



Goshujin-sama to Yuku Isekai Survival! By Ryuto and リュート

Fan english translation by [NyX Translation](#)

## **Prologue**

Have you ever heard of a survival type of game? No, I'm not talking about the ones where you shoot each other in the forest with an air or electric gun.

It's the kind of game where you have a physical condition like hunger and thirst, and you gather materials by gathering and mining to build a base for yourself. It's probably best known for those games from overseas where you collect materials by digging and cutting trees in a world made up of blocks to build houses and have adventures.

It's not a genre that has a large number of games for home consoles, but there are a decent number of PC games available, and I'm a big fan of those games.

There are many different genres of survival games. There are games in which you survive in a post-apocalypse world where human civilization has collapsed. There are also slightly science-fiction-like games in which you crash-land from a wrecked spaceship in an escape pod on an undiscovered planet and survive while facing off against aliens and natives.

Some are survival in frigid, snowy mountains, others in a zombie-infested world. There are also more casual games where you can build your own city and have adventures in a world with civilization and commerce.

I'm sorry to say that this is a pointless story. But it's the information I need to explain the situation I'm in right now. I've gone on at length, but my point is quite simple. I love those kinds of games.

Yes, I love games. But...

"How did this happen..."

My name is Kosuke Shibata. I'm 24 years old, single. I'm an office worker. My hobby is playing PC games, and my daily routine is to run around the town at night in my neighborhood.

What spreads out in front of me is a wilderness. When I look back, I see a dense forest.

All I was wearing was my underwear, shirt, sweatshirt and sweatpants, socks, and my favorite walking shoes. The only possessions I have are my phone, house keys, and my wallet.

If I have a wallet, well, I can do something with it. I've got at least three admonitions in there. If I can catch a taxi or whatever it is, I can manage to get home if I get into town as long as this is the Earth and somewhere in Japan.

"Where is this place...?"

In the sky, there are seas, land, and clouds... You can see the so-called Earth-like planets in the sky. Yes, you can see Earth-like planets like the moon and the sun in the sky. You can also see moon-like ones with bumpy surfaces.

And both of them are big. Earth-like planets occupy about 30% of the sky, and moon-like planets are as big as my fist. They're huge.

For all intents and purposes, this Earth I'm standing on now is not that of Earth. It's a miracle that I can breathe without problems, and the temperature is not abnormally hot or cold.

Huh? Isn't it a dream? I've tried pinching my cheeks, tensing both cheeks, and various other ways of waking up from common dreams. I'm perplexed by the fact that it didn't wake me up, damn it.

This isn't such a bad situation for a game. In a game, this isn't so bad. But in real life, this doesn't make me happy...

I'm now in the middle of succumbing to disappointment. It's the so-called "orz"\*. However, it is useless for me to keep doing this for a long time. Even if I remained silent, I would starve, I would thirst, I would take a shit, and the sun would go down. There is no wildlife around me, but I don't know what will come out at night.

\*TLN: It is a Japanese based emoticon of a man pounding his head on the floor.

These are the types of things that are dangerous at night.

I crossed my knowledge of the game with my half-baked knowledge and came up with an idea.

At night, I'm sure that there will be zombies, skeletons, belligerent wildlife, and hard to describe monsters. Yeah, I'm familiar with them. I mean, it's no joke, and I'm not a night owl, so when I get locked on to a nocturnal predator, the whole thing will be a disaster. I will need to make sure I have a safe place to spend the night.

"But what should I do?"

The protagonist of a survival game can create basic tools without tools as long as he has the materials, and in some cases, he can cut down trees and crush rocks with his bare hands... I can't do that.

I can't do it, can I? Should I give it a try? Nope, not here.

As an alternative, I looked up a reasonably sized stone lying around in the wilderness. Two of them are about the size of a pickle stone. I made a sharp piece of stone by slamming it against the rock as hard as I could.

There is a difference in the convenience of searching between having this kind of lancet or something that can be used in place of a knife and not having it. It would be much more convenient to cut vines and process wood than to make it with bare hands. Although a stone tool is a primitive tool, it is better than bare hands.

"So!"

I threw the stone down on the larger rock several times to break it up. After a dozen or so attempts, I finally managed to get a piece of rock in a satisfactory shape. I was worried that some kind of creature might appear because of the noise, but it was a relief that nothing happened.

I got a stone fragment, a stone blade with a sharp tip, and a comfortable grip. I found some other stones that were just the right size for me to throw, so I put them in my sweatshirt pocket.

Humans' two strengths are endurance to run for long periods of time and the ability to throw things. The dexterity and wisdom to make tools are also advantages over wildlife, but I'm not so sure about those two things. My endurance for running for long periods of time is also in doubt. The only exercise I do on a daily basis is a neighborhood run around town at night.

The first thing I'd have to do is secure a safe shelter...

What is the "first thing" needed in survival life? It is a safe place to stay.

A lot of people think water is the best answer. I thought so too. But when you play a lot of survival games, the truth comes out that the first thing you need to secure is a shelter to get through the night in safety.

In those blocky world adventures, you'd be walking around like a maniac, collecting stuff. Then at night, you'd get beaten to a pulp by zombies or skeletons that came out of nowhere.

After the end of humanity's existence, I was devoured by zombies that came running around at night. I froze to death in the sudden drop in temperature during snowy mountain survival, so there's no doubt about it.

Without water and food, you will eventually die. It's an undeniable fact. But without a safe shelter, you won't make it through the first night, and you will die.

"If this world were a game world, I'd build a shelter on high ground..."

A shelter on high ground is a very simple shelter with the floor atop a pillar. In most games, hostile characters are often unable to climb pillars without a clue, so it's usually safe to retreat to a height where they can't easily jump up after all.

It's even better if there are walls and roofs. Depending on the game, though, there are enemies who actively try to break the pillars by hitting them, so you can't feel safe.

Anyway, it's too difficult to build walls and roofs—both in terms of materials and technology. Therefore, the direction I'm heading is not the wind-swept wilderness but the dense forest.

There are rocks and stones in the wilderness, but there are no large rocks to hide behind. Then I decided to go into the forest and climb a tree. The trees are good. If you climb up and hide in the thick foliage, you won't be found from the ground so easily.

But you have to be careful about bugs, snakes, and lizards. When you climb a tree, look carefully for claw marks on the trunk! That was my brother's promise.

No one wants to spend a night in a tree with an iguana-like reptile that's over a meter long, do they? I don't want that. So that's why I headed off into the forest.

## **Chapter 1 – A Discovery In The Forest**

Now, it is a forest. The word “forest” has many meanings, and the image that each person has is different. As for the forest that surrounds me, it’s like a virgin forest. To put it simply.

Bushes! Trees! Leaves! Bug! Uboaahhh!

Yeah, I guess. The discomfort factor is skyrocketing. It’s a little hard to go through without proper bushwalking equipment. My top and bottom of my sweatshirt are going to be ripped to shreds at high speed if I’m walking in this area.

But there’s no way to survive in the wilderness, so I’m going to the forest. I have to go... Being alone is so lonely, after all.

It’s dangerous to wade into the depths of the forest without a firm goal, so I wandered around the area close to the border of the wilderness. After about an hour of exploring, I found a tree that even I could climb. It’s an excellent place to use as a base for the time being, as the surrounding area is a little more open.

“Well, now...?”

I carefully check the area and the condition of the trees. There are no footprints of beasts or other animals and no unnatural claw marks on the trees as far as I can see. No bees or ants or other dangerous-looking insects.

You may have wondered why I would care about ants, but there are quite a few species of stinging ants that live on Earth. I mean, the ants that live around houses in Japan are just safe, but there are quite a few ants with poisonous stingers on the tip of their tails. They’re like relatives of hornets!

Speaking of insects, I haven’t found any strange ones around here so far. If this is some distant planet or world that isn’t Earth, I don’t think it’s surprising that there are some monstrous creatures that I can’t even imagine.

No, I wouldn’t want to meet them, though.

Anyway, the tree looks safe, so I try to climb it slowly and carefully. Yeah, it’s just plain scary. I tried to climb up to about 2 meters above the ground, but it’s scary to look down. I can’t sleep on this unless I use something to fix my body or something.

I slowly get down from the tree and take a breath. What should I do next?

Fire or water.

If I have water, I can survive for a while without food, but I’ll need a fire to survive the night. Should I build a fire anyway? Since it’s something I’ve never actually done before based on knowledge alone, it’s a good idea to try it while there is still time to do it.

First, I prepare a branch that is as straight as possible. Then gather a large piece of wood, a well-bunching branch, a flat stone, and a wood piece that could be used as firewood on a well-dried branch.

If the fire was made, I could start a barbecue as well, so I cleaned up the fallen leaves away from the trees in the camp base, dug up the ground with my No. 1 stone blade, and put the large pieces of wood on the ground. I scraped the wood chip with the No. 1 stone blade and made some hollows in the ground.

Then, I broke a straight branch and shaved the tip to make it sharp. I don't put the wood chips in the hollow, pinch it between my hands and turn it. Since if I don't have a lot of physical ability and patience, I'll end up doing nothing, and I'll end up with peas on my hand.

This is where my sweatshirt comes in handy.

"Teretete, waist strap."

It is a string that is tightened at the waist to keep the pants from slipping off. I pull this out and tie it to a bent branch to make a bow. A straight stick is wrapped around the bow's string, and the bow is rotated back and forth to generate frictional heat. This is called "bow-drill ignition."

A flat stone is used to hold the stick down from above, and a piece of wood is placed in the hollow of the wood to serve as the friction point, and the bow is then moved back and forth.

After many twists and turns, the bow is too weak to break, and it won't ignite... Although I manage to create a spark, I fail to ignite it.

"Damn! I won't give up!"

Now I'll have more wood chips to use as a crater. Or rather, I realized that I should just crush the dry leaves and use them as a crater. I'm such an idiot... My gamers' souls are going to be completely black.

And I finally succeeded in making a fire. I also collected some wood for the fire, so I made a quickfire.

"Oh, it's so warm..."

I stopped staring at the fire to collect wood for the area.

"I'm hungry..."

As I stare blankly at the fire, the question of why this is happening comes to my mind. It's an unusual situation no matter what I think. Did I commit a crime that I could be made to do this without knowing it?

I look up at the night sky and see a huge unnamed planet and the moon. It's an unusual situation. It's crazy to think about it. Isn't it true that I am dead, and this is the afterlife or something?

When was the last time I remember being on Earth in the first place? I'll try to remember. I'm pretty sure I was sitting in the tea room playing with my phone and watching TV. I don't have any family. My parents were divorced, and my mother, who took me in, died suddenly of a brain hemorrhage two years ago.

My dad was my dad and seemed to be building a new family, and I didn't feel like interrupting him, so I lived alone. I was just off that day... and yes, I left my room after lunch to go to the bank. That's as

far as my memory goes. I don't wish to be an otherworldly survivalist or something when I walk out the door.

A different world, this is a different world, right? At least it's not Earth. If I'm also the protagonist of the otherworldly transfer thing... that doesn't make my heart beat faster, either. It's just sad that I have to survive alone in the forest, alone and lonely. I unintentionally spoke in a pseudo-Kansai dialect.

I don't dislike novels that take place in another world. It's soothing to forget reality and immerse yourself in the world of the story. While you're enjoying it, you can forget about all the bad things and painful things. It's like an analgesic for the mind.

I think the reason why otherworldly transference stories were so popular was probably because everyone wanted to escape to somewhere other than the one they were in. I don't know if I have that feeling either, but that's not the case.

But I don't want this kind of bare-knuckle survival. It's hopeless for me. At the very least, give me the cheat ability for the otherworldly transfer thing. I'm a born-and-bred, modern child who grew up in modern Japan with electricity, gas, and water. I was born in the Heisei era, you son of a bitch. There's no way I'm going to survive in this situation without anything! Come on!

"Still, I'm hungry..."

I said it twice because it's important. And by the way, I'm pretty thirsty. Haaaahh. I'm so hungry. It's unfortunate. And it's going to skinny-dip my mental strength.

"Tomorrow, I will find food, or at the very least water..."

It's smoky, whether the wood I found was damp or raw. It would keep the bugs and the beasts away, so this was fine. As I stared at the flames with my knees cradled in my arms, I began to cry. These were tears from the smoke; I'm sure they were. Goddamn it.

If this were a survival game, I would press the F or E key to bring up the crafting menu with a bonfire, but... hmm?

**::Grilled meat——Material: raw meat x 1 \*No material!**

**::Clean water——Materials: raw water x 1 \*No material!**

**::Torch——Material: wood x 1 \*No material!**

"Hmm?"

I couldn't help but notice what looks like a pop-up menu that suddenly floats over a bonfire. Isn't this a craft menu thing? Why? Is this a dream? If this is a dream, then wake up!

I try to pinch myself on the cheek again or lightly hit my head with a throwing stone I picked up in the wilderness, but I still can't wake myself from the dream, and it still hurts normally.

"Let's accept it, the reality."

Anyway, it's a craft menu. Although it's just a craft in the bonfire, it doesn't seem to be able to make much of anything, but this is a great discovery. I don't know if it came out because I had the crafting menu in mind or because I specifically envisioned the keyword input, but I can use this phenomenon. It should be something I can use to survive from here on out.

In the meantime, I'm going to test various things, including whether I can close the crafting menu.

The test results show that I can do various operations by imagining a specific key touch in my brain.

It was found that I could access the object in front of me by imagining the F key and that I could move back and forth and left and right by imagining the WSAD key, ignoring my body position, my movement speed, and inertia.

This movement can be accelerated by being aware of the SHIFT key at the same time. This makes it extremely tiring. And by being aware of the spacebar key-touch, I can jump at about the same height as I am. This also works after jumping on my own, allowing me to do a pseudo double jump.

It also turns out that I can move my body on its own with the C key to squat down or press and hold to get down. If I consciously combine my own body movements with these brain operations, I can make bizarre movements.

"Isn't this a pretty creepy move to watch from the side?"

As I do an all-out dash jump on my own, I mutter, then jump further command jump and make a diagonal, horizontal slide move in the air. I can jump insanely high, so I can easily climb up trees.

But these movement techniques are not such important matters. No, it's probably important to master these command moves for survival, but there's a more important case.

"The inventory menu with Tab is here!"

Yes, many survivalist games allow you to view your inventory—or your possessions by pressing the Tab key. This worked in this world, as well. And the inventory menu often allows you to access your own status screen and basic crafting screens that don't use facilities such as crafting tables.

"Crafting Menu has been obtained!!!"

My tension is maxed out. If I can use the crafting menu, my future survival rate will increase significantly. How could I have the power to create a civilization from stones and tree branches that seem to fall around without any tools in real life? I'm not afraid of anything anymore!



## **Chapter 2 – I won (Flag)**

As long as I can use the crafting menu, there's nothing to fear for a survival game player like me! There was a time when I thought that way, too.

“Even if I had the tools, I couldn't throw a javelin or an ax, and I'd never even handled a bow and arrow.”

In front of the bonfire are several tools crafted from materials I have on hand. The first one is a stone ax. This is the first one I crafted from a stone and a piece of wood. A stone ax, for starters. A stone ax is a basis for these things. It's kind of a tradition.

This one is awesome. From a simple rock and a piece of twisted wood, I created the ideal stone ax with a straight handle and a polished stone blade. With this, given enough time, it should be able to cut through trees or even smash the head of an attacking wild animal.

The problem is that the person who will be wielding it is me, who has never worked in a logging operation or had a battle with a wild animal before, HAHAAH!

Next is the stone spear. The materials are stones and pieces of wood. Yeah, it was obvious; I'm sorry. I'm really sorry.

This one is not a polished stone blade but rather has the tip of a stone tool that was made by hitting it. The tip of the spear is so sharp that it could easily pierce the skin of a creature and injure its internal organs.

The weight balance is not bad, and it seems to be suitable for both thrusting and throwing. I threw it lightly, but it flew up there and pierced the ground. The fact that the tip of the spear is not chipped for some reason is also good!

If I'm actually going to use it, it's better to prepare several of them and throw them in succession. If they hit the target, the damage will be huge.

And the real deal, the bow and stone arrowhead arrows. The bow was crafted from a bendy branch and some grass that was growing around. The string is made of vines, and when I put the arrow on the string, it flies very well. The two problems are that it doesn't fly straight and doesn't hit the target. This will require some practice.

Furthermore, it is the true strike, a stone knife. It has a well-polished, sharp stone blade with a wooden handle. It is very sharp. I have no trouble at all in chopping wood and cutting grass. But it is not very durable.

When I got carried away and knocked off a tree branch, the blade chipped off. I should be very careful with it. If I cut myself or something, I would be in trouble.

Well, I guess that's a bit of a relief...

Even if it's crude, getting a weapon can provide some relief. And it turns out to be interesting.

“I see, so getting a stone knife will give me more things to craft.”

Yes. Having the tools available for processing increased the number of products that could be crafted. I was able to make crude stoneware by combining stones and pieces of wood, but now I could make miscellaneous items made from wood and plants by assembling stoneware.

For example, dishes such as wooden plates and other tableware and baskets made from woven wood and grass fibers were added to the crafting menu. Two of these items seemed particularly useful.

“A wooden water bottle and the pump-drill ignition set. This is nice.”

I don’t have a lot to say about the wooden water bottle, but the pump drill style ignition set is excellent. It’s like an evolution of the bow drill type ignition I made before. The main body is a long wooden frame with a long shaft, and the handle is a crossbar with a hole in it to allow the shaft to go through.

A string connects the two ends of the crossbar and the top of the shaft. When the string is wrapped around the shaft, and the handle is moved up and down, the shaft rotates left and right at high speed with incredible force. This friction creates sparks.

Eh? Don’t you know what it is? My vocabulary doesn’t allow me to be more precise than this. You can find it on the internet. Anyway, it means I’ve got the tools to make fire easily.

I was also able to make a crater out of wood and grass, so I’ll have a good amount of that too.

“The inventory is so handy.”

It’s also nice to be able to store the tools I made in my inventory. It’s not easy, or even impossible, to carry a bunch of stone spears and stone axes with heavy stone blades. I have four pockets in my sweatshirt, two at the top and two at the bottom, and I can only hold a couple of stuff in them. And my hands were already full.

I ended up with three stone spears, a stone ax, a bow, twenty stone arrows, a wooden canteen, an ignition device, a handful of wood chips and bark, and a stone knife. And one shoulder-slung basket made of woven grass and wood fiber to carry the stones for throwing.

I was able to make all of these tools in just three hours or so, despite the trial and error of how to navigate the menu. If it were a novel about the transfer to another world, this would be an unmistakable cheat ability...

“It’s awfully simple, though.”

It is true that it is a power beyond human knowledge. However, the only thing I can do with this ability now is to make crude tools without any trouble. I’m a terrible tool user, so it doesn’t feel like a cheat ability at all.

“It’s a completely ability for someone who works behind the scenes, right?”

I would have liked the ability to produce whatever tools I wanted anyway, or something like that... emulating a half-baked survivalist game is not even halfway decent.

Why is it half-baked? That's because I couldn't use the familiar God Mode (invincibility & the ability to fly & material penetration) or Creative Mode (infinite use of materials), which are familiar to these types of games. I couldn't use the console commands. No real cheats can be used. What a plain... but now this ability is my lifeline.

"Let's go to sleep... it's just a death flag to explore at night from day one..."

I also solved the problem of how to sleep in a tree safely with a craft menu and another new feature. I was able to make a hammock out of grass and tree fibers. But could I, who had never used a hammock before, set it up and operate it? That was something I was capable of solving.

"Hmm, this is handy."

By "using" the hammock, the system shifts to installation mode, and a sort of three-dimensional image of the hammock appears in my field of vision, which is translucent. All I have to do is move my eyes to the right place to set it up, and then the hammock is set up properly.

I climbed the tree with a double jump and surrendered to the hammock, which was set up so that I could hide among the branches. The only thing that helped was that it wasn't too cold in the middle of the night... This was going to be a hassle if it was going to get cold and freezing to death levels.

"Oh, hungry..."

My goal for tomorrow was water and food for starters. I was worried that I wouldn't be able to sleep well due to my hunger and thirst, but I was able to fall asleep quickly due to fatigue and mental exhaustion. Hopefully, tomorrow will be better.

### **Chapter 3 – First Blood**

Yes, hi there, Kosuke here. Today, I'd like to report on Day 2 of my otherworldly survivalist lifestyle. I don't mean I'm going to be reporting on this! It's just so real!

The various protagonists who are thrown into horrible situations and forced to survive, as well as the voice-loids who play a part with them, are remembered for their hard work... I'll be a little nicer to them when I get back to my old world.

I'm going to make sure that I don't graze them when they are having a rough time.

Now, it's morning. I'm really thirsty. I could use some water. But water, water, right? ...I think it's safe to assume that there's an abundance of water here since it's in the forest. The problem is how to find the water source.

Hmm, I don't have a good idea. I guess I'll just have to walk around properly for now. I've got everything I need in my inventory, and I don't need to stick to the border between the wilderness and the forest. Today, let's just take a random walk through the forest and look for something to eat or the water source.

"Register a shortcut, and then..."

Be prepared also to have the ability to instantly retrieve items by assigning a number from 1 to 0 to items in the inventory. A stone spear, stone ax, knife, and bow will appear in my hand when I'm conscious of it.

"It's like a magic trick!"

This is where an idea occurred to me. If the jumps work regardless of my movements and I can do two-step jumps, wouldn't I be able to do the same with these weapons and tool-based actions? And.

After some trial and error, I found out that I could perform basic actions with weapons, or rather, ideal actions by being conscious of the mouse button's left-click. It's very uncomfortable to see my body move on its own, but I can use both the bow and the spear with this. As for the bow, it even displays the target in my field of vision when I take action. Now even I, an amateur, can shoot a bow!

By using a combination of my own actions and command actions, I can do things like shoot twice in a row that won't go unnoticed! Although the first shot is not very good because of the difficulty of shooting it by myself.

In other words, if I want to aim for a higher level of proficiency, I'll have to practice on my own. Well, I'll have to work hard on this one, hahaha.

By the way.

"That's something dangerous... It's bad; it's really bad!"

It was good that I found a water source ahead of the forest, but there was something dangerous there. It was a lizard. No, a lizard or...? Wolves? No. It's a lizard, right?

It is a creature that looks like a reptile and a wolf divided in two. It's about the size of a big dog. I'm glad it wasn't a giant creature like in some hunting games. I wonder if this is its territory or if it is sleeping peacefully in the sun. Can I sneak up to the water source and get some water? No, if it wakes up out of the blue and I get hit by it, I'll be dead.

I can see a combo of serious injuries, if not death, and death from infection from there.

Retreat, retreat. I'll need to prepare traps and other things to challenge it. I calmly shift into the covert mode with the C key in mind and move backward quickly with the S key in mind. Hmm, this way, the easy mistake of stepping on a twig to make a sound is——.

*\*rustling\*\*rustling\**

Yes, I ran into the bushes as a result of retreating without looking back. I quietly look at the lizard wolf. Please! Don't notice me! Please!

Our eyes met. Unfortunately, it's not something that made us realized that we're liked each other like in the rom-com manga, I mean.

“GISYAAAAAAAAAAAA!!!”

“Right!”

It threatened me with all its might. I'm also setting up my stone spear and pointing the tip of my spear. If this were going to happen anyway, it would have been much better to strike a blow while it was sleeping! Goddamn it!

The lizard wolf seems to be carefully measuring its timing, or it doesn't seem to be able to rush in out of nowhere. I don't know how much of an athletic ability it has, but I have to be the first to make a move in this kind of thing.

“Seiiyyaaa!”

Kosuke's stone spear thrower! The lizard wolf has flown out and avoided it!

“SHAAAAAAAAAA!”

“Hoaaaah!”

The lizard wolf pounces! Kosuke thrust out his additional stone spear as quickly as he could! He did some damage to the lizard wolf, but it also blew Kosuke away! No, I'm not joking around!

“Waaaaaaa! Uwaaaaaa!?”

I was already in a panic. The spear that I thrust out on the counter-attack broke off, but fortunately, it seemed to have pierced the lizard wolf's mouth, and the lizard wolf was lying on the ground thrashing around.

I ran to the lizard wolf and swung the stone ax down as hard as I could. I kept swinging down. The next thing I knew, the stone blade of the stone ax was gone, and I was hitting the lizard wolf in the head, crushed and smashed it with the wooden handle.

“Guh, ooooooooo.”

And it was so gross that I had to reverse it. I’m a wimp who has only ever killed insects before. The only time I’ve ever come in contact with a dead body was when my mother died, and I’m not very good at “*splatter*” in the first place. It’s enough to make me feel sick, even with the gore expressions in games and such.

“Huhh, haahh...”

All I could see was stomach juices, but a round of vomiting calmed me down somehow. I had to fight... against reality. In the meantime, let’s get rid of the dead lizard wolf I killed.

I think I might be able to get it into my inventory. As I was thinking about this, I noticed that I could access the lizard wolf’s corpse. When I tried to access it, the lizard wolf’s inventory appears.

“Oh, no need to rip it off... This is a god-like feature.”

What I got from the lizard wolf’s corpse was a decent amount of raw meat, bones, fangs, tendons, and skin. When I moved them into my inventory, the lizard-wolf corpse disappeared, leaving behind a pool of blood.

This is great. But blood is tricky. It’s entirely possible that other dangerous creatures could be attracted to this blood.

So, I repeated the process for a while on the crafting screen, mass-producing wooden water bottles, drawing water from the water source—a spring, into the water bottles, and putting them away in my inventory. One water bottle seemed to hold about one liter of water, so I drew fifty of them.

With this much water, the water would be fine for a while. I should build a bonfire somewhere safe so that I could drink this freshwater. I’m thirsty, but I don’t want to drink the raw water as it is. I don’t know what kind of dangerous bacteria, poisons, and parasites are in raw water. If I go hungry with no help from anyone, I can only see a future of slow death from dehydration.

And this is a different world. If I get hit by an unknown pathogen or a bad parasite, I can’t even think about it.

I checked myself to make sure I wasn’t injured and thoroughly washed the blood on my clothes before leaving the water source. I picked up some stones and pieces of wood on the way, and while replenishing my lost stone spear and stone ax, I looked for a place where I could rest like I did yesterday.

I found a good tree and square far enough away, so I used the ignition device to make a fire. Yeah, it’s less tiring and quicker to make a spark than the bow-drill type.

“Water, water...”

I select safe water and grilled meat from the bonfire crafting screen and start crafting. It only takes about ten seconds to craft an item, but those ten seconds feel very long.

Then I take the finished “safe water” out of the bonfire’s generated items section, open the cap, and gulp it down. It’s delicious. Moisture seems to be spreading to every corner of my dry body.

“Ahh... The water is so good.”

I take a breath and suddenly look at what I’m holding in my hand. It’s water. Yes, it’s water. It’s water in a plastic bottle. The wooden water bottle is gone, and now it’s a plastic bottle? No, it’s okay, though, right?

No, that’s not good, is it? This is 1.5 liters. I’m getting more water. It’s a good thing that I get it, right...? Well, okay, yeah, don’t think about the details.

Something in the raw water must have been converted to safe water and increased the amount by a factor of one and a half. Yes, it must have. If so, I’m afraid to wonder what the hell is in the raw water, but let’s not think too much about it.

And then there’s the meat. When I look closely at the meat in my inventory, I see that it’s called “Raw Meat (Lizarf).” That lizard wolf’s name seems to be “Lizarf.”

It has a name, which means that there is a being who gave it a name, right? It doesn’t seem likely that I will be alone in this world.

So I’ve decided on my next target. I’m going to find a human village. The problem is that I don’t know the language of this world, and I don’t know if the inhabitants of this world are friendly to me.

If I’m caught and fallen into slavery, then I’d rather become prey here! Kuuhh! It would be problematic if it were like that. But people can’t live alone. If I fall ill or injured, that’s the end of me. So the goal to find local people whom I haven’t seen yet has been set here.

And the meat was burnt. It’s not that I’m not comfortable with eating the flesh of an unknowable creature. But in order to live, I have to eat it.

“Hamu! Hafuhafu! Hamu!”

The meat of the lizard wolf, I mean, Lizarf, was somewhat chicken-like. Yeah, it’s not like a pig or a cow or anything. It’s close to chicken. The chicken meat is a bit fibrous or has a unique texture, right? It’s like a chicken.

But it’s quite good. It’s just grilled meat without any saltiness. I think there is a sweet taste from the fat. The meat is tender, and it’s good enough. It would be more delicious if it had salt.

But salt, salt... I don’t know how to get salt. If I’m close to the sea, I might be able to manage it, though. Mmm, something from the crafting menu... no wait? Suppose I don’t put the relevant materials in my inventory. In that case, this ability doesn’t add craftable items to the list of things that can be crafted.

If I put the material items in my inventory, wouldn’t salt be added to the inventory? Specifically, the soil. I remember seeing something like kangaroos coming to lick the soil containing salt in a TV animal show. It was a kind of reddish-brown looking soil. Do they have such soil around here? I don’t know, but I think it’s possible to dig up some random stuff and put it in the inventory.

Crafting bricks or concrete from a combination of clay, soil, stone, and gravel is also a staple in survival or what might be called “sandbox” games. In reality, you probably need to use limestone and

intermediate materials as well as clay and gravel, but in most cases, the manufacturing process is not that detailed in the game.

“Should I consider building a base as well...?”

The idea of a safe shelter made of concrete or brick is appealing. If I were to build a base, it would be near a water source. Preferably a lake or river, and if it's a compromise, at least a spring. There may be a way to drill a well, but I don't have the skills to do so.

Maybe I could get away with it if I used my abilities well, but I don't think there's any need to go that far right now. If I were to do it, it would be when there are no human settlements around here, and I finally have to think about sitting down and settling in this area in earnest or something like that.

“At any rate, it's a tool for digging the soil.”

I was lucky enough to get food and water before noon, so there is still time to work. It will be important to try and figure out exactly what I'm capable of doing. I open the crafting menu and check for tools that look like that. I found a shovel with a stone blade, so I crafted it.

“Hmm, not very comfortable to use.”

It's not as good as a steel sword-tipped shovel. But it's dozens of times better than digging with bare hands. I dig into the ground with a heavy stone blade. As I dig, I fill my inventory with soil. In addition to digging by myself, I also use command actions to dig. Also, to put the soil in the inventory.

“Aren't I digging more than twice as fast as I normally would with this?”

Normally, one act of “digging” is to stick the shovel in, raise it up, and then dump the soil. However, if I just want to store it in my inventory, I can do it as soon as I thrust the shovel in and raise it up.

It's not too tiring because there's no need for a heavy soil dumping action. The combination of command actions makes the motion look more like a two-step thrust, so it's more of a “thudthudthudthud” than a “thud... thud... thud!” The soil can be dug at speed like that.

“This might make digging a well easier than I thought.”

I was humming and zapping and digging, digging all over the place. But hey, despite being thrown into a situation like this, somehow I'm still calm, or I don't panic or anything. I'm in a situation full of anxiety, but I'm enjoying it somehow.

“I guess that's about right.”

I went around the square area where I planned to stay today and dug up the dirt all around. Most of it looked like humus, but there were some clay-like areas, so I'm expecting a little more.

When I opened my inventory, I found a decent amount of “Rich forest soil” and “clay” in my inventory. However, the number of clay is less than rich forest soil. It is three clays to seven rich soil.

“Now, are there more craft products?”

First of all, there was an increase in the number of composite bows in the weapons section. It's called a composite bow, which is a bow reinforced with a single piece of wood and multiple pieces of wood,



animal tendons, bones, or even a metal plate. It requires materials such as Lizarf bones, but since I can't see any use for bones at the moment, I'll use them.

Next is the real deal, crafting with soil. There was an array of farm blocks, dried brick blocks, and other items that could be used for construction-related purposes. It seems that I can also make a stone wall using a combination of stone and clay. I don't think I'll be able to make much now because I'm overwhelmingly short of stone.

But farmland blocks or... at least you know that this capability is a system that is designed to produce food through agriculture. The fact that it can also make blocks of building materials system means that building a base of operations using the capability is still in view.

If there is someone who has given me this ability, I don't know if there is such a thing, but if there is, it's definitely in his or her scope of vision. Well, let's leave that consideration for now. I wonder if there's another one than that? Salt. I want salt. I crave salt.

"Not so fast, huh?"

I didn't see a salt item anywhere on the crafting menu—a shame. But there was something interesting.

"Furnace, huh."

It seems that I can craft a furnace out of clay and stone, and leather and wood. This would definitely be a steelmaking flag. A metal tool of some sort... that makes my heart sing. The problem would be where to get the iron ore, though, and the fuel.

No, I think I can use charcoal for fuel. So, iron. Speaking of obtaining iron, it's either mining or gathering it. If it's a certain block game, if I dig in the ground at random, I'll find it eventually, but will I be able to find it in this world as well if I dig in the same way? I won't know unless I try, but it seems impossible.

I don't know how it works in this world, but I heard that on Earth, iron-rich ores could be found sunk in the mud at the bottom of ponds and springs. I also heard that there is iron in the sand and stones of rivers. Also, it is said that reddish rocks are colored by oxidized iron, which is why they are rich in iron. I remember something like that.

Should I go back to the water? No, looking at it, I feel like the sun is starting to set. I looked at the clock on my phone and saw that it was 3:47 pm. I don't know if it's the same time since I didn't set the clock at this location, but it was about 6 am when I woke up today, so I'm guessing it's not that far off.

I looked up at the sky again, and there was a large planet and what looked like a moon. Every time I look at those two things, I am acutely aware that I am in a foreign land. I'm really wondering what will happen next... I'm practically in distress, but the chances of the kind of being able to rescue me back to my world are slim to none.

This is because I only remember seeing the word "other world" in novels, games, and other forms of entertainment.

Is there a chance that the government is organizing a secret inter-world rescue team to protect the human rights of Japanese people who are frequently shifting to another world? Right. You gotta fight reality.

“I think I’m gonna take the day off...”

It’s important to get a good rest so that you don’t drain your energy and stamina. That’s for sure. It will also reduce the consumption of food and water. Tomorrow, I’m going to focus on finding food, iron, and salt. In the meantime, I’m going to check my inventory for more stuff to craft with.

I need to use this ability to survive. The more things I can make, the more I can do. Let’s go for it.

This day I picked up wood chips and grasses for firewood and craft materials around the area, then set up a hammock in a treetop, built a fire with some raw wood, and ate grilled Lizarf meat, and went to bed.

It was smoky, but if there was a human settlement around here, someone might see the smoke and come to check on me. That’s what I was hoping for.

Also, insect repellent. Insects are seriously the worst.

## **Chapter 4 – Sudden Violence!**

Suddenly, I felt a sense of levitation—no, a sense of falling. My consciousness awakens undeniably, and I instinctively brace myself to withstand the impact of the fall.

“Guh!”

The impact. I don’t know where I hit, but my body hurts anyway, and I can’t breathe. I roll on the spot on instinct rather than reason and try to get up with my hands on the ground.

“Gyaagaa!?”

There was a sharp pain in my hand. Ouch! Ouch! Ouch! What? What’s happening? I look up, still dimly lit. I see the soles of the shoes approaching.

“Gubuuuhh!?”

I was kicked in the face as hard as possible. The shock stuns me more than the pain. I’ve never been exposed to such violence before. I was an ordinary person who had only fought in fistfights when I was a child.

But if I don’t resist, I will die. I don’t want to die.

“Resist, and I’ll kill you.”

The moment I thought that, a voice that sent shivers down my spine came down from above my head. At the same time as the voice, a heavy pressure is pressing on my head. Perhaps it’s stepping on my head.

“What is a human doing here?”

From the sound of the voice, it sounds like a woman. I can’t answer if she says what I am doing. Should I answer that I’m lost?

“Why are you silent. Answer me.”

“I dwon’t now... I’m zust happened two be heree.”

It seems that I have a massive nose bleed, and I can’t speak well.

“Tsk... the spirit of life.”

A pale green-colored light came on in the dim darkness, easing some of the pain all over my body. Surprisingly, the bleeding in my hand that had been pierced by something also seemed to have stopped. It still hurt everywhere, but it was somewhat better. What is this? Is it some kind of magic or something?

“You should be able to talk now. Now, talk.”

A cold voice comes from above my head that is being stepped on. The voice? Does she understand my language?

“I don’t really understand it either. I found myself standing with my clothes on in the opposite direction of the wilderness and the forest. I don’t even know where I am. I just parted into the forest to survive, looking for water and food. I even burned a living tree to see if I could find anyone. So I was in distress.”

At this point, I let go of any doubts about why the language is understood and just tell her like it is. As I speak, I’m desperately trying to think of something to break the current situation. And even for a moment, if I could just get through the gap... No, it’s impossible. She’s definitely more used to fighting than I am, or rather, she’s more experienced in fighting. She also uses magic-like powers and has a sharp weapon that went through my hand. If she wanted to kill me, she would have done it with her first shot. I will be prepared, but I don’t want to do anything right now.

“You expect me to believe that kind of crap?”

“It’s true. If you don’t believe it, that’s fine, too. From now on, you can continue to believe only what you want to believe, turn away from the truth, cover your ears, and continue your unreasonable violence.”

“You got a big mouth on you, huh; I don’t like that.”

“Maybe we can get along. I also don’t like you being a wild and violent——guh.”

The force on my head tightens. It will break, it will break, my head will break. The contents will come out. But I’m gonna fight back. I don’t like this woman. My body may bend, but my heart will not! Oh, isn’t this just like in the manga where I should say, “just kill me already”? I know she’s going to violate me! Like a doujinshi! Like in a doujinshi!

“A human being, of all people, would call me violent and barbaric, is that what you’re saying?”

“I-I don’t know who you are, but...! I think it’s narrow-minded to look at things in a single category of human beings. I mean, I don’t know how brutal and violent humans in this world are, but what does it matter to me who suddenly wandered into this world yesterday?”

I can’t help but wonder if humans are mild-mannered and intelligent creatures, but at least I don’t care about the ties between this world’s humans and this woman. I believe that the woman who is stomping on my head is not human. I’m not sure if she is an elf or a beastman or something like that that speaks a hostile language to humans...?

But are the humans of this world doing something that would be considered barbaric to someone who can communicate with them in this way? The technical and cultural level of this world seems to be relatively low.

As I was thinking about this while being knocked on my head, the woman who had been silent while stepping on me for a while opened her mouth.

“Who are you?”

The woman asked me that question again. I think about the woman’s question’s intent before opening my mouth.

“My name is Shibata Kosuke. Shibata is my family name, and Kosuke is my name. My age is twenty-four, and I don’t know how many days a year is in this world, so it might change when I convert it to my age in this world. At any rate, I’m a man who has been an adult in my world for four years now. I’m from somewhere else, somewhere far away, probably not here. There had never been a planet that big floating in the sky that I knew of, nor had there ever been a planet that big in the sky. And the moon was even smaller.”

“Does the word “Adol” ring a bell?”

“What is that? Is that a name?”

The only Adol-san I know is the red-haired adventurer from a certain famous action RPG. [TLN: Adol Christin from Ys series.]

“What do you think if the existence of Adol is what’s putting you in the situation you’re in now?”

“Seriously, Adol is the worst then. I mean, how long am I gonna have to get trampled on?”

“...Kuku, you’re calling Adol the worst?”

The woman smiled a little amusedly before pulling away her feet, which were stomping on my head. Once freed, I shook my head and looked up at my attacker, brushing the dirt off my cheeks and head.

“Wow, dark elf beauty buhuaahh!”

I was kicked in the face. Why!

“This is what happens when you call an elf with a skin color like mine a “dark elf.” Remember that.”

“Use your words, you savage people.”

The woman also went easy on me, it wasn’t enough to make my nose bleed, but it was powerful enough to scatter stars behind my eyes. If this kick causes cerebral hemorrhage and I die because of it, I will come out as a ghost. No, I’m not a bastard, though.

I stood up while rubbing my nose and took another good look at the woman in front of me. Yes, she’s beautiful. She’s a beauty of a level you don’t often see on TV or something. Her skin is brown, with a fine texture and no blemishes. Her hair is light in color. The color of her hair is pale. It’s probably not gray, but it’s called silver hair. Even in the dim light, it shines brightly. She was wearing a tight leather-like bodysuit, but her chest was plump and tight. The volume is overwhelming. This fellow is extraordinary.

“Where do you look?”

“Your boobs, what’s wrong with it?”

“You’re an honest man. I don’t mind that sort of thing.”

The brown elf woman grinned. Yeah, she’s pretty, but her eyes and her smile are not good. It looks like this fellow has definitely killed a few people, and that grin can only be evil. I just can’t help but think she could do with a flowery smile like that.

“So, I’ve got a lot to say to you.”

“Okay, speak up.”

“I’m sore all over my body, and injuries with no medical supplies can be fatal, so heal me since it looks like you just cured me with magic before. You hurt me because of your one-sided misunderstanding or something, so I can demand at least that, right?”

“Hmm, it’s worth considering, but I’m still not convinced you’re not an agent of the Holy Kingdom.”

“Really? Then let’s talk it out, shall we?”

I resisted the pain and retrieved the hammock that was hanging from the tree first. One side of the part that hooks up to the tree had been cruelly cut off, but it seemed to be able to be repaired by putting it in my inventory and consuming the material. When I performed the repair and turned back to the woman, she looked as if she had seen something interesting. Shit, I shouldn’t have shown her my secret.

“That’s an interesting trick. How did you turn it off?”

“Do we have to talk about that?”

“If you want me to trust you.”

“I don’t think you’re going to be honest with me as well. The distrust is mutual.”

I can’t let my guard down with this fellow. The reason why this fellow listens to me without killing me is that she can kill me right away if she wants to. She’s equipped with what looks like a huge knife, and she can also use magic-like things. Probably, she has received some kind of combat training. The tight-fitting suit is also much more defensive than the sweatshirt top and bottom that I wear.

“Uh, it’s hurt... well then, why don’t we just tell about each other’s information.”

“All right.”

As I sat down on the ground and crossed my legs, the woman leaned against a handful of trees and gave me a curious look. For now, it seems she’s willing to go along with the conversation. Maybe she’s a surprisingly well-informed person.

Then the woman and I talked to each other. We talked about the names of each other’s worlds, geography, world affairs, the names of the stars floating in them, religions and gods, culture, food, clothing, military, politics, and many other topics.

First of all, this world or Earth? Or the name of the star is named Reese, apparently. The name of the big star in the sky is Omicle, the name of the moon is Runicle, and the name of the sun is Cycle. The name of the continent I’m on now is the Pence continent, and this is a shallow place in a large forest area called the “Black Forest” near the southern end of it.

Incidentally, the area beyond this forest is a vast wasteland called the Omit Great Wilderness. It’s going to take about ten days on foot to get out of the wilderness. If I had stepped out into the wilderness instead of the forest, I’d be dead in the wild for sure! Moreover, there are many insect-type monsters

lurking in the ground, and even those who are well-traveled seem to find it difficult to cross the wilderness alone.

And the world situation is... this continent seems to be in the midst of a war situation right now. The Holy Kingdom of human supremacy and the empire of a multiracial nation clashed for control of the fertile plains in the center of the Pence continent. The oppression of non-human races in the Holy Kingdom intensified accordingly, the resistance movements and rebellions frequently occurred in various places. The opposing side's empire also broke away from the territories close to the Holy Kingdom, and a large scale rebellion of slaves also occurred, and the two countries had internal troubles. They say that the world is in turmoil as they continue to fight a murky war while carrying on with it. Well, it's a turbulent, chaotic world.

And this Black Forest, located at the southern end of the Pence continent, across the Omit Great Wilderness, is the sphere of influence of the Holy Kingdom.

Originally, the elves lived in this forest, and the refugees of different races who couldn't bear the oppression of the Holy Kingdom are gradually gathering there after passing through the Great Wilderness of Omit. The Holy Kingdom has noticed the refugees' movement, and the elves and refugees are nervous that they will eventually send troops to them.

"Do they have to bother to send troops to you? I don't think there are many merits in attacking the forest through the Great Wilderness."

"We elves are an expensive commodity among humans. The humans want as many good-looking, ageless sex slaves as they can get. And we're good as a baby."

Without exception, a child born from a human and an elf crossed is born with powerful magical powers. When she says powerful, she's only speaking in human terms. That's how the human nobles took in the blood of different races such as elves and genetically maintained a greater magical power than the commoners. Although she told me some pretty fishy details, I understood that the humans wanted elven slaves anyway. Yeah.

"I've come to a point where I'm convinced that you're not from this world."

"Oh, sure. Then heal me."

After a quick talk, the woman honestly healed my wounds with her magic. Ah, this feels so good. My whole body feels warm and fuzzy like I'm in a hot spring. This is good.

"Fumu. You're getting a lot of love from the spirit of life, huh?"

"Really? I don't know what that means, though."

A ball of green light is flying around me. Is this the spirit of life? If so, am I going to awaken my magic too! Seriously, I can become a wizard too? Is that like spirit magic?

"But I don't feel any magic from you at all. You have zero talent for magic."

"All of my hopes are now gone!"

What the hell, you have made me expecting it! Goddamn it.

“Then let’s go.”

“Go where?”

“Our village. If you want some other elves or beastmen to find you and kill you without question, you can stay here.”

“I’ll go with you, Maam.”

I answered immediately. As expected, I don’t want to be attacked in my sleep and beaten to a pulp again.



## **Chapter 5 – The mob, the master, and I**

“Kill! Kill! Kill!”

“Burn him! Burn him to death!”

“Humans must die!”

“Die! Die!”

Yes, this is everyone’s idol, Kosuke. I’ve been guided to the village by a woman, and the fans are cheering for me all over the place now.

I mean, I’m super scared. It’s the first time in my life that I’ve ever had bare malice, or even murderous intent, directed at me. People are looking at me with bloodshot eyes and telling me to die. My legs are trembling under that kind of murderous intent. Or rather, I feel like I’m going to wet myself. I haven’t wet myself yet, but it’s only a matter of time before I do.

There’s a wounded guy with beast ears growing out of his head, a woman with wings instead of hands, a guy with a face like a lizard that I can’t tell if it’s a man or a woman, a woman with a giant snake on her bottom half, and all sorts of other people who look like humans but aren’t human. They’re all cursing me out and directing their murderous intent at me. No one is throwing stones at me at the moment, but it’s only a matter of time before they do too.

My heart beats fast. My vision narrows with fear. My throat is parched with tension. How could this happen? Why did I have to go through this?

The woman had led me into the village. She exchanged a few words with the male elf who guarded the entrance, and then she left me with the man and walked into the village. Soon after that, the male soldier took me inside the village and kicked me down in the middle of the square. That’s when I remember the look the elven male soldier gave me. That wasn’t the same kind of eye that would look at the same human. No, it’s natural because he’s not a human. He’s an elf, anyway.

I can’t get my thoughts together. Am I going to be beaten to death by the mob? What in the world did I do to deserve this? Shit, I shouldn’t have followed him.

Finally, some guy with sticks and stones in his hands started showing up. No, I don’t want to die. If I have to die, I want to die quickly and painlessly. But now, I’ll probably have to suffer for a long time before I die. If I’m going to die anyway, then should I be as violent as I can be? Made enough clay brick blocks for construction to last for a while. Putting them all around to make a mess, I wonder if I could somehow get through the enclosure.

I mean, I’m starting to get pissed off. Why do I have to go through this? I don’t want to be accused of something I don’t remember doing, and I don’t want to be beaten and killed for it, straight up. I’m going to do it. I’m going to do it!

“What are you doing?”

There's a roar, and the wind blew. No, it wasn't a blow; it was an explosion. It wasn't a strong wind or anything like that, but a blast that blew me away. It also blew out the people who surrounded me.

I rolled around helplessly, and something stomped on my back. I remember the feeling of this foot.

"This is what I picked up. Who permitted you to hurt him?"

"Ouch, ouch, ouch, it hurts, it hurts!"

A sturdy boot that seems to be made of leather steps on my back pressing me down. It hurts so much. Could you just take it a little easier on me? I mean, seriously, it hurts; it's creaking!

"I'm the only one who can do what I want with my things. Is that clear?"

The mob seemed unable to say anything to the woman's implicit declaration. Or rather, I feel like they are looking at me in a subtle, sympathetic way. Wait a minute, you guys were trying to kill me a moment ago, right? And how can you give me that look? Is she a very dangerous person? Hey?

"Tsk, that stupid Nate... he dares to do this!"

And the woman is then cursing someone. But maybe Nate is the name of the male elf soldier who took me out into this square and kicked me down. Apparently, he and this woman don't get along.

"Well, that's fine. I've got things under control before the worst happens. Get up; let's go."

The woman gestures at me and kicks me, urging me to stand up. Ouch, it hurts, I say, it hurts!

"Damn it... you're literally stepped and kicked me."

"Yeah, and you should put this collar on."

Then the woman held out a leather collar to me. Pardon? You want me to wear a collar? And isn't that one of those things? Isn't that a so-called slave collar or something of that sort?

"If you don't put it on, it'll be like that again. Should we test it again next time?"

"...Damn it."

I can't turn my back on that. If something goes wrong, I can just stick the collar in my inventory and hope for the best. That's fine, let's put the collar on; it's just a collar. It's not like a cursed collar or anything.

But being a slave to a beautiful elf like this is kinda turn me on. Won't it? No, I'm not an M. Yes, really. I'm not!

"Kuku... nice look."

"I'm not happy even you say that... Hey, I don't need to wear a chain, too, right?"

"You should have a collar and a chain for your dog, right? Besides, when walking, the owner needs to pull the dog properly."

"I'll remember this..."

A brown elf woman pulled me in chains and made me walk from one corner of the village to the other. Thanks to her, I now know exactly where and what's in the village now!

The village is roughly divided into five zones. The outermost zone is a development zone where some sturdy buildings are being built. Inside, it is a zone for non-elfen residents. There is an open space like a buffer zone beyond that, and when you pass through it, you will find a zone for the elves' magic field. When you exit the magic field, you will find the elves' workshop area, and past that, in the village's center, is the residential area for the elves.

She said that all the village inhabitants, except for the elves, are refugees fleeing from the war. Yeah, I thought that was probably true. The architectural style is so varied, or, let's just say, the buildings were all shabby.

And the most surprising thing I saw was the magic field. The Elf's field was like a multi-storied parking garage, like a hydroponics facility filled with magical light. I've never seen or heard of a large-scale hydroponics facility in Japan. Maybe the farming in this world's elves surpasses that of Japan in some ways.

I didn't get to see the inside of a workshop or anything like that, so I didn't know much about it. I didn't get to see the inside of the elves' residential area either. By the way, an expansion zone is literally an area where some kind of facility is currently under construction. I didn't know what they were building, but it was a sturdy looking building.

"Alright, this is my home."

"Hou."

It was quite a fine elfen-style residence. Now that I've had a chance to look around the village, I can say with certainty that it is one of the most magnificent elfen-style residences in the village. It's like a lively log cabin, if I may say so. It looks like a house made of intertwined living trees. The house is merely big.

I was invited into the house. What stimulated me the moment I entered the woman's house was the sense of smell. It smells somewhat cool and refreshing. Should I call it the scent of the forest? When I take a deep breath, I feel refreshed.

"What a great hobby to take a deep breath as soon as you enter a woman's house, huh?"

"I'm not trying to be a jerk. Is that an incense smell or something?"

"There's nothing; I'm not burning that kind of stuff."

The woman pulls the chain, and I follow her lead. It seems to be a living room. There's a lot of furniture that looks like it's made out of woven rattan. I sat down on the couch as the woman let go of the chain and walked to the back of the room. But still, when will she take this collar and chain off?

"I won't take them off outside. But, yeah, you can take the chain off in the house."

"Thank you, Master... are you satisfied?"

"You could use a little more cuteness, though."

I remove the chains and put them away in my inventory. Is there anything crafted more by putting the chains in? I was fiddling with the crafting menu when the woman came back from the back of the room. She's holding two steamy wooden cups in her hand.

"Don't ask a man to be cute."

"Better to have them than not, of course. You'll be able to buy your master's hospitality."

"I won't buy your hospitality... but I'll think about it."

"Kuku... You should do that. And you're not as nervous as I thought you would be?"

"That much is obvious. An idiot would have noticed."

I don't even need to think about the intentions of putting a collar on me and walking all the way around the village with a chain in tow. This is my property, and I will destroy it if someone touches it, is the message from this woman.

It's impossible for me to live in this village as a resident. The elves and the refugees only see humans as enemies. If I were to arrive here without anyone's backing, I would be missing the next morning. Either I'll be killed and buried in the middle of the night, or I'll become monster bait. And no one cares. It's not even a case. If someone wonders, "Oh, that one, I think he left because he didn't feel comfortable here," and that's it.

So should I live without relying on this village? That's impossible. If I had spent time in the forest, I would have eventually come into contact with the inhabitants of this village. If I did, there's a good chance that we would have killed each other on the spot.

Even if I won on the spot, the village would be searching for me sooner or later. If that's how they find me, it's still unlikely to have a bright future. To begin with, it is difficult to survive on my own. Sooner or later, I would have died in the wild.

So is it right to leave the forest? The answer is obvious. No. I cannot, in my current state, walk through the Great Wilderness by myself. I don't have enough water, food, equipment, technology, information, or anything else. Either I'll fail, or I'll be eaten by a monster, and that's the future waiting for me.

It's a miracle that I'm in the present situation. If this person isn't interested in me, there's a good chance I'll be stuck in this mess no matter what. It's a miracle that this person found me, a miracle that I was able to manage the discussion, a miracle that this person was a strong figure in this village, a miracle that this person came to me before I was killed, all these miracles added up to make me the person I am today.

"Have you been thinking?"

"Yeah, well. I'm just toasting the miracle of meeting you."

"Ooh? That's a pretty cute thing to say. But it might be the only time you can say that, right?"

"The time is right, isn't it?"

I can only say that it's really the right time. I don't know what this person's purpose is right now, but since she's still keeping me alive, which she could have killed many times if she had wanted to, she must have some kind of purpose. There is of course the possibility that she will eventually abandon me and throw me to the curb, so I'm just going to make the best preparations I can to survive no matter what happens in the future.

"I mean, it's time to stop being so speculative. Let's keep it simple."

"Well, that's better since we're going to be living together. Well, where should I begin?"

"Your name. I haven't heard your name."

The woman made a frown at my words and then began to laugh in amusement. What, she can also make a normal expression? It's an amazing gap for a woman who was only showing a dangerous gaze and expression to show that kind of expression unexpectedly.

"That's right! You were right! I'm sorry, not many people around here don't know my name. I'd completely forgotten the custom of telling you my name."

The woman laughs, even with tears in the corner of her eyes; what was so funny about it. Yeah, what a great thing to laugh so innocently like this. Was it something that made people speechless when they saw something too beautiful?

"My name is Sylphiel, one of the guardians of the Black Forest. I hear humans call me the Witch of the Black Forest." [T/n: シルフイエル = Shirufieru.]

"Sylphiel... That is a pretty name."

It's an honest impression. When I hear her name alone, she's kind of a fine, pure maiden. In reality, she's a nice buddy brown elf (looks like she has killed a few people).

"What's with that delicate face?"

"To be honest, just hearing your name makes you sound like a maiden."

"Hmph, I was a pure maiden once, too. I'm still a maiden, though; it's just my body... What's with your eyes? Do you want to check it out?"

"I'd love to do that, by all means, but I'm afraid of what happens afterward, so I'll pass."

If I get too carried away, she'll break my neck.

"What is it? You're so boring. What should I call you?"

"You can call me Kosuke. Should I call you Sylphy? Or is it master?" [T/n: シルフィ = Shirufi.]

"When we're alone, I'm fine with Sylphy, but on the outside, I think the master would be a better choice."

"That's true. Basically, I'll just call you master, then."

Sylphy gives me a strange look when I easily accepted the call her master.

"You have such low pride, don't you?"

“You fool, I’m not that low. I know you and I had a bad encounter, but I understand that I would have been a corpse that night. You saved my life. I don’t know if you had a purpose in doing that, but I’m pretty sure you saved my life. Then I would at least consider the position of the person who protected me.”

“...I see. What an admirable guy.”

Sylphy smiles. Hey, stop, don’t give me that look. You haven’t been feminine lately, and I’ve been experiencing some pretty normal survival situations where I’m aware of my own death, so I’m in some trouble. Consider that.

“Uh, hmm... I think it’s time to ask what’s the purpose of having me around?”

“No particular reason. If I had to answer that question, I’d say it was for fun.”

“That smells like bullshit.”

“That’s a shame; I’m not going to lie to you. I’m interested in who you are, your circumstances, your abilities, your knowledge, that sort of thing. The rest is just a matter of intuition.”

“I see... could it be that this kind of thing is sometimes happening in this world? Someone like me that wandered in from some other world?”

“Ooh, how did you come up with that?”

Sylphy raises one eyebrow and smirks. “Yes, I think that is more like you,” she says.

“There’s a story about that in my world for entertainment... It’s not something that actually happened; it’s just a fantasy made into a story. Oh, no, I can tell you that there is something similar to that in the old stories, too.”

In a sense, Urashima Taro is some kind of otherworldly transfer thing. Momotaro and Kintaro also look like reincarnation stuff, depending on how you look at it. The stories about being spirited away also have a different world transition feel about them.

“Hmm, I see. In conclusion, such stories do exist. In the Holy Kingdom, it’s said that the chief god Adol sometimes sends apostles from the divine world, and there are similar stories in the Empire. It is said that among the elves, through the spirit world, there are rare occasions when a wanderer appears from the other world. Such ones, they say, appear at the boundary between the forest and the outside world.”

“Oh, I see?”

The place I was standing when I came to this world; that’s the very “border between the forest and the outside world.”

“What kind of being is a lost person in the elven tradition?”

“They say they come to the distressed forests to bring victory to the forest people. Wouldn’t it be nice if Kosuke had that kind of power?”

“Eeh... I don’t want people to expect that from me.”

I'm just a civilian who likes to play games for a bit. Isn't that kind of thing the job of the military or academics or politicians?

"But you have some mysterious power, don't you? It would be a pleasure for me to know that."

"That being said, this one is my lifeline..."

I think desperately about it while holding back. I can either open it all up, or I can disclose only some of my abilities. Not disclosing at all is not an option. If I don't show a certain amount of self-worth and cooperation here, I could lose her protection. If that happens, there is no way for me to survive.

I glanced at Sylphy's condition. Sylphy was grinning with a generous smile. Shit, this woman is really like to tease.

"Let me think some more about revealing everything to the public."

"Fumu. Are you saying that I cannot cooperate? Should you return me the favor?"

"I'm not saying that. I'm grateful to you, and I owe you a debt of gratitude. But I still don't know who you are, what you think, what you want. What I know, what I'm capable of, is probably very dangerous, depending on how I use it. I don't even know how far I, as an outsider, can meddle in this world. I can't leave everything to you under those circumstances."

"Your mouth works very well. It's a shame I can't block it up."

"You're more than welcome to cover it with your lips."

"That's a good idea. I'll try it later."

I couldn't help but swallow my breath when I saw Sylphy with a bewitching smile on her face. It can't be helped; I like her a lot.

"But you do have a point. It's good to be thoughtful. But that doesn't mean you don't have anything to say, does it?"

"Of course. First, let me introduce you to this ability."

I pull out the chains, stone spear, stone ax, and hammock I mentioned earlier and show them to her from my inventory.

"The inventory is my ability. It's a special storage space where you can store a variety of things. Weapons, materials, food and water, and other bulky or heavy items can be stored in this space. I'm still testing how much and how big and heavy I can fit in there. I've only been using it since I arrived in this world, and I've only been using it for three days."

"Hou... that's a handy ability."

There is a dangerous light in Sylphy's eyes. Stop with those eyes; your beauty is ruined. As I was thinking about this, Sylphy took the stone spear I produced.

"Fumu... crude spear, but it's sharp enough to kill a living thing. Did you make it yourself?"

"...Well, yeah."

Not good.

“Hmm? And this stone ax? That took a lot of work, didn’t it?”

“...Well, you’re right.”

I told her to some extent when we first discussed how I lived in my former world. Can a man who has been living peacefully in a safe environment, surrounded by useful tools, make a beautifully crafted stone spear in just three days? Without any tools, and that’s exactly what I did, only wood and stone. I don’t need to think about that. No.

“Kuku... I think that’s enough of the pursuit. You should be a little more cautious.”

“Thank you very much.”

Yikes! I’m totally exposed. I should have gotten the rocks and grass out, too! I’m really a fool! I don’t know how far Sylphy understood it, but I think she guessed that I was capable of making these kinds of processed products easily in some way.

“I know you’re going to be a good luggage carrier. That’s enough for now. It’s not easy to carry a big catch on a hunt anyway.”

“Ah, the prey of the hunt... Hmm, how much help can I be?”

“What do you mean?”

“I hunted one lizard called Lizarf or something like that, which is like a lizard and a wolf divided by two. I don’t know if I could put an entire animal carcass in my inventory because I didn’t put it in my inventory intact. Part of the inventory function is to dismantle the prey, and in the case of the Lizarf, I took the meat, bones, and skin out of the animal and stored it. When I took it all out, all that was left was a puddle of blood.”

“Err, a puddle of blood, huh?”

Apparently, Sylphy had found the pool of blood I had left behind. Could it be that she found me by following that trail? I guess an amateur cover-up might not fool the professionals, after all.

“How much did you get? Let me see.”

“Okay, but I can’t just throw the meat out there. If I held it with my bare hands, it’d get damaged pretty quick.”

“So that’s it. Wait a minute.”

I watch as Sylphy goes to get some dishes or something to put the meat on. I really have a platter of processed wood in my inventory or something, but I don’t want to show too much of my skills deliberately. I feel like it’s already too late, though.

“Put it out on top of this.”

“Alright.”



I toss the Lizarf meat onto the wooden platter that Sylphy brought with her. That's about four kilograms of meat in total.

"Is that all of it?"

"I ate some, but that's all of it. And these all the bones and skin."

I'm not going to tell her that I used bone, skin, and tendon for the composite bow. That is my trump card.

"Fumu... no internal organs? That's a little more meat for it, but... where is the other part?"

"I don't know. All I know is that it's all the Lizarf meat."

Yeah, I was just going through it too, I think, that's it. When I get the meat from the disassembly function, it's stored in my inventory as a chunk of meat, about five hundred grams apiece. I ate two pieces, so I got roughly five kilograms of meat from the Lizarf. But each piece of meat looks about the same. Is it automatically molded into a piece of meat? No, it seems kind of like loin-like meat.

"Well, it looks like a slice of easy meat to eat... Let's try this one today."

"It's fine. How many pieces do you want to use?"

"Two pieces should be more than enough. So, is this all the bones and skin you have?"

Isn't that a small amount for a single one, not to mention? Sylphy asks me. Yeah, she's sharp.

"I did spend some of it, yeah. I want to keep it quiet about what I spent it on."

"...Well, that's all right. We're going hunting tomorrow. All right?"

"Aye aye, ma'am. I'm hungry, by the way."

I'm hungry because I walked to the village without eating breakfast. I don't know what time it is because I can't just take out my phone to check the time in front of Sylphy, but it's almost noon. The tea has quenched my thirst, but my hunger isn't so good.

"Well, let's try it right away. I'll take care of it."

Naturally, Sylphy said that and sat down on what looked like a wicker couch. Right, I'm a pathetic slave, right? It's impossible for a master to cook for a slave, isn't it? I understand.

"...Master, could you please teach this poor slave how to use the cooking utensils and spices?"

"Well, I guess I have no choice. Learn it all in one session, okay?"

The kind master let out a sigh and got up from the couch.

"Thank you."

## **Chapter 6 – Otherworldly Cooking!**

I stand in the kitchen with Sylphy and listen to her explanation of the seasonings in this world. I understood the salt, but I'm not sure about the others. There seemed to be an abundance of spices, so I actually got to lick a few of them. I first understood the pepper, chili pepper, mustard, cinnamon, garlic, and ginger-like stuff. But I'm not sure about the others.

Also, there was no sugar, but there was some kind of honey-like stuff. It was sweet and thick, but the flavor was different from honey. Could it be the honey of a flower? And there was no soy sauce or miso as well. Well, yeah.

“What do you eat for your staple food?”

“We knead this and then bake it.”

When she said that, Sylphy pointed her finger at what looked like a large burlap sack. I opened it and looked inside. There's a silky powder in it. Is it something like flour?

“Hmm, I'll try it anyway.”

For now, I'm going to shred the chicken-like Lizarf meat, sprinkle it with salt and mix it with honey. It's chicken-like, and I think the sweet and spicy seasoning would go well with it. Then I chop up a piece of garlic and rub it into the meat.

Leaving the meat as it is to let the flavors blend in, I check the vegetables. There's a lot of stuff, but I don't know how to eat it. There are root vegetables, leafy greens, cabbage-like ones, fruit-like ones, and so on, but I don't know how to eat them.

“Which one can be eaten raw and has a crisp texture?”

“That round cabbage or that thick black daikon.”

Sylphy points to a bright red cabbage-like vegetable and a daikon-like vegetable. Hmm, let's try the red cabbage. Using a knife from the kitchen, I cut the red cabbage, or the cabbage, in half, takes out the core, and then shred it a bit. Yes, it's a cabbage though it's red.

There was also a purple onion, so I tried it too. Yes, it's just a typical red onion. Is the spiciness a little strong? Also, it's red or purple on the inside. Hmm, I'll use these too. I cut them both into strips.

I'll skip the black thick daikon or daikon-san for today.

“The problem is this one... the flour is kinda different.”

I don't know if it's flour or cornmeal or something else, but I'm sure it will harden if I knead it with water and heat it up. So I tried kneading a small amount of it with water. Hmm, it was not so sticky. Well, that's okay.

I looked at Sylphy, and she was watching me with a grin on her face while drinking something straightly from a ceramic bottle. What's that, alcohol? Damn, just because you're in good standing, huh? Master?

“I’m telling you, I’ve never seen any of these ingredients in my life. So I don’t know if things go wrong.”

“What? Well, we’ll know about that later anyway.”

Sylphy is still grinning. With all these seasonings and vegetables, she must be able to cook reasonably well, but she’s not going to interfere. That’s fine, that’s fine, I don’t know what’s going to happen anyway!

Sylphy lit the furnace, but it’s hard to adjust the heat. You have to be careful because if you throw too much wood into the fire, it’s going to be super hot... For now, I’m going to try dropping a little bit of grain flour that has been loosely dissolved in water on top of the hot frying pan. Yeah, is it really flour-like? Well yeah, It’s probably flour. When I dropped a little more of it, the thin dough was baked just as I expected.

“I think you’re grabbing it too much.”

“It’s the first time I’ve dealt with this stuff, remember?”

While dealing with some jeers, I grill the meat to blend the flavors. I cooked the meat thoroughly and sprinkled salt for taste. It may not be enough, but if it’s the first time, it should be good. I add a little water to the pan after frying, then make a sauce or something similar and put it on a small plate.

Then I bake the dough with melted grain flour to make thin bread—a tortilla-like shape. Then bake all over. I bake six slices and stack them on a platter. I put them on the table with a plate of chopped vegetables, a plate of thin bread, and a plate of grilled meat.

“Fumu, how do you eat this?”

“It’s like this, and then this.”

I put chopped veggies on top of a large thin slice of bread, put a lot of meat on top of it, and present it wrapped around a little bit of sauce. It’s a Lizarf meat taco... No, it’s a burrito-like taco.

“You can just go and gobble it up.”

“Fumu...”

Sylphy did as I asked and took a bite of the capris and burritos. She chewed for a while and then swallowed it.

“Not bad.”

“I see. Can I have a bite, too?”

“Yeah.”

I rolled up the burrito and ate it too after getting master’s permission. Yeah, the texture of the crispy cabbage and purple onions is good. The flavor of the slightly thickened Lizarf meat is okay, too. I want to use a little more stimulation, so I bring some peppers and chilies from the kitchen. Sylphy was a little under-stimulated also and started using the chili.

“Yeah, it’s just okay. I think it’s pretty good for a first-timer that use these ingredients.”

“Yeah, not bad. Maybe you could wrap it up in leaves and take it with you for lunch.”

“Maybe if you make it in the morning and eat it for lunch. Beyond that, I’m afraid of food poisoning.”

“Sure. But why don’t you keep it in your inventory?”

“I dunno. Let’s see if the food I’ve put in my inventory is damaged... or if I can leave a slice of raw meat in my inventory.”

“Yeah. The rest of them just need a good pinch of salt to keep them fresh for a few days.”

We discuss my inventory function over burritos. And then I roll up the burrito for Sylphy. Yes, I’m a slave, so I have no choice. This is the least I can do since she lets me live here.

“Well, well, it wasn’t bad food. I’m going out; you just stay here and be quiet. You’re not a child, so you know what’s right and wrong, don’t you?”

“Yeah, I’m fine. I’ll be very quiet.”

She told me where the bathroom is, and there’s nothing to worry about. I don’t know what Sylphy will do, but she said I should accompany her on a hunt tomorrow. It doesn’t sound like she’s going to decide to execute me anyway.

There are also some crafting menus and inventory-related things I want to examine while Sylphy is out there. It’s a win-win situation.

“Be a good boy, okay?”

After saying that, Sylphy left the house. And then, after a short food break, I started to move as well.

“If I were to measure the passage of time in my inventory, this would be the best way to do it.”

I ignited the rest of the fire in the crater and put it away in my inventory. Then a burning crater is added to my inventory. Even if I wait for a while, the burning crater is still there. It won’t extinguish.

When I put it out on the furnace’s ashes, it looked almost the same as when it was ignited. It was quickly burned out, though.

“Hmm, I can’t be certain yet...”

The theory is that time is stopped when stored in the inventory. When I was thrown out into this world with my clothes on, I thought to myself what a shitty game it was, but I’m relieved to see that the inventory characteristics were in easy mode.

I make a large number of ignited craters and store them in my inventory. So, goodbye to troublesome ignition. And goodbye to the pump-drill igniter. No, I’ll keep it in my inventory because I might use it.

Once I’ve finished experimenting with my inventory, I can now play around with the crafting menu. Unfortunately, there’s no particular creation that’s growing. No, the number of crafting items made from Lizarf bones, skins, and fangs has been increasing, but I’m passing them off as they seem to be close in performance to those made of stone. I’ll at least make some arrows made from Lizarf fangs.

There's no shortage of arrows. But when it comes to making iron, I'll be able to make arrows with an iron arrowhead... Well, it might be useful in tomorrow's hunt, so I'll make one.

Since the composite bow is my trump card at the moment, I'll make an ordinary bow that can be used to show Sylphy a regular bow. I'd like to train my bow as well. I can't train with a bow in the room, and if I do, Sylphy will probably kill me if I make a hole in the wall. Not figuratively, but seriously.

Then there's nothing to do... No, let's check out the house first, and if there doesn't seem to be a bed for me to sleep in, I'll make a bed for myself. She'll at least allow me to hang a hammock.

That's why I'm going to explore the inside of Sylphy's house. However, I can only take a peek at all the rooms except for the living room and bathroom because of her privacy. I don't have any special propensity to go around in women's rooms and pick up their clothes and underwear, either.

Sylphy's house was large, but the layout wasn't too difficult to figure out. At the far end of the living room is Sylphy's bedroom; next to it is a storage room, or rather a storage room that seems to be used for storing household goods. Then there is a toilet at the end of the corridor that leads from the living room and a slightly larger garden in the back. The garden is made of hardened soil, so it looks more like a playground rather than a garden. And there was another storage shed of sorts on the plot. It was locked, and I couldn't get in, though.

"Fumu... I wonder where I will sleep?"

I think it would be effective to hang a hammock in the living room or in the corner of the living space where there is a kitchen with an earthen floor. Or maybe in the locked storage shed in the garden? I guess that's about it.

Anyway, the hammock will be hung in the room. I'm gonna need a hammock stand.

"I'm pretty sure there's one on the crafting menu."

I make a hammock stand out of wood and further craft a freestanding hammock by combining it with a pre-made hammock.

"Hou... Yeah, not bad."

When I set it up in the garden and laid down on it, it was quite comfortable. The freestanding hammock is constructed so that the ends are spread out with wooden sticks, which wasn't the case when I was hanging it from a tree, so my body doesn't curl up as much, and it's more comfortable to sleep. But I was able to sleep in that one, hiding in less space over there... I'll also make the original hammock, too anyway.

After I finish my hammock crafting appointment, I walked every inch of the yard. Stones and grass will be used as crafting materials, so I'll keep collecting them. Even a small pebble can be used to make arrows if I collect enough of them. Grass also becomes material for ropes and hammocks, so it won't go to waste.

Once most of the materials have been collected, I open the crafting menu and create more and more intermediate materials. What is an intermediate material is, for example, if I make a hammock, I craft it from grass to fiber, then I craft more fiber to rope, and from there, I make a hammock out of multiple

ropes. In this case, the fiber from the grass and the rope made from the fiber is the hammock's intermediate material. I sit in my hammock in the garden and use the crafting menu to make a bunch of those materials. By doing this, I can save time when I'm making something.

And as I make more intermediates, new crafting items may be added to the menu. I silently make gravel and stone blades from stone, sand from gravel, and so on.

"Hmm, not much more."

I stuffed the cotton made from the fiber into a bag that was also made from fiber and grumbled to myself as I cushioned it. I didn't get as many craftable items as I expected, whether it was the lack of some essential tool or merely a lack of material.

"Hmm, what a disappointment."

I mutter to myself as I play with my newly made weapon, the Bola.

The Bola is a weapon that looks like a trident chain weight made of rope and stone. A stone is tied to the end of the trident rope, and by throwing it while spinning it, you can capture your opponent. Of course, it's very painful to hit someone with it as such.

I've never actually used it, so I don't know how effective it is, but there's nothing better than being prepared with something like this, right? It's probably a bit better than just throwing stones.

As I took out each and every weapon I would use for the hunt and checked them out, Sylphy came back. She comes out into the garden and grins at the free-standing hammock and the crude weapons laid out on the ground.

"That's a pretty good collection. Can you use it?"

"If you mean whether or not it has the ability to kill as a weapon, then yes. The stone spear definitely pierced the Lizarf's oral cavity, and the stone ax was powerful enough to break its head. I haven't tried the bow, but it's proven to be powerful enough to pierce a tree. And in terms of whether I can use it, I'm not sure I'm good with it, to be honest. I'm an ordinary person who has never trained to handle a weapon like this, let alone have a decent fight in a fistfight."

"I see. Some of those things are very unusual, aren't they?"

"Yeah, this was called Bola."

I explained the whole process of how to use the Bola, which Sylphy showed interest in. Then Sylphy liked the Bola and asked me to give her one. I still have the materials, and I can make a crafting arrangement in the back of the house, so I'll just give it to her. I'm sure she'll be able to use it better than I am.

"Can you make anything else?"

While grinning, Sylphy asks me a question. Now, I don't know what the intention of the question is, but I'm not sure if I should answer it honestly. I'm afraid to tell Sylphy everything at this point. I'm still not sure what Sylphy's purpose in protecting me is. However, if I tell her the truth, and she thinks it's actually worth her time, my life might be safe. It's a difficult decision.

“I can create a lot of things. But I can’t make something out of nothing. Of course, to make something out of anything, it needs the right materials.”

“Hou... all you’ve got here are stone weapons, but can you make metal weapons too?”

“I don’t know. As I said before, I’ve only been on this side of the world for a few days. I don’t even know what I’m capable of.”

My head spins as I muddle through the conversation at random. She has definitely already figured out that my abilities are not just inventory. It’s safe to assume that she has a general idea of what I’m talking about based on my words and actions. I’m sure that hiding it overtly here would be distrustful.

And I’m almost certain that I’ll be in Sylphy’s care for some time to come. Since this woman seems to be interested in me, I should try to keep her interested in me as long as possible. I think this woman probably likes interesting things, or perhaps she’s just hungry for some amusement. Then I should continue to fulfill that.

“However——.”

“However?”

“I think I have a good prospect of being able to make a metal product. But I don’t have the materials to test it out. More specifically, iron ore and fuel.”

“Fumu, the materials, huh...?”

Sylphy put her hand to her chin and thought about it. It seemed to grab her interest for now.

“I have a guess about the iron ore, but the fuel is the problem. You can’t just smelt iron with firewood, can you?”

“I don’t know. My common sense won’t allow me to do that, but I might be able to make it with my ability. But generally speaking, I think we’ll need coke made from processed coal, or at the very least some charcoal. Either way, I won’t know until I try it.”

“Fumu... Can’t you just try it now?”

“I’d like to have some iron ore. Or scrap metal.”

“Then I’ve got something for you.”

Then Sylphy grinned. It was an incredibly evil-looking smile. Scary!

## **Chapter 7 – The Spoils of War (Cursed)**

Sylphy walked briskly to the locked shed at the end of the yard. Then she unlocked the door and opened it. At that moment, I couldn't help but frown at the smell wafting from inside.

“Oeekk... what's that smell?”

“The spoils of war.”

With a grin, Sylphy stepped back from the entrance to the storage room, and she turned her gaze into it. Inside the storage room were all rusted and rotting swords, armor, shields, and other weapons. I could tell at a glance that none of them were likely to be of any use. Or rather, what's this smell...?

“Hey, wasn't that armor originally covered in a lot of blood? That sword and that helmet, too.”

“Hahaha, they're a pain in the ass to clean.”

Moreover, none of the armor and helmets in the storeroom seem to be in Sylphy's size. And the word “spoils of war.” If I take all those things into account, I don't need to think deeply about these armor's origins.

“You want me to use these? I think I'm going to be cursed with something.”

“Yeah, that's a good point! Certainly, it is said that armor belonging to a dead man can have that kind of power.”

“No, that's scary.”

“But it shouldn't be a problem if you melt them down. It will lose its original form, and when the flames purify it, all the curses will be gone.”

“I guess that's true, though...”

Sylphy's grin is too suspicious, but I can't do anything about it because I don't have any special skills or any magic skills like the curse-seeing eye or anything like that in my hands.

“Should I try it? But I don't want to touch it.”

“What? You don't have to wear it. Just be careful with the weapons.”

“Why do you keep saying that?”

“Why don't you just use your ability to put it away?”

“Oh, you're a genius.”

Therefore, I store more and more of the rusty and decaying armor scattered in the storage room, as Sylphy said, in my inventory. It's great that I can store them without having to touch them if I get a certain amount closer to them.

Now, let's check it out.



**[Rusty Sword] x 4.**  
**[Rusty Spear] x 3**  
**[Rusty Dagger] x 6**  
**[Rusty hatchet] x 2**  
**[Rusty Shield] x 2**  
**[Rusty helmet] x 2**  
**[Rusty Armor] x2.**  
**[Rusty Knee Pad] x 5**  
**[Rusty Gauntlet] x 5**  
**[Cursed Rusty Sword] x 1**  
**[Cursed Rusty Spear] x 2**  
**[Cursed Rusty Helmet] x 3**  
**[Cursed Rusty Armor] x 3**

“Heeeeyyyyy! Seriously, there are some cursed swords and spears and stuff like that...?”

“Fumu, I should probably clean this place up once in a while.”

“Why do you react as if you’ve just found a small dirt in your home like that!”

“What? It’s just the same thing. Why don’t you see if you can make a metal weapon out of these things?”

“Eeh... well, I’ll try, but...”

The small furnace that was prepared in my storage was placed via installation mode in the corner of the backyard, on the dirt ground with nothing that could ignite around it. Sylphy’s eyebrows twitched as she was startled by the sudden appearance of the small furnace.

“What on earth was that?”

“It’s a pain in the ass to explain, well, okay, okay, I’ll explain it to you. Unlike hand-held weapons like stone spears, simple facilities like this furnace can be installed directly from my inventory. You see that hammock I used to sleep in when I was in the tree? Like that and then that freestanding hammock I set up over there. I think I’m going to call them installed objects from now.”

Things like hand-held items like stone spears and stone axes are simply items, furnaces, and hammocks, and the rest, which I haven’t installed yet, are installed objects, like clay brick blocks. Maybe something that doesn’t fit into these two categories will come up sooner or later, though.

“Fumu, I see. Well, you can continue now.”

“Alright.”

I open the crafting menu for the installed furnace and examine what it can do. First, it needs fuel to get it up and to run. This can be fueled by anything that can be burned. For example, it can use any piece of wood you can find, fiber made from a piece of wood, rope, hammock, etc. as fuel. However, it seems

that the burning time is set according to the item you use as fuel, so at the very least, a piece of wood appears to be the most efficient fuel available.

However, you can't refine iron using wood chips as fuel. It seems to be possible to make charcoal by throwing in a piece of wood not as a fuel but as a material. Furthermore, if the charcoal is used as fuel, iron can also be refined.

"Well, that's what I've found out."

I talk about the verification results while staring into the fire of a small furnace running on a piece of wood as fuel. I stepped on the line to talk about what it could do. Because only I can see the crafting menu, and only I can figure out how much stuff I can make in a certain amount of time. I mean that I can blur the lines between how much material I need and what I can do in a certain amount of time, and by miss out on some of the reports, I can cheat as much as I want. If I miss out on the information too much, it could be judged as "useless," so I need to be careful about that.

"Fumu, I guess fuel is the problem. However, if it's fuel, we can find plenty of it in the forest."

"Tomorrow, we'll collect fuel while we hunt. I'd like to pick up some iron ore if there is any too."

"You can pick up iron ore in the mountain stream deep in the forest. Tomorrow we'll go out there. I'm sure, with your ability, we can carry a lot of it."

"I'll take care of that problem."

And while we were talking about it, the charcoal was finished. Before we had a conversation, I had put in fuel and materials and made a craft reservation for it.

"Anyway, now that I have the charcoal with the fuel we have on hand, let's try to refine the iron."

"Yeah, go ahead."

I took out the fuel from the wood piece that was still in the furnace and threw in some charcoal as fuel. As I did so, the light emitted by the furnace became stronger than ever before. The heat that was being transmitted from the furnace seemed to have increased as well.

"That's pretty intense."

"Now, it's just a matter of how much use I can do with it."

It's scary to challenge the cursed armor all of a sudden, so I prioritize the rusty armor to melt it down. Weapons can barely be used as they are if I want to use them, so I put them on hold. The armor is definitely unusable, so it's a priority to use it.

"But... it's kind of easy. Refining iron is said to be quite an advanced technology, but...?"

"Mine is probably special."

Yes, mine is definitely special. The refining of iron is a very time-consuming process, to begin with.

In the first place, there is no way to refine iron with such a small furnace. A furnace that can withstand high temperatures is essential for iron refining, and to make it possible, fire bricks that can withstand

high temperatures are necessary, and there are many other intricacies, such as the lack of heat to melt a lump of iron that is not iron sand in charcoal, and the removal of impurities such as sulfur. However, the crafting menu ignores all the troublesome parts and steadily crafts items by consuming the resources of fuel, materials, and time.

“So that’s it, a refined iron ingot.”

“I don’t know what exactly is going on here, but... Fumu, it’s brilliant, isn’t it?”

“I think it’s quite a job to make a usable, pure iron ingot out of useless scrap metal.”

I’m pretty sure that even in my original world, you needed an advanced electric furnace or something to extract good quality iron from steel scrap. I think it’s fantastic that this crafting ability is able to do it with such a small, tiny furnace.

“Fumu, that’s true. It’s certainly impressive to think that you can make something useful out of garbage. But it’s not the final result, is it?”

“Of course.”

Sylphy gave me back the iron ingot, and I continued to refine it further.

“Ta-da, an anvil, and a hammer!”

“Yeah, that’s what they call it when it comes to blacksmithing.”

“Yeah, I guess so. And now that we have a small furnace and an anvil and a hammer, we can make a lot of things.”

I set up the anvil near the furnace and open the crafting menu for the anvil with the hammer. Fumufumu, it looks like I can craft steel equipment by using the anvil, the hammer, the furnace in operation, and an iron ingot as a material.

“So, you aren’t going to hit the steel?”

“I won’t hit it. There’s no way I have the skills to do that.”

“What, that’s boring.”

“Whoa, that’s too fast of a conclusion, young lady. Can you say that after this?”

After saying that, I take out the steel knife, I’ve just crafted. Sylphy, who had a boring expression on her face, has changed to a smile. That smile. I would like to see more of that kind of puffy smile like a flower blooming. Why do you always grin like you’re holding something in your belly?

“Fumu... That’s not bad.”

As an amateur, I have no idea where and how she looked at it, but Sylphy, who seems to have checked various things, such as looking at the blade in detail and letting her own fingernails touch the blade, muttered to herself. Mm-hm, isn’t that right? I’m useful, right? So feed me, woof. I’m a dog, a dog that shows his master what he’s capable of and sells his charms. Pride? Let the dog eat that. Oh, I’m a dog now, hahaha.

“I know that, right? I will be able to make a lot of other things, too, maybe.”

“Hahaha, you’re working hard.”

“I don’t want to die, after all!!”

Simply put, this village is hostile territory. If I took even one step away from this house, I would not be surprised if I was beaten up and then buried. No, it’s just that I’m now Sylphy’s property, and it has been a public spectacle, so I guess I’m safe. It might be okay. But if I lose Sylphy’s protection, then the game is over.

“I’m gonna keep this. I’m gonna use it to convince a bunch of stubborn elders.”

“Alright.”

I can still make it before it runs out of fuel. No problem. However, the fuel that I had saved up was gone. Tomorrow I have to gather more fuel.

I continue crafting until the fuel runs out. Making an iron ingot and making tools from it. That said, there are only two or three more things I could make... and that would be some steel knives and an ax to secure firewood. The ax is good; some say that axes with handles have been used on earth since about 6,000 BC. And the shape of the ax has remained the same from then until my era. Moreover, almost the same type of ax has been invented and used worldwide at the same time. In other words, it is a kind of “perfected tool.”

It is sturdy and reliable and can be used not only for work but also for combat. Most importantly, unlike swords, spears, and bows, it does not require training to use. All you have to do is raise it and strike it. That’s all you need to do.

“Therefore, here it is. I made one for tomorrow’s exploration.”

“An ax, huh? Nice work.”

Sylphy swings the ax around. Hey, that’s scary.

“Tomorrow, when we get some fuel and iron ore, make one for me. Is that clear?”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

She has no intention of getting her own right away. My master is very kind.

“Oh?”

I’ve noticed that the time to create crafting items that use wood has decreased with the steel hand ax’s acquisition. I see, so this is the kind of benefit I’m getting. So maybe if I have chisels, drills, and other tools, I can shorten the time even more? This might be an excellent way to get a gun on the tool system tools.

I’m running out of fuel, so I will collect the small furnace and freestanding hammock and go back inside the house. It’s nice to know that the small furnaces I installed can be easily removed and restored in my inventory. Depending on the game, you may need to smash them up with special tools to restore them.

In the end, I was able to make armor, two helmets, two steel knives, a steel ax, and 20 iron arrowheads, plus three iron ingots and a steel arrowhead. I think I'm almost ready for tomorrow.

"That's it for today. We're running out of fuel."

"Well, then let's get some rest. I'm tired of everything, too."

I crossed my arms in front of my chest, and Sylphy, who had been observing me, turned on her heels toward home. It's kind of like this; every single of her movement is crisp and clear. I followed with the thought that it would be difficult to outsmart this woman.

## **Chapter 8 – My Master Is Carnivorous**

After finishing the iron refining process with the small furnace, I am once again in Sylphy's home. Judging from the slope of the sun, it must be evening soon. The light's color has not yet turned red, but the sunlight seems to be getting weaker somehow.

The interior of the room, which doesn't have so many windows, is somewhat dim, but I don't feel a sense of desolation or creepiness. But the air is somehow languid; perhaps it is because I'm tired.

"By the way, where should I sleep? Can I put a hammock in a suitable spot in this living room?"

I asked as we walked back into the house from the garden. Sylphy quickly sat down on the wicker couch and stretched out on it, showing off her toned limbs. Yeah, truly. This woman has a really good body.

"I don't mind, but... you can sleep with me in my bed, you know?"

"Seriously? That kind of bothers me."

Sylphy smiles charmingly and sends me a flirtatious glance. I'm too scared to accept it on par. This person is likely able to twist off my neck even with her bare hands.

"I'm scared, so I'll refrain from doing so. When we understand each other a little better, I'll appreciate that sort of thing."

"What do you mean by scared?"

Sylphy's lips quirked up in frustration. You have a look like that, huh? It's much cuter than that smirk on your face.

"I still don't understand you very well. At first, I thought what a violent woman you are, but when I talked to you, I found you to be a very perceptive person, and for whatever reason, you helped me out. I don't know why, but you seem to be a person of considerable standing in this village, and as far as I can see from the disturbing spoils of war in the storage room, you're someone who doesn't hesitate to use violence. And yet, there are times when you also appear to be somewhat innocent. I don't understand it, and I can't figure it out. I mean, I'm afraid to lay my hands on someone like that suddenly."

"...."

I decided to speak my mind in good earnest, not hiding any of my feelings. It may have been a little teasing for her, but for me, it's a choice that affects my life. Sylphy is a knowledgeable person—or rather, an elf? Or a dark elf? I'm not that good to express my feelings without words or gestures, so it would be useless for me to try to deceive people by hiding my innermost thoughts. I've decided that it's more effective to reveal my feelings without hiding them openly.

"Well, I don't know what it is, and I'd like to know better. I'm sure some things will come to light when we get under each other's skin, but I think it's better to talk about things first, don't you think? As for me, yeah, I don't have a single complaint about being that way with Sylphy; I'm more of a happy or patient person."

“For all your long-winded mouthing off about how scared you are, you’re finally lusting after me, aren’t you?”

“They say it’s a man’s shame not to eat a meal prepared on the table, so maybe a little.”

“Prepared meal on the table? What does that mean?”

Sylphy tilted her head in puzzlement. Yes, you should show gestures and expressions like that. If I look closely at her, she has a cute face rather than a beautiful one.

“It’s an old saying in my country that says it’s a shame for a man not to accept a woman’s call.”

“Oh, you mean, when the furnace is ready, it’s time to put the dough in the furnace?”

“I guess there are similar sayings and idioms in every country and every world.”

It’s so funny that I can’t help but laugh. After all, even if we live in different places and even if we live in different worlds, what we do and what we say is the same.

“Hmm, then, let’s discuss this carefully. Fortunately, I just need to eat dinner and go to bed now.”

“Okay. Well, let’s talk about my world’s view of chastity and love first. That is the topic now.”

Sylphy grinned as if she was looking forward to hearing about the other world, no matter what it is. I don’t see any feelings of embarrassment or anything at all from her, even though it’s a relatively sensitive topic!

“Not so bad. But, you see, what’s that love thingy? I know what chastity is, though.”

“Eh? It’s love, you know? Love. Don’t elves have a love story or stuff like that?”

Sylphy only made a dubious expression at my question. Eh, seriously? Doesn’t the concept of love exist in this world? Are you kidding me?

“Love, I know what you mean by that, well, I understand it as a concept. I’ve never been in love with anyone. So I don’t really understand what love actually means. What on earth is that?”

“Eeh... it’s hard to tell what it is again. It’s the stage before reaching love, or something like that? The opposite sex—maybe not necessarily the opposite sex in some cases, but a state of mind where all you can think about is the other person, and you can’t get anything out of them anyway?”

“...Isn’t that simply lusting after that person?”

“That’s actually a bull’s eye! That sounds like something a platonic, romantic supremacist would attack you with a weapon! Well, okay, it’s a pain in the ass to explain any more, so tell me about chastity and love in this world. I might be able to explain a lot more after I hear you talk about it.”

“Well, that’s okay.”

With that, Sylphy began to talk about the relationship between men and women in this world.

To summarize, polygamy is the basic principle. The death rate is high because men often work in dangerous jobs, and women are less likely to do so. This means that many women are widowed, and

those women are often welcomed as second and third wives. Furthermore, people in this world are basically childless because of the lack of entertainment available about that kind of stuff.

Daughters of first marriages are generally stable, but widows who have lost their husbands are not so firm. Not many women able to have sexual intercourse because of the husband's death, and they usually marry a new man. Apparently, men who provide for many such widows tend to be respected in the world.

"Hmm, that's quite... no, that's considerably far off from my common sense."

"In your world, you said it's a virtue to be with just one person. Even royalty and aristocrats don't live like that today, huh?"

"U-umu."

As for me, I can't help but groan. It is said that you should follow the land rules, but it is still hard to violate the common sense that I have developed so far.

"For the time being, I'm going to ask you based on that common sense... You're a virgin, aren't you? Isn't it hard for you to carry yourself?"

I don't know if "Virgin" in this case simply means first marriage or if it means that Sylphy is a virgin, but I wonder if it's a good idea to casually permitting one's body to call oneself a maiden.

"Does it take logic for a man to want a woman and a woman to want a man?"

"What kind of animal is that?"

"There's not much difference between humans and animals anyway."

"You're so philosophical! Okay, okay, I'm done talking about this! Let's talk about something else!"

Sylphy smirked at me. I feel like I'm slowly being cornered. It's dangerous; I have to get away! But there's nowhere to run, even if I wanted to! Is it a dead end? Yeah, let's talk about it as much as we can in a moderate direction. It's the least I can do.

"It can't be helped, can it? Well, how about some foreign countries? The situation in neighboring countries is a topic that directly affects you as well, right?"

"Yes, that's right. I've heard it lightly, but I'd like to hear more about it."

"Yes... I mentioned that the Holy Kingdom and the Empire are fighting each other, didn't I?"

"Yeah, I heard that. I heard that the Holy Kingdom is a human supremacy country, and the empire is a multi-ethnic country. And they're fighting over the fertile land on their borders, and they have a quagmire with internal worries of rebellion and stuff; I think it was something like that."

"Umu, there's no mistake in that perception. Let's start with the Holy Kingdom——."

Sylphy gave me a brief overview of the Holy Kingdom. To summarize, the Holy Kingdom is a barbaric religious country. It is headed by the Holy King who believes in Adol, the absolute only God, and who was given the kingship by Adol.



Adol creates Sub-humans as servants of humans, so it is only natural for them to obey humans as slaves. Long live human supremacy! And so on.

“According to them, beings like us, who are not purely human, are the servants that God created to serve humans.”

“That’s pretty spectacular, isn’t it? What do they base that on, anyway?”

“Humans can have children with any sub-human. Sub-humans can only have children with other sub-humans of the same species. In other words, humans are the ancestors of all sub-humans. Conversely, the gods created sub-humans after they created humans, which is why they made sub-humans to serve humans or something like that.”

“Hmm? It doesn’t seem to make sense...”

I think the position could be reversed, depending on how one interprets it. It could be said that the sub-humans are the evolutionary lineage of humans.

This human/subhuman origin story has a kind of science fiction feel to it. It sounds like sub-humans are genetically modified based on humans, or something like that. If their claims are valid, then it sounds like a being like Adol has advanced genetic improvement technology.

“What’s the Empire like?”

“There’s not much I can tell you about the Empire; it is too far from here, after all. It’s going to take three months on foot to get from the Black Forest to the border area between the Holy Kingdom and the Empire—the very place that is now a battlefield.”

“That’s quite a distance.”

I’ve heard that the distance a person can walk in a day without difficulty is about 30km. If you walk for three months without resting, it will be 900km in one month and 2700km in three months... It doesn’t ring a bell, but it’s a considerable distance.

“I’ve only heard of it through the grapevine, but I’ve heard that the Empire is governed by an emperor who has many states under his control, and the slave trade is thriving. I’ve heard that the slave trade is rampant and that people from the north and east of the continent of Pence are actively traded. Humans and subhumans alike.”

“It doesn’t feel like human supremacy, does it?”

“Umu, from what I’ve heard, there isn’t much discrimination based on being human or subhuman. However, I heard that money and status are very important in everything you do. However, it seems that the treatment of the slave is not so good. I’ve heard that there are many slave rebellions.”

“I wish you wouldn’t mistreat me to cause me to revolt. I mean, it’s more economical to treat people a certain way.”

“Fumu, that’s a statement worth considering.”

“It would be nice if you did.”

I think a win-win relationship is the best way to go, yes.

“I think we’re getting thirsty talking like this.”

With those words, Sylphy pulled out two ceramic bottles from the cupboard near the window and handed me one. When she dropped it down, I could tell that it was filled with a liquid that splashed around inside.

“Honey booze, well, drink it.”

“Booze, huh? I’m not very strong on booze, you know?”

I take the cork-like cap, following Sylphy’s example, who drinks it straightly from the bottle, while I take a glass to drink the honey wine. It’s sweet! I was expecting honey, but it’s a completely different kind of sweetness from the sticky, creamy honey. It’s different from honey. It smells very light and refreshing. It has a refreshing sweetness like the flower’s nectar. I think the alcohol is quite strong as it goes down the throat. It does not seem to be lower than beer.

“It’s pretty strong. I think I’m going to drunk if I drink a bottle of this.”

“What a weak guy. This is no better than water.”

“So, you’re a heavy drinker, huh?”

Let me explain! A heavy drinker is a creature with a strong liver and no trouble at all with alcohol consumption! Also known as someone who can drink like a fish. Some of them will push alcoholic drinks on you with their own scale of “I’m okay, so you’ll be okay too,” so be careful if you meet them!

“It’s sweet and strong for me, anyway. Let me put some water on it.”

“You want to add more water?”

That being said, it’s hard to drink as it is. I poured the liquor into the wooden tumbler I had crafted beforehand and used a plastic bottle of water to dilute it. It’s just right, about twice as much.

“Is that a water bottle?”

“Yeah, it’s a common material in my world. Not very tough, but pretty good at taking impacts.”

If you damage it with a blade, it will be torn easily, but it won’t be damaged if you drop it. In this way, the plastic bottle is very useful material.

“Hmm, it’s an interesting material. It’s soft yet strong and transparent. What on earth is it made of?”

“The material for plastic bottles, huh? ...I don’t know much about it either, but I think the original material was oil. Oil which comes out of the ground.”

“How could oil become a container like this? I’m not sure I understand how it works.”

Sylphy smiles as she fiddles with the plastic bottle. Somehow, she seems to be more curious than most people.

“There’s a lot of them. You can keep some of them or store them in a place where they won’t be exposed to direct sunlight for a long time.”

“Really? Water in a water jug can go bad in three days at the most.”

“That thing is well sterilized and sealed, so you should be able to store it for six months or a year without any problems. Not once it’s opened, though.”

“You can store it for that long, huh...? That’s fantastic technology.”

Somehow, she has been strangely impressed. But come to think of it, she said it would take ten days to traverse the wilderness on foot. If there are almost no water supply points, is the water that can be preserved quite valuable?

“Uhm, where was our conversation earlier? It’s about the empire, right? Are the Holy Kingdom and the Empire the only countries on this continent?”

“No, that’s not true. The Holy Kingdom and the Empire are the two most powerful on this continent. Still, there are countless other small countries that are also crowded out. Some of them are so powerful and medium-sized that those two countries have to be concerned about them. In the first place, the other side of the wilderness isn’t exactly the territory of the Holy Kingdom, but the territory of its vassal state, the Kingdom of Merinard.”

“Kingdom of Merinard. What’s it like?”

“Originally, it was founded by a tribe of elves who left the Black Forest. A tribe that did not appreciate the mere enjoyment of life in the forest left the forest, crossed the wilderness, and beyond that took root and mingled with humans and beastmen to form a nation.”

“So, it was originally an elven country?”

“Originally, yeah. Before it was conquered by the powerful Holy Kingdom and made into a vassal state, it was a country inhabited by a wide variety of races, like an empire. The Merinard Kingdom was small, but it had fertile plains and mines that produced good quality rock salt and iron, and it prospered from trade. They had friendly relations with the Black Forest elves, so their trading was very prosperous.”

Sylphy speaks with a lonely light in her eyes. Perhaps Sylphy was one of the elven clans that lived in the Merinard Kingdom.

“It must have been about twenty years since it was considered a vassal state of the Holy Kingdom. It seems that there was a rebellion about three years ago, but it was put down by an army sent from the mainland. All of the residents in this village, except for the elves, are refugees from the Merinard Kingdom who fled at that time.”

“Really? That’s probably why the hostility towards humans is so... amazing.”

“That’s right. But that doesn’t mean there wasn’t a single human in the Merinard Kingdom, to begin with, either. And I heard there were many human warriors among the rebel army.”

“Really? But there are no other humans in this village but me, right?”

“Yes, but when they were defeated, the humans and sub-humans decided to split up and run away. It was decided that the sub-humans would flee the country, and the humans would either hide out inside the country or disappear under the influence of the Holy Kingdom. It’s not difficult for humans to sneak into areas under the control of the Holy Kingdom.”

Is that really true? Is it possible that no one has ever set foot in these forests after leaving the people they fought with for that reason alone?

“Your question is valid, but it’s true. To be burned out of the place you lived, or to cross the Great Wilderness of Omit unprepared in defeat, is an act of suicide. In fact, many of those men scattered their lives in the wilderness by the time they reached the Black Forest. They were attacked by Gizma day and night with little food and water.”

That being said, I think the refugees were mostly women and children. I see.

“So, Gizma is the name of the monster lurking in the wilderness?”

“Yes. They lurk in packs on the ground and pounce on any prey that passes by. At night, they crawl out from under the ground and prowl, searching for their prey. They are fast, hard, and powerful. They are dangerous monsters. The Holy Kingdom will not show any mercy to sub-humans who plan to rebel. So the sub-humans had no choice but to flee to the Great Wilderness of Omit.”

I see, so the grueling journey was a major factor in the separation of the two sides. I don’t want to run away to a place that risky for a human either anyway.

“Yeah, that makes sense.”

“That’s good to hear. Well, I think it’s time for you to start preparing our dinner.”

“What? Am I going to make it?”

“Are you going to let your master cook you a meal? Hmm?”

“Damn it... I don’t know what to make anyways...”

We had a soup made of salted Lizarf meat and vegetables, a steak of salted and spiced Lizarf meat, and a salad with a mysterious grain flour bread baked like naan for dinner.

“It’s just normal. Aren’t you a little lacking?”

“I ain’t no chef! It’s not that I didn’t cook for myself, but don’t expect me to cook something complicated. It’s impossible to cook a decent meal with ingredients you don’t even know existed.”

I stare at Sylphy while eating a salad made up of vegetables and fruits that are edible. Yeah, this green, unripe tomato-like fruit tastes and textures like a normal, ripe tomato even though it’s green. Maybe I can make a tomato sauce with this one.

“Well, it’s a matter of course. You’ll get used to it a little at a time.”

“You’re gonna make me cook food no matter what?”

“You’re the slave, and I’m the master, so why shouldn’t I be? You were forced to create such a position, so be patient. If you want to change your position, you should work that way, right?”

Sylphy chuckles as she stabs a green tomato in her two-way fork.

“Gununu...”

Come to think of it; I haven’t been able to ask why Sylphy is trying to get into that kind of relationship with me after all. Damn, I should have questioned her properly at the right time before! No, there’s always a chance to ask her. If only I had the guts to ask her, I could ask her right now.

All right... I’m going to get my ass kicked then.

“Hey, why are you trying to get into this... relationship with me?”

“Now, why is that? Why don’t you figure it out for yourself?”

I’m annoyed with Sylphy, who returns a smirk to the serious question. This is an important issue, you know. According to the way of this world, it should be a big problem for Sylphy. So why is this woman grinning like that?

“I’m asking because I don’t understand.”

“You think you can just ask, and you’ll get everything you need, but you’re wrong.”

“How could I know what’s on your mind except for yourself? I’m serious about this.”

I can’t help but wrinkle my brow. But Sylphy doesn’t show any signs of intimidation at the sight of me but only licks the honey wine with a grin and a smile. It seems that she has no intention of exposing her heart to me.

“It’s just a little bit of calculation and curiosity; the rest is just like instinct. I’m not thinking about it all that much, either.”

“Instinct.”

“When you see a woman of your taste, don’t you lust after her? It’s the same thing. It’s not a theory, though.”

It doesn’t make any sense. It’s not that I’m good-looking. That’s not so much that I think I’m ugly. It’s just that I think I look like anyone anywhere. I’m not fat, but I’m not muscular either. I think I’m probably a little taller than average, and I shouldn’t have any outwardly noticeable features either.

“I don’t know. Am I your kind of man’s favorite appearance?”

“Appearance isn’t the only thing that matters.”

“I don’t know anymore.”

What’s the relationship between Sylphy and me, after being attacked in bed and beaten to a pulp, and after a half-hearted discussion, protection... protection? Let’s just call it protection for now, though she did put a collar on me.

I was protected; I was dragged around the village. I even cooked a meal and showed her how to process the iron. It's really, really hard to know if she's serious or if she's teasing me since we arrived home and it was just the two of us.

Is it okay? Can I go? But it's Sylphy. A master who could kill me with the tip of her finger if she wanted to? Is it okay to rush on her? Will I get punished?

It bothers me; it bothers me a lot. The fact that Sylphy is my type bothers me even more. She's a beautiful brown-skinned elf with big boobs, you know? That's just too much patience.

I can't get an answer, no matter how much I worry about it. If I can't find an answer, I should stop thinking. It's a waste of time and mental resources to keep worrying about it. Even if I get punished, it's all I can hope for. Take a swing at her. Was I disregarding the thought? Very well!

"I don't know, but it's going to cripple a man if he backs down to that point."

What, it's not even worth bothering with in simple terms. A very beautiful woman of my type is asking me out. She has the power of life and death over me, both physically and in terms of position. So let's just have maximum fun and try to make her like me.

"Right. I was just starting to wonder if you're just a limp-dick man by now."

"I don't think it's nice for a girl to say a limp dick or something like that."

I gulped the raw, uncracked honey wine directly from the ceramic bottle and wiped my mouth. A strong spirit and cool aroma pierced my nostrils. It's sweet.

"What manners are prevalent in the elves at times like this?"

"I don't know. I'm a virgin. I wasn't even close enough to have those kinds of conversations with girls in my position."

"All right, we'll do it my way."

I put my arms behind Sylphy's back and knees, who was sitting on a wicker couch and held her to the side. This is what is called a princess carry.

"Fufu, what are you going to do now?"

"Of course, I'll take you to bed just like this. I'll let the experienced man lead you."

"That's going to be fun. I'm used to the pain, but be gentle with me, okay? I am a virgin, after all."

"I'll try."

I don't have a lot of experience, either. Let's use all the experience and knowledge I have and do my best.

## **Chapter 9 – Maiden, Collecting, And A Dangerous One**

I am waking up from my sleep. Sylphy was already gone from the bed. The sunshine coming in from outside is still weak, so it doesn't seem like it's been long since dawn.

Last night was... yes, that was good. Sylphy was just pretending to be relaxed in the beginning, and soon I was able to bring her into my pace. Magic is so useful; being able to make the pain disappear immediately is less of a burden. I didn't think I was reckless, but it was a shock to her in many ways. You know, that kind of erotic look and the first time around. I had to do my best, didn't I?

But the sweat and the other stuff made my body sticky. I got out of bed, thinking I should at least groom myself.

"Mmm..."

When I went to the living room, I found that Sylphy was just about to wipe her wet hair. It seems that she was cleaning herself up ahead of me. As a matter of course, she's naked and doesn't even pretend to hide her body. I'm the same way, though.

"Good morning. I need to cleanse myself, too."

Sylphy stared at me for a few seconds, then lifted her arm and pointed her finger to the corridor leading to the bathroom.

"...I've prepared the water jug for you. The cloth is on the shelf over there."

"All right."

Taking a piece of cloth from the shelf, I stepped into the hallway that leads to the bathroom. From the hallway to the backyard, there was a water jug filled with water. There was also a hand trough, so I drew water from it and covered my head with it. It was cold, but it felt good. I washed off my sweat and other things and scrubbed with a cloth. It's etiquette to clean yourself up, right?

When I return to the living room after thoroughly cleansing myself, I find Sylphy sitting on a wicker couch in a daze, still naked. There is no usual fearless smile, but rather an air of distraction. Does she think about something? Or is she in a daze after the aftermath of last night's events? ...For now, I gently sat down on the open space of the couch and hugged Sylphy.

"Ah... Mmm."

When I half-forcibly steal her lips, she submits to me without resistance. It's hard to believe that this is the same person who attacked me in my sleep and beat me up.

"Are you okay?"

"...Am I okay, you ask? My dignity is torn to shreds."

"Well, that was the difference between experience and knowledge, after all."

Sylphy was ignorant of many things anyway. Of course, she understood the general flow of the act itself, but that was all. It's not just a matter of thrusting a man and a woman into each other's lives, but she lacked the knowledge to do so.

In contrast, I have experience and knowledge of many things. Besides, her body was very sensitive, and her first pain was magically resolved. I was able to do it. As a result, Sylphy is at the mercy of many things.

"What did you do to a maiden... you beast!"

"Ouch, ouch, ouch! Seriously, it hurts!"

The slap protest was incessant. It was very painful.

"Hmph... After you finish your meal, we'll go hunting and collecting. We'll be back in the afternoon when the sun is high."

"Aye aye, ma'am."

After that, I followed Sylphy, who has groomed herself and regained a bit of her composure. Hmm, I'm going to walk in the forest in these sweatshirts. I'm afraid my clothes are going to be worn out soon.

"We'll have to do something about your clothes too."

"That's right; I'll count on Master for it."

"All right. You better work hard then."

For breakfast, we had a pancake-like baked bread with sweet honey and grilled meat. It's a heavy morning menu, but I think it's appropriate since we both got a good workout last night and will continue to work out.

While I was at it, I also made some lunch and put it in my inventory. It was a so-called meat sandwich, consisting of salted Lizarf meat and flavored vegetables sandwiched between the bread-like baked dough. Sylphy helped me with this, so I think it turned out well.

I'm looking forward to our lunch.

☆☆☆

Now, when breakfast is over, it is time for the hunt. I have to go outside.

"When it comes to this..."

"Don't do that."

The chain clinked around my neck with a clattering sound. That's right, as we walk through the village, I'm chained to a collar, and it's time for the doggie walk. The gazes of the elves and refugees piercing me from all directions are severe. No, if I look closely, some people are looking at me with pity. Such people may be pro-human, so I'll try to remember their faces as best I can.



But still, although I can see the glares, I can't hear the whispering. Since Sylphy's long ears are sensitive, I wonder if she can listen to them when they speak inappropriately? I think she's wise. She seems to have a pretty good ear.

The village gate comes into view after passing through the elf's living quarters, workshop section, magic field section, and refugee section without incident. Even in the early hours of the morning, the guards seem to be standing there.

"He's here, too, huh?"

"What? Aah, Nate. Don't worry about him; he's just a small matter."

"What's a small matter to Master is a big problem for me."

It's hard to forget the experience of being maliciously thrown out into that square. If Sylphy hadn't gotten there in time, I would have been beaten to death over there.

But, surprisingly, the guards guarding the entrance and exit of the village, including Nate, did not even speak to me. They gave me a disgusting look, but I just walked right by them. I was through.

"That guy wouldn't just be the first person in this village to say anything to my partner."

"I guess so. This should please Master more and more."

"Kuku... you better do so."

The fearless smile comes back to Sylphy's face. Yeah, well, that kind of expression isn't bad. After knowing the various expressions she showed me last night, seeing those expressions makes her feel a little cuter. Master smiles with such a fearless smile, but on the bed——.

"Ogooh! That hurts!"

"I felt something unpleasant."

A heavy, sharp elbow thrust into my side. It really hurts... I just can't take this merciless violence. Well, it's cute to think of it as payback for the excellent time I had last night. Yeah.

"Let's go."

"Yeah."

I walked with the chain being pulled by Sylphy. She was not pulled my hand, but the chain extending from the collar... there's not a bit of sweetness or sourness in our relationship... It can't be helped; I'm a slave in my position, after all.

There are few people in the development block beyond the gate. I don't know what they are building, but it seems that the work has not yet begun this early in the morning.

"Hey, what's this outermost section working on?"

"It's a row house. It's a sturdy structure that also serves as a barrier against the outside. They're built to replace the refugees' homes, which are clustered up on the outside of the village."

"I see... Reasonable, huh?"

If the house is made of stone or bricks, it will have a decent defensive effect. But, for the residents, they may not feel comfortable because their house is always under threat.

“I guess that’s reasonable from the point of view of the people in the village. Since we’re letting them live here and provide them with food, it’s up to them to put up with that. In fact, the refugees who escaped with their clothes on don’t have much property, and since the farming in the elven village is based on magic farming, the refugees, who are mainly beastmen, can’t be expected to work as a labor force. Even though there are many women, male elves are not very interested in beastmen, and male elves are few in number, to begin with. Refugees who cannot offer any kind of compensation have no choice but to follow the elves.”

“It’s a hard world.”

This is another consequence of the defeated side, a bad ending beyond that, I guess. I know it’s pathetic, but I’m a slave myself, and there’s nothing I can do about it... No, wait? There is, right?

I’m sure there are those who are unhappy with this treatment. Some of them would like to fight the Holy Kingdom and take back the Merinard Kingdom if they could, wouldn’t they? My ability to mass-produce weapons. As long as I have the materials, I can prepare a large number of weapons in a short period of time. If I can mass-produce those, or at the very worst, that thing, will there be a chance? I need more information, but maybe, though. It seems that Sylphy also has some feelings about the Holy Kingdom, and I can sense a connection to the Merinard Kingdom from the way she talks.

“You seem to have something on your mind, don’t you?”

“Various. Maybe we can talk about it again later tonight.”

“Good. But now it’s time to hunt. Brace yourself.”

“Aiyo.”

After passing through the construction zone, we soon enter a deep forest. At first glance, it looks like a difficult walk, but when I follow Sylphy, I don’t feel the difficulty as I don’t get caught in the branches, and the footing is solid.

“This is the hunting ground. You can take your chains off.”

“Oh.”

I quickly stored the chains in my inventory as Sylphy let go of them. The collar is still the same, but it’s a lot easier without the chains.

“Follow me quietly. Don’t make any sound.”

“I got it.”

I crouched down with the C key in mind and moved into a stealthy state. Then, as I was sliding around with the WSAD key in mind, I got a strange look from Sylphy, who turned around and gave me a strange look.

“What’s with that mysterious move?”

“One of my special abilities. It’s hard for me to explain it in detail.”

I showed her how to slide back and forth and left and right while squatting down. It’s nice to be able to move without making any noise at all, but it’s definitely creepy.

“It’s an unsettling move to watch...”

“Don’t worry; it’s easy to use. And by the way, I can do this too.”

While squatting down, I imagine the space key and bounce on the spot. Eventually, try moving slightly in the air.

“That’s creepy.”

“I know, right?”

I agree with her.

But there is no reason not to take advantage of it. It seems that Sylphy, after being slightly troubled, has decided not to care and has decided to act without looking at me as much as possible. I’m sorry, I’m just going to move, but it’s not like I’m going to cut down on the SAN value. But I’m not going to stop using this ability.

I’m going to collect the things that fall along the way actively. Fallen trees are perfect for firewood, and there’s still a lot of use for stones. I’ll also ask Sylphy to help me gather more wild plants and medicinal herbs. The trick is not to uproot them so that they grow back. I’m not sure what kind of crafting material they are going to be used for. Is it, as expected, a recovery item, right? The game type recovery items can instantly heal injuries, broken bones, illnesses, etc., but I can’t help but feel like I’m about to create something extraordinary.

“It’s kind of bad, stopping at every single thing. “

“Don’t worry about it. The main purpose of this trip is not to hunt, but to collect things. Hopefully, the results will be worth the effort, right?”

“That’s an unknown quantity. But the unknown means that the bottom is still out there, so we can count on it, can’t we?”

I swing the hatchet and turn a fallen tree into a good piece of firewood. Of course, I don’t have such skills. But suppose I take the hatchet and access the fallen tree menu and choose the action of getting firewood. In that case, my body will move on its own and turn it into firewood.

“But what kind of magic is that?”

“I don’t know.”

Even the biggest fallen tree can be turned into firewood in pieces after five swings of the hatchet. I don’t know; this ability is even unreasonable.

“Hey, there’s something I want to try out.”

“What is it?”

“Can I cut down some of those trees?”

“Hmm? Well, I don’t mind... You know, raw wood has to be dried for about six months before it can be used as wood or firewood, right?”

“Yeah, I know. I know, but I feel like I can handle it.”

I took a hatchet, accessed a moderately sized cedar-like tree, and performed the cut. As I did so, my body moved on its own, and I began to use the hatchet to gouge the tree’s trunk. It only took about five hits to turn a fallen tree into firewood, but after another 20 hits——.

“It’s down.”

“Yes... But what’s this?”

“Logs?”

I answer by looking at the tree... or rather the log that fell with a heavy thump... It is obviously a log. The branches have also been removed, and they are not fresh wood but rather dried out and of the same thickness from root to tip.

“What did you do to it?”

“That’s what happens when I cut down a tree. Well, that’s one of my abilities, I guess.”

“I’m going crazy at this point.”

I inspect the log with a sideways glance at Sylphy, who frowns and runs her hand over her temple. I wonder if it’s about 15 meters long. I guess my inventory will be... I wonder if it can enter my inventory. The name of the item displayed in my inventory is “Log: Black Cedar.”

Also, a large number of leaves, twigs, and bent branches have been added to my inventory, perhaps due to automatic branch removal—what a great job.

I tried to access the logs in my inventory directly to see if I could process them.

- **Cut it in half.**

- **To firewood**

I see? It seems to be able to be cut further into half sizes. I gave it a try. It took me a while, but I was able to cut it in roughly half the time it took to cut down a tree. The name of the item is “Log: Black Cedar.” It seems that I can’t split it up anymore, but I’ve added “Wood” and “Reverse Bushing” to the crafting menu, so I put a crafting reservation for both.

“I’d like to chop up a few trees around here.”

“Don’t overcut them... Only cut the trees I tell you to cut.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

There is no shortage of wood. It can be used for fuel, building materials, craft materials, and so much more. That's why I chopped and chopped and chopped wood under Sylphy's direction. To be specific, it was fifty logs.

"If that's all we have, we won't be in need of wood for a while!"

"No doubt."

Sylphy looks half-dazed, but I'm relieved. The leaves seem to be able to make fiber, and the twigs and branches can be used for fuel or to make bows and arrows. Logging is great.

"There's enough firewood and wood. Next time, let's go collect some ore materials."

"Well, let's head to the river."

I followed Sylphy and headed further into the forest. Of course, I crouched down and moved stealthily. I was stalking behind Sylphy, sliding quickly while crouching. If someone saw this scene, it would be a horror story. It's definitely a scary picture.

As I'm moving along like this, Sylphy suddenly raises one arm and stands still. I followed her obediently, too. From the gesture, it seems there is something ahead of us. I nod and take out the composite bow I had registered in my shortcut section and pull out an arrow with an iron arrowhead. Sylphy looked curiously at the composite bow for a moment but quickly turned back to the front.

After a short walk, I heard some strange sounds in my ears as well. A cracking, squishy, rattling sound could be heard. Ah, that's it, isn't it? There will be winners and losers in the survival race up ahead, won't there?

As I was thinking about what to do, Sylphy leaned in closer.

"I'll take care of it. Don't push yourself."

So she whispered in my ear and walked forward without making a sound. I decided to follow her, leaving some distance between us. If possible, I wanted to test the power of the composite bow, as well as to see Sylphy in action. However, it would be the end of the world if I got in Sylphy's way.

That's why I carefully and cautiously headed to the location.

(Oh...)

A genuinely horrific scene was unfolding before my eyes. A corner of the forest was covered in blood. And there was one creature that was still making a loud noise and chewing its prey.

What could it be? It seems to be a giant spider cricket. Its long, bent hind legs, which look strong and rigid, are very prominent. Its overall color is yellowish ochre, and there are many legs in addition to its large hind legs. I don't know what its face looks like because its hindquarters are pointing towards us, but the blood on the end of its hindquarters makes me wonder if it has poisoned needles on its hindquarters as well.

It's not just the buttocks that are stained with blood. There is also blood on the tips of the tentacle-like things that are growing behind it. Is that thing also used for attacks? If this were the first monster I encountered, I would be dead, right? It looks about ten times more ferocious than the Lizarf.

As I was hiding and observing the giant spider cricket, Sylphy leaped out from beside it. In her hand is a large knife, or rather a woodman's hatchet. It's tough and looks sharp, but will it be enough to take down the giant spider beast? That thing has at least as big as a minivan.

"GYAAAAAAAAAAAA!"

The woodman's hatchet was thrust deep into the right side of the monster's defenseless torso. Sylphy immediately distanced herself from the giant spider that was about to go on the rampage and disappeared into the forest. I think it was determined from the start that she couldn't kill it with a single strike. It was a brilliant escape strategy. I see, so it's going to be stinging, isn't it?

The giant spider that changed direction in the direction of Sylphy's escape exposes its side to me. Coincidentally, it is the right side where Sylphy thrust her woodman's hatchet deeply.

As I draw my bow with the left click in mind, the arrowhead appears in my field of vision. I point the arrowhead at the giant spider with the bow drawn and aim at the wound in the side of the belly where the green bodily fluids are flowing out.

"GISHAAAAAA!"

An arrow from the composite bow dove into the wound and pierced it so deeply that the arrowhead was no longer visible. Apparently, this blow was quite effective. I turned on the next arrow and aimed again at the writhing giant spider on the spot.

"Haaaahhh!"

Just before I fired the arrow, Sylphy reappeared, and this time she drove the blade of her woodman's hatchet into the vicinity of the giant spider's head. Then I shifted my sights from the side, aimed at the base of its right hind leg, and shot an arrow. The arrows fired penetrated the sturdy-looking exoskeleton of the giant spider and penetrated deeply.

After being shot in the joint, it seems that it is unable to move its right hind leg. The giant spider tried to escape from the location by moving only its safe left hind leg, but its left hind leg suddenly disappeared from sight. It seems that Sylphy, who had finished her attack on the head area, had come around to the other side and severed the left leg.

The reversal of the giant spider, which had been deeply wounded and lost its mobility in less than ten seconds, did not occur. Sylphy continued to attack while moving quickly around the perimeter and took it down unilaterally.

"Did you get it?"

"Yeah, I killed it."

Approaching Sylphy, who has stopped attacking, I look at Sylphy and the giant spider. There seem to be no injuries to Sylphy. It appears that Sylphy is not even bathed in any body fluids, so she must have

been able to handle it very well. In contrast, the giant spider is in a miserable state. Many of its legs, including its left hind leg, had been severed with the woodman's hatchet, a pair of antennae, which were probably its most important weapons, had been severed. Its head, which was relatively small in relation to its body, had been severed and dismembered. It's a little bit of a mess.

"And what is this thing? Can it be eaten?"

"It's not inedible, but most of its value is in the shell and the poisonous glands in its butt. If you chop up the legs and boil them in salt, they're just fine."

"How about these hind legs?"

"The meat is inedible; it's too tough. Though it's good for a bowstring."

"Oh, that's good,"

The sliced off legs and antennae are whipped up and retrieved into my inventory.

"What to do? Want to put the body in my inventory too? Maybe even dismantle it."

"No, just collect it. We need to take it back to the village and report back."

"Oh, yeah. Okay, huh?"

I suddenly looked at the contents of my inventory, and my eyes widened.

**[Gizma's antennae] x 2**

**[Gizma's left hind leg] × 1**

**[Gizma's Leg] x 7**

**[Gizma's head] × 1**

**[Gizma's right hind legged torso] x1**

"Hey, wasn't this thing a monster in the Great Wilderness Omit?"

"Ah, yes. This is a relatively shallow part of the forest, but Gizma has never been this far into it before. Apparently, that's what's happening that I was worried about."

Sylphy shrugged as she washed her woodman's hatchet with water that seemed to have been produced with magic.

"In other words?"

"Didn't I tell you about how many refugees lost their lives in the Omit Wilderness a few years ago?"

"Ah. Yeah..."

I've figured it out. The fact that so many people died means that many corpses were left in the Great Wilderness of Omit. It's not like the refugees were dragging the corpses of their dead family members to escape the monsters, either.

“You mean, they multiplied?”

“I didn’t see it myself, though. You can imagine. There’s also the fact that no refugee has been able to reach the Black Forest in almost two years.”

“Ah...”

Does that mean that a growing number of Gizmas are flooding out of the Great Wilderness of Omit in search of food? Wouldn’t they be cannibalistic or something?

I mean, once again, I was in trouble, wasn’t I? I was out on the Great Wilderness and the Black Forest border, and I was breaking rocks and stuff. If Gizma had attacked me, I’d be dead for real.

“Let’s get the hell out of here. There’s a chance that not only Gizma but also other monsters will be attracted to it.”

“O-okay.”

I followed Sylphy as she began to walk, shivering inwardly. I was fortunate, wasn’t I?



## **Chapter 10 – The Water In The River Is Cold (Serious Look)**

After thirty minutes of walking after the battle with Gizma, we finally hit the creek. Can it be called a creek? Or a mountain stream?

“It’s a beautiful river.”

“Yeah. There are no aquatic monsters, so it is safe. Though sometimes monsters do come to drink water, so we can’t be too careless.”

“That’s scary.”

While saying that, I took a stone shovel out of my inventory. The idea was to use it to collect sand from the riverbed. I told Sylphy that if I put the sand from the riverbed in my inventory, I should be able to sort it out into iron sand and plain sand in my inventory.

“I see. As I recall, the village artisans said that a stone the size of a fist is iron ore.”

“Oh, really? Then let’s put every single stone in my inventory as well.”

“Yeah, but keep it in moderation.”

Sylphy smiled bitterly. Surely, it’s not wise to collect to the point of destroying the ecosystem. Let’s take it in moderation. But rocks are used for a lot of things, too.

At any rate, I gamboled into the river and began to collect iron ore and iron sand. The river is not very deep. It was about one meter deep at maximum. The river was flowing pretty fast, so I had to be careful not to fall off.

“Oho, this is cold. But this is a treasure trove of resources.”

I wield the stone shovel in the water. It is quite heavy, but not so heavy if I move automatically with the left click in mind. Then the river sand piles up in my inventory. When I opened the crafting menu based on the river sand, I found that I could craft iron sand as expected. Yes, I did it!

While crafting the iron sand in the background, I also put the stones from the riverbed into my inventory. Most of them were ordinary stones, but every once in a while, there would be a stone named “Mochi Iron” as an item. This would be the round iron ore that Sylphy was talking about. When I saw the word “Mochi,” it made me want to eat Mochi. Will I ever be able to eat it in the future?

Is it impossible? I guess it’s impossible. It makes me feel a little homesick.

“Hey, put this thing in your inventory or whatever it is called.”

While I was collecting in the river for a while, Sylphy, who had been away from the collection point, brought something that looked like a rabbit-like rat about the size of a handful.

“Aiyo.”

I put it straight into my inventory. The item’s name is “Rabbit’s Corpse.” So, it’s a rabbit, huh? This rabbit is huge. I’m sure there are rabbits on Earth that can grow to over one meter in length. I’ve seen it

on the Internet. But that's just normal compared to this. This is as big as a small dog... or even a medium-sized dog.

I was working on it for a while, but then I had a problem.

"When we got back——what the hell are you doing?"

"It's cold... so cold..."

The river water was cold... I think I tried my best for about an hour and a half, but it was getting cold to the core, so I put a fire in the portable furnace to warm myself up. It's just so cold.

"While your Master is working, the servant is taking a break to get warm and comfortable, huh? What an excellent standing."

"I'm sorry."

This time, she seemed to have caught a deer-like animal. There are cuts on its neck, but could it be that she killed it with that hatchet alone?

"The Bola is quite comfortable to use. With a good throw, I can easily catch the Yakki."

It seems that she immediately used the Bola that I gave her. I see; she must have tangled that thing in the legs and robbed it of its mobility. The one I gave her seems to be working perfectly fine.

"So it's called Yakki, huh?"

"Yeah, don't put it away yet. You need to take the organs out and cool it down in the river."

"What about draining the blood?"

"You need to cool the meat first. If you don't cool it down quickly, the meat will smell bad. Get the rope out."

"So that's how it works. Copy that."

As I took the rope out of my inventory and handed it to her, Sylphy deftly hung the Yakki to a tree and began to split its belly open. I take the wooden platter out of my inventory and collect the organs that are being removed. I have to collect it, but...

"Hoeekk!!"

"You can puke all you want, but not here."

I'm not ready for the gross stuff yet. I'm about to vomit, so I'll just support her by fetching river water from the wooden water bottle I made while it's still warm. Keep a lot of water in it so that I can mass produce drinking water later. It's essential to be prepared.

Shortly after, Sylphy finished removing the organs and threw Yakki's corpse, still covered in fur, into the river. As for me, I'm in the process of collecting the organs on a wooden platter in my inventory, trying not to look at them too much.

"There we go."

“I used to think that draining the blood out of animal flesh was the key to good meat.”

“That’s important too, but it’s more important to cool the meat first. If you don’t cool the meat quickly, the blood left in its body will rot, and the meat will smell bad.”

My question was answered by Sylphy while washing her bloodied hands in the mountain stream without a trace of annoyance.

“Oh, so that’s how it works, huh? I guess that’s the wisdom of a hunter.”

I wonder what my dismantling would do to that area? The Lizarf meat didn’t smell particularly bad, and it’s probably been processed in some excellent way, maybe.

“Speaking of which, is that rabbit from earlier any good?”

“I don’t know how it works, but for that one, you don’t have to cool the meat right away to avoid the smell. We can just drain the blood when we get home.”

“Heh, it’s different, huh?”

I don’t know how it works, but I have to respect the wisdom that comes from experiences. And I don’t even know anything about the animals in this world, after all.

“So, what are your results?”

Sylphy asked with a sideways glance at the simple furnace that glistened and emitted light and heat.

“Oh, it looks pretty good.”

I wasn’t just slacking off. I ran a simple furnace and extract iron from iron sand and mochi iron, and processed it.

“With the iron sand and mochi iron that is being processed into ore, I think this is more useful as a material than the rotten weapons and armor. What can I call it, a feeling of conversion efficiency?”

“Hmm, I don’t know, but I’m glad to hear you’re doing well. So what did you make?”

“This, this, and this for now.”

I pull out of my inventory a freshly made steel shovel, a steel pickaxe, and a steel ax for logging.

“The idea is to start with a set of tools for acquiring materials.”

“Hmm, so you want to make the collection process more efficient.”

“That’s the idea. Especially this one.”

I held the steel pickaxe at the ready and swung it down several times at the nearby rock. As I did so, the rock quickly shattered into pieces, breaking up into iron ore, stones, and gem-like luster.

When I crushed the rocks around here, I found quite a few jewel-like things. So far, what I’ve found are things like garnet, spinel, beryl, topaz, quartz, and amethyst. To be honest, I have no idea what they would be used for as crafting materials.

Maybe they could be worth some money, but I wonder what the monetary system in this world is like? I'll ask Sylphy about that later in the night.

"Not even a user of earth magic can do that... That tool isn't really a magic tool or something, is it?"

Sylphy groaned as she inspected what looked like the gemstone I handed her.

"It's not that great. This is what happens when I use these tools."

I handed the steel pickaxe to Sylphy while laughing. She smashed the pickaxe against the rocks a few times, but it wasn't the same as I did. She just broke the rocks like normal. Let's never make her angry.

"Hmm, so you're special after all."

"Fufu, that's right. I'm special. So make sure you protect me well."

"Well, I suppose I should do that."

She returned the pickaxe while saying so with a straight face. Yes, being told that with a straight face is kind of embarrassing; it was like I slipped up. It's not the reaction I was expecting. Shouldn't that be the part where she smirked and replied in a thoughtful way?

"Ah, um. Yeah. Thanks. By the way, are you hungry?"

"Yeah, I guess it's time for lunch. Let's have lunch."

"Yeah, leave it to me."

I take two logs out of my inventory and place them on the ground to serve as chairs, as well as two of the Lizarf meat sandwiches and drinking water I made this morning. Lunch is now ready.

"It's still warm, huh?"

"Yeah, apparently there's no or extremely slow passage of time when I keep it in my inventory. I kept the crater I lit yesterday evening in it, but when I took it out just now, it was still lit normally."

"That's... amazing. Your power defies the laws of this world."

"I guess that's what it looks like."

It's incredible how you can cheat the flow of time. I have no idea how it works. Are they storing it in a sub-space with a different flow of time?

"You also made an ax and a shovel, didn't you? Have you tried those, too?"

Sylphy asked me while I was snacking on a meat sandwich. Wait a minute; if you talk to me suddenly, I'm going to choke. I gulp down some drinking water and pour the food I'm choking on down my throat into my stomach. It's yummy.

"Mmm. I tried them. The ax reduces the time it takes to cut down the trees by more than half. The shovel seems to be a lot easier to use, but I don't know what exactly it does."

"I see. Why don't you make a chisel and tagane\* to process stone or metal next time?"

[T/n: I don't know what is this called in English, but tagane is something like Japanese chisel?]

“Hou, chisel, and tagane, huh? I think I’ve seen such a thing on my list.”

I knew the name of the chisel and the tagane, but I couldn’t think of specific use for it, so I prioritized the pickaxe, ax, and shovel, which I know how to use.

“You should make one if you can. Also, there should be rocks around here that can be used for whetstone. The village craftsmen occasionally come to this area to gather whetstones.

“Whetstone, that’s important.”

The whetstone could be used for sharpening blades and grinding metal as well. I’d love to get one. Also, iron production seems to be stable, so I’d like to make more tools in addition to the chisel and tagane.

“Hey, I want to make more tools than just chisel and tagane, is that all right?”

“Yeah, go ahead. If it makes you more powerful, then do it.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

With Master’s approval, I decided to make more and more metal tools. Chisel, tagane, saw, drill, hand-plane, adze, metal file, and more.

“What do you think?”

“I don’t know what all this stuff you’re making is used apart from chisel and tagane.”

I wonder if it’s time to move from just pounding and stretching metal and attaching a blade to the metal to a more serious metalworking level. I mean, come to think of it, how did people put a blade on a knife or something without a whetstone? It’s no use worrying about that now, though.

“I can’t seem to keep up with the refining of the material iron. I’ll look for the whetstone while waiting for it to be processed.”

“Oh. I will look for more prey then. Don’t expect much, though.”

After a glance at the flaming portable furnace, Sylphy disappeared into the forest. Oh, I see. So, the smell of the fire made her prey escape. I’m sorry to hear that; she didn’t complain about it... so as Sylphy said earlier, today’s outing is mainly about gathering, or in other words, figuring out and developing my abilities. My Master is very kind to me. I’ll try to live up to her expectations.

“I wonder how to use this, though.”

I tilted my head with the chisel and tagane in my hand. No, they’re both tools I’ve seen before, are they? But I don’t remember actually using it. I’ve used a hammer, a saw, a file, and a drill. But I don’t remember using a chisel and tagane.

I think they are both used in combination with a hammer, though.

“Let’s just try it instead of worrying about it.”

First, I tried to focus the left click on the rock with the tagane and hammer. There is no particular reaction. Is it the wrong way to use it?

“Oh, this one worked.”

It turns out that if I switched the tagane to the chisel, I could make a hole in the rock’s surface. And? What should I do after that? Give me the tutorial to use it, please! But then again, the crafting menu didn’t provide anything back, nor did it launch the help, even with the F1 key in mind. That’s a disappointment.

“Hmm...?”

It took me ten minutes as I struggled.

“I see.”

I finally figured out how to use the chisel and the tagane. It seems that you can break rock by making multiple holes with a chisel and then hitting the spots with a hammer, connecting the holes with a straight line. This allows you to cut out the rocks with some freedom.

“...It’s a bit tricky to use, isn’t it?”

I honestly don’t know what to use it for. It’s not much to gain for the effort required... Oh, the formed stone can be used as a stone material in my inventory. So it’s another tool for gathering materials.

But it’s hard to get a lot of stone in this mountain stream... Later on, I’ll ask Sylphy to show me where I can get some rocks.

I’ve cracked and retrieved a few rocks and also got some whetstones, so I’m going to go back to the area where the simple furnace is.

“But seriously, I have a more lot of stuff now...”

Fumu, with this number of tools... it looks like it’s time to make that “thing.”

What’s that thing? It’s a familiar one in games with crafting elements—that thing.

Actually, it has been on the crafting list for quite some time, but I had to pass on it due to a lack of necessary parts and tools. Now that the tools are more plentiful and various metal parts can be made, it is possible to make it.

“Let’s make a... Yes, a workbench!”

After I make it, the real work of the craft is about to begin. Let’s get into it.

## **Chapter 11 – Workbench & Achievements**

Now, it is time to create the workbench. Therefore, let's check again the materials needed to make the workbench.

• **Basic workbench**—**materials: woods x 10, nails x 40, vise x 1, basic toolbox x 1**

Wood and nails are fine. It's ready to be made, or rather, it's already prepared. The problem is a vise and a basic toolbox.

• **Vise**—**materials: irons x 20, machine parts x 10**

Yeah, this is manageable. The crafting time is very long, though. As for the machine parts, I was able to make them after I made the parts with chisel, tagane, and file. My crafting ability is amazing; whether it's a vise or the machine parts, even if I don't know the structure, I can make it if I have the materials, tools, and time. So, I'll reserve as much crafting time as I need for this.

Nevertheless, machine parts is a very outrageous description, isn't it? I was curious, so I actually made one and pulled it out of my inventory. What I found was something like an assortment of bolts, nuts, gears, springs, thin metal bars, metal rings, and other such things.

I see why it takes so long. It would take a hell of a lot of time to make these things by hand without a processing machine. These machine parts, if I make them now, it would take me more than 30 seconds to make each one.

In the meantime, let's find out about the toolbox while crafting machine parts.

• **Basic toolbox**—**materials: sturdy wooden box x 1, metal tools x 8, machine parts x 2**

This one requires a total of eight different metal tools, such as saw, hammer, knife, tagane, chisel, file, drill, and planer. A sturdy wooden box can be made of wood and nails, so it's no problem. I was a little surprised to see that the knife was considered a tool. But when I think about it, it is a necessary item, isn't it? Or rather, I guess I'll just have to add two machine parts to it. Well, that's fine.

It took some time, but both the vise and the basic toolbox were completed, so I finally created a workbench. Thinking about it, it took me this long... No, not so much, right? Thanks to Sylphy's help, I was able to get into making iron quickly, and I'd say things were going rather well. I've had a lot of tough battles with the Lizarf, got beaten up by Sylphy, and almost got beaten up by a mob, but...

“Umu, it’s done.”

I set it up right away. Setting up a workbench on a mountain stream bank is a bit strange, though.

“Hmm, it’s definitely a workbench!”

A vise is attached to a sturdy-looking desk, with a shelf on which tools are stored. It’s really a workbench, indeed.

“Hou... Hohou.”

When I access the workbench, the list of crafted items is displayed in a row. Basically, the list includes things that I was able to craft manually, but the crafting time seems to be decreasing across the board. Besides, it appears that I can craft some never-before-seen items.

“Here it is, here it is!”

- **Basic crossbow**——**materials: twigs x 2, woods x 2, machine parts x 1, fiber x 20**
- **Crossbow**——**materials: twigs x 2, animal bones x 2, woods x 2, machine parts x 2, fibers x 20**
- **Improved crossbow**——**materials: steel leaf spring x 1, woods x 2, machine parts x 3, solid string x 1**

The crossbow is famous both as a knight-killer that can easily penetrate armor and as an anti-zombie weapon. In-game terms, it’s often a weapon that is easier to handle, more powerful, and less fast to shoot than a bow, but in this world?

“I think I can make the basic one and the standard one right away.”

It appears that steel leaf spring cannot be made in the current simple furnace. I guess it would require a higher-grade furnace or blacksmithing equipment. Even the solid string seems to require either an animal tendon or a lot of fiber and glue. I’m out of stock of the animal tendon, and apart from fiber, I can’t find any glue anywhere on the crafting menu. I think I probably need a separate device for making chemicals and stuff.

Also, it seems that crossbow bolts can be made. The materials for those are iron arrowhead and wood. I wonder if it needs a bird feather for the arrowhead...?

I made one to try it out, and for some reason, it had the arrow feathers on it. What does that mean? Well, it’s too late for that since I can make drinking water in a plastic bottle from raw water in a wooden water bottle.

Let’s not think too much about it. Yeah. As long as it’s convenient, I don’t mind.

But I guess I need a more advanced furnace or... a large furnace with fireproof bricks or something. It might also need more advanced bellows that send wind and promote combustion.

That’s why I look for new bellows from the crafting menu on the workbench.



“There’s nothing, huh.”

So perhaps when it comes to the bellows, it doesn’t bother to differentiate between the small and large ones. However, upon a closer look at the workbench menu, I found an option called “Upgrade.”

• **Workbench upgrade——: machine parts x 10, steel leaf springs x 5, leather straps x 2**

Fumu... As expected, the steel plate spring is the main problem. I guess the next step should be a more advanced ironmaking facility. I’ll need to upgrade from a simple furnace to a standard furnace. So, with that in mind, I check the simple furnace in operation.

“Hmm?”

There are more upgrades that shouldn’t have been there before.

• **Simple furnace upgrade——: animal hides x 5, bricks x 50, whetstones x 3, machine parts x 10**

“Mmm...?”

Surely there wasn’t any of this stuff a while ago. Why are there so many of these all of a sudden? Could it be that there is a leveling-up factor? Or is the feature unlocked when certain conditions are met? Hey, hey, hey, if that’s the case, you should at least give me one of your notifications. I mean, I should at least be able to see the indicators——no, wait?

I open my inventory with the Tab key in mind and stare into the menu.

“There are more entries...”

There used to be only inventory and crafting menus, but now there are more entries for status, skills, and achievements. What are the achievements? But then I found the so-called “Achievements” feature.

“You should have unlocked this kind of thing from the beginning...”

I groaned as I looked at each entry.

First of all, the status, this was a simple function. The only thing that can be confirmed is that my current physical condition can be checked to some extent explicitly... or rather visualized.

Unfortunately, it doesn’t seem to display a quantified status, such as STR or AGI, like in an RPG. It only shows hunger and dryness, health, stamina, fatigue, and the presence or absence of status abnormalities. The most notable feature is the ability to check “Experience Value.”

I don’t know what conditions are used to accumulate experience value, but apparently, there is a level concept. My current level is 6. Would there be any benefits for me if my level was higher?

And then there are the skills, but...

“Hmm... this bothers me.”

Apparently, the concept of levels is useful here. In the skill column, there are several skills, and skills can be acquired by spending skill points. It seems that the skills can be divided into two main categories: production and physical strengthening. There are five production skills displayed at the moment.

- **Skilled craftsman——: Crafting time is reduced by 20%.**
- **Mass Producers——: Reduces the number of materials required to create 10 or more of the same item by 10%.**
- **Loggers——: Increased plant material intake by 20%.**
- **Miner——: Increased mineral material intake by 20%.**
- **Dismantler——: Increased living organism material intake by 20%.**

Hmm, this is troubling. At first glance, it seems like a good idea to be a mass producer, but to be honest, it's a bit subtle that I need to create more than 10 items at a time to get the bonus. Then it would be more versatile to increase the number of materials acquired. I don't feel the need for the skilled craftsman now, but if items with a crafting time of more than ten minutes or an hour per item come out in the future, it seems like it would be a great benefit. I don't think it would have much of an effect on things that only take ten seconds or so, to begin with.

And the physical strengthening skills.

- **Strong Cardiopulmonary Function——: Increased stamina recovery speed by 20%.**
- **Agility——: Increased movement speed by 10%.**
- **Strong Arm——: Increased melee attack power by 20%.**
- **Excellent Archer——: Increased attack power from ranged weapons by 20%.**
- **Iron Skin——: Reduced damage taken by 20%.**
- **Survivor——: Increased health by 10%, increased health recovery speed by 20%.**
- **Reptile Stomach——: Reduced hunger by 20%.**
- **Camel's hump——: Reduced dryness by 20%.**

These are the eight skills that can be acquired at the moment.

I'd say that I'd be happy to get a strong cardiopulmonary function, agility, excellent archer, iron skin, and survivor immediately. The increase in stamina recovery speed would be useful for both mining and combat, and combined with agility, it would lead to an increase in escaping pace. As I have no skills to handle weapons, I would basically attack from a distance, so the excellent archer would be suitable, and the iron skin that can reduce damage when attacked, and the survivor that increases the upper limit of health and the recovery speed would rightly lead directly to an increase in survivability.

On the other hand, I don't think I need a reduction in hunger and dryness, as long as I keep in mind to make sure I have enough food and water. No, it would be useful when traveling through a land where supplies are unlikely to be available, such as in the Great Wilderness of Omit, right...?

Hmm, it's troubling. If I could get all the skills, I wouldn't have to worry about it, but the skill points I have now are the same as my level, which is 6 points. I'm not sure if I can retrieve it or not, so I can't take it lightly.

"Anyway, let's just ignore it for now, ignore it."

It's not something I have to take right now. Yeah. More importantly, let's check the achievements.

"...Well, well, well, isn't this just a display?"

- **First time crafting——: Crafting an item for the first time. ※Unlock skills.**
- **???——: Hidden achievement.**
- **First time collecting——: Perform collecting for the first time. ※Unlock skill.**
- **First time mining——: Perform mining for the first time. ※Unlock skills.**
- **First time hunting——: Acquiring living organism material for the first time. ※Unlock skills.**
- **???——:Hidden achievement.**
- **???——: Hidden achievement.**

What is this "???". There is too much hidden stuff that is totally not helpful. What is this, a shitty game?

• **First Workbench——: First time crafting a workbench. You can upgrade all sorts of workbenches and items and add status, skill, and achievement entries to the menu.**

Ooh, more information to answer the question. I knew that creating a workbench was a condition for unlocking upgrades and adding additional menu entries. Is there anything else?

• **First time copulation——: First time copulating with the opposite sex. You'll love it, too. Increased strength and stamina by 10 points.**

What does this "You'll love it, too" mean? Also, it's not my first time——Oh, I see. So it means since I came into the world. I see. And how many points is that, exactly? I don't know, my status isn't numeric, so I don't know.

• **Technician——: Satisfy the other party while copulating. Not bad. Damage to the opposite sex is increased by 10%.**

What do you mean by “Not bad”? It’s none of your business; I don’t need your help. I can’t even be happy with a bonus that’s slightly more effective.

“What’s up with that stupid look on your face?”

“Hoaaaahh!?”

Suddenly, a mysterious voice was called out to me. It seems that before I knew it, Sylphy had come back.

“I told you that monsters sometimes come to this river to drink the water. If I were a monster, you’d be dead by now.”

“Oh, ah, yes. I am a little careless. Sorry.”

I honestly apologize while suppressing my palpitating heart. I may indeed have been a bit too careless. If a quick monster or something like that had come, it would have been a close call.

“And what’s this?”

“A workbench. I get a lot done with it.”

“Fumu. Well, it looks like you had a productive time. We should get back now. Are you done with the gathering?”

“Oh, sorry. Give me some more time. I’ll get what I need as soon as possible.”

I just took the miner’s skills from the skills column, broke some rocks with the pickaxe, and dug around in the ground. It seems like the amount of resources that come out when breaking rocks is definitely increasing. Also, the steel shovel is much better than stone shovel.

After spending an hour or so, I managed to get enough mineral resources and clay, and we decided to leave the mountain stream. Now that I have enough materials, I think I’ll ask Sylphy to let me build a work shed in her backyard when we get back to her house. Finally... it’s exciting to build something.

## **Chapter 12 – Noisy Elders**

“Finally, I can see it.”

How long it’s been since we left the stream? I don’t know; I didn’t check the time. Anyway, we made it back to the elven village before dark. The construction of the expansion zone seems to still be underway at this time. And the piercing glances from the refugees still hurts me.

“Are you tired?”

“No, not physically at all. It’s just that it’s mentally exhausting to move through the forest while being cautious.”

“That’s something you’ll have to get used to.”

Sylphy shrugged her shoulders and walked ahead. Right now, I have a collar around my neck, but without a chain. I asked her if it’s okay if she does that before approaching the village, but she told me not to worry about it because she will manage to make it work. Yeah, if Master says so, I have to just believe in her.

“Hey, why aren’t you wearing a chain?”

Shortly after, we arrived at the gate of the elven village through the expansion zone. And as a matter of course, I was confronted by the elven soldiers guarding the gate. *Sigh*, as expected.

“I don’t feel the need to talk to you. I have something to tell the elders urgently.”

“You dirty bag——!?”

I thought they were having a discussion, and then suddenly Sylphy delivered a lightning-quick straight right punch to the elf soldier. Ehhh... that’s scary. She didn’t have any hesitation in her movements.

“The next time you speak a joke like that from your mouth, I’ll kill you.”

In the silence, Sylphy’s cold, bottom-chilling voice echoes. Hyieeee... I’m about to leak.

“Let’s go.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

I followed Sylphy after saluting her as she walked off. I don’t know how many times I’ve mentioned this, but I definitely don’t want to make Sylphy angry.

“Hey, are you sure it’s okay?”

After a short walk from the earlier scene, I ran up to Sylphy and asked her in a whisper.

“Hmm, even if there was a problem, they can’t do anything about it. They are the ones in trouble when I’m gone.”

“I see.”

Hmm, I wonder why Sylphy is treated as an untouchable presence in this village, as if she has immense power, or is respected, or something. I'm a little curious, but it seems like a sensitive topic. It's not something I should be asking right now, anyway.

"It's not like we're going home, is it?"

"I must first inform the village elders about Gizma's presence in the forest first."

"I see."

Passing by Sylphy's house, we head further into the village. There's hardly any traffic around here. I wonder if the elves are reclusive?

"That's one big building."

"It's a meeting place where the elders are gathering all day long to talk over tea."

With a sarcastic smile on her face, Sylphy entered the meeting place. There are no guards, so there was no one to blame.

"Hou, we were wondering who could it be, and so it was you."

"What a very unusual thing. For someone who hates the elders to come here for two days in a row."

"Hohoho, it seems there will be a rain of spears tomorrow."

"Don't say that like it's an unfortunate thing. It's not very amusing under the current circumstances."

As soon as I entered the building, I heard such a voice. When I glanced out from behind Sylphy's shoulder to take a peek inside, I saw that it was a space about the size of a tennis court. The ceiling is relatively high, with something like tatami mats laid out on the floor.

The voices' owners seemed to be elves drinking something like tea on cushions on the tatami floor. Their language sounds like an elderly, but they don't look that old. Some of them look about the same as Sylphy, while some others look like children. There are some who look properly aged, though.

"Oh? Is that the human who entered the forest?"

"Hmm, I can barely feel any magic from him."

"Barely, you say? I can't feel it at all."

"It's a rare thing to see someone without a shred of magic."

"A person without magic?"

"Is he perhaps a marebito\*?"

[T/n: It mean visitor from afar/probably they're talking about a different world.]

It's kind of silly. Let's see, there are seven of them sitting down, and then there are four more standing a little further away, as if in service. In all, there seem to be eleven elves here.

There is only one male; the rest are all women.

“Who is that man, Sylphy-chan? Yesterday you only said that you picked up a human man, and you were going to make him your slave?”

“Stop with the Sylphy-chan. I’ve got something to report today. Hey, give me the antennae.”

“Aiyo.”

I did as Sylphy asked, taking two of Gizma’s antennae out of my inventory and giving them to her.

“Gizma has entered the forest. It looks like what we were fearing would happen is actually happening.”

“Fumu, as expected.”

“If one of them got in, it won’t be long before they come storming in.”

“If we focus on the defense of the village, we could probably repel them.”

“What about the beastmen? Should we accommodate them in a village with proper walls?”

“Let’s be realistic. We can’t maintain our magic fields and harvest them while defending the land. We can’t even feed those people.”

“Well, I think we’ll just fall apart if we are forced to accommodate them.”

“I guess we’ll just have to let them leave while they still can, or they can stay here at the risk of death.”

“In the first place, they were the ones who sowed the seeds.”

The elders who saw Gizma’s antennae were actively exchanging opinions and discussing countermeasures with each other as I watched them in a daze from behind Sylphy. What they say is really rational, or rather, a legitimate argument, or something that seems to leave no room for disagreement.

Of course, it’s not that there’s nothing to think about. I don’t know how many refugees there are, but I think the number of refugees is quite high. Probably not more than a hundred or two hundred. Isn’t it too inhumane to abandon them for the sake of the survival of the elven village? That’s what I thought.

But on the other hand, I don’t think the elves have any reason to fall in with the refugees. The refugees have fled to the Black Forest wearing only their clothes and have been fed by the elves without any particular price to pay. Moreover, there is a high probability that they are also the cause of Gizma’s massive reproduction. It’s no wonder that they can’t take care of everything so well.

“Hmm. I wish the walls had been completed.”

“That’s right. If only the walls had been completed, we could have enclosed the magic field inside.”

“We’ll have to call a representative of the refugees to discuss this evening.”

“That’s right. So, Sylphy-chan. About that man.”

“I told you to stop with that Sylphy-chan.”

Again, with a mortified expression, Sylphy rebukes them for calling her with chan. But the elven elders don’t seem to want to bother with it at all. *Sigh*, these elders.

“As I recall, he is a man with iron-making skills, and you wanted to own him because of his usefulness.”

“Yeah.”

“How could you lose it all in one night? You sure are fast.”

“W-wha!?”

Sylphy turned red to her ears in dismay at the sudden and vivid remarks. Oh... that was a rare expression from Master, who always seems to be fearless and cool. That's good, elders, do it more.

“Hoho. When a woman accepts a man, the quality of her magic changes a little bit.”

“It's only a small difference, but we can see it at a glance.”

“The spring has finally come for the tomboy, Sylphy-chan, huh?”

“But I am a little concerned. It must be a little distorted to force an enslaved man to be your playmate, don't you think?”

“Humans do that a lot, don't they? Isn't that the latest trend?”

“Sylphy-chan is also very attractive, too.”

“No, I wonder if that's true.”

“It's all about leaving a descendant, and it's good. After all, Sylphy-chan is the only one of Merinard's bloodline that remains alive. It's not a problem if her sexual orientation is a little distorted.”

It's cute to see Master quivering and shaking after being told that all by the elders. It's not like any of the elders think that they attacked Sylphy. Yeah, well, even if I were a big-muscled macho man, I don't think I would be able to do anything with Sylphy if she resisted seriously. Hence, it's probably a fair decision.

But still, I'm curious about something—the Merinard bloodline. I'm sure Sylphy is related to the Merinard Kingdom. Moreover, from what I've heard, she seems to be a direct descendant of the royal family. Is it possible that she is a princess? Princess Sylphiel, the name alone, looks incredibly adorable, doesn't it? I'm sure she's beautiful in reality, but she's also too strong.

“Now, let's put the joke aside,”

After laughing for a moment, the mood of the elders suddenly changed drastically. The elders, who had been smiling cheerfully, suddenly became serious and began to radiate an unknowable pressure.

“I ask you, Merinard's daughter, Sylphiel. Who is this man? Answer me.”

In contrast, Sylphy opened her mouth with a resolute expression, without fear. The fact that her face is still a little red is quite a charm, isn't it?

“I don't know. It's just that the person himself said that he found himself standing on the border between the wilderness and the forest. Although I can understand his language, Kosuke's stories about his hometown are unfamiliar to me. It's like it's a completely different world from Reese's.”



“...I see. The magic-less one appears in the breach to save the forest people, huh...? That’s too good to be true, especially considering the current situation.”

“That’s true. However, there is a legend that that person left behind... so it’s probably true.”

“Which means he’s indeed a marebito.”

“I suppose we should consider that. Although we lack the proof to believe it, given the circumstances.”

“I suppose we should have custody of him then...”

One of the elders glanced at me. However, as if to shield me from it, Sylphy hugged me closer to her chest. Ughyoo, it’s so soft. It’s nice, very nice.

“No. He’s mine.”

And here it is. It looks like I’m going to die.

Eh? Given the circumstances, I wonder if Sylphy was approaching me, intending to use me for something? Well, it’s okay. Even if she came to me because of me as a marebito and my exceptional attributes and power, I’d still be happy. That’s why I think you should spoil me more, Master.

“Good grief. You’re just as stubborn as that tomboy. I guess since you’ve gone as far as giving your chastity to him, I can’t force you to leave him.”

“But what should we do? He may be a marebito, but he is still a human. The refugees and the young elves won’t be able to accept him so easily.”

Perhaps reassured by the elder’s words, Sylphy released me. I was still hugging her, but she slapped me on the head and pulled me off. Oh no, that’s terrible.

“Then we’ll just have to make him do something acceptable. If it works, we can protect the village and the refugees. It will kill two birds with one stone.”

“I see. So, Sylphy-chan, you understand it, don’t you?”

“Yeah, I know.”

“We are in a difficult situation right now. If the marebito is willing to follow Sylphy-chan, then we will support him. But that’s only if the marebito can prove himself. You should be aware of this.”

Sylphy nodded, turned on her heel, and left. I’m not sure about the situation, but it seems that Sylphy has understood it. Well, I had some idea of what was going on from the conversation, though.

“Hey, you.”

I was just about to turn around and chase after Sylphy when one of the elders called out to me. I couldn’t ignore her, so I stopped and looked back. Apparently, the one who called out to me is an elder who looks like a little girl. Noja Loli, huh... I like it, too. Although not as much as Sylphy.

“I haven’t heard your name yet. You can at least tell me your name, right?”

“Yeah, my name is Kosuke Shibata. You can call me Kosuke.”

“I see. Kosuke, take care of Sylphy-chan. She’s a pitiable girl.”

“...Yeah, as long as I can.”

As the loli-elf stares at me, I just say that and leave. I’ll do it as long as I can, yeah, for as long as I can. I think it would be difficult for me to risk my own life, though. Maybe.

## **Chapter 13 – Pseudo-Tofu**

“.....”

We returned to Sylphy’s house, but Sylphy sat down on her favorite couch and kept quiet as soon as we got home. She doesn’t even drink her mead; she just wrinkles her brow and keeps quiet. I’m not sure what to say.

“Aah... Um, A – Yu – O – Ke\*?”

[T/n: He said it in broken English xD.]

“What is that? Is that some kind of spell?”

“No, it’s like, Daijobu ka\*? I mean, it’s some kind of word of care or concern.”

[T/n: It means, Are you okay?/]

I think that’s the nuance. It must be right. Maybe.

“I’m fine. I was just thinking about what to do.”

“What were the elders saying? What exactly are they talking about? I somehow got the feeling that I would have to deal with the Gizma’s attack with my efforts.”

“I don’t know exactly what it was, but it sounds about right. In other words, to prove that you are a marebito, they told you to show your power and save the refugees.”

“I see.”

Apparently, I was generally right.

“As I recall, the problem was that the wall and housing were not yet completed, right?”

“Yes, that’s right. At the current pace, it will take at least another six months to complete. I don’t know when the Gizma is going to come storming into the Black Forest, but it can’t be later than six months.”

“Hmm, I see.”

At first glance, it seems that the wall that is being built in the expansion zone is made of stone or bricks or something. If that’s the case, I think it might be possible as long as the materials are available.

“I think I might be able to manage that.”

“What?”

Sylphy looked at me with a surprised expression.

“I think it’s possible to build a wall quickly with my ability. I haven’t tried it yet, so I’m not sure, but... I’d like to try out some of the functions. I was about to discuss it with you when we returned.”

“Tell me more about it.”

“Aye, aye, ma’am. But I think it’s faster to show it instead of just talk about it, so let’s go to the backyard.”

She nodded, and I led Sylphy out of the corridor and into the backyard. The ground is just as flat as if it had been trampled, which is just right.

“First, I need to make some materials.”

I said while setting up a simple furnace and pouring fuel into it to start a fire. The material to be used is clay. Of course, what I’m going to make is blocks of firebricks. At the same time, I set up a workbench, where I used clay and stones to make stone wall blocks. I made two types of blocks to show to Sylphy so that she could decide which one to use.

“Okay, I’m starting to make the main materials. Before it’s finished, I’ll show you an ability I haven’t told you about yet.”

In fact, I’ve secretly made a woodblock. It is the taste of a survivalist to have a building block in the shortcut so that they can quickly build a wall when the need arises.

When I select the woodblock from the shortcut, a translucent installation point appears in my field of vision like a hologram. The translucent block is floating in the air because I’m looking at it in the air, but when I focus on the ground, the translucent woodblock sticks to the ground as if it were absorbed. The basic shape seems to be a cube with a width, depth, and height of 1 meter, but it seems that the shape can be changed freely to some extent by focusing on it. For now, I’ll make the wall about 30cm thick and 1m in width and height.

“Hoy!”

“Wha-!?”

With a thumping sound, a wall made of wood appeared according to the hologram. I tried to push it with my hand, but somehow it didn’t move. It seemed to be firmly fixed to the ground.

“Hoyhoyhoy.”

“Wha?”

With a series of thump, thump, thump, the wall was completed, 2m high, 2m wide, and 30cm thick. The durability may not be that great, but this wall seems to be enough for security if we surround it with this wall.

I kicked the wall with all my might, but it didn’t falter at all with my strength.

“It’s like this. If I spend the right amount of material, I can easily build a wall. By the way, this is a deliberately thin wall. This is what it would look like if it were the original size.”

With a more thump, thump, thump, four unadjusted woodblocks were stacked on top of each other to create a wall 2 meters high, 2 meters wide, and 1 meter thick. I kicked this one too, but it still didn’t budge. It would take a lot of effort to destroy it without any tools.

“By the way, I can make a wall about the same size as this one with a single log.”

Apparently, there is no such thing as the law of mass conservation. Sylphy's mouth dropped open, and she was in shock. Oh, I could make brick blocks and stone wall blocks as well.

"By the way, if you want to build a wall, I recommend these brick blocks or stone wall blocks."

With a quick thud, thud, thud, I show her the walls of both blocks. Oh, she turned her head down, holding her eyebrows. So she can make a face like that during the day too, huh! Yes, I know, I know!

"Kukuku... my abilities govern both restoration and destruction——."

"Shut up."

"Yes."

I was about to make a sudden chuunibyou remark when a terrifying voice shouted at me. Sylphy approached the wall I had set up with a scary look on her face and seemed to be checking the feel and strength of it. Looking at her sideways, I went to the workbench and made an appointment to craft a crossbow: one basic one, one regular one, and a dozen short crossbow bolts. By the way, bolts are crossbow arrows, which are made shorter and thicker than the arrows used in regular bows.

While waiting for the crossbow crafting appointment, I set up some logs for targets a little farther away. I'd really like to use Gizma's corpse as a test target, but I've heard that the shell is valuable... I'd get beaten up if I made it full of holes.

When I returned to the workbench after setting up some logs at different distances, I found that two crossbows and bolts had already been finished crafted. I make an appointment to craft a dozen more bolts.

"What are you going to do this time?"

"I've got a new weapon I can make. I'm going to test firing it."

I decided to try out the basic crossbow first. Yeah, it looks really shabby. It's basically made out of wood, so I guess that's what it's supposed to be. There is a metal ring on the crossbow's tip that you can put your foot on and use your back muscles to pull the string. Some metal parts are also used around the trigger and on the strings.

"Wow, this bow is surprisingly tough."

I tried to pull the string, but it took a lot more force than I expected. After pulling the string, I set the bolt and was ready to fire.

"What a strange bow. I think a normal bow would be easier to use."

"It's true that it doesn't fire continuously. But this one has many advantages."

When I hold the crossbow, a reticule appears in my field of vision. As soon as I pulled the trigger, the bolt flew off with a sharp bang. And it generally sticks in the exact spot that I was aiming for with the reticule. Next, I tried to reload by command action with the left click in mind.

"Wow, seriously?"

My body moved on its own, and I pulled the string with my right hand alone to quickly set the bolt. It's not much different from a bow when I do this. I tried to shoot one more time, but the bolt still pierced just as I aimed. It seems pretty powerful.

"For now, why don't you give it a try? If you actually use it, you might be able to see the difference."

"Fumu..."

When I handed her the basic crossbow, she took it in stride, looked at it closely, and then put her hand on the string.

"Muh... This bow is quite strong for its small size, isn't it?"

"I know, right? So put your foot on the loop and use the power of your back to pull the string."

"I see. So, when you draw it, you set the arrow and pull this protrusion, and the arrow will fly, right?"

Sylphy held up the crossbow as I had just done, took good aim, and fired the bolt. The bolt that flew hit the log without any problem.

"I see; you don't have to draw the bow with both hands, so you don't get tired of aiming deliberately. And if you draw the bow and set the arrow in advance, you can shoot it immediately."

"That's right. Besides, the crossbow is easier to train than the bow. If you have the ability to draw a bow, even if you have never held a weapon before, you can easily shoot it where you want."

"...I see. So you're saying that the refugees will be counted as a force to be reckoned with?"

"As long as we have a wall and enough crossbows and the bolts. This is the most basic one and the least powerful. I think it's pretty powerful at the right distance, but a little inefficient against people wearing iron armor or against Gizma."

"That's true. It may just barely penetrate the reserve, but the power is a little weak."

I think it's enough to sting if you aim for the flesh and blood part. For example, if it is a human, it could be the eyes of the helmet.

"And this one is the regular one with the reinforced crossbow using animal bones... It's quite difficult to draw this one."

The structure of a regular crossbow is not much different. However, it's a stronger crossbow because the part of the bow is a compound bow. Of course, you will need a lot of strength to pull it. After I managed to pull it, I set the bolt and gave it a test shot.

"This one is much stronger."

"Yeah, I think it'll work well enough against Gizma."

"Let's try it. Give me Gizma's torso. Let's see if we can actually shoot it."

"Are you sure? The shell is worth something, right?"

"I don't care. It's more important to see how useful this weapon is."

Sylphy said, so I put Gizma's body out a little farther and tried to shoot it with the regular crossbow. The released bolt flew with a sharp sound and pierced through Gizma's shell, penetrating deep enough to obscure the bolt itself completely.

"It's powerful enough... Hey, do you still have any rusty armor left? If you have any left, let's give it a try."

"Aye, aye, ma'am."

There was still some uncursed rusty armor left in my inventory, so I hooked it onto a log and tried to shoot it. The bolt seemed to penetrate the log with no problem. I also tried using a basic crossbow, but it seemed to pierce but lost most of its power.

"I have another crossbow with a higher power than this one, but I can't make the materials... so I need to talk to you about it."

"What is it? Tell me."

"I want to set up my own workshop in this backyard. I'm probably going to have to build a larger manufacturing facility and more workbenches."

I think there is a limit to the number of materials that can be kept in inventory. It's not uncommon for survival games today to have an inventory function that allows you to hold an unlimited amount of things. Most of them have a weight limit or a type limit.

I have a few crafting items that I can use to store materials, and I want to make a place to put them.

"Fumu... Yes, that's fine. You can use the backyard as you wish. I will tell you if you do anything that is out of line."

"Okay. Then let's get to work."

First, I destroyed the wooden wall, brick wall, and stone wall with an ax and pickaxe, respectively. It seems that the blocks themselves will not be returned but will be returned as materials. The return rate is about 80%.

I also collected the logs, armor, Gizma's body, and the bolts that I had shot into the target.

"What about that storage room?"

"Leave it where it is."

"Roger that."

If I get permission, I was going to demolish it and clear the land, but if Master says so, I'll just leave it. The backyard is open like a playground, and the ground has been leveled, so I can start construction right away.

"The entrance to the workshop should be as close as possible to the corridor. However, it is better to have some space where you can move around, right? We might have to test-fire a weapon as we did before."

“I think so. I don’t want the whole backyard to be covered with buildings.”

“Okay.”

I might bathe in the garden like I did this morning, so I’ll leave the area just outside the corridor wide open. The other thing to consider is the design of the workshop itself...

“I’m basically a tofu house\* kind of guy.”

[T/n: I don’t exactly know what it means, probably the design is just like tofu.]

There are a lot of people who build amazingly spacious and well-designed buildings in survival games like this. These are the so-called “Architecture geeks.” They are indeed, impressive. I think it’s a form of art. However, such buildings are usually built in creative mode, where you can use unlimited resources. Of course, there are those who make them in normal game mode, where resources are not infinite.

I’m more of a player who focuses on the game, so I focus on functionality. It’s not like I’m giving up from the start because I don’t have any sense. It’s not like that. It’s just that I don’t like wasting time.

First, I lay the floor with wooden blocks. This is how I visualize the site area of the building.

“HoyHoyHoyHoyHoy.”

The blocks are laid out in a straight line while moving backward with a thump-thump-thump sound. The trick is to lay out the floor and walls while moving backward. Just like planting rice, I repeated this process to lay the floor. The thickness of the floor was set at 25cm for now. In other words, I made it only a quarter of the height and laid down the wood blocks as quickly as I could.

The next step was to build the walls. I didn’t feel the need to make thick walls, so I started building 30cm thick walls. The walls should be 3 meters on the entrance side and 2.5 meters on the backside, with a gradient. With the roof on, even if it rains, the rain won’t drip on the entrance side.

No, even though I’m a tofu house person, if I were to build a real house, I wouldn’t make the roof completely flat. If it rains, it will get wet, and if it snows, it might get crushed.

Lastly, I attached the door to the entrance and realized.

“Oh no, it’s dark.”

I should put in a window to get some light. I destroyed a part of the wall and replaced it with a light window with a hole near the ceiling. Hmm, it’s getting brighter. I looked around the cabin again.

“...This cabin makes me uneasy.”

It’s good that it doesn’t shake even though there are no pillars or supporting beams, but it’s not visually reassuring. I used wood blocks to make beams in the ceiling and placed wood blocks molded to look like pillars in eight places in the cabin. Yes, it’s just a decoration, but it gives me a mysterious sense of security. I guess looks are important.

In the end, I intended to make it into a tofu house, but it turned out to be a cabin that didn’t look too out of the ordinary.



I looked around to report, but before I knew it, Sylphy was gone. I thought she must be in the house, so I went in and found her preparing food. I wondered if she was going to cook dinner for me today.

“The building for the workshop is completed.”

“...It’s not even half an hour since you started.”

“If only I had the materials, I could do stuff like that.”

I went out to the backyard with a dumbfounded Sylphy in tow. Oops, let’s collect the workbench.

“It’s really done.”

“I used a lot of wood, though. I need to go back and restock.”

I used about half of the wood I picked up today. Not that I’m in a tight spot, though.

“Maybe next time.”

As she said that, Sylphy entered the cabin and looked around the interior.

“It’s a normal cabin, though it looks a little strange.”

“It’s not built in the usual way. Please bear that in mind.”

“That’s true, too.”

It seems that Sylphy felt so uncomfortable that she was convinced and no longer cared, so now she began to tap and push the walls and floor here and there. Apparently, she was checking the durability.

“It doesn’t look like it’s just a papier-mache, does it?”

“I guess.”

I don’t know how much damage this cabin will actually take before it collapses. Well, I don’t think it’s going to collapse under normal use suddenly.

“So we have to put the workbenches and stuff in here.”

“Yeah, do what you want. It’s your castle.”

“Thanks for that; I’m so happy. By the way, about building the wall——.”

As I was about to say that, Sylphy put her index finger to my lips. I guess that means stop talking, but what’s this all about?

“Let’s talk about it after dinner. I’ll do the cooking today.”

“I’m glad to hear it, but... what’s with this turn of events?”

Yesterday she said, “Are you going to make your Master cook you dinner?” What does it mean now? Sylphy smiled at me despite my thoughts and unexpectedly put her mouth to my ear.

“You’re still my slave, but... I’m also your wife, having given you my chastity. A wife is supposed to cook for her working husband, right?”

“Fuooooohh!?”

Sylphy whispered in my ear, and her breath hit my ear, and I couldn't help but make a strange voice. Seeing me like that, Sylphy smiled with satisfaction and walked out of the cabin. The left ear that was covered with her breath felt strangely hot.

“What's that...? Oh man, that's really dangerous.”

My vocabulary exploded and dissipated at the sudden love-struck act. It can't be helped.

I'll go back to the house after I've calmed down a bit. If I go back now, I might attack Sylphy while she is cooking. I don't want to get carried away and risk getting blown up.

## **Chapter 14 – Master Is Cute**

“Itadakimasu.”

“Umu”

I put my hands together and touched the food that Sylphy had made for me. I guess today’s menu is... It’s made by frying various finely chopped vegetables with finely chopped meat, then adding beans and stewing them in a mixture of mead and spices. It’s kind of like Indian food.

They eat this as a side dish with the baked bread made of kneaded grain flour. The bread is also fluffier than the one I baked. Maybe the dough has been through a proper second fermentation. I think it took too little time for that, though.

“How is it?”

“It’s delicious. I like the tangy spices in it.”

“Is that so?”

Oh, Master! No, no, no. You can’t, Master! If you smile at me with such a happy face, I’ll die! Aah! You can’t do this! You can’t do this to me, Master!

“What are you agonizing over?”

“Sylphy is so cute; it’s hard to live with her.”

“What are you talking about?”

She got angry at me with a slightly reddened face. It’s quite frankly counterproductive. Calm down, stay me, stay me. We’re going to have a serious talk later, so calm down. Yes, like an enlightened Buddha, I need to be at peace. In the meantime, I should concentrate on the food.

“Was there such a dish in Kosuke’s world?”

“Well, not exactly the same, but something similar, I think. I think it’s similar to a dish that was often eaten in places quite far away from where I lived.”

“Hmm, so it doesn’t taste like home.”

“Yes, it’s very different from the taste of my homeland. But it’s delicious.”

I don’t know if I’ll be able to go back to my world, but if I’m going to bury my bones in this world, I guess this will be the taste of my home. Next time, I’ll ask Sylphi to teach me how to make it.

“Now, I want Kosuke to teach me the taste of his hometown.”

That’s right. I will try my best to recreate it.”

When it comes to making Japanese food, miso and soy sauce are the main problems... as well as kombu and dried bonito flakes to make dashi. Will it be possible for me to make it in the future? Yeah, let’s make that one of my goals.

After the meal, the two of us sat down on a wicker couch and had a relaxing time. But today, it would be more of a serious conversation than a relaxing time.

“So, where should we start?”

“Well, I guess we’ll start with the wall and countermeasures against Gizma.”

Sylphy, who had changed into casual clothes, brought over a ceramic bowl containing mead to me. And then she took the same bowl and presented it to me.

“I guess we have to make a toast here, too.”

“So the etiquette is the same everywhere there are alcohol and people.”

We quietly clinked our bowls together and slurped down the mead. Yes, it’s sweet. I’ll be careful not to drink too much.

“So, the wall. If you can use the brick or stone wall you showed me earlier, I think we can make it work. If we can get the refugees to help us get the materials, we should be able to do it pretty quickly.”

“I think bricks would be better for maintenance. That stone wall looks simple at first glance, but you can see that the stones are interlocked to make it very strong when you look closely. It’s going to take some time to figure out how to do that.”

Sylphy slurps down the mead, saying, If anyone knows how to make bricks, it would be among the elves and the Merinard people. By the way, she didn’t drink directly from the bottle today.

“Then all we need is a lot of clay and fuel. I can mine it, and if you can get the refugees to move, I’m sure we can make some good progress.”

“All right. Now we have to deal with Gizma.”

“I think we can get rid of it by building a wall and mass-producing crossbows.”

“That crossbow is powerful enough to break through Gizma’s shell. Can we get enough of them?”

“If it’s a standard product, the main problem will be the animal bones. The other materials can be obtained by cutting down trees and extracting iron ore.”

If I cut down trees, I can gather everything except iron and animal bones. The amount of iron used for the bolts is not that much, and if things go badly, the amount we mined today might not be enough.

“How many refugees are there in total?”

“The latest number I know is 312. Of those, only a little more than 80% are able to work; the rest are old people, children, and the wounded.”

“Even a child can at least carry the bolts. As for the crossbow, including the spare parts, three hundred would be enough.”

I calculated the number of materials needed for the rest of the crossbows roughly. Uhm, if a single tree yields one log, six flexible branches, eighteen twigs, and a hundred units of fiber, then a single log yields twenty-four pieces of wood, and four flexible branches can be produced from the wood... which

is difficult for my math skills to calculate. But if I cut down fifty pieces of wood, I can get enough for three hundred crossbows. With the steel ax, I can probably cut down thirty trees in thirty minutes, so I can gather them in less than an hour.

“Yes, animal bones are still a problem. We’ll need animal bones that are at least as big as the Lizarf. We need to use them to strengthen the bow part.”

“Fumu, animal bones, huh...? Can you substitute it with Gizma shells instead?”

“...What?”

I couldn’t help but ask back at what Sylphy had said. I hadn’t thought of that.

“It is similar, isn’t it?”

“Is that... so? Come to think of it, can we use that Gizma without permission?”

“Since it was both Kosuke and I who killed it, it doesn’t matter what we do with it, does it?”

“But, you know, it’s worth something.”

“Yeah, I know. But you know that gemstone that Kosuke pulled out of the rock? That’s worth a lot more than the shell.”

Sylphy gave me her usual grin. I’m sure she’s thinking of something wicked.

“I see. Then let’s dismantle it and use it here.”

“No problem.”

At any rate, it seems that I can use them, so I start dismantling the legs and torso of Gizma in my inventory. As I did so, I obtained a large amount of Gizma shells, strong tendons, insect meat, and Gizma poison glands. I checked the crafting menu and found that Gizma shells are interchangeable with animal bones.

“It looks good.”

The strong tendons also seem to be compatible with the tough strings used in the enhanced crossbow. My evaluation of Gizma went through the roof. It’s a treasure trove of resources that are hard to come by.

“I’ve been wondering, how does the economy work in this village?”

“The economy of this village is not very developed. Food is basically rationed as much as you need. However, things like luxury goods, jewelry, weapons, armor, etc., are bartered. Meat is also a luxury item in this village.”

“I see. So Gizma’s tough shell can be used as a material for various things?”

“That’s right. The shells can be processed and used for armor, weapons, ornaments, and various household goods. The meat becomes a delicacy, and the poison glands are used to make valuable medicines. Their antennae and leg tendons can be used as strings for bows and musical instruments. However, it’s not often that people go out of their way to hunt them because they are so dangerous.”

“I see... By the way, when I dismantled Gizma, I got a hell of a lot of insect meat.”

“It’s pretty tasty, actually.”

“In my hometown, we didn’t have much of an insect-eating culture.”

It seems that bee larvae and preserved locust boiled in soy were eaten in some areas, but I’ve never had them. But when I think about it, crabs, shrimps, and sea cucumbers are just like insects...?

“How does it taste?”

“It depends on the part, but basically, it’s plump and light in taste. You can boil them in salted water or fry them in oil with Garike and Pepal for a salty taste.”

Garike is garlic, and pepal is a spice like pepper. I knew it sounded like a crab or shrimp ingredient. I’ll have to give it a try.

“However, it doesn’t last very long. Keep it in your inventory for a while.”

“Okay.”

Let’s try it tomorrow.

“So, there’s something else I’d like to ask you...”

“About my origins, right?”

“Hiyao!?”

Don’t suddenly lean over and whisper in my ear; you’ll startle me.

“Do you really want to know? You might regret it.”

“I thought I might want to know everything about my beloved Master.”

My eyes swam involuntarily. It’s kind of soft, and it smells kind of sweet, like mead or something, and I don’t know what to do because I’ve never had an experience where I’ve been bugged in such a sexy way.

“It’s not something special to say... still, I don’t really want to talk about it. But, if you insist, I’ll tell you.”

Sylphy breathed down my neck while giggling. I see, that’s how it is. If that’s the case, Kosuke will serve you with sincerity.

☆☆☆

“As you may have guessed, I am a member of the Merinard royal family——no, let me be clear. I am a daughter of the Merinard royal family.”

After a few rounds of *fighting*, Sylphy suddenly said with a pout. She seemed to be willing to talk to me because of my passionate service.

“So Sylphy was a princess. Why did you go to the Black Forest alone?”

“It’s a royal tradition. The princes and princesses of the Merinard royal family were supposed to be educated as forest elves in the Black Forest for ten years after their birth.”

“I see.”

It doesn’t seem to be a kind of hostage situation. She had said that the elves of the Black Forest and the Merinard Kingdom traded with each other. Is it something like, “Don’t forget to be an elf when you leave the forest”?

“I had white skin at that time. My breasts were almost flat, and I was more slender. It’s hard for you to believe since you only know the current me.”

“Really? It is true that I only know the current Sylphy, but I love your brown skin and big boobs.”

“Mmm... Hey, we’re talking about something serious here, so just try to be patient.”

She pinched the back of my hand. It hurts.

“I’m sorry to say this is completely unrelated, but how long do elves live?”

“It varies a lot from person to person, but it is said to be around five hundred years. The oldest of the elders in this village is said to be over 700 years old.”

“Wow, they really do live a long life, don’t they?”

Sylphy said that the Merinard Kingdom became a vassal state of the Holy Kingdom about twenty years ago. At that time, she was already in the Black Forest, which means she was between 10 or 20 years old. This means that the current Sylphy would be between 30 or 40 years old. And since an elf’s lifespan is about 500 years, or 700 years if they live long enough, I think it’s safe to say that they have a lifespan about ten times longer than that of a human.

So, Sylphy is 3 or 4 years old in human terms...? It suddenly made me feel like I was a criminal or something.

“What’s with the silence all of a sudden?”

“No, if you take the lifespan of an elf and the age of Sylphy and apply it to the lifespan of a human, then?”

My words were met with a puzzled look from Sylphy, who suddenly started laughing.

“Hahahaha! If we were to do a simple calculation, then I would be an infant, less than four years old in human terms! However, the body and mind of an elf mature in roughly 20 years. After that, their physical growth becomes very gradual, and they remain almost the same until they are about 500 years old. In human terms, they have a long period of youth. That’s why Kosuke’s concern is misplaced.”

“Well, that’s good to know.”

It's not a good situation if she's 3 or 4 years old. It's not just loli; it's pedo territory. I'm not into that.

"There is no doubt that I am a young elf—or perhaps Kousuke-Oniichan would have preferred that Sylphy called him like that?"

"Bufuhh."

Suddenly, Sylphy began to speak childishly with a lisp. Is there a four years old who has such a sexy body?

"It's surprising that you would joke around like that."

"I've already told you. It's just that I'm a bit young to be an elf. Normally, elves of my age are still in the prime of their lives. They are usually picking flowers and strawberries in the mountains and fields, or helping their parents with their work."

"Is that so?"

"Yes. But my country, my family, and the Holy Kingdom have taken them from me. Now that I've been robbed, I have to get them back and protect the people who fled to the Black Forest. I can't remain a child. Unfortunately."

"So you thought you could use me. A marebito from a different world."

Sylphy's expression froze at my words.

"A marebito who appears in the predicament of the elves of the Black Forest and saves them. If you use such power, you might be able to regain the Merinard Kingdom. This is the reason why Sylphy did not report to the elders that I was likely to be a marebito immediately and offered her chastity to me in order to prevent them from taking me away."

In my pursuit, Sylphy's expression clouded sadly, but she nodded as if she had given up.

"That's right."

"I don't mind, though. I can understand that."

It's not that I care; it's just that I didn't suffer any damage from it. Rather, it was Sylphy who had the hardest time. Even though she is older than me, she is still considered a child, and she had to carry a lot of things on her shoulders.

"You don't have to feel guilty about me. It is more likely that I would have died by now if Sylphy hadn't picked me up, and I was able to have this kind of relationship with a beautiful woman like Sylphy."

I lightly kissed the tip of her nose as she looked incomprehensible and patted her head.

"I'll do my best not to be abandoned by Master. I'm lost in this world, and I don't know how to get back. I'm not even sure I want to go back for now... Anyway, since you picked me up when I had nowhere else to go and saved my life, I'll stay with you until I can at least repay you for that. At least, as long as you want."



Besides, isn't it exciting for a man? The princess of an exiled country is going to fight to reclaim her country. I'm going to be a part of that battle and be the one to help her reclaim her homeland. Isn't that something to dream about?

And even though I'm not a fighter now, I have extraordinary strength. I was just an ordinary person in Japan, a nobody, but I could become a hero. Everyone has a desire to be a hero, don't they? I have it too. Every boy wants to be a hero.

"Are you sure?"

"Yes. I know I'm a bit of a burden to you, Sylphy, but you can count on me."

"Not at all... I'm very happy."

Sylphy hugged me tightly, buried her face in my chest, and began to cry uncontrollably.

Hoaaaaaaa!!! What a cute little creature! Die! I'll die a precious death!

While I was writhing in agony from the sheer cuteness of the creature, Sylphy continued to cry on my chest for a while and finally fell asleep from exhaustion.

On the other hand, the paternalistic and protective feelings that welled up from the depths of my chest would not allow me to give in to my inferiority complex... and I spent a sleepless night.

## **Chapter 15 – I Didn't Want To Hear About That...**

“Good morning.”

I immediately greeted Sylphy in the morning when she suddenly woke up. I'm not sure if she's still sleep-deprived, but she stares at me blankly for a while, then suddenly turns red.

“Forget it.”

“Forget what?”

“Just forget it.”

Sylphy pressed her face against my chest to hide her red face. I thought it would have the opposite effect, but it was cute, so I left it at that.

“It's fine. Sylphy and I are like a married couple now, ouch ouch ouch!”

Stop biting me! No, not there! I don't have any use for it, but it'll tear off.

“Forget it.”

“Okay, okay, I will forget. But I have a suggestion.”

“What?”

“When the sun is up, I'll forget it, but when it's down, I'll remember. And when the sun goes down, Sylphy will indulge me to my heart's content, and ouch, ouch, it hurts!”

Ouch! You're tearing me up! No, really, seriously!

“I will think about it.”

“Please do so.”

It was allowed.

So we cleaned ourselves up as we had done yesterday and had breakfast while discussing our plans for the day. Today's breakfast consisted of leftovers from last night's keema curry-like dish, heated up and wrapped in a kind of kebab dough with chopped vegetables. There is no particular name for the dish. If I had to guess, I'd say leftover burrito.

“So, what do you want to do today?”

“Well, we're running low on vegetables, so we'll go to the pantry and get some rations. I also want some mead, so I'll trade for some Yakki. If there's anything else you want, we can use the gemstones Kosuke pulled out of the rocks.”

“Gems. Are there any demands for gems?”

I didn't take a close look at the elves in this village, but I don't think any of them conspicuously wore ornaments. The elders wore some ornaments, although not all of them were jewels.

“Sure, they do. Gems can be used as catalysts for magic, and when processed, they can be used to make magical tools and spirit stones.”

“Oh, that sounds like a fantasy. What exactly are those three things?”

The only magic I’ve seen that seems to be real magic is the recovery magic that Sylphy cast on me using the spirit of life and the wind magic that blew me away from the mob. I’d like to expand my knowledge in that area since this is a world with magic.

“Gemstones are imbued with magic power that corresponds to their color. Red gems have the power of fire; blue gems have the power of water and ice, green gems have the power of wind, yellow gems have the power of earth, transparent gems have the power of light, dark gems have the power of darkness, and so on. By using these gems as catalysts for magic, the power of magic is increased.”

Then she showed me her bracelet. Sylphy’s bracelet had a blue gem, a green gem, and a shiny transparent gem on it.

“My bracelet serves as a catalyst for wind, water, and light magic. I can still use magic without it, but I can use more powerful magic with less mana if I have it.”

“Hmm, it’s like an amplifier.”

I’m sure it has the effect of making certain magical powers stronger. I like magic. It could be interesting if I can use it.

“The ability as a catalyst can be directly applied to magic tools. I’m not a craftsman, so I don’t know much about it, but I’ve heard that gems are an absolutely necessary part of making magic tools.”

“I see. So, what are spirit stones?”

“It is a gemstone that contains a spirit along with magic power. It’s like a temporary home for the spirits. Spirits are omnipresent in the natural world, but depending on the location, the power of a particular spirit may be weak, or it may not be there at all. There is no wind or light spirit in a dark, windless cave, and no spirit of water in a desolate wilderness. Of course, if that happens, you can’t use the corresponding spirit magic.”

“I see, so if you have wind and light spirit stones, you can use wind and light spirit magic in the cave.”

“That’s right. It’s also possible to use powerful spirit magic at the cost of spirit stones.”

“That’s very interesting.”

It’s the kind of specification that makes it a man’s dream to unleash a powerful blow for the price of an item that can be continuously used. You see, I’m excited about this kind of romantic artillery, like the fatality strikes in famous free-scenario RPGs.

“In other words, for elves, gems are like strategic supplies.”

“That’s right. If you use up five spirit stones, you can kick out an army of a hundred humans.”

“That’s amazing.”

It's a bit of a tactical weapon. It's worth it. It's hard to imagine that five of them can destroy 100 people. Even with Earth's weapons, a weapon that can fight off 100 people with five shots is not at the level of a handheld weapon. Even a tank would not be able to kill 100 people with five shots. It's already at the level of artillery fire or aerial bombardment.

"By the way, what kind of effect does this have...?"

"If it's a fire spirit stone, a higher level of fire spirit will appear and rampage through the enemy camp. The whole area will be a sea of fire. If it's a wind spirit stone, the higher spirits of wind will bring in tornadoes and lightning strikes. Do you want to hear about the other spirits?"

"No, thank you."

I could see that this was exactly the kind of disaster-grade event that would occur. I'm sure that the other spirit stones of the other attributes will also have terrible effects.

"The Great Omit Wilderness outside the Black Forest."

"Hmm?"

I couldn't help but tilt my head at Sylphy's abrupt talk.

"I heard that there used to be a country called the Kingdom of Omit in that land. The land is now a vast wasteland, though. The reason why the land is so desolate is because there is something wrong with the spirit power, you know?"

"I didn't want to hear about it."

How many days' walk is it to get through the Omit Wilderness? I'm not sure how much spirit stone was used to turn such a vast area into a wasteland. I think elves are actually very dangerous people.

"Um... We're out of topic. And what are you going to do when you've finished rationing and bartering?"

"I will introduce you to the refugees of the Merinard Kingdom. I've revealed to the elders that you are a marebito. There's no need to hide in the dark anymore, I'll explain the situation, including your abilities, and we'll talk about building a wall."

"I see."

I'll give it some thought. I've been restricting the disclosure of my abilities to Sylphy. I'm not sure why, but I didn't know why she was approaching me. Even I, a peace-loving Japanese, had a sense of danger that I was wary of someone who was approaching me without revealing her purpose.

But now, Sylphi has disclosed her purpose to me. I can say that the question of why she was trying to seduce me by rapidly approaching me and having physical relations with me has been answered. And I'm not afraid to lend my support to Sylphy.

I'm talking about the fact that I want to reward her for her determination to give up her manipulations for my own purposes. No, if I'm being honest, I think I'm getting attached to her. I guess I can't help

that. She's beautiful, and she's exactly my type. She is also cute, and I want to support her despite her circumstances. Besides, it's always good to have a big goal in life.

"In the meantime, I don't think it's a good idea to disclose all of my abilities to the refugees from a security standpoint."

"What do you mean?"

Sylphy, who was drinking tea after dinner, looked discouraged. Perhaps you want to say that the Merinard Kingdom refugees will bring damage to me based on that information?

"I don't think the refugees will do anything directly to me. But in the future, Sylphy is going to regain the Merinard Kingdom, right? In that case, you're not only dealing with monsters but also humans. I'm almost certain that I'll be helping Sylphy in many of her endeavors in the future. I'm not trying to be smug, but I think I'm going to contribute to what Sylphy wants to do to the point where it won't be possible without me."

"You mean that... Kosuke will be my weakness?"

With a serious look, she turned over and stroked her thin chin. After a few moments of thought, she looked up and stared straight into my eyes.

"No problem. I just have to stay by Kosuke's side all the time. I know Kosuke will be safer next to me than anywhere else."

"Oh no, that was a super ikemen thing to say."

In response to this, I am the weakest link in the chain. If I had a hole, I would go in it.

"I don't know what an ikemen is, but I know it's a compliment. Come on, let's get moving. We have a busy day ahead of us."

"Aye aye, ma'am."

After we finished our after-dinner tea, we left Sylphy's house. I didn't make lunch today. Sylphy said that we would be eating outside today.

☆☆☆

"This is the village storehouse."

"It's huge."

The storehouse was located in the corner of the artisan district. I don't know how many elves live in the village, but it seems overly large.

"It seems to be a remnant of the time when they had to deal with humans. I don't know much about it myself."

"I see."

This village may have been even bigger when they were fighting to turn the Great Wilderness of Omit into a literal wilderness. Thinking about that, I followed Sylphy and saw some armed elves who were probably the guards of the storehouse. I wondered if they were taking measures against refugees.

“Good morning, Sylphiel. And are you the slave I’ve heard so much about?”

The man who greeted us as we approached the storehouse was an expressionless male elf. He glanced at me as well as at Sylphy, but unlike the elf soldier who had thrown me out into the square, he showed no hostility.

“Yeah, I was hoping to get some supplies in exchange. We’re running low on vegetables, so we’re going to need all the vegetables we can get, except for Dikon.”

“Yes, I’ll have them prepared. What do you want in exchange?”

“Eight barrels of mead, eight bags of grain flour, and four jars of salt.”

“That’s a lot of salt.”

“For the people. Put out the Yakki and stones.”

When Sylphy gave me a look, I took the Yakki corpse out of my inventory and placed it on the floor of the storehouse, where it had just been cooled in the river. The fur was still wet, and it made a sticky sound. I took it and a wooden plate and put the mined gems on it in pieces. The man-elf’s eyes widened when he saw the gemstone.

“Wow, that’s a lot of gemstones... No, I mean, what kind of magic did you use to get those Yakkis and gems out of nowhere, Sylphiel?”

“Fufu, this guy is a useful one. So, is this enough to pay for the exchange?”

Sylphiel bends her chest and makes a smug face. No, Master is cute, and I’m proud of being her slave.

“That’s too much. These days, there are not many good quality stones in the market. The artisans will be looking for it all the time.”

“I see. Then give me Onil, Garike, and Pepal. Take as many as you can.”

“All right.”

The elves go into the storehouse and bring sacks of grain and barrels that can hold up to a hundred pounds. I hurriedly put them into my inventory. Perhaps Sylphy is planning to serve them to the refugees.

“All right, let’s go, Kosuke. See you later.”

“Yeah.”

The elves who guarded the warehouse saw us off as we headed towards the refugees’ living quarters. I have nothing but bitter or even scary memories of it... Well, I wonder what will happen.

## **Chapter 16 – Children Are Cute, Not In A Weird Way.**

The refugees' living quarters are quite close to the shared storehouse in the artisan district. It is necessary to pass through the magic field section, but the field itself is not that large, being a three-story structure like a multi-level parking lot. While looking across the brightly lit fields, we arrived at a messy refugee zone in less than ten minutes.

The materials used to house the refugees varied greatly. Sun-dried bricks, wooden planks, decaying timber like fallen trees, tall grasses, sturdy cloth... and anything else that might offer some protection from the wind and rain. However, the buildings are still generally shabby. It was evident that they were only barely adequate for sleeping.

"How harsh."

"The production capacity of the elves is enough to feed them. Since there are no materials or tools, we can't make any progress in building a proper house. We are trying to build walls and dwellings all at once through expansion, but it's difficult to procure materials, so we're not making much progress."

The refugees' gazes focused on Sylphy and me. The gazes on me are as harsh as ever. For Sylphy... I don't know. Is it fear—no, it's perhaps a look of awe?

"Where are we going?"

"To the coordinator of the group. I want to assess the situation first. I need to hear how the discussion with the elders went."

We walked past the refugees who were looking at us from a distance until we were close to the expansion area. As we did so, I saw a rather large building made of dried bricks. As I approached the building, I could hear the laughter of children.

"A daycare center?"

"Something like that."

The refugee children were gathered there. There were cat ears, dog ears, bunny ears, lizardmen, harpies, lamia, horned children, angelic children, demonic children, one-eyed... children of all sorts of sub-humans.

"Hmm, children are cute."

"What is it? Is that your thing?"

"No, I mean, in general."

Children who smile innocently are unconditionally adorable, aren't they? Please don't be so mean.

"Human!"

"We'll be kidnapped!"

"Run away!"

“Die, human!”

“Die!”

And when the children spotted me, they cursed at me and fled into the building at great speed. It’s so sad... What did I do?

“They don’t like you.”

“It’s not my fault! It’s the world’s fault!”

As I approached the building, shrieking like a failed adult. Then, perhaps hearing the children’s shouts, the refugees began to gather. A large, scar-faced man steps out of the crowd.

He was huge. He seems to have a problem with his right leg and seems to be limping a bit... He looks like a macho man with a lot of muscle. He has two big horns like a raging bull growing out of his head. Perhaps he’s a Minotaur type of beastman?

“Your Highness...”

“I’ve told you many times, Danan, don’t call me that. I have no right to be called that.”

“No matter what you say, Your Highness is still Your Highness. I’m sure everyone can agree with me on that, seeing as how you’ve covered yourself in darkness for us.”

The big man kneels down in front of Sylphy and bows his head. Is this a form of vassal’s courtesy?

Even so, the expression “clothed in darkness” stimulates my middle-aged mind. Unlike other white-skinned elves, Sylphy’s skin is brown, which seems to have something to do with it.

“You’re such a stubborn bastard... Well, whatever. I’m here to talk to you about how to deal with Gizma. Gather the principals and prepare a place for us.”

“Yes!”

The big man called Danan stood up, looked at me for a moment, and walked away. That piercing gaze is precisely what it describes, I suppose. I almost choked.

“Master, that guy scares me.”

“Danan had lost his wife to humans before escaping to the Black Forest, and he had lost two children in the Great Wilderness of Omit.”

“Oh... that’s heavy.”

I guess he must have a lot of resentment towards humans. Hmm, I wonder if I’ll be able to get by with just the backing of Sylphy? Isn’t it possible that I’ll be cut off from behind when the time comes to fight Gizma? In other words, I’m worried about Sylphy’s position as she has me in her arms.

“Is it okay to have me with you? You have a position.”

“Well, I don’t know. I’m sure it will be all right if I talk to them, but you’d better do the best you can too. But remember, I’m not going to abandon you. Just remember that.”



“All right. I won’t abandon you either.”

“Fufu. I’m glad to hear that.”

That’s a very natural and soft smile from Sylphy. Seeing Sylphy’s expression, the refugees around her opened their eyes wide. For example, the one-eyed woman opened her eyes so wide that it looked like her big eyes were going to fall out. Yeah, it may not seem like much to me, but to the people who have been watching her for a long time, it’s a big deal. I understand now.

“Well, everyone! We’ve got firewood and food for you! It may not be enough to fill everyone’s stomach... but there should be enough food to spread. Come and help us!”

Sylphy gives me a look. Yes, yes, yes.

I took out the bag of grain flour and the jar of salt without being asked. Aside from the grain flour bag, I don’t think I should put the jar on the ground.

“Hoy.”

“Eeh.”

“Please.”

“Y-yeah.”

“This too.”

“Hiyaail?”

“And this too.”

“.....”

So I handed them to the nearby refugees one by one. I also gave baskets and bags of spiced vegetables to nearby refugees.

“Should I put the firewood out here, too?”

“Yes, do that. Gizma’s meat, too.”

“Not on the ground, Master.”

“That’s true. How about we set up a cooking table?”

“That’s a smart idea, Master.”

I have nails and wood in my inventory, so I can craft a table in no time. Then I mass-produced a large wooden table by quickly crafting it from the crafting menu.

“How about this?”

“Not bad.”

There were several designs for the table, but I decided to go with the one with a single piece of the wood top. This way, it can be used to knead the flour. The table was set up in a larger size.

“I wondered if it would be okay to put Gizma’s meat directly on the table. Won’t it get dirty with dust and sand?”

“That’s true... Should we build a wall to block the wind?”

“It’s too exaggerated... Why don’t we just mass-produce crates?”

“That’s brilliant. Go ahead.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

This time, I mass-produced crates that were about the size of an armful. The amount of wood per box is not much, but the number of boxes consumes a lot of wood. I have to go back to the logging site.

“How about this?”

“It’s good enough.”

I took out one of the crates and felt the inside to make sure there were no wood shavings. It looked fine. So, I put Gizma’s meat into the crate... What is this? Raw crab meat? Or is it shrimp meat? It’s white, a little bit translucent, and plump. Yes, the image is of big prawn meat. Sylphy also peeked at the meat in the crate from the side.

“I’m still not sure what part of the meat it is. But I’m pretty sure it’s Gizma meat.”

“As long as we can eat it, it’s good.”

“I guess so.”

I took out the box and filled it with Gizma’s meat. The number of boxes exceeded ten as I repeated the process of taking out boxes and filling them with Gizma meat. There were 13 boxes. It may not be a lot of food if we divide it among a little over three hundred people, but there’s plenty of grain flour, so I guess we’ll have to let them fill up on that.

“Then there’s firewood.”

I took out wood for firewood from my inventory and stacked it up. How much wood do we need? I should leave a little bit and keep more. If there is any leftover, it can be used for something else.

“How about this?”

“Hmm, I think that’s about right. What are you doing? Start cooking a meal. Make sure the kids are well-fed.”

The refugees, who had been stunned by Sylphy’s words, began to move in a hurry. They carried the table and the wooden box containing the Gizma meat, brought the stone to make a makeshift oven, added water to the grain flour from the bag by magic, and began to knead it on the cooking table. Pots and other cooking utensils seemed to have been brought from each house. A pot or a pan? It would be useful to have a big pot or a griddle for such occasions. I’ll make one when I can eventually afford it.

“Your Highness!”

Danan returned with a group of people who seemed to be leading the refugees, but they seemed to be speechless at the scene that had changed so much in such a short time. Yes, it would have been a surprise if the soup kitchen had started just a few minutes ago.

“It’ll be a while before the food is ready. We’ll finish our conversation in the meantime.”

“W-what’s this?”

“I just wanted to do what I could. It has a little to do with what I’m about to tell you. We’ll talk in the corner over there. Kosuke, can you make a chair?”

“Oh, just in time. Wait a minute.”

It’s a good thing I have some wood left! It’ll be a light stool-like chair, but it’ll be better than sitting on the ground or standing up. I’ll make them quickly while I’m walking and set them up in a little open space where there will be a meeting place. There were five chairs, the same number as the number of people. I didn’t make any for myself. I’m in the position of Sylphy’s slave. I don’t think it’s appropriate for me to sit there as if I’m equal to Sylphy, Danan, and the others.

Danan and the others seemed to be baffled by the sudden appearance of the chair.

“Kosuke, we need more chairs.”

“I’m Master’s loyal servant; I can’t sit in a chair.”

“Fumu... it’s an order, put the chair down and sit down.”

“Yes... well, if Master insists.”

I also made a stool for myself and sat down diagonally to the right of Sylphy. It’s my way of saying that I’m not going to step out of line. Danan and the others who were watching the exchange between Sylphy and me seemed to be confused. It’s as if they are not sure what’s going on here.

“...Well, that’s fine. If there’s nothing else, the reason why I’m calling for discussion today is because of Gizma. I’m sure the elders called you yesterday, right? I want to compare the information.”

“Yes, the elders of the elf village gave us the choice of fleeing deep into the forest or staying in the elf village to fight. And even if we do stay, we have been informed that the most we can get within the walls are our children.”

“Tsk, those raccoons. Does that mean they are not going to release the spirit stones then?”

Sylphy muttered viciously.

Indeed, if they can use the five spirit stones, which are capable of defeating an army of 100 people, they can easily repel the attack of Gizma. But the elders of the village have no intention of doing so.

It’s not that they are mean. They probably don’t have enough spirit stones in their stockpile. It was said earlier that it was rare to find that many gemstones in the shared storehouse. I don’t know how long the elf’s “I haven’t seen it in a while” will be, but I’m guessing that the stock of spirit stones has been tight for quite some time.

The elders are looking at an emergency situation, and it's not just about Gizma's attack. They're probably worried about the invasion of the Holy Kingdom. The other side is a significant power that divides the continent in two. If they were to conquer the Black Forest, it's hard to imagine how many troops they would send. No matter how much they prepare, they can never be too prepared.

Sylphy seems to be upset, but Danan and the others seem to be less so. Perhaps they are more convinced of this measure than I am since I don't know much about the Holy Kingdom or the Merinard Kingdom. On the contrary, I'm more surprised that Sylphy is upset about it.

But I'm an observer now. As a slave, it's out of the question for me to raise questions to my Master in a public place.

"Well, enough about that. What else did they say?"

"They said as long as we could build the wall in time..."

"I see. It's the same story we heard... Kosuke is the key to the construction of the wall."

Sylphy turned around and looked at me, and as if caught, Danan's gaze also focused on me. I don't feel the hostility that I felt earlier, but I do get nervous when people pay attention to me.

"Let me introduce you. This man is Kosuke. He is supposed to be my slave, but I have given him my chastity. Therefore, I am both his Master and his wife."

"Wha-!?"

"Your Highness?"

Sylphy drops an oversized bomb without warning. Apparently, Sylphy likes to make an impact first to upset the other party and then use the confusion to her advantage.

"Calm down. Kosuke is not an ordinary human."

"Certainly, he seems to have strange powers."

"But he's a human."

"Yes, he is human. But he is not a human in this world, Reese. Kosuke is a rare visitor from another world."

A silence fell over the place as Sylphy spoke, and the voices of the refugees serving food strangely echoed in my ears. And the way they looked at me turned into that of looking at something fishy. Yes, of course! That's what I'd do if I were in their shoes!

"You wouldn't believe me if I told you this out of the blue. I couldn't be sure until I had exchanged a lot of words, and I had seen his strange abilities."

"With all due respect, Your Highness, I believe that this man is deceiving you."

"He looks like just another ordinary human."

"He has no magic power."

"He doesn't seem to have any strength either."

You can say what you want, but you'll be beaten to a pulp. That's right, I think so too. It's also true that I don't have the strength! The least I can do is to make some weird moves!

"I understand that you guys don't believe in Kosuke. But I want you to believe in me first. And I want you to clear up your distrust of him by exchanging words with him and seeing his power."

Danan and the others seemed to be unable to say anything more as Sylphy said that with sincerity. However, if Sylphy is going to say this much, then perhaps there is something to be said for the way she looks at me, which seems to include not only suspicion but also interest.

"The first thing you should do is introduce yourselves to each other. Kosuke."

"Yeah, where to?"

"All of them."

Sylphy said, looking at me straight in the eye.

To be honest, I don't mind. However, if I don't go along with Sylphy's words here, it means that I didn't trust Sylphy's words when she said she would protect me by my side.

I'm not too fond of it, but I don't think I can betray her.

"...I'll introduce myself again. I'm Kosuke. Believe it or not, I'm not from this world. Just a few days ago, I found myself thrown into the border between the wilderness and the forest. After that, I went into the forest to live and was picked up by Master. It's hard to explain my powers in a few words, but... the main thing is that I can make a lot of different things in a short amount of time as long as I have the materials. Besides, I can carry large amounts of supplies with me, and I can move in unusual ways. However, I'm a man who has lived in a world where killing each other is out of the question. I think my direct strength is below average. That's all..."

The gaze directed at me is still highly suspicious.

"Sylphy saved my life, and I owe her for protecting me. I'd like to repay that debt. I'm going to do whatever I can to help her. That's all I can say."

If I say too many words, it will sound like a lie. I think this is just about the limit. Now, how about their reaction?

## **Chapter 17 – The Pressure of Their Gazes Is Unbearable**

Even after hearing my words, the refugees' representatives did not open their mouths for a while, staring at me intently. I wondered if they were trying to figure out my true intentions. Still, it's not strange. For these people, I'm just a person they hate.

But you know, I'm a human. As a matter of course, no matter how much I want to return the favor to Sylphy, there's no way I can continue to lend my support to someone who sees me as an enemy. It would be difficult to maintain motivation based on the debt I owe to Sylphy.

That's why I have to make sure that they accept me to some extent. The only grudge I have against them is that I was surrounded and almost tortured to death on the first day. In fact, I wasn't injured at all, and if they want me to let it slide, I can let it slide without any problem.

Besides, motivation is not the only problem. There are going to be times when I have to entrust my back to them in future battles. It would be fatal if I couldn't trust them with my back in times of need, and there was no way I could let them use a powerful weapon like a crossbow against me. There's no way I would ever let a bolt with the power to shoot through Gizma's shell go into my back.

"...Okay, I'll believe you for now. If Her Highness believes in you, then I shall too. But if you betray her, be prepared for that. Even if the only thing I have left is my head, I will stab you in the heart with this horn."

"I understand."

I nodded, and Danan followed with a stern look.

"Let's introduce ourselves again. I'm Danan, a Merinard Kingdom Imperial Guard. I was the vice commander of the knights."

Danan then made a fist with his right hand and made a gesture as if he was tapping his chest. Perhaps it was a kind of salute of the Merinard knights. Danan is a big, muscular man. Two thick, sharp, buffalo-like horns sprouted from between his flaming red hair.

He is currently dressed only in shabby clothes, but it would have been intimidating if this giant had been wearing metal armor. A halberd would have been a good weapon for him.

"I'm next. My name is Melty. In the Merinard Kingdom, I worked as one of the internal affairs officials. Pleased to meet you."

The one who bowed her head slightly was a woman with sheep-like horns growing out of her head. She looked like a lady at a blooming age, with a somewhat intellectual atmosphere. Her face is probably one of the most beautiful, but she looked a little plain. Her hairstyle and clothes seemed to be a bit unrefined. She seems to be the type of person who would not be popular outwardly but would have secret admirers among her colleagues.

Her breasts are a good match for Sylphy's. Oh, snap. I only looked at her for a moment, but she stared at me with very cold eyes. They say women are sensitive to this kind of gaze, right? I'm sorry. But it's just the nature of men, so please forgive me.

"Then, I'm next. Isla. I was a member of the Merinard Kingdom court mages."

A small girl who called herself Isla said so briefly and lowered her head. She's wearing a triangular hat to cover her face, or perhaps her eyes.

I couldn't really tell her hair color because she was wearing a hat so tightly, but she was a very distinctive woman. She was a so-called one-eyed girl. Her single large eye occupied about half of her face. I could hardly see it, though. She seemed to have some kind of complex about her appearance. Her gestures were so cute that I was tempted to take a peek, but I decided to hold back for now.

"I'm Qubi. I don't have as big a title as the other three, but I'm confident in my abilities. My strength is... well, like a normal beastman. I think I'm pretty good with my senses."

The last person to introduce himself was a fox-faced beastman. Rather, his face is completely fox-like. He is a beastman with a high degree of furry.

His physique is slender and looks unreliable, but he seems to be very agile. He looks a little different from the so-called skinny macho. I guess it would be better to say that he looks sharpened. I have a vague feeling that we might be compatible.

"Okay, now that the introductions are done, let's move on. As I said earlier, our fate is in the hands of Kosuke."

"He can make a lot of things in large quantities, is that right? What exactly is he capable of?"

"I think it would be faster to see it in action. Let's go to the field."

Answering Melty's question, Sylphy quickly got up from her chair and began to walk briskly. The executives looked at each other; then they looked at me.

"I guess Sylphy's right, too. I'd prefer it if you could actually see it and judge for yourself."

"What are you doing? Come on, let's go!"

Sylphy shouted from a short distance away. The executives and I looked at each other and sat up. Oh, Isla was the only one who didn't look at me. What a shame.

☆☆☆

"Is this the right place?"

"Hmm, yeah. I think it's good."

There were hardly any people at the construction site. Everyone must have gone to the kitchen. I'm getting a little hungry, too. Well, I guess I should be more focused on the construction site right now.

“Your Highness, what does the ability to create things have to do with construction sites?”

“Well, you’ll see.”

Sylphy smiles with her usual grin. Yeah, I bet she imagines the look of surprise on Danan and the others’ faces now. I’m starting to get to know Sylphy a little better myself.

“Hey, can I break it down a bit?”

“I don’t care. Just do what you think is best.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

Now that I had Sylphy’s approval, I took the pickaxe out of my inventory.

What I’m trying to do is to clear the area where the wall is halfway built. Basically, the building blocks I can place are in the shape of a 1m x 1m x 1m cube. If I want to build a solid wall without holes, I’d better put the blocks on a solid flat surface.

“Actually, I should dig down about a meter to lay the foundation.”

I wielded the pickaxe, destroying the wall in the process. Oh, the dried bricks will be added to the item list after the destruction. I might be able to use it later.

“T-this is...”

“The wall is disappearing just from waving the pickaxe...?”

“I can’t see any flow of magic.”

“I don’t know, but it’s amazing!”

When the groundwork is finished, it is time to install the brick blocks. It looks like it’s 2 meters thick and 2.5 meters high, but the top part is a bit complicated. First of all, I need to build a wall 2m thick and 2m high.

I made as many brick blocks as I could while I was building the cabin yesterday, so I should be fine.

“Hoy, hoy, hoy, hoy, hoy!”

I rhythmically piled up the brick blocks to make the wall. As long as there are enough bricks, building a straight wall is a simple task. I finished building a 30-meter long, 2-meter thick, and 2-meter high wall in less than five minutes.

“There are still more building materials, but if you just want to check my abilities, this would be enough, right?”

“Yes, it is. But it’s not high enough.”

“Yeah, the top one has to be a half block in height, and it’s not flat, right? That’s why I decided to do it all at once, after seeing how the rest of the building was built.”

“Well, that makes sense. You can’t convince people just by looking at it. Just touch it and see for yourself.”



At Sylphy's suggestion, the executives approached the brick wall I had built and began to touch and stroke it.

"Princess, is it okay if I kick it?"

"The brick wall was designed to withstand Gizma's attack. If it is broken just by a kick, it will be a big problem. You should really kick it around with the intention of destroying it."

"Understood."

Qubi began to kick the brick wall with enthusiasm. Perhaps inspired by that, Danan also began to push hard and give a sort of sumo wrestler's push. While Melty did not do anything as if she was satisfied with the situation, Isla was staring at the wall with her big eyes.

"In this short period of time, he can build a wall that would take two weeks to build, even with all hands on deck? Certainly, it seems that he has the power just as Your Highness said."

"But there is no way it can be built without any cost. It doesn't make sense."

Melty nodded with crossed arms as if she was impressed, but in contrast to Melty, Isla shook her head and turned her gaze to me. Her eyes were so big that they seemed to be sucking me in as she stared at me.

"What kind of trick did you use? There was no flow of magic at all. It's as if there was a wall there from the start. That's against the laws of the world. If it's not a trick, then it's either a miracle of God or a trick of the devil."

I don't even know what the principle of this ability is. I sincerely agree with her that it's like a fake ability. It completely ignores the world's laws, like the law of conservation of mass and all that.

"How irrational."

The big eyes come one step closer to me.

"I understand that."

"Tell me more."

The big eyes come even closer. I felt like a crow being stared at by a crow repellent. In other words, the feeling of intimidation is beyond compare. I turned my head to the side. She's just a shy girl until recently, but she's closing the distance between us now.

"Sylphy?"

"Kuku... tell her as much as you can. Isla will not move a muscle until she is convinced. I'll go and test the durability of the wall."

"Yeah..."

"Hurry up."

Isla has already approached me to the limit and is almost looking up at me from below. Her small hands are gripping my chest. It seems that she has no intention of letting me go.

“All right, all right, just calm down. Why don’t we sit down and talk about it?”

I took out a log before it was processed into the wood and placed it on the ground as a chair. I’ll put one for Melty as well.

“First things first...”

And I began to explain to Isla about my crafting abilities.

☆☆☆

“Unreasonable, irrational. In the first place, the input and output are too different. And it doesn’t make any sense that it comes with a container made of a material I don’t understand.”

“I know.”

When she saw that a wooden canteen containing a liter of water produced a plastic bottle containing 1.5 liters of drinking water, Isla complained, and I nodded deeply in agreement.

“Do you cheat it in your inventory?”

“No, I didn’t. I really made it on this bonfire.”

“In the first place, the idea of making safe drinking water out of raw water in a wooden canteen over a bonfire is ridiculous. If you’re boiling it once, you need a pot or something. If you put the water in a wooden canteen and throw it into the fire, the wood will burn, and the contents will leak.”

“Yeah, that’s right. But it just happens.”

“It’s beyond absurd. Besides, that inventory is insane. There is no way you can stop the time of what is in there. If I wanted to do the same thing with magic, I would need to have enough magic power to wipe out half the territory of the Merinard Kingdom.”

“That’s fine, Isla. There’s not a single thing wrong with an increase. Just by passing through him, raw water will become drinkable water that can be preserved, and it will increase by fifty percent. It’s wonderful.”

Melty was in a very good mood in response to Isla’s dissatisfaction. The absurdity of the crafting ability seems to be a welcome relief to her, as she struggles to make ends meet with the few supplies she has to feed the refugees. Her eyes were glittering. She’s scary.

“Can you make food with this crafting ability?”

“Ah, yeah, I haven’t really tried it, though.”

“Let’s try it. We should try it right away. If it’s increased by fifty percent like the water, it will be a great benefit. Come on, let’s go try it now.”

“It might give us a chance to unravel the absurdity.”

The two of them take both my arms and start trying to drag me somewhere.

“Help! Help! Master, help! They will kidnap me!”

“Hahaha, they’re getting along pretty well.”

“Oh, he’s pretty popular. I’m so jealous.”

Sylphy and Qubi looked at me with smiles on their faces. The dialogue is a bit stilted, you fox. Danan is ignoring me and observing the wall. I have been abandoned! Sylphy, you’re a liar!

“The more tools you have, the more you can do, right? So let’s put all the cooking and food processing tools into your inventory.”

“From what I hear, the simpler the item, the closer it is to the raw material, the more efficient it is. If we let this guy grind grain, the resulting grain flour could be fifty percent more efficient than normal.”

“That’s great. I’ll definitely have him try that.”

After this, the results came out just as Isla had predicted, and I was detained for about an hour and made into a millstone grinding machine. Without lunch, of course. I’m so hungry...

## **Chapter 18 – The Gizma Tasted Like Shrimp**

“This is Gizma meat?”

The texture is plump and slightly sweet. The aroma of the garike that was fried with the meat when it was cooked was very appetizing. The combination of just the right amount of saltiness and the lightly baked bread made me want to eat more. Yes, this is a very satisfying garlic shrimp, definitely. Or, to be precise, in this case, garike Gizma.

I took a bite of the fried onil—a vegetable that looks like an onion with purple inside—and the baked bread with garike Gizma in between. It’s delicious.

“How is it? Pretty good, right?”

“Yeah, it’s good. It would have been better if I didn’t know it came from that.”

After finally being released from the grinding work, I was having a late lunch with Sylphy and the others. There were four of us: Sylphy, Qubi, Isla, and me. Danan had finished eating first and went to patrol. Melty was working hard without eating lunch, saying that she had to make a plan to distribute the food, which had increased by 50% thanks to my work. I hope she won’t get sick.

“What is it? Does Kosuke hate Gizma? Well, I doubt there’s anyone who likes Gizma, though.”

Qubi had long since finished his meal. The only reason he’s sitting here is to chat with us. I liked his easy-going attitude.

“We don’t have much of a habit of eating insects in my hometown. In the first place, there were no big insects like Gizma. In fact, there were no such things as monsters.”

“No monsters? That’s not possible. If there is magic, there will definitely be monsters.”

“No, magic itself didn’t exist in the first place. There was probably no magic at all.”

“It’s hard to believe. There will be no life without magic.”

“Well, there is one, and it’s here.”

“You are the absurdity of existence.”

“That’s terrible.”

Isla is looking at me with fierce eyes and gulping down a garike Gizma sandwich with her small mouth. In the beginning, she was shy, but now she doesn’t seem to feel any reservations about the absurdity of my crafting abilities. What was that shyness in the beginning? If you’re curious, just ask me directly.

“I don’t mean to be critical, but why did Isla suddenly stop being shy around me? At first, you didn’t even make eye contact with me.”

At my question, Isla’s expression froze, and she pulled on her triangular hat. Oh well, she’s back to her original self. I guess I shouldn’t have asked.

“... We, the one-eyed race, are hated by humans. It’s because we’re ugly.”

“Really? I don’t care about that; I don’t think you’re ugly.”

Isla looked up at me with an upward glance, as if trying to figure out my true intentions. I looked right back at her. Well, indeed, their structure is far from human, but in Japan, they’ve become moe characters, like Mon Musume. I don’t mind it at all, or rather I don’t mind it at all because I’m rather fond of such characters.

“Yeah, okay then.”

Isla seems to have stopped being shy around me. That’s good, that’s good.

“You’ve been getting along pretty well with Isla, haven’t you, Kosuke?”

“Eh? Isn’t that normal? It’s normal to get along with each other since we are going to be supporting Sylphy together, isn’t it?”

“Hmph.”

I think I dodged the bullet pretty nicely, but Sylphy’s gaze was a little cold. Could it be that she’s jealous? Is she burning with jealousy? Master is too cute.

“Don’t worry, I’m all yours, Master——Ogoohh!?”

“Don’t you dare to jump on me while the sun is still high.”

I tried to hug her, but she punches me right on my solar plexus so nicely. I can’t breathe.

“Hehehe, you two sure are close.”

Qubi is grinning as he watched me suffer. You bastard, I’m in a lot of pain and have trouble with breathing here.

“Princess, what do we do now?”

“Well, we’re going to take full advantage of Kosuke’s abilities and complete the wall first. To do that, we need clay.”

“Clay, huh? We use it to make sun-dried bricks, so it’s not hard to collect.”

“Not only that, but I think we can reuse some of the clay by adding water to the drying bricks.”

“I suppose so. The only other thing we need is fuel, right? Kosuke.”

“Gehoo, gohoo, y-yes, ma’am.”

I managed to reply to her breathlessly. Could you please go a little easier on me?

“Then let’s go gather fuel.”

“Princess, we’ve already picked up most of the wood around the village.”

“Don’t worry, Kosuke will be useful there too.”

“Ridiculous.”

“I thought so too. What the hell is this? It’s not fair, is it?”

“Even if you say that.”

Isla glared at me with an unconvincing expression, and Cubi, with a dumbfounded expression, lightly poked a log lying on the ground with his toe. All I could do was to answer, “That’s what I think, too.”

“The tree has fallen with only a blow that scrapes the surface of the trunk, even though it was bent, it has straightened out, and it is now dry enough for processing instead of raw. It’s far more absurd than the increase in water.”

“You can make as much firewood and lumber as you want. You can also make all the money you want from it.”

“I told you already, our fate is in Kosuke’s hands.”

Sylphy is the only one who smiles and makes a good face. I’m glad to see that she’s in a better mood now.

“If you show this to Melty, she’ll go crazy.”

“You bet. This time, she’s going to make you cut down all the trees until the Black Forest is completely barren.”

“Haha, there’s no way she’ll go that far. She won’t do that, right?”

Hey, why are you guys looking away? Look me in the eye.

“This will be a secret from Melty. You’re gonna have to hide it. You got that?”

“I’ll try my best.”

“I’ll certainly do that.”

Mmm, thanks guys for all the iridescent answers!

This will be done. No doubt about it. Let’s cut as much wood as possible while I can now.

“Sylphy, I’m going to cut as much wood as I can. Keep marking them.”

“Okay. Isla and Qubi, go and get some clay. We have enough to do here.”

“Sure. With the princess here, everything will be fine.”

“Your Highness, I would like to clear up this absurdity. Qubi should be enough to support there.”

“Oh, I see. I’m also interested in Kosuke’s power. Qubi.”

“Yes, I understand. Good luck with everything, Kosuke.”

Qubi said, and ran like the wind. He said his physical strength was on par with other people’s, but from the looks of it, he seemed to have quite a bit of physical ability.

The sun is about to set, but there is not much to be said. Anyway, I cut down a lot of trees. I don't want to look at the trees for a while. Because I cut a lot of trees. Isn't it a bit much? I asked Sylphy.

"The trees in the forest will be cut down when Gizma and the other monsters come around this area anyway. If that's the case, it's better to thin the trees boldly and reduce the number of trees that fall needlessly. It's hard to clean up afterward."

Cleaning up a forest full of fallen trees will indeed be a painful task. It's not only labor-intensive, but it's also physically demanding.

"Hey, Isla. It's time to go home."

"Hmm, okay."

Isla, who had been riding on the log I had cut down and inspecting it in detail, sat up and brushed off the dust in her hands.

"What did you find out?"

"I found out that I don't know how this log was produced."

"What's that?"

"This log is extraordinary. No matter where I cut and examine it, the wood's grain and dryness are all consistent. It's so constant it's almost uncanny."

"That is indeed, extraordinary. As a piece of lumber, it's ideal."

Sylphy agrees with Isla's statement. If what Isla says is true, it is certainly ideal lumber. Even as an amateur, I think so too.

"It's like the work of a god. I can't even begin to understand it. This ax doesn't have any magic in it; it's just an ordinary ax. But when Kosuke uses it, something extraordinary happens. It's really absurd."

As Isla handed out the ax to me, I accepted it without hesitation. I used a steel ax instead of this one to cut down the trees today, but she insisted on letting her examine it, so I left it with her after I showed her that I could secure lumber just as well with the same ax. In the end, though, she didn't seem to understand anything.

"The conclusion is that it's some kind of mysterious power that only I can use, even though I don't know why."

"It's so absurd I'm going to lose my temper."

"Master, this girl scares me."

"Isla is a... seeker of truth, so to speak. She can't stand anything she doesn't understand. She's an excellent magician and a very smart girl."

Sylphy says that as she looks away with a twinkle in her eye. So that's it, huh? She's a kind of a fool researcher, isn't she? And I was locked on as a research subject. I wonder if Isla will ever ask me to dissect my body? She won't, will she? That's not going to happen, is it?

"I think I'll have to dissect you."

"Hey! Stop muttering horrible things! Master! She's scary! Help me!"

"Hahaha, that's only Isla's joke to lighten the mood."

"Yes, a joke. I would never attempt the barbaric act of dissecting a living person. Not while they're alive."

"Does that mean you would have no hesitation in dissecting a dead person? Doesn't that include killing them if you want? Will it be okay?"

"...It's fine."

What was that subtle pause? Hey, don't look away. Look me in the eye and say it.

When I returned to the village while keeping as much distance as possible from Isla, I found a small mountain of soil waiting for me. No, let's not distract me from reality. This is a mountain of clay.

"Yo, looks like you've been working pretty hard."

"Please tell me you're lying, Barney."

"Who the hell is that? My name's Qubi."

[T/n: Qubi used "Ore" as the first-person pronouns, so I assumed that he's a guy for now.]

As I bent forward in disappointment, Qubi's dumbfounded voice fell from above my head. It's sad that I can't get my story across. No, the problem is the pile of clay in front of me. If I have to shovel it out and put it in my inventory now, I'm sure to be late for dinner. I've been swinging the ax all day, and I'm starving. I want to avoid that.

[T/n: I don't know what was his story about that Barney refers to, though :D]

"Sylphy, the work efficiency will drop if it gets dark, so let's do it tomorrow."

"Of course. I'm not a demon, no matter how urgent the situation is."

Sylphy, who was shaking, smiled back at my opinion.

"I've ordered Danan to send out scouts. If the situation is that Gizma is going to come in tomorrow, I'll ask you to push yourself, but fortunately, it's not that kind of situation. I think we should cut back on the time we can."

"That's my Master; she knows me so well!"

"I'll have them collect the clay again tomorrow. For today, just make fuel in our backyard."

"All right."



To make charcoal in a simple furnace, all I have to do is throw in the fuel and materials and make it while the sun is down. It's a piece of cake.

Sylphy went to talk to the refugees around the clay pile and returned with a package from a female refugee who was passing by.

"What's that?"

"You can have it for dinner. She voluntarily gave me some for you."

"Hmm? I suppose they've accepted me a little better now, huh?"

"Maybe it's a good thing you've been working so hard on that millstone during the day."

"Stop it. I don't want to remember that."

That was terribly hard work. That was because I had to grind all the corn cobs they kept bringing in. Eh? If I have the ability to craft, I don't need to grind the millstone, you say? Of course, I thought so too. But when Isla told me to try turning the millstone I was using for crafting, my crafting time was drastically reduced. I shouldn't have blurted it out.

Melty, who wanted to make more and more grain flour, and Isla, who wanted to uncover my power, coincided beautifully, and as a result, I became a heavy millstone spinning machine with an empty heart. The gazes of the refugees pierced me as if they were looking at a pitiful slave. Well, I'm a slave, though!

HAHAHAHAHA!

"Anyway, let's go home to rest. We have a lot to discuss, don't we?"

"Yes, indeed."

Now that we had the idea of building the wall, we needed to talk about intercepting the refugees. How many weapons will the refugees need to carry, how many projectiles will they need, what about food? What about water? What about the elves' support? There are still so many things that need to be worked out. There's no time to rest.

## **Chapter 19 – Steel Making Fever Time**

“I’m tired.”

“Good grief, you sloppy... well, you have worked hard today.”

As soon as I arrived home, I sat down on the rattan couch, and Sylphy gave me a pat on the back. Yeah, Sylphy is a good master who praises me when I work hard.

“I’m also hungry.”

“All right, all right.”

Sylphy also sat down on the couch as I did and handed me a package in her hand. It’s a big leaf package. When I opened the package, which was surprisingly heavy, I found the familiar thin bread inside. It was still slightly warm.

“Is it bread?”

“Looks like it. Maybe there’s something in it? It’s a little heavy.”

“Now that you mention it, it is indeed a little heavy.”

Sylphy immediately took a bite of the bread, and I took a bite as well.

“Hmm, it’s sweet and sour at the same time, isn’t it?”

“Yes, it is. This is a fruit that has been boiled down with honey. The flavor is probably forest apple.”

“I see, an apple jam bread, huh.”

I wondered if it was a good choice to have jam bread for dinner. But the bread itself was substantial and satisfying. It would be good for the stomach. Personally, I’d like to eat meat, but even in the Elven villages, meat is considered a luxury item. I think the refugees can’t afford it.

“Now, where should we start?”

I finished eating something that looked like jam bread and took a break to drink the tea that Sylphy had made for me. It seems that this kind of discussion after dinner will become a habit in the future.

“Well, yeah. How about you, do you think you can get along with those people?”

“I don’t know. I think I’ve shown Melty the usefulness of my power enough, and Isla... she will be fine as long as she doesn’t lose interest in my power. I’m not sure about Qubi. I don’t know what he’s thinking in his mind, though he seems friendly at first glance. Danan is difficult. As long as I’m sincere with Sylphy, he seems to be okay.”

“Yeah, it looks like you’re pretty much on the same page as I am. As for Qubi, that’s just the way he is. I don’t know much about his origins, but according to him, he used to hang out with humans when he was in the Merinard Kingdom. I think he’s probably one of the least hostile to humans among the refugees.”

“I wish that was the case... Another thing that bothered me, or rather made me reconsider, was whether or not it was okay to give everyone a crossbow. It’s a powerful weapon. If someone with harmful intentions towards Sylphy or me suddenly went crazy and started shooting at us, it would be a big problem. I think it’s better only to let people you trust use it.”

“It’s true what Kosuke said, but... you still don’t believe them, do you?”

“I’ve been surrounded once and nearly tortured to death, you know? I think that the people’s gaze was much more relaxed today, but I think that the first time they did that was their true intention. This is not something that can be solved overnight. The only thing I can do is to treat them steadily and make them accept me as an individual.”

“Acting like a clown, like today?”

I shrugged my shoulders at Sylphy’s words. It is true that I consciously tried to play the role of a pathetic and comical slave today. I’m not sure how effective this will be.

“I guess I’ll just have to be used for a while, work diligently, or show that I exist by impressing them. I’ll go ahead and increase the production of crossbows, but I’ll leave it up to you to decide how many you want to provide.”

“That sounds like a lot of responsibility.”

Sylphy smiled, which was unusual. This is all I can say. Sylphy is in a position to lead the people of the Merinard Kingdom, and she is also my master. I’m sorry to impose on her, but I want her to take that much responsibility.

“I’ll do what I can to help. Whenever I can, I’ll try to get in touch with the refugees and try to make at least one ally.”

“Please do that. I’ll try to help as much as I can,” said Sylphy.

☆☆☆

After we finished the conversation, I went out to the backyard. I reserved a large amount of charcoal for firing bricks in the simple furnace.

At the same time, I reserved a lot of mechanical parts and iron arrowheads for crafting at the workbench. It will consume many of the iron ingots I have, but it’s better to mass-produce the intermediate materials for the crossbow and crossbow bolt as soon as possible. If I reserve it for crafting, I can make it while I’m sleeping. When using a simple furnace, it is necessary to be careful of fire, though.

“It’s a very useful ability, by the way. If you order it in advance, it will work on its own, right?”

“That’s true. Well, I’m all for convenience, but... ah.”

I suddenly looked at the simple furnace and remembered.

• **Simple furnace upgrade**——: animal hide x 5, bricks x 50, whetstone x 3, mechanical parts x 10.

“Yeah, I thought I could upgrade the furnace. Sylphy, can I use some materials to try the upgrade?”

“What’s an upgrade?”

“Hmm, it means to improve it to a higher-level facility. Maybe it will shorten the amount of time it takes to make a single item, or make a lot of items at once, or make things that couldn’t be made before.”

“Hou, do it then.”

“Okay.”

I canceled my fuel crafting reservation and dismantled a few brick blocks in my inventory to secure bricks. The mechanical parts are being made right now on the workbench, and the whetstone is in the inventory. I can upgrade it right away.

“Okay, let’s do it.”

As soon as I got the materials together and performed the upgrade, the simple furnace lit up with a blinding light.

“Whoa! It’s so bright!”

“What is it?”

When the light subsided, the shabby simple furnace had been upgraded to a rather magnificent blacksmithing facility. The furnace for refining metal has been enlarged by at least two sizes, and a separate furnace for heating and processing metal has been added. The anvil was also a size larger, and there was also a sturdy-looking table for processing sheet metal and a foot-operated grinder.

“It’s quite a sight.”

“I’m surprised, too. I wonder what kind of functions it has.”

I checked it out, and it seemed to be able to make everything that a simple furnace could make. It can even make steel leaf springs. Though the crafting time is long. It also seems to be able to make large blades and armor.

“Hou, what do you mean by large blades and armor?”

“The simple furnace could only make small blades, axes, and knives, but it seems it can also make a variety of swords, spears, leather, and metal armor. Would you like to try to make some of them?”

“No, iron is precious. If you’re going to make something, it’s better to use it properly, not something you don’t know whether you’ll use or not. Danan used to be good with a long-handled ax. Can you make one?”

“A battle ax?”

The only thing that looks like that in the list of weapons shown is the... Halberd. There's also a battle-ax, but it's not exactly what I had in mind. I think the one that fits that huge body is something like a Bardiche.

A bardiche is a large ax that specializes in slashing but can also be used for thrusting. Would it be easier to call it a crescent moon ax or a half-moon ax? The theory is that it is so powerful that it can cut a human body in two.

When I was thinking about that, a Bardiche was added to the list of possible production.

“Eh?”

“What's wrong?”

“No, I was thinking about a weapon that wasn't on the list, and it showed up on the list of weapons that can be made.”

“...So, you're saying that you increased the number of things you can make on...?”

“Yeah, it looks like that.”

“Can you even do that...?”

“It seems to be possible. It's strange, though.”

The meaning of this ability is still unclear after all this time. Could it be that some achievement has been earned and some feature has been added? I'll look into it later.

Anyway, now that it's been added, I'm going to craft a Bardiche.

What else is new in the feature... Repair, huh? In the menu of the blacksmithing facility, there is an option called “Repair.” I wondered what it was, and when I selected it, a list of equipment that could be repaired was displayed.

- **Rusty sword -> Iron Sword**
- **Rusty Spear -> Iron Spear**
- **Rusty Dagger -> Iron Dagger**
- **Rusty Hatchet -> Iron Hatchet**
- **Rusty Shield -> Iron Shield**
- **Rusty Armor -> Iron Armor**
- **Rusty Leg Armor -> Iron Leg Armor**
- **Rusty Gauntlet -> Iron Gauntlet**
- **Cursed Rusty Sword -> Cursed Iron Sword ✕You will be cursed!**
- **Cursed Rusty Spear -> Cursed Iron Spear ✕You will be cursed!**
- **Cursed Rusty Helmet -> Cursed Iron Helmet ✕You will be cursed!**
- **Cursed Rusty Armor -> Cursed Iron Armor ✕You will be cursed!**

It seems that it is possible to make a decaying and rusty weapon into something that can be used properly. Wow, this is amazing!

“No, it’s not that amazing! What does it mean, it’s cursed?”

“What’s wrong?”

Sylphy, perhaps startled by my sudden exclamation, became reluctant. To be honest, I’m sorry.

“No, there were some rusty weapons and armor in Sylphy’s storeroom, right? It seems that this blacksmithing facility can be used to repair them to a decent state, but... the warning says that repairing cursed weapons will result in a curse being applied.”

“Oh... Well, you know what they say about the untouchable, don’t do it. It’s not good.”

“Yeah, I will. I’ll try to repair the ones that aren’t cursed.”

The cost of repairing it seems to be fuel and a small amount of iron, so I will schedule the repair after the Bardiche. What about the cursed one, you say? I won’t touch it. I’ll never touch it.

“If you refuse to give them crossbows, we’ll need alternative weapons. Can you make some spears instead?”

“Maybe then. But with all the things we’re going to make, don’t we also have to go out and get iron?”

“Certainly.”

I made a pickaxe, so I think I’ll be able to collect more than yesterday. I’m going to have to go into that cold river again. I’m not excited about that. But I’ve used up all my animal skins and stuff, and I want Sylphy to hunt for me.

“Actually, we’ve run out of animal skins.”

“Then I guess I’ll have to hunt too. Do you need the skins right away?”

“No, I’m not in a hurry.”

It’s not something I’ll need right away. I need it to make armor. Yeah, but I’m going to use it to upgrade the workbench. I’ll need a leather strap. Does Sylphy have any leather straps?

“Do you have any leather straps? I need two of them.”

“I have some leather straps.”

“That would be great. I’m gonna use it to upgrade my workbench.”

“Fumu, that’s fine.”

As I watched Sylphy walk back into the house, I made another reservation for charcoal crafting at the blacksmithing facility. Looking at it carefully, I see that I can make glass as well. Glass, huh... Glass containers are a must if I have to do any chemical processing. The material is sand. It seems I can use

the sand that I collected from the river and separated it from the iron sand. I have quite a lot of it. I'll make some glass too, I guess.

"Here you go."

"Thanks, this is very helpful."

I went into the work cabin and rechecked the upgrade of the workbench.

• **Workbench upgrade——: mechanical parts x 10, steel leaf spring x 5, leather strap x 2.**

I don't have a problem with the mechanical parts and the leather strap. I just need to make a steel leaf spring, and I'll be good to go. After checking, I returned to the backyard to check on the progress of the blacksmithing facility. Oh, the Bardiche is ready. It looks like it's currently repairing the rusty weapon. I'll also make an appointment to craft a steel leaf spring.

"Danan's weapon is ready."

"Oh, let me see."

I took out the completed Bardiche from my inventory as Sylphy told me to. Whoa, it's pretty solid.

"It has an unusual shape, but it looks sharp."

"It's a weapon called Bardiche. It is used to slash with the weight and sharpness of the blade. There was a story about it cutting a man in half, but I don't know if that's true."

"It's heavy. The blade seems to be sharp, and if a user like Danan wields it, it might actually be true."

With that said, Sylphy is swinging the Bardiche around in a slightly larger area. Isn't she using it somehow well? Maybe you can use it too, Sylphy.

"It's a little heavy for me. For a short time, it's fine, but wielding it for a long time is beyond my physical strength."

"I see. I think a scimitar would be more suitable for Sylphy."

"Huh? What kind of weapon is that?"

"It's called a curved sword or a curved saber. It has a warped blade like this. It is a sword suitable for slashing."

I drew a rough picture of a scimitar on the ground with a wooden stick from my inventory. Yes, the shape is sufficiently conveyed.

"Hmm, it's an elegant sword, but from what I've seen, it's hard to use against Gizma or soldiers wearing iron armor."

“Oh, I suppose so. It seems that weapons that emphasize penetration and striking power rather than cutting power would be better for such situations. If you want to defeat them with scimitars, you have to aim at the joints, neck, and other thin parts of the armor.”

“Hmm. But it is a weapon that Kosuke has chosen for me. I really want to try it out, so please make it someday.”

“Sure.”

This is how I spent the day watching the blacksmithing facility’s production status and discussing swords with Sylphy until the end of the night. As a result, I found out that Sylphy prefers knives, machetes, and short swords rather than long ones. One day, I’ll make her a Kukri. I bet she’ll like it.



## **Chapter 20 – Is It The Beginning of Truth? (Laughs)**

Now, the following day. Last night's night exercise was a change of attack and defense since I was probably too tired. I was the attacker for the previous two nights. My impressions are that... Yes. That bouncing between my eyes is really a great visual effect!

Also, Sylphy's toughness is terrific. It really is amazing. Once she gets the hang of it, it's almost impossible to resist. It was a lot of fun.

"Now, let's get going again today."

"Yes."

Sylphy's skin was glowing. By the way, today's breakfast was a super-heavy menu of roasted rabbit, fried rabbit meat, and thin bread. After all that exercise, I guess we must be hungry, right? Yep.

I had finished all the items I had reserved for crafting last night, so I retrieved the blacksmithing facility and workbench to my inventory. I'll use the blacksmithing facility for making bricks, and I might use the workbench as well.

As we did yesterday, we went through the Elven artisan district, passed through the refugee zone, and headed for the expansion zone. The destination was the small pile of clay that had been created yesterday.

"Isn't it getting bigger?"

"I think they added water to the sun-dried bricks while they were drying and then turned them back into clay."

"I see."

I don't know much about making sun-dried bricks, but if the clay is not the raw material for the baking process, maybe adding water will bring it back. When I watched it on TV, I thought it was mixed with horse manure, cow manure, or straw.

"Good morning, Your Highness."

""""Good morning.""""

When we reached the small pile of clay, Danan and the other executives, as well as refugees who seemed to be workers, had already gathered and started working.

"Umu, let's work hard today as well."

"Good morning!"

After confirming that Sylphy had greeted them, I also greeted them cheerfully. The greeting is actually important. It's also written in the ancient records.

"Kosuke, did you bring the weapon that you repaired yesterday? Take it out."

"Copy that."

I took out the repaired weapons from my inventory. There are four iron swords, three iron spears, six iron daggers, two iron hatchets, and two iron shields. I took out the iron shields first and placed them on the ground, then crumpled them up on top of each other.

“Danan, these are the loot weapons I kept and had Kosuke repair. Distribute them to those who are capable of fighting, use them for defense and hunting.”

“Yes!”

“I also ordered Kosuke to make a weapon for Danan. Kosuke.”

“Okay.”

I took the steel Bardiche I made last night out of my inventory and handed it to Sylphy.

“I took a look at it myself, and it’s a good quality weapon. Wield it to protect everyone.”

After receiving the Bardiche from me, Sylphy handed it directly to Danan. After receiving the Bardiche, Danan gazed at the blade and swung it a few times as if to check the center of gravity, then nodded enthusiastically.

“It is a wonderful weapon. This weapon will tear Gizma apart like a piece of paper.”

“I suppose so. There are several other hidden gems in Kosuke’s possession. You’ll be amazed.”

“I’m really looking forward to it.”

Danan smiles thinly. Yes, his size and severity make him look like a bandit or some kind of boss. I’m not going to say anything about that because I’m sure the Bardiche will cut me in half if I do.

“But this man really has such an impressive weapon, doesn’t he?”

Danan cast a questioning glance at Sylphy. That’s right; it was only yesterday. And it’s only been three days since I met Sylphy, and only yesterday that I met Danan. Anyone would think that the time it took to make that Bardiche would be less than three days, let alone one night. That’s what I would normally think, too.

“I know it’s hard to believe, but it’s true. As Isla said, Kosuke’s power is like a lump of absurdity. I think you’re going to have to taste the absurdity of that power today.”

Sylphy grinned. Yeah, that’s the look Sylphy always has. When I first met her, I thought she should just smile naturally, but now I feel more at ease when I see that kind of expression on her face. When she smiles normally, she’s so cute and beautiful that it gives my heart palpitations.

“So, Kosuke, let’s start today’s work.”

“Aye aye, ma’am. I’m going to set up the blacksmithing facility, so give me some space. Hey, excuse me, please move aside.”

I asked the refugees standing near the small pile of clay to move aside and set up the blacksmithing facility. The moment I set it up, the refugees started to murmur. Yes, that’s right. You’d be surprised to see such a magnificent smelting furnace and other things suddenly appear.

“Sylphy, I can probably repair some worn-out blades too, so if you have such things, bring them to me, and I’ll repair them.”

“Hmm, that sounds great. I’ll make the arrangements.”

“Yes, please. I’ll collect the clay and burn the bricks.”

“All right. Keep up the good work.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

I salute Sylphy as she leaves with Danan and takes a shovel out of my inventory. In addition, I set charcoal for fuel in the blacksmithing facility and prepare to burn the bricks——.

“Um, I’m sorry to interrupt you, but...”

“How in the world did this facility appear... It’s just absurd.”

“It’s dangerous to set the fire. If you want to see it, look further away.”

“Gnununu.”

It was very difficult to pull off Isla, who was attached to the blacksmithing facility, staring here and there.

☆☆☆

I dig. I just keep digging. I thrust the shovel into the pile of clay and poured it into my inventory. While I was doing this, the refugees were bringing in more and more clay. The tool they carry is something like a wooden board with a string attached to it for a handle. They put the clay on the board and pulled the string to carry it.

“How does the clay disappear?”

“I just throw them into my inventory like normal.”

“Mmm... as expected, there are no traces of magic power at all. Is there some other kind of power that is not magic at work here...?”

Isla is monitoring my work, occasionally asking questions and then mumbling something. I believe she has her work to do, but she is sticking to me. I think she’s a refugee with hostile intentions toward humans, and she’s here to keep me out of harm’s way, but I don’t know if that’s really the case. Her actions are too loyal to her desires or too rooted in her intellectual curiosity!

“Is the clay still not enough?”

Melty is nearby. She’s been sitting here since she brought the blade that needs to be repaired. I try not to look at the millstone she has placed in front of her. I won’t look at it. I’m not going to look at it. I have more important things to do right now.

“Oh, I don’t know. I think it might be better if you stop for a moment. There’s quite a lot of them.”

At the same time, the bricks continued to be burned in the furnace of the blacksmithing facility. After that, I need to craft the bricks into brick blocks, but it’s faster to use the workbench than to do it at hand.

So, I set up a workbench.

“There’s something more.”

“A workbench. The blacksmithing facility is used for iron making, burning, and repairing ironware, while the workbench is used for processing various things. It’s supposed to enhance my own crafting abilities.”

Come to think of it, the steel leaf springs are ready, and so the workbench is ready to be upgraded. I got permission from Sylphy yesterday, so I’ll upgrade it.

“Don’t stare at the workbench; it’s going to shine a little brightly.”

“I don’t want to miss anything.”

“Then, I won’t be responsible if something happens to you...”

Isla seemed to be more than willing to come along. She would not listen to me even if I tried to persuade her, so I left her alone and went ahead with the upgrade. As expected, the workbench shone with a bright light.

“W-what was that?”

“I’ve upgraded the workbench. It increases what I can do and improves performance.”

I looked at Isla while answering Melty’s question, and as expected, she was holding her eyes and groaning because she saw the flashes directly. I told you already.

“Auu.”

“Yes, yes, it’s dangerous, so just sit down.”

I quickly made a wooden stool, set it up, and let Isla sit on it. She is a one-eyed girl who can take care of herself.

Now, the upgraded workbench is shown as an improved workbench. On one side of the L-shape is the same workspace as before, and on the other side is a mechanical device that looks like a foot-operated sewing machine. Oh, is that it, right? Isn’t that a foot-powered lathe? It’s a foot-powered lathe that rotates the object to be processed and presses it against a fixed blade to shave, cut, or drill holes in it.

“What is this device?”

“I think it’s a lathe. It’s a device used to process metal into various shapes. It’s just for decoration for my use.”

In my case, I use the crafting menu to process items, so no matter how big the processing equipment is, it’s just a decoration. Well, I think I can use this workbench in a normal way. I just won’t do it.

For now, I'll have to wait to find out what I can do with it. Currently, I need to mass produce brick blocks. I moved the fired bricks from the blacksmithing facility to the improved workbench and started mass-producing brick blocks. Let's just make as many as possible.

"I-I can see it."

"What? What is it?"

"The beginning of the truth."

"The heat is... a bit hot?"

I put my hand on Isla's forehead, who was making a serious drunken remark, and it was a little hot. I can't decide if it's a fever or just hot from gnawing on the forging facility. I want to say, "I'll get you some medicine," but unfortunately, there is no pharmaceutical workbench.

"Melly, take care of Isla, please. I'm busy with work."

"Okay. All right, Isla, let's go over there and get some rest."

"I'm fine. Let me go."

"A drunken would never tell anyone he was drunk."

"I'm not drunk. In the first place, either Melty or I have to keep an eye on Kosuke. Melty should send out a notice to stop the clay digging."

Isla slapped away Melty's hand with a resentful expression and glared at her with a scowl.

"It can't be helped. Don't make trouble for Kosuke."

"I'm not a child; I'll be fine."

Really? That's what I thought, but I knew it would only make her angry, so I kept my mouth shut. It is said that eloquence is silver and silence is gold. In this case, I think it's more accurate to say that talk is terrible news. Melty leaves, leaving only me, Isla, and the refugees around us who are watching me work.

"So, what did you see?"

"That light is similar to the glow of divine magic used by priests. Perhaps Kosuke's ability is similar to some kind of divine magic."

"Oh, yeah. so that's it."

I knew. I'm not sure if it's just a vague intuition, but I've sensed a third party's will in the direction of this ability or the ability itself. The extra comment from the achiever also hinted at the intervention of someone's will.

So, what kind of person would be able to bring me into this world and make me use such an ability? I can only think of God. In that sense, I can only say that I "knew" that my ability was some kind of divine magic. I think Isla's statement reinforced my vague intuition that I was right, though.

"...Did you know about that?"

“No, you know that I’m from a different world, right? If there were an entity that could bring me from a different world to this world and then allow me to do this, it would be “that”... right?”

“...It’s a failure.”

Isla was seriously depressed and looked down, holding her head. Yeah, I was so focused on the wonder in front of me that my vision was narrowed. I know it. Then Isla remained depressed until I finished turning all the clay into bricks and then into brick blocks—that is until the call for lunch came. She’s just sleeping.

## **Chapter 21 – There's No Doubt That He's The Scariest of The Four Executives**

“Are we going to build the walls this afternoon?”

“Ngggg... Yeah, we probably have gathered enough brick blocks. If we don't have enough, we'll have to go back and get more.”

I swallowed what was in my mouth and replied to Sylphy. Today, Sylphy and I had the same lunch menu as the refugees. Today it was some kind of beast's internal organs, fried sweet and spicy with some vegetables, sandwiched between two pieces of bread like a hamburger. It was apparently something that Sylphy and the refugee volunteers had hunted in the morning. The meat tastes better if it's been processed for a while, so they are planning to eat it tonight or tomorrow.

“Your Highness, there's something I want you to hear.”

“Yes? What is it?”

Sylphy tilted her head at Isla's sudden request. I've been depressed and munching on the motsu sandwich for some time now, but what happened so suddenly? Sylphy must be wondering that. That's what I'm thinking, too.

“I've come up with a simple and straightforward way to prove to everyone that Kosuke is not from this world.”

“...Hou?”

Sylphy raised her one eyebrow and looked interested, but I was like, “What?” I'm not sure what to say. Well, it will undoubtedly take time to get everyone to believe it, and if it can be proven simply and clearly, so much the better. If I can prove that I'm not from this world, the animosity towards me will calm down a lot.

“Just let him remove the slave's collar with his own hands.”

“That's...”

Sylphy was speechless. Danan and Melty both look surprised, and Qubi also... No, Qubi looked dumbfounded, right? It's a little different from the other three.

“What's the point in trying to do that if you're going to get stuck and choked to death?”

“No problem. Kosuke has no magic power. It's not that he has a little; it's that he has none at all. So the slave collar should not work whatsoever.”

“? What do you mean? He's wearing the collar right now, you see.”

Qubi pointed at my neck. I indeed have the collar around my neck. It's made of leather and metal and looked very sturdy.

“It's on, but it's not working. The slave's collar sucks up the wearer's magic power and creates a kind of magical circuit. When the collar is activated, the commands from the head are no longer transmitted

to the body below the collar, and it stops moving. At the same time, the neck is strangled by the sucked up magic power. But Kosuke doesn't have any magic power, to begin with. From the moment he put it on, the slave collar was nothing more than a sturdy collar for him."

"...Is that so? Kosuke."

"No, I don't know."

I don't even know what they call magic power or magic circuits.

"Your highness should try to command something."

"Fumu... Kosuke, as your master, I command you. Take off your clothes, all of them."

"Why did you choose that? No, if you really want me to take my clothes off, I will, but do it more gently!"

If I take my clothes off here, my nakedness will be fully exposed to the four executives and the refugees! I don't have a habit of exposing myself!

"Look."

"Whoa, really?"

"This is surprising, isn't it?"

Isla has a smug look on her face, Qubi and Melty have expressions of surprise on their faces, and Danan and Sylphy are speechless. What is it... I mean, from the way the story goes, isn't it strange that when I refused, my body got stuck, and the collar got strangled? When I think about it, I don't think I've ever had a clear-cut command like this before. And even if I did, I don't remember refusing them. That's probably why Sylphy didn't notice it.

"I'm surprised. Kosuke, are you sure it didn't work?"

"Yeah. Well, at least this collar hasn't strangled on its own."

I don't remember Sylphy ever telling me to do anything that was too unreasonable, so I just obeyed, and I don't remember her telling me to do much in the first place.

"So you can remove the collar by yourself?"

"Eh? Well, I think I can..."

Answering Melty's question, I looked at Sylphy and nodded, so I toyed with the collar around my neck and tried to remove it. I'm not sure how it's structured... Oh, just take this belt and do this.

With some difficulty, I remove the collar. It's been a while since my neck has been exposed to the air, and it's a little refreshing. It's a good thing that this collar wasn't really uncomfortable to wear. If it had been itchy, I would have found out about it much earlier.

"If the slave collar wasn't working, why didn't you do anything to Her Highness?"

Danan speaks to me curiously. I'm not sure why he asked that. I did "that" to her, though.



“What’s the point of harming Sylphy? Well, that’s because I had no reason to. She saved my life, you know. There’s no way I’m going to avenge her when she’s protecting me. In the first place, what’s the use of me to harming her while she’s sleeping?”

I can’t just kill my protector; no matter how I think about it, the only future I have is a dead-end, common sense tells me that. Or rather, if I approach Sylphy with such harmful intentions to kill her while she’s sleeping, she will probably twist my neck before I can even get my hands on her.

When Danan heard my reply, he fell silent as if he was thinking about something. I don’t know what it is, but I guess he’s got his own ideas.

“If that’s the case, it seems that Kosuke-san can be believed to be a person who has no connection with the Holy Kingdom... Kosuke-san, when is the wall going to be built?”

“Eh? I won’t know until I try, but if we have enough brick blocks, I think we can finish it before the light gets too bright. I think it will take about two or three hours.”

Since we had already procured the materials, all we had to do was to place the blocks. The walls need to be built over a relatively large area, but even so, it should be done in that amount of time.

“I see. Then at about that time, let’s make a big announcement that Kosuke is a marebito who cannot be restrained by a slave collar. After the wall is built, we can claim that he is using his power for us of his own free will.”

“Fumu... that’s true. When the wall is completed, we can gather everyone together and give a speech.”

“Yes, I think that would be a good idea. I’ll make the arrangements.”

Somehow, things were being decided at a brisk pace. I’m not sure what to say, but I’m sure it will help keep me safe. By all means, please do it.

“Well, then. Now that we’ve finished eating, let’s get on with building the wall. I want to check the area, so can you send me someone who can help me?”

“I’ll go with you.”

When I stood up and said that, Danan offered himself as a candidate. I looked at Sylphy, and she nodded, so I nodded too.

“Ah then, Danan-san? I’m looking forward to working with you.”

“Danan is fine. I’ll call you Kosuke too. Just use your usual language.”

“...Is that so? Then I’ll do that.”

Danan’s attitude softened suddenly as if he had something on his mind. Well, that’s good for me. Danan seems to have the most influence among the four executives, which is better than being bitter.

I left with Danan and headed for the place where we had set up the brick blocks yesterday.

“Dedededededekan, dededede!”

“What’s that weird music thing?”

“It’s a working BGM, you know? Well, it’s kind of stylistic, isn’t it?”

“I don’t understand...”

Right, I understand. It’s just a strange behavior if you don’t understand the song. It’s sad. However, the work itself was going well, probably because I was replaying His Highness’(\*) theme in my mind. I guess background music is essential for monotonous work.

[T/n (\*): I’m not sure about this, but it’s probably this one [Click.](#)]

“But still, that was fast.”

“My ability is good for this kind of work. I don’t think I’m very good at direct combat, though.”

I don’t know; I haven’t actually done any real combat. Suppose I combine my natural movements with command actions. In that case, I can make some pretty tricky moves, so if I practice handling the weapon, I might be able to make my first kill.

If I slide forward while attacking, the attack will be more “stretchy” than it looks, and if I slide forward without moving my legs, it will be hard to get in time for the attack. But that’s another thing.

“It’s almost done. The gate is... Is this enough?”

**• Large Door Reinforced With Metal——Materials: wood x 40, mechanical parts x 6, iron ingots x 8.**

I found a building material that looked good in the blacksmithing facility, so I quickly made it. It seems that the size can be adjusted to some extent by setting it to installation mode. The iron bolt is also included in the set, making it a very economical item.

“It’s amazing. With your abilities, you could build a fort overnight, couldn’t you?”

“I think I could, as long as I secure enough materials in advance. It’s not like I am creating something out of nothing, so there is always the issue of supply.”

“Still, with your abilities, you can carry a lot of supplies, right?”

“Well, yes. I’m a very useful guy from a tactical and strategic point of view. So, protect me with all your might.”

“Hmm... Indeed, you’re right.”

Oh, did Danan have come into his dere dere period? Although it's a bit of a surprise to see a muscular macho man getting dere dere, it's great to see someone who looked so strong recognized my usefulness. My survival rate will increase.

After that, we continued to build the wall and finally completed the brick wall surrounding the magic field and refugee area. Although it's finished, it's still just a (temporary) work of art. It's still just a two-meter high, thick wall that covers the whole area. From now on, we have to build a defense system on top of the wall.

"That being said, I want your opinion."

"Opinion, huh? Well, if you say so, I don't know what you can do, you know."

"Oh, yeah, that's right. Anyway, my image is that there are these things on top of the walls."

So I used a wooden stick to draw a simple image of the wall on the ground. You see, the top of the wall is uneven, and people hide themselves there and shoot arrows, right? I drew a picture of such a thing and explained it.

"I see, a narrow crenel. Well, if you're going to attack with a bow, you need the crenel to hide behind."

"So you call it narrow crenels, huh?"

"A crenel is a low wall placed on a castle wall to protect the soldiers defending it. The part of the wall that is indented so that arrows can be shot through it is called a narrow space, and a crenel with a narrow space is called a narrow space crenel."

"Oh, I see."

It was a straightforward explanation. Danan is a macho man with lots of muscles, but he also seems to be well educated. I remember he said he was an imperial guard. The imperial guards, who serve the royal family, should be educated as well, I guess.

"So, is this how it should be?"

"Yes, it is. If you're going to build one, just make it on the outer side of the wall. Otherwise, if you build it on the inner side, the enemy might use it against you if they take over the walls."

"Yes. We also need a staircase to get up to the wall, right?"

The stairs were built, and the narrow crenel was installed. However, if it is occupied... I don't think Gizma will occupy it, but we must be thinking about what will happen when the Holy Kingdom's people come to this village.

After that, I continued to put the finishing touches on the defensive wall with Danan's advice. The area where we made the most changes based on Danan's advice was the gate. The gate is structurally the most fragile part of the building, so we built towers or turrets on both sides of the gate to protect it. These towers can hold more men than the walls, and they can be used to launch a fierce attack against the enemies attacking the gate.

After the wall was built, refugees and elves who had been out since noon for hunting or something would come back and look at the wall and be amazed.

I built this in about two hours. I didn't even have to think about it, I just piled it up, so it was a piece of cake. Before I knew it, the number of refugee spectators had increased considerably. The children were following Danan and me around. I guess it's an excellent way to pass the time.

"It's done!"

"Yes... I think each part needs to be inspected, but it's mostly done."

If there were any holes in the wall, it would be useless. I don't think the part I built is a problem, but I'm not sure about the already built part. Worst case scenario, I might have to replace them with brick blocks that I made.

Danan instructed his subordinates and ordered them to inspect each part. Yeah, this kind of work is best done by human resources, isn't it? I don't think Danan and I will be going around alone. If there is a report, we can head there.

While we were waiting for the inspection report, Sylphy appeared, accompanied by Melty. Isla's not here. Since lunch, she hasn't stuck to me and made any absurd calls... I wonder if she got bored? I'm feeling a little lonely.

"It looks like it's done?"

"Yeah, I think it's pretty good."

The walls are thick and should be able to withstand Gizma's attacks without any problems.

"Now, let's start the speech."

Sylphy laughed. Yeah, that grin is really something that Sylphy is known for.

☆☆☆

The refugees were gathered here. I could also see a few elves from the village scattered around. Aside from the refugees, the elves are complete onlookers. Well, whatever.

Standing on top of the freshly built wall, Sylphy turned her head to look around at the refugees. I'm standing right behind her. I told her that it would be a bad idea to stand in a place where I could look down on the refugees, but she told me just to stand here. I wondered if they would be okay.

While I was worried about this, it seemed that the refugees had mostly gathered. At the back of the refugees, Melty gave us a signal. Sylphy, seeing that, muttered something, then waved her arm, the one wearing the bracelet with the spirit stone, and began to speak.

"The wall was completed with the help of all of you. This wall is thick and strong. Even if Gizma comes, we will have nothing to worry about. I can assure you of that."

Sylphy's voice, which was supposed to be speaking normally, sounded strangely clear. It seems that she has done something with her spirit magic. Is it magic that makes the voice sound clearer and farther away?

"Many of you may have seen it with your own eyes, but it was only through the power of this man, Kosuke, that we were able to build such a defensive wall in such a short time. I'm sure you're all wondering, who is this man?"

The eyes of the refugees gathered. It's not so much because of the height difference, but if there were so many eyes at the same height, it would have reminded me of the time I was surrounded and beaten up. That was scary.

"This man is not from this world. Do any of you know the word 'marebito'? They are the rare inhabitants of other worlds who wander in from a world different from this one under gods or spirits' guidance. This man, Kosuke, is one of those marebito. He looks like a person from this world, but he is an otherworlder who has no connection to this world."

The refugees were stunned by Sylphy's declaration. Of course, it would be confusing to hear such a thing out of the blue. If you're familiar with the existence of marebito, you might wonder if such a thing is actually possible. However, it would sound like a crazy story for those who don't know anything about marebito.

"It's understandable if you don't believe me. Kosuke is, for all intents and purposes, a human. However, as a person from a different world, Kosuke does not have any magic power in his body. He has absolutely zero. As you all know, every living thing in this world possesses magic power. Not to mention the human race, including us subhumans, animals, demons, plants, and even the tiniest insects, have magic power. However, Kosuke, a marebito, does not have even a single shred of magic power. This has been confirmed by the magical eye of the court mage Isla."

When Sylphy looked at her, Isla nodded heavily so that the refugees could see her.

"But it will be hard to believe with just words. So I want you to pay attention to Kosuke's neck. Yes, the collar around his neck is a slave collar. Once this collar is put on, it is final. You must know that once this collar is put on, no one but the master can take it off."

Sylphy urged me with her eyes, so I nodded and removed the slave's collar with my own hands. The refugees gasped again at the sight.

"As you can see. Kosuke has no magic power, so the slave collar does not affect him. In other words, it proves that he is not from this world. It is also said that marebito are beings with some special power. As for the special power that Kosuke possesses, there's no need to explain it now, is there?"

Many of the refugees nodded. In fact, they had to admit it since I had built the defensive wall in front of them.

"Does anyone want to test whether this collar is real or not? No, I will not punish you for doubting my words. In fact, I would like you to doubt it to convince everyone. Is there anyone who thinks that they are the one?"

At Sylphy's words, several people stepped forward. There were three of them: a bipedal lizard, a woman with a large snake underneath, and a large woman with cat-like ears and a tail.

"Well, let's give them all a test."

Sylphy picked up the collar I had removed and began to prove its effectiveness one by one. After all, the collars were real, and the three who had been fitted with them could no longer resist Sylphy, and when they tried to remove the collar themselves, their bodies seemed to get stuck and strangled.

"Then you try to put the collar on Kosuke."

"Is that okay?"

"I don't mind. It won't work anyway."

Finally, the large cat lady who had tried the slave collar put it directly on my neck. Hmm, her breasts are more modest than Sylphy's, and she smells wild. Is it the smell of spices?

"Try ordering her."

"Yes. Then as your master... I command you to kneel."

"I refuse."

I shook my head with my arms crossed and refused the order. Then I took off the collar myself and handed it to Sylphy.

"Sylphy, who saved my life, is my master."

"Fufu, you sure are an admirable fellow. Well, I'll put the collar on you."

Sylphy smiled, pulled me into her arms, and put the slave collar on me. Well, after all, Sylphy's boobs are the best. It smells good.

"As you can see, the collar is real. I hope you can believe me now. Kosuke is a guest from a different world with nothing to do with the Holy Kingdom people that we hate. Rather, he is a friend who can help us with his power. From now on, I want you all to treat Kosuke as such."

The refugees staggered in confusion, but then applause began to ring out everywhere. Melty was applauding with a strangely good smile. From the looks of it, it must have been Melty's handiwork of cherry-picking that first started the clapping. An incitement, huh! You're scaring me, Oi!

"I'm glad you all approve of it. Starting tomorrow, we'll be conducting defense training in preparation for Gizma. Those of you with extra strength should actively participate. That's all!"

The applause grew even louder, and cheers went up. At any rate, I think the possibility of me being attacked by refugees is now pretty low. All that's left now is to check how the elves are reacting and to counter Gizma.

## **Chapter 22 – Sylphy’s Unreasonable Violence Strikes The Squishy Dick Bastard!**

After the speech, the four executives, Sylphy, myself, and a few other refugees, gathered to hold a meeting on how to deal with Gizma. There were four new faces, one of which I had just seen.

“I’m Jagira. I used to be a scout in the Merinard Kingdom army.”

The one who introduced herself as Jagira was the large cat woman who had put the slave collar on my neck before. She’s actually more like a leopard or a jaguar woman rather than a cat.

“I’m Pirna. I belong to the same group as Jagira.”

This one is a small, slender girl with wings on both arms. I think she’s a so-called harpy. Her eyes are sharp, and she looks like a cool girl.

“I’m Gerda. I worked as a heavy infantry soldier in the Merinard Kingdom army.”

Gerda is a large woman, almost as large as Danan. I don’t know what kind of ears she has, but they are round and not very big. I couldn’t find a tail on her either. A bear, maybe? She looks a little calm, but she seems to be strong.

“I’m Worg. I led a squad of guards in the city of Tanto.”

This one is easy to figure out. He is a dog or wolf beast-man with erect animal ears and a fluffy tail. He looks small compared to Danan and Gerda, but he’s bigger and sturdier than me. If Jagira is the speed type and Gerda is the power type, then Worg is the balanced type.

“Everyone seems to be an ex-soldier... but I see that many of you are women.”

“Unlike humans, there’s not much difference in the physical abilities of men and women when it comes to beast-man. There are also a lot of women in our race.”

“I see.”

After that, men threw themselves down first and managed to get out of the Great Omit Wilderness. The reason why there are no elves at all in this group is... probably because every single one of them was captured. It is said that there is much more demand for them than beast-man.

“So, I’m going to make a concrete defense plan... But first, Kosuke, get that thing out.”

“That, huh? Copy that.”

I took out three crossbows and twelve special bolts from my inventory and placed them on the table where everyone was sitting.

“Is this a bow? I’ve never seen anything like this.”

“It’s called a crossbow. Kosuke, show them how to use it.”

“Sure.”

I set the log down some distance away and covered it with my restored iron helmet and armor. It was about 20 meters away, I guess. I put my leg over the metal ring on the end of the crossbow, pull the string with my back muscles, and set the bolt.

“The crossbow is now ready to fire. Now all you have to do is aim and pull this trigger, and it will be fired.”

After a brief explanation of the crossbow’s mechanisms, I aimed and fired the bolt. The crossbow bolt was fired with a sharp sound and hit the iron armor bank, easily penetrating the armor and plunging deep into the log.

“As you can see, it’s powerful. It doesn’t fire continuously, but it’s easy to handle. With a little training, anyone will be able to make some hits with it.”

“So, that’s it. Try it out for yourself.”

The first person to pick up the crossbow was Jagira. She was quick. The next one is Isla, who reached for it. She was also quick. And in front of the last remaining crossbow, the other five, except for Sylphy and Melty... no Pirna seems to be uninterested. Indeed, it is impossible to draw a crossbow with that hand.

The other four, Danan, Qubi, Gerda, and Worg, are looking at the remaining one with great interest. So I added another one of my own to make two.

“Then, we should have a look at it too.”

Gerda picked up the crossbow and handed it to Worg. And Qubi seemed to have given it to Danan, and Danan took the last one and looked at it closely.

“I like this one. Can we just leave the strings pulled all the time?”

Jagira, who seemed to have taken a few shots, asked.

“If you leave the string pulled for too long, it will strain the string and have a negative effect on the bow, but as long as you maintain it properly after each battle, it should be fine.”

“I see. But this shape is easy to hide in the bushes for sniping. It’s also very powerful, which makes it an interesting weapon for scouts.”

“The mechanism itself is not difficult. However, the bow is quite powerful for its small size. I think it would take a lot of skilled craftsmen to make many of these. Also, the maintenance cost will be high.”

Isla, who was inspecting the crossbow in detail without shooting it, muttered and put the crossbow back on the table. She seems to have lost interest in it. Qubi secured the crossbow. Isla has a good point here; this girl is really good.

“It’s true; it might be difficult to get the right number without me. I think I’ll have to do the maintenance.”

In response to Isla’s comment, I took out twelve more bolts and placed them on the table’s edge. Jagira snatched half of those bolts. That was quick.



“Well, the repair itself is easy enough to do at the blacksmithing facility, so I think it can be done.”

“But the fact that you can’t manufacture or maintain it without relying on Kosuke is a problem for weaponry. If only one craftsman can make it and fix it, it’s a problem.”

“In the long run, yes, but for short-term use, I don’t see a problem. If you can provide us with a few samples, we can study the actual products and make something similar for you to maintain.”

Danan and Melty seemed to be discussing future operations.

“It’s a little hard to use with my size.”

“I have no problem with it. It’s certainly much easier to handle than a bow. I think even a citizen with no combat training will be able to handle it easily.”

With the crossbow in her hand, Sylphy looked on with satisfaction as everyone engaged in a lively discussion. I decided to ask her a few questions.

“Hey, is there any problem with the wall’s height against Gizma?”

“Hmm? What do you mean?”

“Well, in my world, there was an insect that looked like Gizma. They were about this size at most and not dangerous at all. However, they jumped around like crazy. Even though they were about this size, they could jump up to my head in one go.”

When I say “about this size,” I indicate the approximate size with my thumb and forefinger. If Gizma can leap as far as that, it would be easy to get over that barrier, which is only about 2.5 to 3 meters high at best. I can also jump up using the command action jump if it’s that high.

“Ah, I see. Don’t worry about that; they can’t jump that high. Those strong back legs aren’t for jumping up; they’re for rushing forward.”

“Rushing? With that huge body?”

“Yeah, with its huge body. It uses its weight and hard shell as a shield and rushes forward with its hind legs. If you take a direct hit, it can blow away even heavily armored infantrymen with thick armor and shields to protect them. They basically attack their prey by ambushing them, so those huge bodies suddenly pop out of the ground. The ones that get ambushed end up flying.”

“I see... Come to think of it, the last time we faced Gizma, Sylphy never stood in front of it.”

“Yeah, that’s right. If you stand in front of them, they will come at you with great force. If you want to fight them, the rule is to go around the side. But just because you’re on the side doesn’t mean you’re safe. They will try to skewer you with the two antennae that grow out of their heads, and if you get too close, they will try to roll you into their rush. If you come too close to the butt side, it will extend its poisonous stinger from the butt.”

“That’s scary... I’d stay away from it.”

“That’s smart. If you can kill it from a distance, that’s the best way to go. You should use high-powered magic to kill it... Or, rather, think about it. If the Gizma jumped up high with that weight, you would be crushed and flattened, no matter how strong your body is.”

“That’s true too...”

Then I wondered if it was safe to plunge in with that weight, but I suppose it was. Well, if you want to be an expert when it comes to demon research, you might want to ask around.

In the meantime, while listening to Gizma’s description from Sylphy, it seemed that all the bolts that had been prepared for test firing had been shot, and the people who had been testing the crossbow came back to the table.

“Yeah, I like it. This thing is good. It’s not difficult to handle, and it’s powerful enough. What’s the range like?”

“I don’t know, I haven’t had a chance to try it out at such a long distance, but I think I can aim up to 50 meters. If it’s just a matter of speed, I’m sure it’ll probably fly more than twice as far, but I’m not sure about the power or precision of the shot.”

“Hmm, I’ll have to try this one out.”

Jagira is as excited as a child who has received a new toy. When she put the slave collar on me, I imagined her to be stern and wild, but she might have a surprisingly cute personality.

“Your Highness, how many of these crossbows can you prepare?”

“Kosuke, what do you think?”

Sylphy, who was asked by Danan, turned her gaze towards me.

“Hmm, that’s right. I think I can make 300 of them with the current materials I have. However, when it comes to preparing a large number of the bolts, the stock of iron in my inventory is not enough.”

“If that’s the case, let’s go mining tomorrow. As for the crossbow itself, 300 is enough, including spares, right?”

“We can’t tell how durable it is until we try it out, but it shouldn’t take more than ten or twenty rounds to break it. I think the number of people who can go on defense is between 100 and 130, so 300 should be enough.”

“Um, then make sure to make 300 of it, Kosuke. It would be better to make as many bolts as you can, too... yes, the goal is 500.”

“500, huh? ... Yeah, I’m definitely short on iron. For now, the priority is to make the crossbow itself. As for the bolts, we need to get a lot of iron from tomorrow’s mining, but as soon as I get the materials, I’ll start mass production.”

“Please do so. Also, I want you to leave everything you have for the operational test.”

“Understood. I’ll keep enough for my own use, okay?”

Sylphy nodded, so I left the minimum of 30 bolts for me and put the rest on the table.

“...That’s a lot of bolts.”

“I think I have less than 200. Please take as many as you can of the ones you used for testing, okay?”

“I understand.”

I tried to say that to Jagira, who was immediately reaching for the crossbow bolt, but I wondered if she was really listening. This Nee-san.

“Captain Danan, I will try this out as soon as I can.”

“It’s almost nightfall.”

“I’d be fine. I’ve got good night vision, and I’m fast.”

After saying that, Jagira grabbed the bolts for her own use and ran off towards the defensive wall. All of us saw Jagira away, and Danan let out a small sigh.

“Well, it won’t cause too much trouble. I’ll be using two crossbows and a hundred bolts for endurance testing. Melty, I want you to take care of the rest.”

“Understood.”

“If you have any other missing armor, metal products, or other supplies, please gather them together. Prioritize them and report back to me tomorrow. Don’t overthink whether or not Kosuke can make it, just list what you think you need. All right?”

“As you wish.”

“Umu.”

Danan nodded, and Melty’s eyes glazed over. Master, Master, isn’t that a flag of overwork for me from how Danan talked to Melty? It’s not good. She made a smile that a girl shouldn’t make.

“Kosuke and I are going to meet with the elders now. We’ve built the wall as promised. Now it’s their turn.”

Sylphy stood up from her seat and smiled sadistically. She seemed to have full of energy... But will it be easy? It was a pretty strong impression.

☆☆☆

“As expected of a marebito.”

“Indeed, indeed. Who would have thought that he could build a defensive wall just yesterday? Now Sylphy-chan can rest easy.”

“It was the day before yesterday, not yesterday. Have you become senile?”

“It’s just a figure of speech. You’re such a nagging old hag.”

“But at that height, even if it could stop Gizma, it wouldn’t be enough against a human, would it?”

“The most urgent danger is Gizma, so there’s no problem with that. If it were against humans, we’d be dead in the water if they attacked this village in the first place.”

“That is true, too. If we don’t kill them outside the forest, the forest will collapse.”

We went straight to the meeting place, but the elders were as talkative as ever. They talked to each other so fast that there was no chance for Sylphy and me to interrupt them.

“Oh, so you said you were going to fulfill your promise?”

“Yeah, that’s right. Sylphy-chan, marebito... what did you say?”

“Haven’t you really gone senile? Gonta.”

“You have gone senile, too, Milord. It’s Kosuke, not Gonta.”

“Oh, yes. Kosuke. Anyway, if you two have accomplished your mission, then it’s our turn to keep our word.”

“Indeed. I’ll send twenty of my most skilled spirit archers to deal with Gizma.”

I tilted my head at the number 20 and whispered to Sylphy, who was silent next to me.

“Hey, is 20 “Spirit Archers” a reasonable number?”

“A spirit archer is an elf soldier who specializes in shooting arrows with spirit magic. Twenty archers will perform the work of two hundred human archers.”

“Is it not too much to say that they work as many as ten people?”

“An arrow accelerated by wind magic flies more than twice as fast as an ordinary arrow, and an arrowhead infused with spirit magic spreads destructive power at the impact point. It will work as well as ten human archers.”

“That’s amazing...”

In other words, it’s like a grenade soldier with an effective range of several hundred meters. Certainly, it seems to be strong. It’s a magical world, and there are people in it that you wouldn’t expect on Earth.

“Tomorrow, I will send them to Danan, the coordinator of the refugees, and you can use them as you wish.” said the elder.

With that, the elders nodded in agreement. As if to indicate that the meeting was over, Sylphy stood up, and I did the same.

“Thank you. We have some preparations to make, so we’ll be going now.”

“Oh, I see. Well, I guess you’re going to mingle now, so I don’t want to hold you up too long.”

“Hohoho, Sylphy-chan’s child must be a very lovely baby. I’m looking forward to it.”

“Kosuke, you’re going to have a hard time keeping up night after night. Next time you come, I’ll prepare you a potion that will do you good.”

“It’s a potion that even a pale male elf can take several times without pulling out. If Kosuke, a human, were to use it, it would have to be a little less potent, wouldn’t it?”

“It will be fine. Sylphy-chan is a strong girl.”

“EXCUSE US! Let’s go, Kosuke!”

“Yes, with pleasure.”

I followed her, scared that she would get seriously upset with the elders who had started talking indecently. I wonder if they’re the kind of people who can’t live without making fun of Sylphy at every opportunity. It’s my job to appease Sylphy when she’s in a bad mood! Please give me a break!

Her shoulders were shaking angrily, and nothing was standing in her way as she walked. Such a thing is already like suicide. It’s like throwing yourself in front of a runaway train. How could there be?

“Hey dirtbag, I need to talk to you——Gobuaahh!?”

There he is. And he got beautifully smashed. Sylphy’s fist is in his face causing him to be unable to see what’s ahead of him, but is he still alive?

“If you ever talk to me like that again, I’ll kill you.”

“I think it’s too late for that.”

Blood is gushing out of his broken nose with considerable volume. I think he’s going to have trouble breathing and will probably die if he keeps it up like that.

“Tch, what an eyesore.”

Sylphy muttered something and waved her arm, a ball of light flew to the poor victim and healed his face, which was in a terrible state. She didn’t ignore him but rather took care of him. My master is quite kind, isn’t she?

“Hmm, I feel a little better now that I’ve punched this idiot. By the way, what the hell was this guy trying to say?”

“I don’t know.”

Master punched him out before he could tell us what he was going to say. Well, it seems that the term “dirtbag” is a kind of derogatory term for Sylphy, and I think that guy deserved it.

“Well, I don’t have time to worry about this little thing. Pull him to the side of the road, so he doesn’t get in the way.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

I dragged the fallen elf man to the side of the road. Oh, that’s him, isn’t it? He’s Nate, whom Sylphy called a squishy dick guy. In other words, the guy who threw me out in front of a mob of refugees. Yeah, he got what he deserved. If anything, I want him to return to the Earth.

“What’s wrong with this Nate guy that he’s getting involved with Sylphy?”

“...It’s because I’m like an enemy of his parents to him.”

“I see.”

“It’s not something I can talk about while we are walking, nor is it interesting to listen to. If you insist, I’ll tell you. Do you want to hear it?”

“No, I’m not interested. Let’s just go home and have some fun.” I said while hugging her waist.

“Ah! H-hey... you can’t do that in public. What’s more, I’m your master, and you’re my slave.”

Sylphy smiled with a somewhat relieved look as she pinched the back of my hand as I hugged her waist. Yeah, it’s a lie to say I’m not interested, but I don’t think I’m going to go out of my way to dig into Sylphy’s past. Whatever the past, as long as the current Sylphy is cute, that’s all that matters, right?

## **Chapter 23 – The Pointy Elf Ears Are Cute**

“Fumu... I’m not used to eating it, but it’s not bad.”

“That’s good to hear.”

Today’s dinner was a kind of fresh pasta that I made in the Peperoncino style. I kneaded the grain flour with water and a little vegetable oil, rolled it out, folded it, piled it up, and cut it into flat noodles with a knife. After that, I boiled it briefly for about two minutes, fried it in oil with garike, pepar, salted meat, and adjusted the taste with salt to make something like peperoncino.

“Hmm, it’s not quite right.”

“Really? I think the texture is delightful.”

“It’s not very firm. I wonder if it would be different if I added an egg.”

Maybe this grain flour itself is not suitable for pasta in the first place. Anyway, we had this for dinner, fruit and vegetable salad. I wasn’t satisfied with the result, so I’d really like to try again.

Now, after dinner, I had a short free time. If I didn’t have anything in particular to do, I’d like to drink mead with Sylphy and go straight to bed, but I have some things to do, so I’ll leave the lovey-dovey stuff for now.

“What are you going to do today?”

“I need to mass-produce crossbows, and I also want to make a prototype of an improved crossbow. Also, I’m going to make a weapon for Sylphy.”

“Hou, that’s very nice of you.”

I wonder if I should give a knife as a present to a woman, but I guess it’s okay since she’s happy.

The first thing to do is to reserve a crafting tool for the improved workbench.

**• Improved Crossbow——Materials: Steel leaf spring x 1, wood x 2, mechanical parts x 3, tough string x 1**

I’ve already made a good number of steel leaf springs, and the tough string can be substituted with the tough tendon from Gizma’s hind leg. So, for now, I’ll make three crossbows, including one for myself. After that, I’ll need three hundred ordinary crossbows. I’ve got more than enough wood and fiber from yesterday’s massive logging, and I can use Gizma shells to replace the animal bones that are the main obstacle, so that shouldn’t be a problem either.

After that, I’ll turn all the iron arrowheads I have into crossbow bolts. I also have plenty of branches to use as shaft material, so there’s no problem. The only problem is that I don’t have enough iron

arrowheads to make 500 of them, and that's something I need to make. I guess this is the only thing I can make with the improved workbench. The next one is to be made using the blacksmithing facility.

"Hmm, I don't see anything on the list that I was planning to make for Sylphy.

"...You can't make it?"

It's hard to bear the sight of a depressed Sylphy with her long ears flattened.

"N-no, you don't have to be so depressed.. it will probably be fine. It can be made in the same way as Bardiche."

At that time, when I opened the blacksmithing facility menu and imagined in my head what I want to make, it was added. It must work the same way.

What I'm trying to make is a blade called a Kukri. It has a so-called "inner curve" shape that bends inward in a "く" shape. The blade is quite distinctive in appearance. The tip of the blade is wider than the base, making the tip heavier, and it has an excellent cutting ability. In a video I saw on the Internet, it cut through a thick piece of hanging meat with a single blade and cut through the meat on the bone. I've also seen one that was thrown and pierced deep into a wooden board.

As soon as I thought of it, Kukri was added to the crafting menu. Yeah, it looks like I can use this method after all.

"I think I can do it."

"I see."

Sylphy-san was smiling, a complete change from earlier. Her ears, which had been sunken, also straightened up. If she looks so happy, it makes me happy too. So, what's the material for it...?

• **Kukri**——**Materials: steel leaf spring x 2, wood x 1, animal skin x 1**

Why the leaf spring...? Well, that's okay. More importantly, the problem is the animal skin. I think I am out of stock of animal skins. I glanced at Sylphy. I can't bear to tell this result to Sylphy, whose eyes are sparkling with excitement. But I have to tell her the truth.

"I'm sorry, Sylphy, I can't make it because I don't have any... animal skins."

"What...?"

Sylphy's ears went down again... but then they stood up again. Then Sylphy rushed into the house and returned quickly.

"Do you think this will work?"

"Ah, yes."

What Sylphy brought was some kind of nicely tanned leather. I took it and put it in my inventory and found that I could use it as a substitute.



“It’s okay; I can make it.”

“Alright.”

The leather that Sylphy brought me seemed to be equivalent to two animal skins, so I decided to make two Kukris. Not long after, I finished crafting the Kukris.

“Here you go. This is the Kukri blade I made for Sylphy.”

The finished Kukri was placed in a beautiful leather sheath. I wonder if the appearance changes slightly depending on the material?

“Oh... The shape is unusual, isn’t it?”

“It’s rare to find a blade with an internal curve. But it’s very sharp. It’s a knife that emphasizes cutting power.”

“I see. It’s heavy, and it seems to cut really well.”

“I made another one, so you should definitely try it out. It can also be used for throwing, so you should practice with it. If the sharpness dulls, let me know, and I’ll fix it.”

“Yes, I will take good care of it.”

With the blade in her hand, Sylphy smiled at me like a flower blooming. Yeah, she’s cute, but please don’t do that while swinging the Kukri. I feel my life is in danger straight away.

I pretend that I can’t hear the wind noise nearby as much as possible and use the rest of the iron to mass-produce the iron arrowheads before processing them into bolts. It’s not enough, though. Even with the amount I have reserved at the workbench, I haven’t even reached one hundred. I’ll have to go out mining tomorrow, after all.

After finishing the operation of the blacksmithing facility, I went back to the improved workbench. Going back and forth between these workbenches is really like a crafting game.

The improved crossbow was ready, so I took it from the workbench and put it in my inventory. I’ll try one now.

“Hmm? Is that the new crossbow?”

“Yeah, it uses metal for the bow. I think it’s much more powerful. Mmm, it’s stiff! Oops!”

The crossbow with metal springs is heavy. It’s not impossible to pull it out, but I’m not very physically fit, and I don’t think I could pull it out many times in a row. It might damage my back.

“Is that so?”

“It feels too heavy for me. You want to try it?”

I took out another improved crossbow and handed it to Sylphy. Sylphy pulled the improved crossbow string as I did, but she seemed to pull it more easily than I did.

“It sure is tough. I guess it’s not a problem for soldiers who have been working out and are proud of their strength, but it might be difficult for ordinary citizens to pull it several times.”

“I guess so. Let’s try shooting it for now.”

The improved crossbow has a rough but round front sight that makes it easier to aim. There are no special decorations, but there are many metal parts that make it look more sturdy. When you aim, a sight marker appears separately from the crossbow’s front sight. As far as I can see, it seems to be perfectly aligned with the front sight. I pull the trigger.

Just as I heard a sharp bang, the bolt had already pierced the target log. It seemed to have a much higher initial velocity than the basic crossbow. Sylphy did the same and also hit the log.

Both of us shot several times in silence. I didn’t want to get tired, so I reloaded on command action. The command action is too broken to be able to pull this hard, improved crossbow with just my right hand.

“I see, these targets are good.”

“Yes, it is. And the higher the initial velocity, the higher the power.”

“It’s sticking pretty deep. You can’t pull it out, can you?”

“It’s hard to pull out by hand.”

I have no problem accessing it and putting it in my inventory. Sylphy chuckled at the sight of me. My abilities are really a cheat, aren’t they? I can see that, yeah.

“I think we should make a small number of these and treat them as special versions for the best shooters and the most powerful. It needs a steel leaf spring, so it uses a lot of steel.”

“Well... we should eventually use this improved model as our mainstay, but I think that’s a good direction to start.”

“Let’s go with that.”

“I guess so. By the way, are you still going to do something?”

“Eh? Yeah, I guess so. I’ve got a lot more stuff I can make, so I think I’ll try a little harder.”

“Un... I see.”

Sylphy’s ears twitched a little. What is it? What’s the matter? It’s not like she’s angry or anything, though.

Although it bothered me, I regained my composure and checked the list of craftable items in the blacksmithing facility. I’m sure the number of glass-related products has increased.

- **Test Tube**——**Material: Glass x 1**
- **Beaker**——**Material: Glass x2**
- **Flask**——**Material: Glass x 2**
- **Glass Mortar**——**Material: Glass x 2**

- **Glass Pestle**——**Material: Glass x 1**
- **Distillation Equipment**——**Material: Glass x 8, Iron x 2**

This was added to the list of things I could make at the blacksmithing facility. No matter how I look at it, it's a pharmaceutical flag. For now, I'll stop making iron arrowheads and reserve some iron. Surely it will be used to make the pharmaceutical workbench.

However, I don't see anything that looks like a mixing table in the blacksmithing workbench's crafting list. Maybe it's in the improved workbench? So I searched all over the craftable items on the improved workbench.

- **Druggist's Mortar**——**Materials: Stone x 5, Wood x1**
- **Mixing Table**——**Materials: Distillation Equipment x 1, Beaker x 2, Flask x 2, Test Tube x 4, Glass Mortar x 1, Glass Pestle x 1, Druggist's Mortar x 1, Wood x 10, Nails x 20, Iron x 4**

I found it, but the materials were too heavy, or rather, too many! But I have enough glass to make it. I'm going to play around with the crafting reservation priority a bit and prioritize making the mixing table.

Speaking of which, I need to check my achievements and skills. Since I did a lot of things already... A lot of things...!

- **First Time Crafting**——: **Crafting an item for the first time. ※Skill unlocked.**
- **First Time Dismantling**——: **First time dismantling a crafted item. ※Skill unlocked.**
- **First Time Collecting**——: **First time performing a collecting task. ※Skill unlocked.**
- **First Time Mining**——: **First time performing a mining operation. ※Skill unlocked.**
- **First Hunt**——: **Acquire a living organism material for the first time. ※Skill unlocked.**
- **First Repair**——: **Repair an item for the first time. ※Skill unlocked.**
- **???**——: **Hidden achievement.**

First time dismantling and repairing wasn't unlocked last time. It looks like there is still some simple 'first-time' work to be done.

- **Crafting your first blacksmithing facility**——: **First time crafting a blacksmithing facility. ※The item creation feature is unlocked.**

Oh, I imagine this item creation feature is the one with the added recipes? There's no explanation for this feature, and it's not as user-friendly as ever. I took a quick look at the other achievements, but I couldn't find any that I had earned.

- **Skilled Craftsman——**: Crafting time is reduced by 20%.
- **Disassembler——**: Increased the number of materials obtained when disassembling crafted items by 10%.
- **Repairer——**: Reduces item repair time by 20% and reduces the number of materials required by 20%.
- **Mass Producers——**: Reduces the number of materials required to create 10 or more of the same item by 10%.
- **Loggers——**: Increased plant material intake by 20%.
- ★**Miner——**: Increased mineral material intake by 20%.
- **Dismantler——**: Increased living organism material intake by 20%.

Skills have also increased. Hmm, when I think about it, I should have gotten the logger when I did the mass logging last time. I've already got a miner, so I'll get the logger and dismantler now.

**Strong Cardiopulmonary Function: Increased stamina recovery speed by 20%.**

**Agility: Increased movement speed by 10%.**

**Strong Arm: Increased melee attack power by 20%.**

**Excellent Archer: Increased attack power from ranged weapons by 20%.**

**Iron Skin: Reduced damage taken by 20%.**

**Survivor – Increased health by 10%, increased health recovery speed by 20%.**

**Reptile's Stomach: Reduces hunger by 20%.**

**Camel's hump: Reduced dryness by 20%.**

There's no increase in physical enhancement skills. There are only three more skills I can take since my level hasn't increased. I'll take strong cardiopulmonary function, agility, and the excellent archer here. I think I'll go with the crossbow and take off in one shot.

It's time to get the materials needed for the mixing table. When I was about to head to the blacksmithing facility, Sylphy suddenly hugged me from behind. Something soft was pressed against my back.

“Uhyo! W-what's wrong?”

“...Aren't we going to make love?”

Sylphy murmured in a small voice. It was so small that I couldn't hear the first part. And her breath tickled my earlobe. It's not good. I'm starting to feel a twinge of excitement.

“You know, that... You said you wanted to go home early and make love with me, right? It’s already late at night.”

I almost came at her straightforward invitation. Okay, okay, okay. The work is a little half done, but if my cute and adorable master told me this, I, as a loyal slave, would have to respond.

I, Kosuke, will now battle! Hyahoo!

## **Chapter 24 – This Is A Basic Technique (Serious Face)**

Last night, Sylphy was very sweet to me. She was like a little kitten. Imagine a usually cool woman, even violent, being sweet to you in a lustful voice. Well, I think I might suddenly explode and die today.

And it was morning as usual.

“Sylphy? Sylphy-saaan?”

“.....”

When she woke up, Sylphy was dumbfounded for a while, then suddenly her face turned red like a boiled octopus and froze. When I called out to her, she covered her face with both hands and curled up on the bed. She didn’t respond when I shook her by hand or called out to her. She seemed to want to be like a clam for a while, so I decided to leave her alone.

Fortunately, there was still enough water left in the water bottle in the backyard to cleanse and refresh my body. At the same time, I collected the items and materials I had made during the night. I’ve finished mass-producing the crossbow, so now I just need to mass-produce the bolts. The mixing table materials have also been produced, so all that remains is to construct it.

After retrieving the improved workbench and blacksmithing facilities, I returned to the house. Still, Sylphy hadn’t come out to the living room yet. I wondered if she was still too embarrassed to come out. I had a feeling that if I messed with her too much, I might get a painful counterattack, so I decided to make breakfast quietly.

Hmm, what to make? To be honest, I don’t have much of a repertoire for cooking from flour... Oh, that’s right. I’ll make up something okonomiyaki-like. If there are flour, giblets, and meat, I can make up something like that. The only way to get the soup stock is to use mushrooms, so it might not taste as good as it should. Oh no, there’s not enough time to make a sauce from tomatoes. I’ll add some shredded onil and a little more salted meat from the reserve to cover it up.

As I was making the okonomiyaki, Sylphy came out of her bedroom, killing the sound of her footsteps. No matter how much you kill your footsteps, if I always keep the entrance to the bedroom in the corner of my eye, it will be obvious.

“.....!!”

As soon as our eyes met, Sylphy turned her face away with tremendous speed and walked out to the backyard. Of course, her face is still as red as before.

“What a cutie.”

In the evening, when she’s in lovey-dovey mode, Sylphy lets go of her daily stress, or maybe it’s because she’s so out of control. It’s almost as if the daytime Sylphy and the nighttime Sylphy are two different people. Sylphy is essentially an elf of young age. She told me that her mind and body matured when she was about 20 years old, but I guess she is still a little young for an elf.

But she had to be strong, so she disciplined herself, and she had been living her life with the purpose of being a strong person. Until she met me, perhaps she loosens her bounds at night. There is no such thing as a person who can keep their guard up all the time. She's not a human; she's an elf.

Then, in the morning, the consciousness of playing the strong person comes back, and in a sense, she comes back to her feelings. And I have to writhe in shame. It's wonderful; I hope she will be like that forever!

"Good morning."

"Yeah, good morning."

While I was cooking okonomiyaki with these thoughts in mind, Sylphy came back from the backyard. Her face was still red, but she seemed to have managed to clear her mind. She may have simply cooled down after taking a bath in the water.

"Kosuke."

"What can I do for you?"

"Don't say anything about last night."

"Fumu..."

It's easy to tell Sylphy not to worry about it in the future by saying, It's nothing to be embarrassed about, it's just Sylphy and me, and so on. She should cut her resistance to spoiling by saying, you can spoil me as much as you want in the house or when it's just the two of us, and I'm more than happy to do it. Yup.

"I understand."

That's all I said and decided to pass the moment. I wanted to enjoy the sight of her being shy for as long as possible. Hahaha.

☆☆☆

After breakfast (the okonomiyaki turned out to be quite edible, by the way), we quickly left the house and headed for the wall. Danan and the others had already gathered near the wall. They seemed to be discussing something with a wooden board on which they had drawn a topographical map of the area around the village.

By the way, Sylphy has already fully recovered. Before she left the house, she made a kind of "Mmm!" She made a fist with both hands and put her energy into it. She was so cute; I was afraid she would go bald\*.

[T/n\*: I don't know what it means, though.]

"Good morning, everyone."

“Good morning, Your Highness. You too, Kosuke.”

“Good morning.”

We exchanged brief greetings, and I placed one of the modified crossbows on the table.

“This is the improved crossbow——.”

As soon as I said that, Jagira and Isla were reaching for the improved crossbow. At the same time, they touched the improved crossbow, their gazes met, and sparks flew.

“Yes, there are more, so please don’t fight.”

I had no choice but to bring out two more improved crossbows and give two of the three to Jagira and Isla. I put the other one in the middle of the table. I then gave them a general description of the improved crossbow’s capabilities. It is more powerful but heavier, and the bow is harder. Unless you have enough physical strength, you will be exhausted in no time.

“I understand. But more powerful is more fascinating.”

“I’d like to deploy a few of them.”

“Speaking of deployment, I’ve completed the mass production of the basic crossbow. I can deliver them, but it would be a burden to give you 300 of them now, wouldn’t it?”

“That’s right. Can I have fifty of them for training?”

“Copy that.”

I took out more and more crossbows from my inventory. Well, even if there are only crossbows, there won’t be enough bolts right now. In addition, I also gave him the number of bolts I have.

“I guess we can start training now.”

“Well, let’s get started.”

“Kosuke and I are going to collect iron ore.”

“I’ll go too,” said Isla.

“Jagira and Pirna should accompany us, too. Pirna, you look for traces of Gizma from the sky.”

“”Roger.””

It seems that the cat beast-man Jagira and the harpy Pirna—two of the scouts—will accompany us. And as for Isla, she must have thought there might be something interesting to see.

“Isn’t Isla supposed to be in charge here, making preparations or anything like that?”

“No. There are no sick or injured people here right now.”

I looked at Danan, Melty, and Qubi, and each of them gave me a look and a manner that said everything was fine. Well, I don’t think Isla is really suited for giving orders to anyone, judging from the way she looks. In general, Isla seems to be a researcher.



Now that we've decided on our personnel assignments, we'll get moving. Sylphy, Isla, myself and the scouting duo of Jagira and Pirna will be securing the iron and patrolling against Gizma. Of course, for the patrols, it's not just us, but the lightest and quickest of the refugees are sent out in pairs to each direction. It seems that Qubi will also be on patrol.

Danan, Gerda, and Worg are going to train the refugees to fight with crossbows. They said that after a day of training, they should be able to hit Gizma without any problems.

Melty will be busy securing supplies and making preserved food for the defense line. I've been reminded to help out in that area tomorrow. It's really depressing.

And so we were on our way to the mountain stream that we had visited before.

"Why do I have to carry Isla on my back?"

"I can't be carrying her. And the two scouts have to be on the perimeter."

It's not a problem for me to carry her because she's small and not very heavy, but I feel a subtle softness in my back and hands that makes me uncomfortable. She doesn't seem to be bothered by it, so I'm going to do my best with a will of steel.

"It's not a bad ride... but something's wrong."

Isla is mumbling something in my ear. Yeah, it's probably because the stride and the travel distance don't match. It's a lot easier to move forward with a command action as I walk.

Also, my body feels strangely light, probably thanks to the agility and strong cardiopulmonary capacity skills I took yesterday. I don't feel tired when I walk.

Thanks to Jagira and Pirna, who acted as scouts to keep us on the lookout, we were able to keep moving at a fairly fast pace. I think it only took us half the time it did the last time we were here.

"Now, I'm going to take a look around."

"Oh, and if you see any prey, go hunt it down. Kosuke can bring back any prey he wants. We'll be moving upstream to mine, so be careful."

"Understood, I'm going to test the power of this new model."

Jagira smiled pleasantly and disappeared into the depths of the forest with the improved crossbow in her hand. What is it about crossbows that drives her so much...? I can't understand that.

"Jagira is a scout, but she's not very good with a bow... and that's probably why she loves the crossbow, which allows her to shoot strong, accurate arrows, even though she's not very skilled with a bow."

Perhaps noticing my curious look at Jagira, Pirna explained Jagira's odd behavior to me. Well, just because you're a scout doesn't mean you have to use a bow, but, indeed, scouts are often associated with bows.

"Isn't there something innovative like the crossbow that I can use?"

Pirna stared at my face. Hmm, something innovative that even a harpy could use, like... a bomb or a poison gas bomb? I'm not sure if a Molotov cocktail would work.

"I can think of a few, but I don't think I can make them right now."

"That's a pity... Your Highness, I'm going to do some scouting too."

"Be careful."

"Ha!"

The Harpy's Pirna also soared into the sky. The wind breeze slammed my cheeks, but I don't think those wings can generate this much wind. Perhaps there is some magical power at work there.

"Now... let's dig."

"Yeah, let's do it to our heart's content."

Isla is silently staring at me. Her big eye is half-open, and I feel like that eye is watching me. Wait, is she sleepy?

I took out my steel pickaxe and started smashing rocks of a reasonable size. When I broke a rock, I would get a stone, iron, or, if I was lucky, a gem of some kind. When the rocks were gone, I went on to dredge the sand from the riverbed with a shovel. At the same time, I put the rocks on the river bed into storage. I don't want to do too much, or I'll damage the ecosystem, so I do this in moderation. The water was cold, though.

As I continued upstream, I came to a canyon-like terrain sandwiched between rock walls.

"Okay, let's dig harder."

This kind of terrain makes me want to clear the land. Is it okay if I just clear the land?

"I guess it's okay... but be safe. If it collapses and you're buried alive, you won't survive."

"That's for sure."

If the rocks come crashing down and crush me, I'll die no matter what. It is possible that I can respawn even if I die, but I don't feel like trying.

So I dug through the rock wall, being careful not to fall. It seems that this rock wall contains iron and silver, and copper in small amounts, so in addition to stone, iron, and gems, I can also get copper ore and silver ore. I found an excellent mining point. I think I'll make this my main mining spot from now on. Well, I'll have to think about what to use the copper and silver for, though. Hmm, what should I use them for? Copper can be alloyed to make bronze or even brass, right? I think it was also used as a material for bullets. Or was it as a coating? I don't remember exactly. I remember brass was also used for bullet casings. I don't remember seeing much bronze in daily life anyway. Copper is used for electrical wires and wiring, and maybe water heater pipes and cooking utensils.

I can't imagine silver being used for anything other than ornaments, such as tableware, or as a conductor in electronic boards, similar to copper wire. If it can be expected to have magical effects, perhaps Isla and the elves will have more use for it.

And I'm using this mining time to craft a mixing table. I'm looking forward to seeing what I can make with it.

"Keep this."

"Aiyo."

Isla had been observing my mining work for a while, but eventually, she got bored and started gathering grass, flowers, roots, and other things from around the mining site and brought them to me. I lent her a shovel and a rattan basket, and she went about her work happily.

"Hey, what's all this stuff Isla's been picking?"

"Probably some kind of medicinal herb or poisonous plant. Isla is also trained in alchemy. It is essential to healing the refugees from injuries and illnesses."

"I see."

When I checked my inventory, I found that there were indeed items that were classified as medicinal herbs or poisonous herbs, not just grass. Maybe I'll get her to share it with me later.

I continued to mine mindlessly for a while. It looks like there's a long stretch of rocky caves at the river's edge that people can stand and walk in, but isn't this dangerous? Wouldn't it be better to climb up and mine from the top?

"That may be true, but how are we going to get up there?"

"I have a better idea."

I checked the stock of woodblocks in my inventory. Yes, there are enough.

"Like this, like this, and hoy hoy hoy."

My command jump is capable of jumping lightly two meters vertically on the spot. And the building blocks can be placed up to six or seven meters away. You already know what I mean, don't you?

Jump and place a woodblock at my feet.

Jump and place a wood block on top of that woodblock.

Jump and place a wood block on top of that woodblock, and then jump and place another wood block on top of that woodblock.

"...."

Sylphy opened her mouth and speechless.

"Absurd."

Isla's absurd call pops out again after a while. I don't want to be told that. This is like a fundamental technique in the game where you can install blocks.

"It's good that you can climb up, but how do you get down from there?"

"I'll get a ladder or something."

I took out my ax and destroyed the woodblock at my feet. Destroy the woodblock below it and below that as well.

“See? Easy, right?”

“I’m losing my mind now.”

“My brain refuses to comprehend.”

Sylphy snorted with her hands on her temples, and the light drained from Isla’s large eyes. It’s not that absurd, is it?

“If you use it, you can climb the walls all you want.”

“Well, yes.”

To be honest, there are much more effective and deadly ways to deal with defensive equipment like castle walls, but I won’t bother mentioning them here. When the time comes, let’s be amazed.

☆☆☆

So I continued to mine—or rather, expand—the canyon while building a foothold with woodblocks. My pickaxe shaved the canyon’s rock walls, and the canyon became wider and wider.

“Kosuke, don’t you think you’ve gathered enough?”

“Hmm? Yeah, if you say so.”

Before I knew it, my goal had switched from mining to the clearing. It’s a very common thing. The next thing I knew, I had gathered a large amount of iron ore, copper ore, silver ore, rocks, gemstones, and mithril ore in my inventory.

Hmm? Mithril ore?

“Sylphy, there’s some kind of mithril ore here.”

“.....”

When Sylphy heard my words, she put her hand on her forehead and looked up at the sky.

“Let me see. Let me see. Show me.”

“Ah, Yes.”

Isla came at me with tremendous pressure. I was somewhat scared, so I took out a piece of mithril ore and handed it to her.

“...It’s definitely mithril ore. The purity is high.”

“...Kosuke, how many do you have?”

“Thirteen, including that one.”

There are about 150 iron ores, 500 copper ores, 200 silver ores, and 13 mithril ores. The amount mined seems to be relatively small.

“It depends on the refining, but with thirteen of these, we can at least make two swords.”

“...Kosuke, don’t tell anyone about the mithril. Okay?”

“Y-yeah.”

It seems it was something extraordinary. It’s a magical metal that is often heard of in fantasy, but is it precious in this world? As for me, I was wondering what I could craft with it.

“I’ll put it in my inventory then.”

I held out my hand, and Isla placed the mithril ore in my palm. I took it.

“.....?”

Isla didn’t let go of my hand. I grasped it lightly and tugged on it, but she wouldn’t let go.

“Do you want it?”

“.....?”

Isla’s eyes shine brightly. Well, it’s dazzling...! No, it’s not dazzling, but it is sure is dazzling. When I glanced at Sylphy, she let out a sigh and nodded.

“Well then, I guess I’ll do it.”

“.....!!”

Isla raised an inaudible cheer and danced around while raising the mithril ore above her head. It seems she was delighted.

“What a joy.”

“As a magician and alchemist, Isla must have plenty of uses for it... She worked very hard.”

Sylphy smiled bitterly at Isla’s happiness. I don’t think Sylphy is able to pay the salary for Isla at the moment, so I guess she thinks she has to give her a good treat once in a while. Maybe.

When we had finished mining and removing the scaffolding from the canyon, Jagira and Pirna joined us. Pirna was empty-handed, but Jagira had killed a deer-like animal. I think it was a Yakki or something like that? It’s a pretty big one.

“Hehehe, this new model is amazing! I was able to kill it with a single blow from over 300 feet away.”

There was an arrow wound, and a sword wound on the side of the neck of Yakki. Perhaps one of the crossbow’s arrows destroyed its cervical vertebrae, and when it collapsed, she ran over and killed it with her dagger. That’s amazing. I would have shot it in the torso instead.

I made a pillar to hang Yakki with a woodblock and hung it with a rope. Sylphy and Jagira pulled out Yakki’s internal organs together. Then, they plunge it into the river.

“We’ll eat the organs here. Kosuke, make sure the fire is ready.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

As I watched Sylphy and the others start processing the organs, I prepared to build a fire. I wonder if there’s a fireplace on the crafting menu, so I take a look.

• **Simple fireplace——: Stone x 20**

There is something just right for it. So, I crafted and set up a simple fireplace.

“Oh, it’s rather nice.”

“...When did you build that?”

“I’m tired of being surprised by everything Kosuke does.”

Pirna was surprised to see the unexpectedly splendid fireplace that appeared before she knew it, and Isla said something indiscreet when she saw it. I’m not saying that I’m not actively trying to surprise them, but I am!

“Let’s have lunch.”

When Sylphy and the others who had finished preparing the internal organs returned, I lit a fire in the simple fireplace and roasted the organs. We only had enough internal organs to cook and eat right away, so we mainly ate the heart, liver, and tongue.

I sprinkled the salt I had in my inventory and used grated garike as a condiment. It was delicious. I also brought some okonomiyaki for lunch and shared it with the four of us.

By the way, Pirna and Jagira had brought baked bread and dried meat, but Isla hadn’t brought anything.

“I completely forgot about that.”

“Be careful... it’s hard to be stringent.”

“I had a feeling Kosuke would take care of it.”

“You see, I can’t work miracles to create food out of nothing.”

“Is that so?”

She looked at me as if to say, “You can do it, can’t you?” I wouldn’t say I like it when people look at me like I can do it because I can’t.

“Kosuke could do it, that’s why...”

“You’re popping out things I don’t understand, you know.”

Sylphy and even Jagira say such things. Pirna silently nodded and put a piece of Yakki’s liver in her mouth. It seems to be her favorite food.

“Don’t get me wrong; I can’t do that. I’ll say it clearly. I can’t do that. My ability is to transform what is there into various things. It’s not the ability to create something out of nothing.”

I desperately tried to explain, but everyone just replied appropriately. I can’t figure it out.

After that, we finished our lunch, collected the Yakki that we had cooled in the river, and decided to return to the elf village. And on the way back, I had to walk with Isla on my back. I can't understand it... but it's okay.

## **Chapter 25 – Piercing Glances And Shopping**

After lunch, we returned to the Elven village and reached it while the sun was still high. I don't know the exact time, but it looks like there is still some time before nightfall.

“Welcome back, Your Highness.”

“Yeah, is there anything unusual?”

“The scouts report that the Gizma has entered the forest. They said it's still on the outer edge, so it'll take some time before they reach the village.”

“I see... I think it would be better to form a squad around those who are fast and reduce them.”

“Danan-sama seems to think so too.”

While Sylphy and Melty are discussing, I set up the blacksmithing facility and start smelting iron. In short, the idea is to launch a guerrilla war against the Gizma, which is hindered by the trees in the forest and cannot move as it should, and to reduce their numbers before they reach the elves' village. This means that more bolts will be used. I think I should make the bolts quickly.

“What's that?”

“Mixing table.”

However, there's nothing I can do while I'm refining iron. Since there is nothing to be done, I'll explore the possibility of a new workbench. And the moment I set up the mixing table, Isla comes to me. I had expected that!

“By mixing, do you mean making medicine?”

“That's what I want to find out. Can I use the medicinal herbs and poisonous plants you were gathering earlier?”

“Permission granted.”

Isla nodded happily, so I opened the crafting menu on the mixing table.

- **Distilled Water**——**Material: Drinking Water x2**
- **Small Life Potion**——**Materials: Medicinal Herbs x 1, Drinking Water x 1**
- **Life Potion**——**Material: Medicinal Herbs x 3, Distilled Water x1**
- **High Life Potion**——**Material: Medicinal Herbs x 5, Distilled Water x 1, Alcohol x 1**
- **Poison Potion**——**Material: Poisonous Plants x 1, Distilled Water x 1**
- **High Poison Potion**——**Material: Poisonous Plants x 3, Distilled Water x 1, Alcohol x 1**
- **Cure Poison Potion**——**Material: Poisonous Plants x 1, Alcohol x 1**
- **Cure Disease Potion**——**Material: Medicinal Herbs x 5, Poisonous Plants x 2, Distilled Water x 1, Alcohol x 2**
- **Alcohol**——**Material: Liquor x 1**



- **Saltpeter**——**Material: Stable Manure x 1, Ashes x 1**
- **Gunpowder**——**Material: Saltpeter x 1, Sulfur x 1, Charcoal x 1**
- **Gunpowder**——**Material: Saltpeter x 1, Alcohol x 1, Fiber x 1**

“No way.”

“? What’s wrong?”

“No, it’s nothing.”

It’s a lie. As you can see, the last three are dangerous. I don’t know precisely what “stable manure” means, but I think it could be the dirt around the toilets or the stables. I’ve seen some stories on the internet about how they used to produce saltpeter, which is the raw material for gunpowder, by making good use of the stuff around there.

The recipe for the first gunpowder is for black powder. As for the second gunpowder recipe, I’m not sure, but I’m sure my crafting skills will accomplish it. This ability skips the process and the difficult details and brings you the result instead.

There are so many different kinds of gunpowder, but it’s scary that they are all lumped together as “gunpowder.” The recipe is obviously for black powder, but I have a feeling that the result will be high-performance smokeless gunpowder.

“Absurd.”

“Are you copying me?”

“Yeah, something like that.”

At any rate, let’s make what I can make now. I’ve left some mead in my inventory so that I can make some alcohol. I’ll make five small life potions, three life potions, and two for the rest.

Shortly after, the potion is ready. I see that the Life Potion is red, the Poison Potion is purple, the Cure Poison Potion is green, and the Cure Disease Potion is a golden liquid. Each comes in a glass bottle that I’m not sure where it came from.

The Small Life Potion is called “Small” because it is so small. The bottle is so small that about the size of the bottle that usually contains the seven spices. The Life Potion is about the size of a bottle of [Or\\*namin-C](#), and the High Life Potion is about the size of a [One-Cup](#) bottle. The bottles of Cure Poison and Cure Disease potions are about the same size as Life potions, and Poison and High Poison potions are about Gashapon balls’ size. And the glass is obviously thin and fragile. I wondered if this was designed to be thrown away after use.

“Is this the potion that Kosuke made?”

“Yes. The red one is Life Potion, the green one is Cure Poison Potion, and the golden one is Cure Disease Potion. The purple one is a Poison Potion, so it’s probably poison.”

“What does the Life Potion do?”

“I think it heals wounds.”

“Internal? Or External?”

“I wonder which one? I have a feeling it’ll work either way.”

“...What does the Cure Poison Potion do?”

“Since the name is Cure Poison, I assume it would cure poison.”

“What kind of poison does it cure?”

“I think it works on any poison.”

“...And how about the Cure Disease Potion?”

“Since the name is Cure Disease, I assume it would cure disease.”

“What kind of diseases does it cure?”

“It works on any disease, I guess?”

With each answer, Isla’s large eyes become cloudy and vacant. I know, I know. I know that what I am saying is absurd; I know that. But you know what, I can’t help but agree with you! I’m well aware of the fact that my abilities are ridiculously complicated, based on my past performance! Maybe I’m not far off the mark with my answer.

“Give me everything.”

“Eh?”

“Give me everything you made.”

“Oh, okay.”

I was defeated by Isla’s gaze, which made me feel emptiness through the darkness and offered all the potions I had made.

“You should make as many potions as you can and give them all to me. Okay?”

“No, I wanted to get some for myself too.”

“....”

When you look into the abyss, the abyss also looks into you. Such words pass through my mind. Don’t go against the current Isla. I feel my life is in danger.

“Yes, with pleasure!” T/n: Hai, yorokonde!.]

Well, I haven’t told her how much material I can use to make something, so I can fool around with it. Also, I told her in advance that I can’t make a quantity of alcohol-based potion. I took the liberty of making one barrel of liquor, and I’ll have to tell Sylphy about it later. I wondered if it was too much or too little that I could extract eight alcohols from one barrel...

With the pressure of the ever-intimidating Isla, I made as many potions as I could with the materials I had on hand and handed it over to her. I sneaked in a couple of potions each. I might use them, too. I make sure that she doesn't know. No one knows, right?

I watched her walk away with a basket full of my potions and decided to concentrate on the blacksmithing facility's operation.

"But there's nothing to do, is there?"

I'm in the middle of mass smelting iron, so I can't even make iron arrowheads until that's done. After much deliberation, I decided to check the contents of my inventory.

I've been digging many ores today, so I really have a lot of things in my inventory. There are many ores that I don't know what to do with, such as zinc, nickel, and so on. I guess they're used to make alloys, but I don't have any knowledge about alloys. To be honest, I have to rely on the crafting menu for this. I can immediately think of uses for lead, though. Gunpowder, lead, and iron, huh?

Let's leave it at that for now. I need stable manure to make gunpowder. It seems that there is no cattle breeding in this village, so I guess I'll have to collect dirt from the toilet. What should I explain to Sylphy?

No, wait. As long as the refugees are making a living, they must be taking out what they can. If I make up a good reason, I can collect them, can't I? The problem is that it absolutely stinks... Well, I can't be helped. I don't want to do it, but I have to.

I looked at the improved workbench's crafting menu to see if there was anything else I could use, and I found a spinning wheel and a loom.

- **Spinning Wheel**—Material: Wood x 20, Mechanical Parts x 3, Iron x 1, Nails x 20
- **Loom**—Material: Wood x 20, Mechanical Parts x 2, Iron x 1, Nail x 20

Yes, I can make it. The question is, do I need to use cloth? ...No, it is necessary if I want to make bandages or splints, right? When it comes to survival games, bandages and splints are essential. Bandages can heal even the worst bleeding, and splints can instantly heal sprains and broken bones. It's one of the most absurd things in survival games. Other absurdities in the recovery system are painkillers and energy drinks that heal wounds. Yup.

So, I quickly made a spinning wheel and a loom and set them up. The spinning wheel can turn the fibers from plant materials into thread. And the loom can make cloth from the thread.

"...What are you doing?"

"Spinning threads?"

When I was spinning the spinning wheel, I was taken aback by Sylphy, who checked on me. Yeah, it looks like I am just spinning a spinning wheel with nothing set on it from the outside. But by turning it in, I'm shortening the crafting time. Please leave me alone.

“Why are you spinning the thread?”

“I need some cloth. There are so many uses for it.”

“You’re right; we can never have enough cloth anyway.”

Of course, the cloth can be used to make clothes, bandages, and armor, but it is also an essential military item. You will never be in trouble, no matter how much you have. I’d also like to get rid of my sweatshirt that’s starting to look like crap.

“...Speaking of which, I need to take a look at your clothes as well.”

“I’m glad you remembered. Not that I started making fabric with the intention of making my own clothes, though.”

Sylphy told me a while ago that she was going to do something about my clothes.

By the way, my sweatshirt is washed every day. And my underwear, too. The way it works is that Sylphy does the laundry for us after dinner with water spirit magic. It’s kind of fun to see the laundry spinning around in a big ball of water.

“Are you free at the moment?”

“I’m in the process of melting the iron. I don’t think this is something I need to do right now anyway,” said Kosuke while pointing to the spinning wheel.

“Fumu, let’s go to the shared storehouse then. We can find some clothes for you.”

“That sounds great.”

I quickly put the spinning wheel, the loom, and the improved workbench in my inventory and headed to the shared storehouse with Sylphy. There are plenty of gems to offer as payment, so there is no need to worry about it.

And that’s why we came to the shared storehouse.

“No, I’ll take that stone.”

“Don’t be a fool; you owe me. I’ll take it.”

“I want this one. I’ll pay you with my bow and arrows.”

A group of people who looked like artisans were gathered in front of the shared storehouse, arguing and shouting. The storehouse keeper elf, who watched them with a troubled look on his face, noticed Sylphy and me, and his eyes brightened.

“Everyone, the miner who brought that stone is here now.”

“””””What!?”””””

The artisan elves are all looking back at me at once. Yeah, they are all beautiful, but their eyes are bloodshot and scary. I hid behind Sylphy quietly.

“Hmm, Sylphiel?”

“The one in your back is... That’s the marebito the elders were talking about, right?”

“He looks like a normal human being, but he certainly doesn’t have any magical powers.”

“Wait, Kosuke is frightened, don’t come any closer.”

Sylphy stopped the artisans, and they stopped. Her eyes were bloodshot, but she seemed to have retained her reason.

“It seems that you were fighting over the distribution of the gems?”

“Yes. Well, it’s been a while since we’ve had anything of that quality.”

“Since the death of old Gaston, who excelled in earth magic.”

The artisan elves nodded to each other. I see, so the master gem hunter’s death was the reason for the decline in supply, huh?

“Kosuke, take out what we dug up today.”

“How much do we have to offer now?”

“It’s twice as much as before.”

I did as I was told and roughly pulled out the gems onto the wooden plates I had taken out beforehand. The lineup is almost the same as the last one.

“Oh...”

“If there is this much, I can make all I want, this and that...”

The eyes of the artisan elves shine brightly. Sylphy ignored the artisan elves, snatched the wooden plate from my hand, and took it to the storehouse keeper of the shared storehouse.

“I’ll deliver this. I’ll have to make some changes for it.”

“As you wish. I’ll take care of this one, and you can tell Lisa in the back.”

After handing over the wooden plate, Sylphy walked past the storehouse keeper elf into the storehouse, and I followed her. It feels like some of the artisan elves are sending me moist glances... and I’m afraid to leave Sylphy’s side. Yup.

There was a female elf right after entering the shared storehouse. I’m sure she’s Lisa since Sylphy walked up to her.

“Ara, it has been a day before yesterday. What do you want today?”

“I delivered twice as many gems as last time. Can you help me with Kosuke’s clothes?”

“Twice as many as before, you say... then, how many clothes are you going to need? There aren’t that many clothes that fit his size, you know?”

“Well, you can put the rest aside. Kosuke, if there is anything you want, you can take it. You’ve earned those gems, after all.”

“My pleasure.”

Lisa-san went to the back of the storehouse, saying that she would get some clothes that would fit me. Therefore, I’m going to look around the shared storehouse with Sylphy.

“Is there something you want?”

“I’d like some leather-based materials and some glue. Also some liquor.”

“What kind of liquor?”

“It’s liquor. I don’t care what it tastes like. I just want it strong.”

“Fumu... I know where to find it, so I’ll show you.”

Sylphy led me to find some leather and liquor, and I heard Lisa-san, the storehouse keeper elf, calling for us, so I took the items I had found and gone back to where we were.

“The ones that seemed to fit your body size were around here. You can try them on in the shade over there.”

“Okay.”

I accepted the clothes and changed in the shade at the back. The clothes Lisa-san had brought were comfortable, made of strong fabric, and easy to move in. It was vaguely ethnic in design.

“How about this?”

When I returned to Sylphy and the others in my new outfit, Sylphy and Lisa-san stared at me from my toes to the top of my head. I felt uncomfortable!

“My hair is black, so it doesn’t match the color of my costume, I guess.”

“Well, it’s okay, isn’t it? Why bother to dye it?”

Do I have to match the color of my hair to the costume? The evaluation was kind of subtle, but I decided that it was okay because it was comfortable for me to wear. Now that I have some spare clothes, I don’t have to worry about clothing anymore. Thank goodness for that.

After that, we left the shared storehouse with some strong alcohol, leather, and glue.

The stares of the artisans as we left the storehouse were frightening. It was the eyes of a wild beast with its prey in its sights... Let’s make sure that I never leave Sylphy.

## **Chapter 26 – Jealousy And Reflection**

When I returned from the communal storehouse to the place where the blacksmithing facility was installed, Isla was waiting for me. She seemed to have brought the potions that she had just taken with her; I wondered what was wrong?

“Sorry to keep you waiting.”

She seemed to be somewhat limp. I wonder what’s really going on.

“I’ve been testing this potion with all my reagents and lab animals.”

“So?”

“In conclusion, I can confirm that all of these potions have a certain effect. I can’t say for sure until I observe the progress, but so far, I haven’t noticed any side effects. Or rather, the effects are so immediate that I don’t know how to evaluate them.”

The word “absurd” no longer seemed to come out, as she used to say.

“Well, why would you do that?”

“You said these are potions that heal wounds, remove poisons, cure diseases, etc.”

“Yes, I did say that.”

“But it’s for human life. It should never be given irresponsibly.”

“Is that how you think?”

“Yes... but... no.”

Isla looked down with a tired—no, sad face.

“I’m... sorry, Kosuke.”

“No, you don’t have to apologize for all of a sudden. Hey, don’t cry! Sylphy! Sylphy-san help!”

A surprising amount of tears are dripping from the face of the downcast Isla, or rather, it’s like a big drop of tears. Her eyes are large, so I wonder if her tear glands are also large. As for me, I couldn’t respond other than to be puzzled by Isla’s sudden burst of tears. Why on earth did this happen? Why did this happen?

“I’ll take care of Isla, and you look after the furnace. And put that away.”

I can’t help it if Sylphy says so. I straightforwardly collected the potion that Isla had brought back and headed for the smithing facility. It seems that the iron production is not yet finished but is almost done. But the suddenness of it all left me baffled. Why did Isla suddenly apologize after that conversation? And I don’t understand why she starts crying at all.

Isla is definitely the genius type. In other words, I think she is the type of person who is incredibly quick-witted. Yet, she speaks relatively less. That’s right; she’s the type of person who can think fast

but is not good at putting it into words. She's the kind of person whose outlandish actions or lack of words cause her to clash with the people around her or to distance themselves from her. It's like a communicable disease.

Hmm, based on the conversation before and after... The reason why she made me make the potion and took it all with her was to test the effects of the potion. This is the first thing to be confirmed. It's not that she did it with any malicious intent, but she took all possible precautions to make sure that it could be prescribed because it involves a person's life. Yes, it's logical, and it makes sense.

But then she said it was different, apologized, and suddenly cried.

"Yeah, I don't get it."

My brain can't make sense of it. I'm sure Sylphy will be able to get a good sense out of her. Maybe I was insensitive in my words. Even if I think about it, I have no idea what part of it was insensitive.

After a while, when the iron smelting was finished, and the mass production of arrowheads started, Sylphy and Isla came back. For some reason, they were with Melty.

"Welcome back."

"Yeah, we are back. How are you doing?"

"Mass production of arrowheads in progress. I've set the production target at 10,000 just to be safe."

I've got enough material; all I need is time. When I turned my gaze to Sylphy, I could see that Isla was standing in the shadow of her. Melty also looked somewhat guilty, but I wondered what was going on.

"Um, what is it? If you have time, let's talk a little."

"Yeah."

Somehow, Sylphy's demeanor seems distant as well. What the hell is going on? It makes me uneasy!

I took out a table and chairs from my inventory, set them up, and took out four plastic bottles of drinking water, and placed them in front of each of us. I'm the first one to get my hands on the bottles and drink the water. I was thirsty after being by the fire for so long.

"Oh, um, what is it? Do you want to start with what happened with Isla?"

"Yes."

Sylphy began to talk about the situation in an unusually slurred manner. In conclusion, it seems that Isla has become jealous of my abilities. She is an excellent magician and also an excellent alchemist. To put it bluntly, she was pissed off when she saw the potion I had made.

Normally, the correct use of alchemy requires a wealth of knowledge and rigorous training. And yet, as if to ridicule such efforts, I easily created a potion with tremendous effects with just one hand.

The reason why she asked me to make the potions, take them all away, and verify their effects was to comply with the alchemist's rule: "No potion should be released to the world without experimentation



and verification,” but when she finished the verification and talked with me, she realized her true intentions. So she apologized.

“Kosuke’s power was not something that Kosuke obtained without paying any price, but something that he had to pay for everything he had ever done... I’m sorry, Kosuke.”

“O-oh...? Well, don’t worry about it. I’m not mad at you at all, okay?”

Why is this becoming such a heavy story? I don’t know. It’s indeed a bit of a shock to find out that I’ve been blown away into this world all of a sudden, but after I found out about the existence of my crafting abilities, I’ve been having a lot of fun.

“So, why are Sylphy and Melty looking so sullen?”

“No, I mean, after hearing Isla’s story, I had some thoughts of my own.”

“Kosuke-san, you acquired this ability after you came here as a marebito, didn’t you?”

“Yes, that’s right.”

I nodded to Melty’s question. That’s definitely true.

“In other words, you obtained the ability in exchange for your family, friends, property, and hometown, right?”

“I guess you could say that.”

I hadn’t thought about it that way, but now that she mentions it, yes, that’s true. I don’t know if I’ll be able to go back to my world, but I doubt it. If Sylphy and the others knew how to get back to my original world, they would have told me something about it either.

“After all this time. I thought that we were using Kosuke too much for our own convenience.”

“Haha, that’s true; it’s a little late for that. But hey, I’m indebted to you, Sylphy, and I don’t think I’ve paid you back yet, so don’t worry about it.”

Sylphy and Isla looked at each other and smiled bitterly at my reply.

“You’re too good-natured, Kosuke.”

“I don’t think that’s true. For now, it’s just a matter of what I want to do and what Sylphy and the others want to do. I’m a human being, and I have my own plans.”

“What do you want to do, Kosuke-san?”

“I want to develop my abilities and be able to do more things. I want to be in an environment where I can be safe, where I can eat, where I can shelter from the wind and rain. Those are what I want, and that’s what Sylphy is giving me. It’s a win-win situation, my needs are being met, and Sylphy’s needs are being met as well.”

“Win-win.”

“Yes, win-win. In addition to that, I owe a debt of gratitude to Sylphy for saving my life. Helping Sylphy and the others is a way to repay that debt. I’m killing two birds with one stone. So, I don’t mind

if you use my abilities for your convenience. I don't want to be asked to keep working without food, though. Also, I'm a human being, and if I keep working, I'll get tired. I don't have a problem as long as you take that into consideration. I'm not complaining at the moment, so don't worry. I'll tell you if I have any complaints."

"I see... Yeah, I understand."

Sylphy's expression brightened as if she was convinced by my words, which exposed my innermost thoughts. Melty still looked a little apologetic. Yeah, Melty's got that record! She should be more careful next time!

"Isla, I'm not mad at you; just treat me the same as before. I'm also interested in magic and alchemy. We didn't have either in my world, after all."

To be precise, Earth's alchemy existed in the past and became the basis of natural science. The alchemy of this world, where magic and magical powers exist, is probably completely different from Earth's alchemy.

"...Yeah. I understand."

Isla finally raised her head and looked at my face. Yeah, her eyes are red from crying. I think she should drink plenty of water and get a good night's sleep. The One-Eyed race has large eyes, so if they cry, they might consume a lot of water.

"Well, I guess we'll make up for it now. I'm glad we were able to have a heart-to-heart talk, yeah."

With that, I held out my hand to Isla. She tilted her head as if she didn't understand the meaning of the offered hand. It seems that there is no custom of shaking hands in this world.

"It's a custom in my world; we hold each other's hands when we want to make up or show friendship. It's called a handshake."

"Handshake... yes."

I held Isla's hand and shook it up and down. Isla's hand is small. And soft. It's not the same as Sylphy's hand.

"Now we reconcile. Isn't it a good custom?"

"Yes."

Isla smiles slightly. Yeah, it's good. It's good.

For some reason, Sylphy and Melty, who watched the situation, also looked like they wanted to shake hands, so I shook both of theirs. I made no comment on the feel of Melty's hand. Let's just say it looks like she's having a pretty hard time. Sylphy? I'm connected with Sylphi every night, anyway, hahaha.

☆☆☆

I'm glad I was able to reconcile with Isla. It was a wonderful thing. Well, to say that it was wonderful is just plain stupid, especially because... This time, to be honest, I was lucky. I was a little loose in many ways.

What was the cause of the trouble this time? Needless to say, it's obvious that it's my crafting ability. That is to say; my crafting ability is a real threat to any serious craftsman.

With just a few swings of my ax, I can create the finest lumber from the finest trees around, and with just a few swings of my pickaxe, I can dig up an abundance of mineral resources and gems and use them to produce a large number of perfectly standardized products in a very short time.

If there were such a person, any craftsman would be out of business. My ability could easily threaten the livelihood and status of those who make things. This time, I had almost recklessly violated Isla's domain. However, I was able to escape this time because I showed the medicine to Isla herself first, and she was a good person with a pure and innocent character.

As for the potions, I believe it will be possible for me to operate the mixing table with Isla in the future. As for the goods to be distributed to the elven villages, the fact that there is no longer a source of supply for the gemstones and the inventory is tight has prevented a major problem. If it had been weapons such as bows and arrows, blades, fabric, clothes, or processed foods that competed with the existing craftsmen, I might have been hated by the elven craftsmen.

To sum it up in one word, I got carried away and overdid it.

"You've been quiet today."

"Even I feel sorry for myself."

With a sigh, I accept a cup of honey wine from Sylphy. Yes, it's sweet.

"We can't do without your help, Kosuke. You don't have to worry so much about it."

"You're right, though."

"I'd rather have you use your full strength. I'll take care of the minor problems, and I want you to give it your all."

Sylphy stared at my face.

"Is that what Sylphy wants? No matter how people look at me, do you want that?"

I also stared back at her.

"Yes, that's what I want. I'll protect you, Kosuke."

"Absolutely?"

"As long as I can. I have my limits. But I won't just abandon Kosuke and cut you off. Even if you end up being hunted because of your power, I will be by your side, Kosuke."

"...I can't help but respond if you say so much. Geez, isn't that the position of a seducer reversed now?"

I can't help but take my hat off to Sylphy for being so manly. However, it can be said that love is heavy.

"The arrowhead will be ready by the end of the night. Tomorrow, you will go out to cut down Gizma, right? I'll come with you."

"All right. Shall we go to bed early today?"

"Sure. I want to be completely prepared, so I'll do what I have to do first."

I want to get the spinning wheel and loom working. So I set up the improved workbench, the spinning wheel, and the loom in the backyard workshop and got them operating. On the improved workbench, I'll mass-produce crossbow bolts and improved crossbows; on the spinning wheel, I'll spin a yarn; and on the loom, I'll weave as much cloth as I can with the yarn I have.

Once this is done, all that's left to do is sleep in preparation for tomorrow.

"H-hey, Kosuke. You need to rest your body today... Mmm!"

We had a little skinship and went to bed. Just a little. Boobs are great, aren't they?

## **Chapter 27 – Oh, I see, It's Like This**

Yes, this is Kosuke the next day. Last night I played too much mischief and suffered a counterattack. Sylphy, you were such a novice, yet where in the world did she get such a technique... I suspect it's because of Melty, who's been with us a lot these days.

Anyway, we are going to go hunting for Gizma today. We need to be ready for anything. I finished collecting my creations while Sylphy was making breakfast, and I was making splints on the modified workbench.

It's hard for ordinary people to understand what a splint is, yes. In other words, it's a set of splints. It's used to treat fractures and sprains. The reason why I made this is that this is an essential item in survival games where the concept of fractures and sprains is used.

In survival games, broken bones and sprains are terrible debuffs. They greatly reduce your mobility, jumping ability, and in some cases, even slip damage. If you lose your mobility, it becomes difficult to escape from hostile characters, which can lead to death.

Most of the time, this debuff is caused by falling from a height, but in some cases, it can be caused by an attack from a hostile character. There is no harm in being prepared for it.

"Kosuke, breakfast is ready."

"Yes!"

Today's breakfast consisted of naan-like thin bread, chopped vegetables and mushrooms, and beans cooked in a spicy sauce. I wondered if it looked like chili beans. I don't remember there being any mushrooms in the chili beans, but it was quite tasty.

I put a loaf of bread and a pot of what looked like chili beans in my inventory for lunch, collected the manufacturing equipment, and headed for the defensive wall. When we arrived at the wall, we found refugee soldiers preparing for a sortie. Their equipment was all over the place, but they all seemed to have crossbows.

"Good morning, gentlemen."

"Good morning!"

The refugee soldiers greeted Sylphy in unison. Yeah, there's no sense of sadness. Their morale seems to be surprisingly high.

"Good morning, Your Highness."

"Oh, good morning, Danan. Kosuke, please deliver it."

"Aye aye, ma'am."

In response to Sylphy's gaze as she returned Danan's greeting, I took out the crossbow's bolts from my inventory on the table that was already set up.

“It doesn’t have enough room on it. Of course not.”

“Wait a minute. We need to keep track of the number, so can you take them out 500 at a time?”

“Ah, sure.”

I delivered the crossbow bolts according to Melty’s instructions, and the bolts were distributed to the refugee soldiers as soon as they were counted. This kind of management is hard work. The refugees seem to carry the bolts in a kind of quiver or a bag with a string. Hmm, that’s true. They need equipment to carry them around, right? I failed to notice.

“I’ve made a couple of improved crossbows, though.”

“I’ll take them along with the rest of the regular type.”

The remaining two hundred and fifty crossbows and fifteen improved crossbows that I made in small quantities will also be delivered. This is the end of the whole delivery.

“If any of the crossbows or bolts are damaged or broken, please do your best to collect them. I can fix it.”

“That’s right. Especially iron arrowheads, they are very valuable.”

Melty nodded and walked towards Danan. She seems to have already entrusted the management of the delivered items to her subordinates, or rather to the people who are helping her. That’s all I have to do at this point, so I head towards Sylphy.

“Hey, I’m counting on you today.”

There was Qubi, holding a crossbow. It seemed that he was going with us.

“This time, we’ll be working in groups of three. It would be Kosuke, Qubi, and me.”

“I see. How do we work?”

“Qubi will be the vanguard, I will be in the center, and Kosuke will be in the rear.”

“How does that work?”

“Qubi is quick and perceptive. Even if we suddenly run into Gizma, he won’t be killed by a single blow, isn’t that right, Qubi?”

“Well, yes. If not, I wouldn’t have made it to this forest.”

While saying this, Qubi shrugged his shoulders. I see, Qubi, who has reached the Black Forest in perfect condition, has probably survived the most fights with Gizma out of all of them.

“As soon as Qubi gets into combat with Gizma, I’ll come to support him. When it comes to melee combat, I’m the strongest, after all.”

“That’s true.”

The last time I watched her, she took Gizma by surprise and defeated it with a large knife.

“So, since Kosuke seems to be the least good at close combat, he will be positioned at the very back. That makes you the best choice for the rearguard since you can shoot the powerful, improved crossbow quickly.”

“I’ll be careful not to misfire.”

If I accidentally shoot the improved crossbow, it would be a disaster. Sylphy’s tight-fitting suit will not stop the penetrating power of this thing either.

After confirming each person’s role, Danan gave a light admonition to put each person’s life first rather than destroy the Gizma. If possible, recover the bolt, even if the crossbow is broken, but do not insist on it because it could kill you otherwise, he said.

The harpies, who can fly, are already scouting the area, and the Gizma may have already entered the area between this village and the forest.

“The pace of the invasion is fast, huh?”

“...It’s more than we expected. At this pace, it is likely to reach the village tonight at worst or tomorrow at the latest. I shudder to think if Kosuke wasn’t here.”

“That’s true. If it weren’t for Kosuke, we’d have to head deeper into the forest to get what we need.”

“I’m glad I could be of help.”

There were many refugees here to see us off, as well as people going out on sorties. Some of them had wounds that would never heal; others were children or the elderly. I felt proud to think that my abilities had saved them from a harsh escape.

“Well, it looks like Danan’s lesson is over. Let’s depart now.”

“Roger that.”

“Aiyo. Let’s go and save our precious lives.”

The two of us nodded at Sylphy’s words, and Qubi and I led the way into the forest. Now, how much of a battle can a crossbow do? I don’t think it will be useless, but I’m a little worried about it.

☆☆☆

About an hour after we left the village, Qubi stopped while raising one hand. He looked at us behind him for a moment and pointed ahead. At first glance, we couldn’t see anything in the direction he was pointing, but when we looked carefully at the ground, we noticed a spot where the dead leaves had been unnaturally brushed away, exposing the soil.

When Qubi saw that we recognized Gizma, he picked up a stone at his feet, holding his crossbow in one hand, and threw it into the area where the soil was exposed.

Instantly, Gizma's huge body flew out of the ground while rolling up the dirt. Is that the Ambush Tackle of Gizma I heard about? Yeah, if I get hit by that, I'll be screwed. It's like getting hit by a light truck, you know.

"I'm going around, attack it while moving back."

"Aye aye, ma'am."

As I replied, I set the sights on Gizma with the bolt-set improved crossbow.

"Giiiiiiii!"

The crossbow's bolt that Qubi released pierced deep into the base of Gizma's neck before I could shoot. Does Gizma also feel the pain? It stops moving in fright.

"Nice shot!"

As I call out to the retreating Qubi, I take up a position directly in front of Gizma and release the bolt. The bolt fired from the improved crossbow flew directly towards Gizma and pierced the middle of its face. No, it pierced through. The bolt pierced so deeply that its arrow feathers were no longer visible, and Gizma's huge body shook with fear. It's working pretty well.

"Hey, Kosuke! It's dangerous to go straight ahead!"

"I know."

I already know that if I stand directly in front of it, it will rush at me. I'm not standing right in front of it without a plan either.

"Gyaaaaaaaaaaaaa!!"

Perhaps it's a last-ditch effort, but Gizma is rushing towards me at great speed. Hahaha, they're just insects or animals that only work on instinct after all.

"Hoy."

I placed a brick block directly in front of me. The brick block was one meter in depth, width, and height. And then, there was a tremendous sound that echoed.

"Holy shit."

"I didn't have a role to play, but..."

In front of the dead Gizma... Qubi and Sylphy let out an exasperated voice. Yeah, to be honest, I didn't think it would go this well either. I thought that as I put the object of Gizma's corpse, with its head crushed, into my inventory.

"Well, I'd normally leave this sort of thing to Woodspike-sensei, but I was not sure if it would be possible to stop this giant."

"Woodspike-sensei?"

"This..."



I showed them the abatis that I had made earlier. Abatis is a defensive facility consisting of sharp-edged pieces of wood stuck into the ground and lined up. They are so reliable that one survivalist zombie game has given them the honorific title of “Sensei. It’s not surprising since it’s something that boosts an inhumane weapon’s strength, similar to a caltrop.

“You’re right; I doubt this will stop it.”

“I’m not sure if this will even stick against Gizma.”

“Unless it’s a metal spike, it’s going to be difficult to hit Gizma.”

Then I took out my pickaxe and collected the brick blocks. Well, I plan to install the abatis outside the wall later. That thing can be made even without facilities, so it is currently in mass production.

After that, I continued to use the brick block strategy to kill the Gizma. Qubi spotted them, and the two of us attacked first. We intercept the incoming Gizma with brick blocks, and if we can’t finish them off, Sylphy will immediately stop them in close combat.

Only about half of the Gizma were killed instantly by the brick blocks, and even if they didn’t die instantly, their movements were stopped by the shock, so Sylphy was able to finish them off with ease.

“I’ve never had such an easy time hunting Gizma.”

“As long as you don’t get attacked by surprise, you’re not going to lose.”

Sylphy and Qubi muttered when they had killed the eighth Gizma. For Gizma, it’s a nightmare to be attacked by a painful attack, and when it wanted to strike back, a sturdy wall appeared in front of it. It might be terrible, that’s for sure.

“Hahaha, there are more ways of doing this.”

If I had more time, I could have built an interceptor base full of traps a little farther away from the elf village. The only thing that could be done with the base is to put spikes on the walls and a deep empty moat around it (with Woodspikes-sensei at the bottom). Of course, we should deploy a lot of soldiers with crossbows in the interceptor base. We’ll definitely need an aerial or underground passage for escape in case the base is breached. Hmm? Come to think of it; I wonder if the blocks made with this ability are affected by gravity? I’ll give it a try.

“What’s wrong? What’s with the wall all of a sudden?”

“Just a little experiment.”

I stacked two wood blocks vertically and tried to destroy the bottom one.

“Oh, I see. That’s how it works.”

The top block stood still in the air. Even though I pushed and pulled it, it didn’t budge.

“Qubi, am I getting tired? I see something strange in front of my eyes,” said Sylphy.

“I can see it too, so it’s probably normal.”

“Hahaha, this will make a great floating base.”

The question is whether or not this block can remain in the air even after I leave it. If my ability has an effective range, the floating base may suddenly fall and collapse. In the meantime, I attached another woodblock and a brick block to the side of the woodblock that was standing still in the air to see if there was a setting for load-bearing capacity.

“Yeah, it won’t fall.”

I get on top of it and jump and stomp on it. It feels as safe as the ground itself. It doesn’t shake at all. I’m thinking of creating a floating base. No, even if I can make a floating base in the air, it won’t do me much good if I don’t make some kind of easy way to get to and from the ground. I need to build a warp gate or a vehicle that can move through the air.

“Sorry, sorry, that took a while. What’s the matter with you two? You look so tired.”

“No, it just made me realize why... Isla was so attached to you and talking about absurdities.”

“I get that.”

“You say that... But I really don’t want to be disturbed by every single thing Kosuke does, and even if I wanted to, it wouldn’t end well.”

The experiment was over, so I pulled myself together and resumed our hunt for Gizma. It was when we continued and defeated about three of them using the brick block strategy.

“Hmm?”

Suddenly, Qubi’s ears twitched, and he looked in a different direction. I turned my head in the direction of Qubi, but I didn’t see anything in particular.

“What is it?”

“It’s Gizma’s roar. It’s not only one or two of them.”

“Maybe some of the troops ran into a pack. Let’s go check it out.”

“Copy that. I’ll take the lead.”

As soon as he said that, Qubi started running. I wondered if it was safe to run so unguardedly, but Sylphy didn’t say anything, so I ran after him as well. After about ten minutes of running, I soon saw the destruction. Several trees of a certain thickness were crushed and broken. It was definitely Gizma’s mark.

“We’re close.”

“That way.”

This is where I heard the sound of trees cracking and Gizma’s roar. I wondered how they roared. I don’t think they have vocal cords or anything.

“I see them! Be careful not to misfire and concentrate on drawing the enemy’s attention first!”

“Understood.”

“Roger that.”

There were three Gizmas lined up in front of us as we rushed towards them. Refugee soldiers are fighting these three Gizmas, all of whom are unfamiliar to me. One of them was a squirrel-type beastman, the other was a lamia whose lower half was a giant snake, and the one slumped on his tail was probably a lizardman.

Three Gizmas were chasing them. Perhaps the lizardman was injured, and when they tried to retreat, they hooked another Gizma. I guess it's similar to the so-called train phenomenon. The squirrel beastman seemed to be using the trees to distract the Gizmas and buy some time.

"I'm going to cover the one being chased!"

I was declaring so and intercepted the lamia, who was trying to carry the wounded, and Gizma, who was chasing her.

"You?"

"I'm fine, just stay back!"

I immediately set up a brick block between me and Gizma, who was rushing at us and prevented it from rushing. Immediately step back and place a brick block, then place another on the side to create a wall. Then, I use the command jump to climb to the top of the wall, aim at the stopped Gizma, and shoot.

"Giiiiiiii!"

I guess I hit the right spot since the Gizma stiffened up, so I shot it with a bolt from my improved crossbow and killed it. It's easy to determine if it's dead or alive because it can be placed in my inventory when it dies.

When I turned my attention elsewhere, I saw that Sylphy had just finished off another one by striking her kukri into the Gizma's neck. The remaining one, which Qubi and the squirrel beastman keeps firing their crossbows, seems to be quite weak. I also shoot a bolt from the top of the brick block wall to cover them.

"Gieeeeeeeeeee..."

The last Gizma died when I shot three bolts into it. Yeah, the crossbow seems to work well enough on Gizma.

I left collecting Gizma for later and hurried to the lamia who was holding the wounded. She was helping the lizardman at a distance. From the looks of it, he had been injured in the leg. His bloodied right leg was bent in an unnatural direction, and the bone was sticking out.

"An open fracture, huh...?"

Fortunately, I had a splint and a life potion on hand. Isla was also impressed with the life potion's effectiveness, so let's try to save him.

"I'm going to heal you. I know it hurts, but you just have to bear with it."

"Oh..."

The lizardman nodded quietly at my words. It's hard to read the reptilian face's expression, and he doesn't seem to sweat, so it's hard to tell. I took out some drinking water from my inventory and washed the bloody area first. The lizardman seems to be tolerant of pain and accepts the treatment without moaning.

"Then, the splint..."

With the splint in my hand, I looked at the lizardman's broken leg and saw a pop-up message that said 'use.' When I selected the pop-up, my body automatically moved to apply the splint and bandage with an unhurried hand.

"H-hey! We need to fix the broken bone first!"

"Well, well."

The lamia, who was caring for the lizardman, shouted as I applied the splint to the broken leg and bandaged it. That's true; I think so too. But I think it will probably be okay.

"Guh! Ohh!"

As soon as I finished wrapping the bandage around the broken lizardman's leg, the fractured leg was immediately corrected and straightened. It was as if the broken leg had returned to its normal state by itself. It was gross, to say the least. The lizardman let out a squeal of pain as it returned, but it was a minor issue. Hahaha.

Once his legs straightened, the splint disappeared, leaving a shattering effect. Hmm, that's mysterious.

"Oh, my legs straightened on their own..."

"It's some kind of special divine magic, I guess. I don't understand it either."

"You don't know it?"

The lamia's tsukkomi is intense, but I let it slide and take out a life potion from my inventory. If the injury is as severe as a broken bone, this would be a better choice than a small potion.

"It's a potion with Isla's seal of approval; now drink it."

"Ah..."

I uncorked the life potion and handed it to the lizardman, who drank it down without hesitation.

"How does it taste?"

"It's a little bitter... Mmm?"

"W-what's wrong?"

"The pain is gone..."

The lizardman said and stood up quickly. He steps and puts his weight on his broken right leg several times as if to check its condition.

"It seems to have healed."

“Eeh? It was such a bad fracture, you know?”

“Fumu... but it seems to have healed.”

The lizardman said and even jumped. It certainly seems to have healed. Isn't the sprint and life potion too effective? While the lamia was shivering, Sylphy and the others also came over here.

“Looking at your injuries, it looks like you're going to be fine...”

“Eeeh? It was a badly broken bone! What the hell kind of magic did you use?”

“His healing and potions have healed me. Thank you, you've been a great help. I think I would have had to have my leg amputated even if I had survived with that wound.”

The lizardman turned his emotionless face to me and bowed his head.

“Yeah, I'm glad I could help.”

“Was the wound that bad?”

“It's not just bad! The bones were coming out through the flesh!”

“...Are you sure?”

Sylphy and Qubi, who hadn't seen the wound after hearing the squirrel-beast man's claim, were puzzled. Yeah, it's hard to believe unless you've actually seen those wounds. The lizardman is jumping up and down now.

“It may not have returned the blood you lost, so I think you should take care and retreat.”

“Yeah... How many did you guys kill?”

“Two.”

“Including the ones we just killed and ours, that would be thirteen... That's enough success... Let's go back to the village.”

“Copy that. I'll get ready to move out.”

The installed brick blocks and Gizma's corpse are collected in my inventory, and the six of us return to the elf village with caution. On the way back, we killed two more Gizma, bringing our total to fifteen for the two groups.

## Chapter 28 – 〇+。 ∴ 〇( 〇Д 〇) 〇∴。 + 〇

“That’s good that you’re all safe.”

“Umu, we’ve already treated the wounded, but we had to go back to collect them.”

Danan greeted us as we returned to the village. It seems that there are no Gizma that have reached the village as of yet.

“There are some things I’ve learned from fighting the Gizma myself.”

“Can you tell us about it?”

All of us followed Sylphy and Danan. It’s the usual meeting space. It’s just a place with tables and chairs.

“Are there any others who have returned?”

“None so far.”

“I see... might as well send out a message to get them back.”

“What happened?”

“Umu, well...”

We were able to hunt Gizma at a good pace, thanks to my brick-blocking tactics and Sylphy’s close combat skills. Zada and the others—the lizardmen who had recently joined us—said that the crossbow was indeed effective but that the three of them lacked the necessary strength to use it. Those three, who were operating the basic crossbow, said that.

“We can penetrate their shells without any problem. However, depending on the location, we needed to fire more than ten shots to kill them.”

“With three of us, each of us could only get two shots in before they got us.”

“After that, we’d have to shoot while running away, but that’s dangerous because we might catch other Gizma.”

That was what he said.

“I see...”

“I thought it would be safer to re-organize into a six-man team instead of a three-man team.”

“That’s true. All right, let’s get the word out.”

“Please do.”

Danan left his seat to send a message and started to walk away, dragging his right leg. Then something flashes in my mind.

“Wait a minute.”

“What is it? I have to send out the message as soon as possible.”

“Just give me a minute. Sit down in the chair and let me examine your right leg.”

“What?”

Danan sat down in the chair with a quizzical look on his face. I approached Danan and took out a splint from my inventory.

“There is no way a splint is going to heal me. Are you mocking me?”

“Well, well, well.”

I looked at his right foot, appeasing the indignant Danan. Yes, there is a pop-up that says “use.” As soon as the pop-up pops up, I select “use,” and as my body moves, I apply the splint to Danan’s leg and wrap it with a bandage.

“It’s pointless... mmm!”

A sound that seems inaudible to others is coming from Danan’s bandaged leg. Danan frowned for a while, but when the noise subsided, her grim expression returned to normal.

“What the heck did you do?”

“Healing it. You need to drink this potion as well.”

I took out a Small Life Potion from my inventory and handed it to Danan. He hesitated for a moment, but then, as if he had made up his mind, drank the potion down in one gulp.

“It doesn’t taste as bad as I thought it would.”

“I see. So, how’s your leg?”

“...The pain is gone.”

Danan stood up and bent and stretched his injured leg to check it out. It seems to be fine.

“I feel like a fairy playing a trick on me.”

“That’s good that you’re better. There you go now, work, work.”

“Muh... you’re right. I’ll thank you later.”

Danan said and ran off. He looked so happy as he ran off.

“You healed Danan’s leg... with just that?”

“Maybe you can heal other people with injured legs and arms as well.”

It can heal sprains and fractures, so I wondered if it would work on Danan’s leg wound, and it did. If I can heal people who are disabled, so much the better. It would be an excellent way to increase our forces’ strength, and it would also make the impression of me more favorable. This Kosuke will do anything to flatter people for his own safety...!

“Fumu... Qubi.”

“Aye aye, I’ll gather them up.”

“Please. Kosuke... what should I do with you?”

“What do you mean?”

“I’m not sure if I should take you hunting Gizma. If Kosuke ends up dying, those who can be saved won’t be saved.”

“To be honest, I’d rather fight. It seems that I gain strength by defeating monsters.”

“Is that so?”

Come to think of it, I haven’t told Sylphy about levels, skills, and achievements. When I glanced at my status, I saw that my level was 9. Oh, I gained three levels.

“It’s not about increasing what I can make, but rather increasing my physical abilities.”

“Hou... Qubi, how long will it take to gather people?”

“Well, it won’t take long at all. I know exactly where they are.”

“Fumu... Let’s heal people and have lunch before we go out again. By that time, those who are currently out there will have returned. Some of them may be injured, so it would be best to treat them as best we can and regroup.”

“All right.”

While we were waiting for Qubi, we discussed with Zada and the others what to do with the Gizma we had hunted. It would probably be less work for me to dismantle it, but I would only need to get the shell, meat, poison glands, and strong tendons. If I dismantled it by hand, I could get the internal organs and claw tips, so that would be worth the trouble.

“I don’t mind either way, as long as we get our share.”

“Fumu.”

“Right. But the meat is good, right? It’s too much, and even if we get two, they’ll most likely all go to waste.”

Zada nodded at the lamia, Lianes’s statement, and Nakul, the squirrel beast, suggested the meat. It’s true that even if the three of them received a single amount of meat, which would be enough for all the refugees, they would just end up rotting most of it. I heard that Gizma’s meat travels fast.

“Well, can you give the meat to Melty so that everyone can eat it?”

“Okay.”

So I decided to dismantle one of them in my inventory and hand over the meat, poison glands, and materials that I had acquired. However, we only retrieved the three we killed at the scene, the eight we killed ourselves, and the two we killed on the way back. Of course, we didn’t recover the two that they killed before they met us, so these girls—Zada was not a lizardman, but a lizard woman!—We’ve



already agreed that we'll get our share of two of the three that we killed there and the two that we killed later.

"Then I'll give you the shells, venom glands, strong tendons, and antennae for two of them."

I dismantled the two monsters in my inventory and placed the generated materials on the ground. As for the venom glands, I take out two wooden plates and put them on top of each other.

"There is a lot of material... I'll borrow a cart."

"I'll go with you."

"I'll stay here and look at the materials."

As the girls began to work on their own materials, we decided to distribute Gizma's meat to Melty. It is appropriate to leave the distribution of such supplies to her.

"What about Qubi's share?"

"There are eleven, right? Four for Cubi and seven for us, I think."

"Okay."

We will dismantle only our share of the seven. Now we don't have to worry about the strong tendons and Gizma's shell. We've got a tremendous amount of meat. After a few minutes of asking the refugees about Melty's whereabouts in order to put the meat to good use, I found Melty carrying some kind of heavy luggage. Yeah, you're pretty strong, aren't you, Melty?

"Oh, Princess. Are you back already?"

"Yes, I've sent the injured back. We've got a lot of Gizma meat, and I wanted you to distribute it."

"A lot? How much?"

"About nine for now."

"That's a lot of meat... It would be troublesome since It doesn't last very long even if it's salted."

"It's okay because they won't go bad while they're in Kosuke's inventory. Are you sure that the portion to be distributed today is enough for just two?"

"Is that so? I see... Then, let's just take two of those."

I see, and then she looked at me intensely. I'm scared. I'm glad my master is Sylphy... If Melty were my master, I'd be abused like hell.

Melty's heavy luggage (the contents of which were potatoes) was kept in my inventory, and we went to a place like a soup kitchen where refugees would collectively make meals. This is where we had Gizma cook for all of us the last time we were here. We handed over many Gizma's meats to the women who were cooking in the kitchen, and they agreed to use it for cooking lunch and dinner today. This way, the refugees would have plenty of meat to eat today. I also left them a box of potatoes that was supposed to be brought here.

"There you are. We've collected the injured."

While I was discussing the Gizma materials' treatment with Sylphy and the others while watching the cooking, Qubi called us over. It seems that he has finished collecting the injured people.

"Umu. Well then."

"Yes, take care, Princess."

After parting ways with Melty, we headed to the square near the wall. It seems that they have gathered the injured and physically disabled people there.

"I've been waiting for you."

Isla was waiting for me at the location.

"When it comes to treatment, I can't help but be present. All the people in this village are my patients."

"I see."

She nodded. I guess it's like a sense of responsibility for the patients she treated. Isla is very serious about her work.

"First person, please."

Even though I called out to them, they didn't come close to me. Well, that's true, there was a speech about how I was not hostile to the refugees, but still, not many people can suddenly expose their wounds, their weak spots, to a stranger.

"Don't worry, as you can see; I'll stay with you. I won't let anything happen to you."

"They don't trust me."

"That's only natural for now."

As Isla and I were talking, the first patient finally came up to us. It was a young woman, a beastman, limping on one leg. She has floppy rabbit ears—Lopear type beast-man, yes.

"Is it your knee that's injured?"

"Yeah... I got hit by Gizma's antennae."

"Oh, well, leave it to me."

I took out a splint from my inventory. When Lopear-chan and Isla saw it, they tilted their heads.

"Her knee is in pain from finely shattered bones fused into a distorted shape. There's no point in using a splint now."

"Well, well."

I used the splint on Lopear-chan's leg while appeasing Isla, who interrupted me from the side. My body moves on its own, applies the splint, and wraps the bandage.

"There you go."

"No, like I said——."

“Ah...nn?”

When Isla was about to say something more, Lopear-chan's body trembled. Sounds of squeaking and thumping are heard several times, and when it subsides, the splint wrapped around her knee disappears, leaving a shattering luminous effect.

“How's it going?”

“Well... ah! It doesn't hurt! It doesn't hurt anymore!”

Lopear-chan stood up, moved her legs several times, jumped several times just like Zada, and then made a big smile on her face. There was no sign of the girl who had been limping just a moment ago.

“.....”

When I glanced at Isla, who was too quiet, I saw that she was frozen with her eyes rolled up. This face, somewhere... Oh, that's it. Space cat\*. It's like the cat with the dumbfounded look and the galactic background.

“Next, please.”

The next patient was a lizardman with an injured right arm. No, there's the example of Zada, so maybe it's not a man but a woman. For now, I'm just going to go with a quick splint... but a hand reaching out from the side stopped me.

“Wait, I want you to let me do it.”

Isla, who has returned from her space cat state, pleads with a serious expression. Hmm, I think that's probably impossible. Even if Sylphy swung the pickaxe I made at the rock; she didn't end up like me. I can't help but feel that this one will, too.

“Okay, but...”

Nevertheless, there's no harm in letting her try. If it works for anyone other than me, it's a win-win scenario. With that in mind, I handed the splint to Isla, and she applied the splint and bandaged it with great precision and speed.

“What do you feel?”

“...Nothing different.”

The lizardman replies to Isla in confusion. I see; there is no effect if someone other than me uses the splint I made? It's as expected.

“I'll do it again then.”

I remove the splint wrapped around the lizardman's arm, select the pop-up and reuse the splint. Well, I'm getting pretty used to this feeling of my body moving on its own.

“O... ooh?”

I heard the same sound from his (her?) arm as before. And his or her arm was completely healed immediately. The Lizardman's arm was healed, and he or she was very impressed, thanking me again and again as he or she walked away.

“????”

Isla was looking like a space cat again. This time it was a version with her mouth half-open. After that, I continued to use splints to heal the wounds of the wounded. However, even the splints could not recover the missing parts.

“It can't be helped.”

A large bear beast-man who had lost his left wrist and beyond laughed at that. I hope I can find a way to recover it soon.

“\_\_\_\_\_.”

Besides, Isla was in a space cat state the whole time, as if she had witnessed something so unreasonable that she had failed her sanity check. I think I succeeded in my idea roll... Amen.

## **Chapter 29 – Flag**

“Unreasonable. Absurd.”

“Here we go again.”

“No, I’m with Isla on this one.”

“Ah, right.”

It’s unreasonable to think that a simple sprain, fracture, compound fracture, or ruptured tendon can be healed by merely applying a splint and a bandage. I have to admit it.

“What can I say? Kosuke’s abilities are... rough.”

“Rough is a good word for it.”

“It’s not rough at all; it’s rather messy.”

It’s like I took a bunch of settings from different games and threw them together. The requirements are met, but the adjustments are messy. In my imagination, I pictured a system engineer who was asked to do something crazy by the client and had to do all sorts of crazy things in order to finish the project on time. Haha, no way.

“Yeah... I guess the world of God must be tough too. There are no glitches, so I guess it’s okay.”

“As long as it’s useful, it’s certainly not a problem.”

Sylphy nodded. Yeah, that’s right, let’s put it that way. Oh, the cooked Gizma meat is delicious. It’s plump and has a good texture. Really, if I didn’t know about the Gizma, I would think it was the meat of a large shrimp.

“It seems that the soldiers who were out in the forest have returned.”

“Yes, they are. So far, no one seems to have been seriously injured.”

The people who came back were carrying Gizma’s hind legs and larger shells on their backs. Yeah, that’s the kind of perk you need. The returning soldiers also replenished the bolts they had consumed, finished their meals, and regrouped. Among them were Lianes the Lamia and Nakul the squirrel-beastman. There was no sign of Zada, so she seemed to be resting properly.

“Are you going out for another hunt this afternoon?”

“That’s fine, but what about Kosuke? What do you think we should do?”

“Hmm, let’s see...”

A necessary element of shooting is securing the field of fire. I think it can be said that it is equal to ensuring the field of vision. After that, it is even better if there is a mechanism that can buy time before the Gizma reaches the wall. If the opponent is a human, barbed wire or wood spikes will work, but if the opponent is a Gizma... it should be something like a tank. I feel that barbed wire and wood spikes won’t even stop them, and they will be crushed.

No, if it's a barbed-wire net, it can get tangled in their legs and give us a chance. But I wonder about the materials... I think it was in the crafting list, but it will consume a lot of iron. Under the current circumstances, it might be hard to use a lot of iron. I feel like there are less expensive and easier ways to accomplish it.

"I've got a few ideas."

"Go ahead, speak."

"First of all, we need to secure our visibility. Since there's a possibility that we'll be fighting at night, we'll need lights."

"That sounds reasonable. What do you have in mind?"

"We need to prepare torches."

"...? Well, if we have torches, can we secure our visibility...?"

"Well, it won't be an ordinary torch."

Sylphy tilted her head with an indescribable expression while Isla looked at me with fixed eyes and gave me a sharp opinion. It seems that Isla is starting to understand me and my abilities. Isla is a smart girl, after all.

"Also, I'm going to place brick blocks to eliminate Gizma's rushing power."

"I see, that should work too."

Perhaps remembering Gizma's collision with a brick block and the massive damage it caused, Sylphy nodded her head in agreement. If we put torches on top of the brick blocks, we can secure our vision. So, after we finished eating, we decided to visit Danan and tell him that we would do something to increase our defensive capabilities.

"Umu... I suppose it's better to wait until later to say anything. Let's just try it first."

Danan gave me permission easily. I feel that Danan is getting used to the way I handle things. I got Danan's approval for the time being, so I decided to cut down the trees around the village first to secure visibility.

"No, overcutting is not a good idea, but..."

"Anyway, when Gizma's attack starts, they'll be cleaved down, and even if the elven spirit archers attack, they'll be blown away, right? I think it would be better to cut them down first and use them as materials."

"Mmm..."

Sylphy was reluctant, but I pushed past her and started cutting down the trees. It can be used to make torches, and if we want to put up wood spikes, we can have as many as we want. Wood is a really useful material that can be used for building materials, crafting materials, and fuel.

"That's about it."

“Oh, the forest...”

Sylphy’s ears twitched when she saw the situation around her village, which had been completely shaved. I’m sorry, Sylphy, but I’m going to have to put some serious thought into this.... Don’t tell anyone that I felt a little better after clearing a good portion of the land.

“The next step is to place the brick blocks... What shape should we use?”

“...Square is fine, isn’t it?”

“I think so. The size of one full block is fine.”

Considering Gizma’s physique, I placed the brick blocks in a moderate space. If I place the blocks too closely, the Gizma might walk over them. That’s not going to stop them. I also put up small walls of two blocks in some places to thoroughly eliminate Gizma’s rushing power.

“Is that it?”

“Yes, if we do this much, Gizma won’t be able to get close to the wall.”

The brick blocks that have been installed are visible from the top of the wall. If the opponent were the size of a man, the one-meter-high brick blocks would be used as cover, but this time the opponent was the size of a light truck. A one-meter-high brick block would not be enough cover. The defender’s launch point is a little higher anyway.

“The next step is the torches.”

I approached the bonfire I had built inside the wall, opened the crafting menu, and moved the torches I had been mass-producing into my inventory. In fact, I can make torches without building a bonfire.

- **Torch**——**Material: Wood x 1**
- **Torch**——**Material: Wood x 1, Charcoal x 1**
- **Torch**——**Material: Wood x 1, Cloth x 1**

The first one is a recipe that can be made from a bonfire, and the other two are recipes that can be made without a bonfire, using the craft and improved workbench at hand. It’s obvious that making them from a campfire is the least expensive.

I wondered if there was a difference in performance. But when I actually tried to make it, it stacks as a regular item. In other words, it doesn’t matter which method or material is used to make the item; the result is the same. If that’s the case, then it’s a good deal to use a bonfire.

So now I set up the torches on top of the brick blocks that I installed. Isla’s eye lost its highlight again when she saw the torches standing upright even though I hadn’t stuck them in, but I decided not to worry about the details.

By the time the torches had been set up on all the brick blocks, and the Woodspike-sensei had been laid outside the walls, it was almost dark. However, the area around the village was as bright as daylight, thanks to the large number of torches that had been set up.

“Hey, Kosuke.”

“What is it? Master.”

“Those torches don’t seem to be burning out.”

“It’s a torch, after all. It can’t be helped.”

“...I see.”

Sylphy let out a sigh as if she had given up and pressed her temples as if she were trying to hold back a headache.

The torch that was set up in the beginning, has already been burning for more than two hours, but it has not burned out or even shortened. Well, it’s a torch, right? It’s common knowledge that once a torch is set up, it will keep burning until it’s destroyed. Hahaha.

“The fire that never ends...”

Isla’s eye is completely dead. Her big eye, her charm point, has completely lost its light. I’m sure it’s an unforgivable thing from a magical perspective. No, it’s also completely fighting the laws of physics. It was like I was smiling with the middle fingers of my hands up in the air to it.

☆☆☆

While I was looking at the brick blocks and torches that I had installed in the kill zone from the top of the wall and wondering if there was anything more I could do, the people who had gone out into the forest to hunt Gizma began to come back one by one.

They seemed to roll their eyes at the village’s change, but when they saw me on top of the wall, they seemed to understand and returned to the village. I can’t help but feel that the refugees recognize my insanity. No, it’s not me who’s insane; it’s my ability. Damn, they’re just the same...!

“By the way, are we going to stay here today and keep an eye out for Gizma’s attack?”

“No, Danan said that the guards would stand watch, but the rest of us will rest, so we’ll head back home too. Because nothing good will come if we all exhaust our strength.”

“I see.”

That makes sense. It would be pointless if we were all exhausted when the time came for us to do something. That was the moment I thought about it. I looked up at the sky and felt a sense of unease at what I saw.

“Isn’t the moon red?”



“Hmm? No, I think it’s the same as always.”

“Eeh...?”

In the sky of this world, the moon is called the Runicule. There are other planets in the sky that look bigger than the sun, but that’s okay for now. The problem is the fact that the moon in the sky looked reddish. No matter how I look at it, it looks like that. It’s like a bludgeoning raid. This is the very flag of a major attack.

“Doesn’t the moon look red to you too, Isla?”

“I think the color of the Runicule is more like yellow. It’s still yellow today.”

Isla stared up at the moon and then said so. It looks red to my eyes. Normally, as Isla said, the moon looked yellowish to me too, but today it looks red. A red moon, could there be anything more ominous than that in a survival game? No, there isn’t.

“What’s going on? Kosuke.”

“I don’t know why I’m the only one who sees the moon in red, but as far as I know, a red moon is a sign of an enemy rush, a mass attack.”

“Really?”

“What’s the use of lying about something like that?”

Hearing my words, Sylphy turned her gaze to Isla. Isla pondered for a while, then nodded.

“Everyone, including me, knows that Kosuke is different from the norm. I think we should be more vigilant if this is what Kosuke is saying.”

“Well... you’re right. I’ll go and contact the elders.”

“I’ll go report to Danan.”

“What about me?”

“Kosuke, you stay here. Okay?”

“Okay.”

I think about it as I watch Sylphy and Isla run off. As for the guards, the beastmen who are on guard duty are probably more qualified than me. I’m sure they have better eyesight than me. Then, what should I do?

“I guess I should make weapons.”

However, I don’t think I can make a projectile weapon more powerful than a crossbow. Well, I can think of composite bows, but I’m not sure if they’re as powerful as crossbows. It would be better if there were something that would definitely be more powerful than that.

“Hmm, I don’t think I’ll be able to make gunpowder in time after all.”

Should I go digging in the dirt of the toilet now? But if I'm not careful, I'm going to have to fight with the smell... No, should I still do it? I looked at the blacksmithing facilities while thinking about it, but I couldn't find anything suitable. If I had a lot of oil, I could probably make a Molotov cocktail.

While I was thinking about this, I realized that it wasn't... deep in the forest, but closer to the Great Wilderness. Countless roars sounded like they belonged to Gizma from quite far away. It seems to be starting.

"It's no use begging for something you don't have."

I took out an improved crossbow from my inventory and held it up. As for crossbow bolts, there are plenty of them. I mean, I made 10,000 crossbow bolts, just in case. There are still more than five hundred of them left in my inventory.

"Okay, come if you want to come."

We have thick walls that they can't jump over, obstacles to delay the invasion, wood spikes outside the walls, and many crossbows. The number of archers is also sufficient.

I can't see any reason to lose!

## **Chapter 30 – Everyone, grab your weapons! Let's go!**

“Get ready! Fire!”

The sounds of plucked strings echoed in the air. I could barely hear the sound of the bolt's arrow feathers cutting the wind. The crossbow bolt during flight is very quiet, probably because the arrow feathers are originally small. Perhaps, those who have crossbows pointed at them may hear the sound of death's wings.

“Gieeeeeeee!”

“Goeeeeeeee!”

I can barely hear the sound of the bullet impact. The only sound that can be heard is the cries of Gizmas.

Yeah, let's conclude.

“Our soldiers are overwhelming, aren't they?”

“Hahaha. This weapon is overwhelming when you have the right numbers.”

Jagira laughed as she pulled the string of the improved crossbow. Yes, that's right. The crossbow's simultaneous firing was very effective against Gizmas. No, it worked too well. After all, the number of shooters is the key.

“How many of us are there?”

“I just heard that there are a little over 200 people.”

“A simple calculation shows that there are about twenty of us shooting at once... That would be too much for them.”

Gizmas have been crawling out of the dark forest from time to time, but the first thing that happens is that countless obstacles stop them, and many of them are shot dead. Then, the dead bodies become a hindrance, and Gizmas, who are gathered together on the border between the forest and the kill zone, are torn to pieces by the next round of shots.

In the end, even those that were safe were unable to move forward due to the dead bodies in their way. Eventually, some of them started to move around to the left and right, but they were shot in the side with many bolts, making them immobile. Some of them tried to break through the defense line by climbing over their companions' corpses, but these individuals were very conspicuous from the top of the walls.

“Don't let them break through! Fire!”

As a matter of course, they were destroyed by the intensive fire.

“Reload fast, everyone.”

“The beastmen are basically strong. Maybe the rate of fire won’t drop that much even if everyone uses the improved crossbow.”

“I see... Should we consider mass producing the improved crossbow?”

By the way, the crossbow-crazed Jagira, who has been standing next to me for some time now, shooting the improved crossbow, seems to have taken up a position here because she thought there would be no shortage of crossbow bolts if she stood next to me. This scout has a good eye.

“There is no room for an elven spirit archer in this situation, is there?”

“I guess not.”

There are already countless dead Gizma bodies filling up the kill zone. They’re slowing down now, but right after the attacks started, we were firing simultaneously at a pace of about once every ten to fifteen seconds. If we continue to shoot at the initial pace, we’ll be able to shoot out 500 arrows in about four minutes.

“Kosuke-san, we are running out of arrows.”

“Take as many as you want...”

I left 20 arrows for Jagira and me, and I gave all the rest of the bolts to Melty, who came to demand them. I’m really glad I made a total of 10,000 bolts.

Within an hour, the attacks by Gizmas became sporadic, so Danan stopped the operation of firing all at once and changed the instructions to shoot after drawing them in, perhaps to conserve bolts. It’s easier to have Gizma itself approach the wall when considering the hassle of retrieving it.

“How long does it take for Gizma’s meat to go rot?”

“Hmm? I think if you leave it for half a day, it will go rot.”

“I see... let’s go collect it.”

“Huh? In here?”

“We’ll be fine as long as we stick with people who can fight in close quarters. Gizma’s meat is quite tasty, and it’s a shame to let it rot.”

I left the dumbfounded Jagira where she was and headed for Danan, who was in command. Danan’s position was at the top of the gate in the wall, a place that I had made a special effort to improve under Danan’s direction. The space is large enough to be used as both a command center and an interception base.

“Mm, Kosuke. What’s wrong?”

“Yes, Gizma’s attacks have become sporadic, haven’t they? That’s why I’d like to retrieve Gizma’s corpse that’s lying in the kill zone. I can use my abilities to retrieve them quickly, and the flesh won’t spoil while they’re stored in my possession.”

“I see... I will gather those who excel in close combat to form a recovery team. Worg, you’re in charge here.”

“Ha!”

The wolf beastman Worg saluted Danan. Apparently, Worg is in the position of Danan’s second-in-command.

“When it comes to close combat, I’ll go as well.”

It seems that Gerda, the bear beast-man, is coming along with us. She’s indeed a large woman and seems to be very powerful. But it feels like she likes to lay back and relax, but can she fight? The sword that I repaired and gave to Danan seems to be hanging on her hip, but... an iron sword for humans is not a very reliable weapon for a large bear-beast man like Gerda.

Hmm, oh shit. I didn’t plan on doing any close combat, so I didn’t make any good weapons. I thought of something that could be used... Oh, how about that?

“Gerda-san.”

“Yes? What is it? Oh, you can just call me Gerda if you like.”

“Ah, yeah. All right. Well, I think that sword looks a little awkward on you.”

“Oh, yes, you’re right. I’m a bit of a fool, so to be honest, I’m afraid I’ll break it soon.”

Saying that, Gerda puts her hand on her cheek and smiles bitterly. Yeah, Gerda has a big body. I think a standard longsword should be sufficient for her, but the iron sword hanging from her waist looks like a shortsword.

“Can you tell Danan that I’ll be waiting near the gate? I’ll see what I can do to make a weapon that will fit you. By the way, what’s your preferred weapon of choice?”

“Wow, are you sure? When I was a heavy infantryman in the Merinard Kingdom, I used a custom-made tower shield and long mace.”

“Tower shield and long mace... understood.”

I leave the place to the smiling Gerda and head to a slightly open area near the gate. I think I spend a lot more time here than I do in my workshop at Sylphy’s house... Maybe that’s why the refugees are starting to recognize that this is my workspace these days.

Well, that’s fine; I’ll just quickly make melee weapons while Danan is organizing a recovery unit. I set up the blacksmithing facility, fuel it up, and look at the weapons list. I don’t have a long mace on the list.

A mace with a long handle, strong and sturdy at the point of impact. I imagine it as a larger version of a mace.

• **Long Mace**——**Material: Steel Leaf Spring x 3, Iron x 3**

The material is heavy. Well, I guess that's what happens when you're made entirely of metal. The rest is the tower shield. Tower shield, tower shield... I can't find the tower shield as well... No, there's Scutum. Will this be all right?

• **Scutum**——**Materials: Animal Skin x 3, Cloth x 3, Iron x 1**

Scutum is like a leather shield reinforced with iron. If Gerda were to use it, wouldn't a tower shield with a higher percentage of metal be fine? I imagine a tower shield reinforced with thin, sturdy steel plates, wood, and leather while keeping the image of Scutum intact. For joining, I can use the glue I got from the elves' warehouse.

• **Heavy Tower Shield**——**Materials: Steel Leaf Spring x 3, Wood x 2, Animal Skin x 2, Glue x 1**

Yes, this should be fine. Let's start making it. I'll try to find a weapon for me as well. Hmm, I'm just an amateur. I'm probably best suited to use a crossbow or a gun, but the possibility of getting caught in a melee should always be considered. What's better? There are only a few weapons that an ordinary soldier can carry. It could be a spear or a club.

• **Steel Spear**——**Material: Iron x 3, Wood x 2**

• **Spiked Club**——**Material: Iron x 2, Wood x 2**

• **Mace**——**Material: Iron x 4, Wood x 2**

So I'm going to make these. The spiked club is a kind of vicious version of a nail bat. Let's see how it compares to the mace.

While I was making equipment like that, Danan and the others came walking by. Seeing that Sylphy is also present, the elven spirit archer must have taken a position on the wall. It took quite a while for them to get there.

"Welcome back, Sylphy."

"Oh, I'm back. Are you sure you want to go, Kosuke?"

"It's a shame to let something that can be used go to waste. Gerda, the weapon is ready. Try it out."

"Wow, thank you very much."

When I gave Gerda the long mace and the heavy tower shield, she was as happy as a child who received a new toy. I know that you are happy, so I want you to swing it around a little more over there. I'm afraid of the wind pressure and the noise.

"The weight is good, too. With this, I can smash Gizma."

"That's good to hear."

I cleaned up the smithing facility and tried out my quarry. The spear is heavier than I expected. I can also use it as a blunt weapon if I smash it. As for the spiked club and the mace, the spiked club feels more comfortable in my hands. The mace feels a little heavy to me.

"Is that new?"

"Yeah, just trying it out. The mace doesn't feel as comfortable in my hand."

"I see. Well, give me the mace."

"Eh? I don't mind."

Since Sylphy wanted the mace, I decided to give it to her obediently. Oh, she's wielding it as lightly as if it were a twig or something. Sylphy's hands are not very thick, and when you touch them, they are soft and yet strangely powerful. I'm not sure if it's due to magical powers or what.

"Are you ready?"

Oh! The recovery team members raise their voices with enthusiasm. The team consists of me, Sylphy, Danan, Gerda, a red-skinned oni-like woman with horns (equipped with a big club made from a log), a lizard-type person equipped with an iron spear (I can't tell the gender), a lion-faced man equipped with two iron swords (the one whose leg was healed during the lunch), and Isla with a staff.

"Isla? Are you going to be okay?"

"I'm fine. My title as court mage is not just for show."

"I see..."

I wonder if she shoots beams from her eyes. No, I'm just kidding. I bet she's going to fight with some kind of magic. I'm looking forward to it.

"The goal of the mission is to recover Gizma's body. Kosuke will retrieve the body. All other personnel will make it their priority to protect Kosuke. Is that clear? Then open the gate!"

The iron-reinforced huge gate is opened. All right, it's material recovery fever time!

## **Chapter 31 – Is this where the interesting human contest is held?**

“Your abilities are kind of... weird.”

“Sir Leonard, you should have known that Kosuke was not normal when he healed your leg.”

“...Indeed.”

Isla and the old man with the lion's face carrying two iron swords said whatever they wanted to say. The name of the lion faced old man is Leonard whatever-san. I can't remember his name because it's too long. He seems to be a former knight, and everyone called him Sir Leonard. He seems to belong to a different organization than Danan, a royal guard member. I heard that he is a master swordsman who was said to be the best in the Merinard Kingdom. And he's the one whose leg I healed during lunch.

“I'm not sure about that, but it's a really useful ability. It's not the same as magic, is it?”

“Yes, Kosuke's ability is a little different from magic. Because he doesn't have any magic power, to begin with.”

“No magic, huh. Well, I can't use magic myself, so I feel a sense of intimacy with you.”

Said Shumer, with a fierce smile on her face, carrying a club that looks like a log on her shoulder. She's a woman of the Red Oni tribe, and she's even bigger than the big Danan and Gerda. Her height is probably over 2.5 meters. She is as powerful as she looks.

“Let's go quickly. If Gizmas come, it will be troublesome.”

“That's right. I'd like to try out this weapon for a while, though.”

“That's an impressive weapon... I envy you.”

The Lizard Woman, who was looking around with an iron spear in her hand and without a care in the world, turned her face towards me as if she was appealing for something. The expression of the Lizard woman is very difficult to understand, but her eyes convey the message. The eyes speak louder than the mouth. I can feel her strong desire for me to make a weapon for her.

The one who is giving me such a look is not a lizardman, but a lizard woman, Ms. Zamir. She used to be a spear instructor in the Merinard Kingdom and is said to be a master of the spear.

All of the people accompanying me are said to be warriors with the martial power to overwhelm Gizma alone. I don't think I need to explain Sylphy's abilities now, but Danan, a former member of the royal guard, is also extremely skilled in martial arts. Gerda apparently once killed Gizma with her bare hands using her brute strength. That was amazing.

Sir Leonard is known as “Leonard of the Twin Fang” for his dual swordsmanship, Shumer is a high-ranking former adventurer who is known as “The Mince Maker,” and Ms. Zamir doesn't seem to have any particular nickname, but her strength is known when she is Danan's mentor. Incidentally, Danan has never defeated Ms. Zamir before.

Me? I'm collecting Gizma's corpse while being protected by such super strong people.



“He also made Danan’s weapon, didn’t he?”

“Yes, Master.” [T/n: Shisho.]

“I wish I had a better sword too.”

“Well, in that case, I’d like a decent weapon, too. After all, it’s just a log, you know? This one.”

The three superhuman dangerous people’s gaze is drawn to me. I looked to Sylphy for help with my eye, but she nodded. Ah, yes.

“Now that I have Sylphy’s permission, I’ll make it next time. Please think about what kind of weapon you want.”

“Understood.”

“Umu.”

“Yay♪.”

The three of them looked satisfied. Well, I don’t mind; my own fighting ability is quite limited. If I can ingratiate myself with strong people, they will be able to protect me when the time comes. The people are your castle, your stone walls, and your moat, as Shingen Takeda said.

“Gieeeeeeeeeeee!”

“Mm, it looks like we have a guest.”

The roar of Gizmas can be heard from beyond the dark forest. Oops, it’s no way for wave 2, is it?

“It’s not good. Should we run?”

“There’s no need to worry. You won’t be surrounded or attacked as much here.”

Sir Leonard, who had drawn his two swords before I knew it, said this in a relaxed tone.

“Sir Leonard is overly optimistic.”

“But the old man Leonard is right, isn’t he? In a place like this, they’ll only be able to use their antennae.”

“Old man sounds disrespectful.”

“How can you be noble in this situation?”

“If you put it that way, I guess you’re right.”

Although Gizma was about to appear at any moment, they were still relaxed. What is this mysterious sense of security?

“Don’t worry, Kosuke, just go ahead and collect the Gizma.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

With the exception of Gizmas, who emerged from the forest, and Sylphy, who stayed behind to escort me, the rest of the team entered the battle while I watched from the side and collected Gizmas one by one.

“Haaaahh!”

Danan’s attack! The Gizma’s head was split open by his bardiche!

“Eeeii!”

Gerda’s strike! Her long mace crushed the Gizma’s head!

Gizma’s strike! Quick antennae attack Sir Leonard!

“Fumu.”

Sir Leonard slashes away Gizma’s antennae in an instant! Sir Leonard’s half-strike! Gizma is decapitated!

“Hmph!”

Ms. Zamir’s attack! Critical hit! Her spear killed Gizma to the face!

“Oraaa!”

Shumer’s attack! Gizma became minced meat. Eh? What? Mince meat?

“Shumer, how can we retrieve the Gizma’s body if you do that?”

“I’m sorry, I used the wrong amount of strength.”

Sir Leonard complained, and Shumer scratched her head as she lifted the log club.

“Surge up, thunder. Lightning.”

A blinding light illuminated the area, and a tremendous roar rang out. As soon as I saw what was going on, I realized that Isla was sending lightning bolts from her staff’s end, knocking away multiple Gizmas.

“Magic is awesome! Hey, Sylphy! That’s magic! Magic is so amazing!”

“It’s not like I’m a kid who’s seen magic for the first time... So this is the first time Kosuke’s seen magic in real life?”

“That’s right! The only magic I’ve ever seen is the kind that Sylphy used to heal my wounds.”

“Oh, that’s right. Isla’s destructive magic is truly on the level of a court mage. It’s not easy to see.”

Complimented by Sylphy, Isla looked a little better and made a small peace.

“You know, everyone talks about me like I’m an interesting person, but aren’t these people even more interesting?”

At the very least, I can’t slash, smash, stab, mince, or electrocute a bug the size of a light truck with a single blow, not in the flesh.

“Anyone can do this if they train their skills and become proficient in handling magic.”

“Eeehh? Really, that it is?”

If that’s the case, then the people in this world are much more dangerous than me. If I didn’t have the ability to craft and command actions, I’d be a mere mortal with no power.

“I guess that’s just the difference in our common sense.”

That’s the way it is, isn’t it? It’s hard to accept, but they are wielding their power based on a theory that can be explained within their common sense. The ability that I use is not in accordance with my common sense, their common sense, or any kind of logic, and I wonder if that is the reason why I am looked at as strange.

“If you have time to think, just go ahead and work.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

Indeed, it’s not something I should be thinking about right now. So, I moved from corner to corner in the kill zone, protected by people who kicked Gizma around easily and went around collecting Gizma’s corpse. There were a whopping 216 of them. Let’s see, at two Gizma a day; all the refugees would be able to eat Gizma meat, so we had enough Gizma meat for 108 days.

“Melly will be happy.”

“Not only Melty, but all the refugees will be happy. Whether or not they have Gizma’s meat, it will make a big difference in their diet.”

“Yes, the taste of the soup changes a lot with the meat.”

“Gizma’s meat makes a good broth, doesn’t it?”

Gerda and Sir Leonard also join our conversation. The two of them may be rather gourmets.

“Thanks to Kosuke-dono, I will be able to go hunting. I’ll be able to return the favor to everyone for the free food I’ve been eating.”

“Old man Leonard just wants to eat good food, doesn’t he?”

“Of course, there is nothing better than a good meal... However, the striking sword of the Holy Kingdom is still very sloppy. The blade is already crushed.”

“Holy sword does not choose the sword... but even so, there is a limit. This spear is also terrible.”

“If you let too much magic through, the sword itself may shatter.”

Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir glanced at me. I understand I understand.

“I’ll take anything as long as it’s big and sturdy.”

It seems to me that these people are determined to have me make weapons as soon as we get back to the village. Help me, Sylphy!

“You can make it right away, can’t you? In exchange for the reward for this escort, why don’t you make them? I’d like a weapon with a little more reach.”

“Yes.”

Sylphy was on their side too. How dare she.

“Me too.”

“Hmm?”

I tilted my head as Isla tugged at the hem of my clothes. I thought Isla didn’t use any weapons.

“I want a staff with that thing.”

“That thing? I don’t know if it’s possible to use it with the facilities available at the moment, and don’t magic staves require some kind of special processing or decoration?”

“Hmm, that’s true. I’ll draw up some plans next time.”

“Oh, please be easy on me. I don’t want to be too elaborate.”

I don’t know if I can achieve that level of precision if I’m asked to design something too elaborate. But well, since I can make bolts and nuts, there is a good chance that I can reflect a high-precision design, right? Let’s believe that, yes.

☆☆☆

We were greeted with cheers as we returned to the village through the huge gate. Then we were jostled by people and children who were not participating in the defense. Whoa, stop it! Who the hell touched my ass?

“Hahaha, you’re very popular.”

Sylphy, who wasn’t being jostled, was laughing with amusement. Don’t laugh at me, help me!

“Now, now, that’s enough of you jostling Kosuke. We still have a lot of work to do.”

Sir Leonard clapped his hands and rescued me from the people who had surrounded me. Sir Leonard’s stock went skyrocketing in my mind.

“So, I need you to make me a sword as soon as possible.”

The stock price plummeted. This old man is quite loyal to his desires.

“My spear, too, please.”

“I don’t mind getting mine last.”

These guys surround me. There’s no way to escape! Well, it’s not really a big deal, though.

“Please be more specific about what kind of weapon you prefer. For example, a sword can be light and sharp, heavy and sturdy, sharp, striking power, penetrating power, straight sword or curved sword, single-edged or double-edged, one-handed or two-handed, long or short. There are so many things to consider.”

“Hou, you know more than I thought. My preference is for a broad sword that is good for slashing and striking. I prefer single-edged swords.”

“I prefer a spear for stabbing. However, it is better if the blade is a little longer and can also cut.”

“I don’t care what it is, but I’m not very good at making blade lines. I’d prefer a striking weapon if possible.”

“Got it.”

After hearing the three’s opinions, I opened the crafting menu of the blacksmithing facility to see if there was anything that would fit. Yeah, there are none. The first thing I did was to take out the steel spear that was already in my inventory and show it to Ms. Zamir.

“This is the standard steel spear, but would you prefer it to have a longer blade?”

“Hmm, it’s a pretty good spear, but... you’re right, I’d like it to be at least twice as long as this one.”

“...Considering the durability, I think it would be heavier with a wider blade.”

“I don’t mind. This one is just too light.”

“Okay.”

I wondered if it was some kind of shortsword with an unusually long handle. I was skeptical, but if she said so, I’d try to make it as ordered. Well, it’s like I’ve seen a spear like that in a manga or something... Oh, that’s right. It’s the one from the manga where a boy and a youkai work together to fight a powerful giant yokai. It’s the kind of spear that absolutely kills youkai. Should I make it in that image?

[T/n: It was Ushio’s Beast Spear from Ushio to Tora.]

As for Sir Leonard’s sword, I think it should be a falchion. It’s wide, sturdy, heavy, and sharp. It’s a bit like a barbarian sword, but it’s what he requested, so it should be fine.

I’ve already decided on Shumer’s weapon. The red oni’s weapon of choice is probably the metal rod. Or, to be more precise, a crushing rod. It’s an all-metal weapon with a lot of bumps and protrusions.

By creating a concrete image, I was able to add Beast Spear, Falchion, and Metal Crushing Rod to the crafting menu. Hey, Beast Spear is too direct! Is this okay? Won’t someone get mad?

Well, I guess there’s no way I could get in trouble in this world. There’s no such thing as copyright! That’s why I’m going to select the items added to the crafting menu and create them. As for the required cost of the metal crushing rod, I’ll try not to look at it. Hahaha, I’ll have to go digging for iron again.

“It’s done!”

I took out two falchions, a beast spear, and a metal crushing rod and gave each one to them—it's so heavy! The metal crushing rod is too heavy! I won't be able to carry it.

"Hou, these swords have a bit of a vulgar vibe, but they're very practical."

"This is great."

"Hahaha! This is good!"

All three of them smiled satisfactorily as they held their new weapons in their hands. No, Shumer. How can you wield that heavy metal crushing rod so lightly with one hand? If I'm not mistaken, it weighs more than 30 kilograms, you know? Ah, but she was wielding a much larger log just a moment ago... That's probably just fine.

"Do you think Gizma will still come?"

"Well, I don't know. There seems to be a little bit of a pause, but they might come back again like they did the other day."

"Then I'd better make some bolts."

"Yeah, do that. That would be the best way for Kosuke to be active."

The recovery team was disbanded, and everyone except for Sylphy and me headed back to the wall. Sylphy and I stayed in the workshop to mass-produce bolts. Well, Sylphy is just staying by my side, though.

While I reserved the mass production of arrowheads at the smithing facility, I dismantled multiple dead bodies of Gizma in my inventory. In this way, I can recover the bolts that were shot into Gizma. It seems that some of the arrowheads have been smashed, so I use the blacksmithing facility to repair them. Sylphy was watching me without saying anything in particular. What is she thinking about? A woman's heart is complicated, you see.

"Sylphy."

"Hmm?"

"What kind of weapon is Sylphy interested in?"

"Well... any weapon that Kosuke made would be fine for me."

"At least decide what kind of weapon you want."

I smiled back at Sylphy's answer. Sylphy laughed, too.

"Right, I'd like a blade. Swords are good."

"A sword."

"Yeah, make me a good one that suits me. Right, how about that scimitar you were telling me about?"

"A scimitar."

That's the weapon I recommended to Sylphy myself. A beautiful woman like Sylphy would look great with an elegantly decorated scimitar. I'm not sure if it's better to call it a shamshir rather than a scimitar.

Well, names are trivial, aren't they? However, even if it were made of iron or steel, a slender scimitar specializing in slashing power would be ineffective against Gizmas and armor-clad soldiers. Should I make it out of mithril? Isla is also trying to get me to make a staff out of mithril, so it might be a good idea to give it a try.

"Let's give it a try."

I'll use mithril to make a scimitar. I want to decorate it with gems. I want it to be sharp, strong, unbreakable, unbending, and a masterpiece that makes the most of the properties of mithril. I want it to have a blade that looks like pale moonlight, to match the image of Sylphy.

**• Mithril Scimitar—Materials: Mithril Ore x 4, Gemstones x 5, Silver Ore x 2, Iron x 2, Steel Leaf Spring x 2, Leather x 1**

Oh, I'll give it a try. The Mithril Scimitar is now on the menu. Let's reserve a crafting session.

"The crafting time is too long!"

"What's wrong?"

"No, I'm trying to make a special weapon for Sylphy, but it's taking an inordinate amount of time."

"Hou? How long?"

"Four hours."

"That's... long."

That's the longest crafting time I've ever experienced. By the way, the second-longest was the metal crushing rod I made for Shumer, which took two and a half minutes.

"What kind of special product did you make?"

"You'll have to wait and see."

Normally, if you try to make a sword made of mithril, it will take several months, maybe even years. That's why mithril swords are so expensive. It's no wonder it's so expensive if you have to detain a top-notch craftsman for a long time.

After this, I stayed on alert until past midnight, collecting the corpses of the Gizma that attacked sporadically, but the Gizma attacks had stopped by the time the date changed. The moon's color, which I could see from my vantage point, had somehow turned yellowish.

It seemed that we had successfully survived Gizma's attack.

## **Chapter 32 – Pale Moon Sword**

The day after the attack, after finishing our breakfast with the food I had left in my inventory, Sylphy and I visited the wall again. Elven spirit archers and refugees equipped with crossbows were having breakfast, looking sleepy.

Danan also seemed to have been on alert all night, but he showed no signs of fatigue. Is he a physical ghost?

“Good morning, Your Highness.”

“Oh, good morning. How did it go last night after all that?”

“None of them showed up. We sent out scouts as soon as the sun came up, so I’m sure we’ll be hearing from them soon.”

“I see. Danan was in command all night, wasn’t he? You should get some rest.”

“Yes, I will take a rest when the time comes.”

While Danan and Sylphy were having this conversation, I was accessing the blacksmithing facility that had been set up here since last night. Yeah, it’s done.

“Sylphy.”

“Yeah? What is it?”

“It’s ready, the special one.”

I took out the Mithril Scimitar in its leather sheath from my inventory and handed it to Sylphy. It has jewels on the hilt and the sides of the sword mounting and elaborate carvings, giving it the appearance of a precious sword.

Sylphy took the Mithril Scimitar from me and looked surprised at its lightness. Yes, for some reason, this Mithril Scimitar is very light. It’s as light as a feather.

“Kosuke, is this really...?”

“Well, well, just try to pull it out.”

Nodding to my words, Sylphy pulled out the Mithril Scimitar from its sheath. The beautiful curve of the sword shone pale in the morning sun. The blade is also thin and sharply honed. It was a sword that looked as if it had been made from the light of the moon.

“How splendid... Your Highness, could that be?”

“...It’s mithril. Kosuke, does this sword have an inscription?”

“No, it doesn’t have one. I made it with the image of pale moonlight in mind, you know. In my world, moonlight sometimes looks like that. If I were to put it on, moonlight, moonlight... Well, the blue moon isn’t quite right, pale... yes, how about the pale moon?”



“Pale moon, pale moon... yes, that’s good. From now on, this sword is Pale Moon.”

Sylphy raises the Mithril Scimitar, Pale Moon. Then the refugees who were watching applauded and cheered. Oops, the reaction was unexpected, and I was surprised. Isn’t that a great response?

“Mithril sword is one of the royal family heirlooms. It’s enough to add an anecdote that it was brought by a marebito from another world. It’s not surprising that people expect it to be a symbol of the revival of the Merinard Kingdom.”

“Whoa!”

I was surprised to find that Isla was next to me. In her hand was a large piece of paper that looked like a drawing... Oh, yes. I’ve got it. Yes, and mithril ore as well. Yes, yes.

“Kosuke, bring out Gizma’s body. I want to do a test cut.”

“Aye aye. ma’am.”

I took out one of Gizma’s corpses that I hadn’t dismantled yet because Sylphy told me to do so when I received the product from Isla. This is the one that was killed in close combat yesterday, without any bolts being shot into it. It’s the one that Ms. Zamir killed because it has a hole in its face.

“Haaa!”

When Sylphy swung the Pale Moon, the Gizma was successfully cut through the shell. Eh? Seriously? It’s like cutting butter with a hot knife, but isn’t it more than that? This one.

Sylphy swung the Pale Moon in succession and tore Gizma apart in the blink of an eye. In less than a minute, Gizma was torn to pieces. No, that sword is too sharp, isn’t it?

“What a wonderful sword. I’ll have to be careful not to cut my own legs or arms.”

“Your Highness, I, Leonard, am always ready to help you train.”

“Your Highness, this Zamir is also at your service.”

“Umu, I shall have to ask you for it.”

I guess I’ll have to make a wooden sword for practice this time, huh?

☆☆☆

In the end, we spent the whole day on alert for another Gizma attack. In other words, I was to spend the day mass-producing crossbow bolts and maintaining operational crossbows.

After being dismantled by Sylphy, Gizma was thoroughly washed and simmered with its shells in several large pots and served for lunch. The soup made from the boiled shells was delicious. I wonder if the broth comes from the shells...? Normally, the shells are processed and made into various tools, so stewing the shells and making soup stock like this is a kind of luxury food for nobles and royalty.

Incidentally, Sir Leonard was in charge of making Gizma's stewed shell soup. He really is an old man who is loyal to his desires. He's a character you can't hate.

And so.

Even though I spent my time mass-producing crossbow bolts and maintaining the crossbows, I basically just made crafting reservations and zoned out. That's how bored I am. So, I checked my achievements, skills, and levels.

The first thing I noticed was that I was now at level 12. Oh, it's gone up even more. Also, before I knew it, my strength and stamina were not only displayed on the gauge but also in numerical values. It looks like my current strength and stamina are both 120 each. My skill points have also increased to 6.

Next is a new achievement.

- **First Time Mixing——: Mix an item for the first time. ※Unlock Skills.**

- **First Creation——: Create an item for the first time. ※Unlock Skills.**

There are more firsts in this list. Mixing is easy to understand, but what's this creation about? Oh, item creation?

- **First Mixing Table——: Craft your first mixing table. ※It unlocks the numerical values for strength and stamina.**

I see? So now my stats are numeric. Is there anything else?

- **Novice Hunter——: Kill a total of ten monsters. ※Increase your strength and stamina by 10 points.**

This is the reason for the 120 strength and stamina. What're next, 100 monsters?

- **Novice Weaponsmith——: Create a total of 100 weapons. ※The quality of the weapon increases by 5% when it is created.**

It's hard to tell what a 5% increase in quality is... It's not something you can tell by looking at it. A master might be able to tell. Anyway, I found out that if I continue to make weapons, achievements will be completed, and the quality will gradually increase.

• **Fantasy Blacksmith——: Create items using fantasy metals. ✕The crafting time of items made with fantasy metals will be reduced by 10%.**

Oh, this is because I made a mithril weapon, which is significant, even if it is only 10%.

• **Women's Tears——: Gain the favor of 5 or more members of the opposite sex. It can't be helped if you get stabbed ☆✕ Attack power against the opposite sex is increased by 5%.**

It can't be helped ☆ , my ass. I would get killed. I mean, I don't remember any of this, do I? Eh? Who is it?

The only women I know, besides Sylphy, are Isla, the One-Eyed tribe, Melty the Sheep-type beast-man, Jagira the Cat-type beast-man, Pirna the Harpy, Gerda the Bear-type beast-man, Ms. Zamir the Lizard Woman, and Shumer the Red Oni-type girl. Oh, and those three guys who were being hunted down by Gizma. Zada the Lizard Woman, Lianes the Lamia, and Nakuru the Chestnut Squirrel Beastman... Hmm, that's a lot! And maybe the others who I had treated for their injuries? And it doesn't mean the elven elders, too, does it?

I-I don't know... No, let's not think about it. Sylphy is the only one for me; that's fine.

• **Survivor——: Survives the Night of the Red Moon for the first time. ✕Unlock skill level up.**

Finally, I found something like this. What does that "Skill Level Up" mean? Does that mean I can further increase the effectiveness of the skills I've acquired? I'd love to try this out.

Next, the skills.

• **Skilled Worker——: Reduced crafting time by 20%.**

• **Disassembler——: Increased the number of materials obtained when disassembling crafted items by 10%.**

• **Repairer——: Reduced item repair time by 20% and reduced the number of materials required by 20%.**

• **Mass Producer——: Reduced the number of materials required to create 10 or more of the same item by 10%.**

★**Logger——: Increased plant material intake by 20%.**

★Miner——: Increased mineral material intake by 20%.

★Dismantler——: Increased living organism material intake by 20%.

• Creator——: Reduced the difficulty of item creation.

The effects of the creator are vague, but I think I should take this one. I think it will be useful when making weapons and devices with complex mechanisms.

★Strong Cardio-pulmonary function——: Increased stamina recovery speed by 20%.

★Agility——: Increased movement speed by 10%.

• Strong Arm——: Increased melee attack power by 20%.

★Excellent Archer——: Increased attack power from ranged weapons by 20%.

• Iron Skin——: Reduced damage taken by 20%.

• Survivor——: Increased health by 10%, increased health recovery speed by 20%.

• Medic——: Increased the effectiveness of healing items by 20%.

• Reptile's Stomach——: Reduced hunger by 20%.

• Camel's Hump——: Reduced dryness by 20%.

The new addition is Medic, huh? The effect of recovery items is increased, hey. Isn't it useless if I prepare a lot of recovery items? I think it's a useful skill if you're low on supplies, though.

Now, what should I spend my six skill points on? First of all, the Creator. This was an instant decision. Then, when I think about the future, I feel like I should get the Mass Producer too.

If I'm going to help Sylphy in the future, I will definitely be making many different things. So that's why I have to take this too.

I also found out that it takes a lot of time to make mithril weapons, so I'd better get the Skilled Worker too. Dismantler and Repairer are troubling... So I'll put them on hold.

It's not a loss to increase my own survival rate as well. It's directly related to life, after all. So, I think I'll take Iron Skin and Survivor, but let's try to level up my skills first. What's the best skill to upgrade? Well, I guess Miner. I think I'll be using mineral resources as much as I can in the future.

★Miner II——: Increased mineral material intake by 40%.

I spent two skill points to raise the level of Miner. Yeah, I'm glad I tried that first. If I had taken Iron Skin and Survivor first, I would have only had one skill point left, which would have been pathetic. I think I'll take Iron Skin first. The 20% damage reduction is huge.

★**Skilled Worker**——: Reduced crafting time by 20%.

★**Mass Producer**——: Reduced the number of materials required to create 10 or more of the same item by 10%.

★**Logger**——: Increased plant material intake by 20%.

★**Miner II**——: Increased mineral material intake by 40%.

★**Dismantler**——: Increased living organism material intake by 20%.

★**Creator**——: Reduced the difficulty of item creation.

★**Strong Cardio-pulmonary Function**——: Increased stamina recovery speed by 20%.

★**Agility**——: Increased movement speed by 10%.

★**Excellent Archer**——: Increased attack power from ranged weapons by 20%.

★**Iron Skin**——: Reduced damage taken by 20%.

This is how my skill set looked like. Yeah, I think it's pretty solid. If I were supposed to act alone, I'd have a different skill set, but I don't really need to be in direct combat. I think that's it. It's good to be in the position of a producer who can defend himself.

I also have one concern.

“The question is whether the attack was just an accident or not.”

The attack occurred on the night of the seventh day. Yeah, it was just like the setting of a zombie survival game. In that game, every seven days, the red moon would rise, and a large number of zombies would attack. If that rule applied, then there might be another massive attack after seven days or the fourteenth night. I hope it's just a coincidence... I hope so.

If there will be a mass attack by unknown beings every seven days, I need to fortify the defenses against it. Should I talk to Sylphy about it? However, as for Gizma, it was based on proper evidence and signs... I think I'm overthinking this. For the time being, let's talk to Sylphy about it tonight.

☆☆☆

“Fumu, an attack every seven days, huh?”

“I knew I imagined things, but... I can't deny it given the unreasonable nature of my abilities.”

After dinner, while drinking honey wine, I consulted with Sylphy about the red moon every seven days. Sylphy seems to like the Pale Moon so much that she carries it around with her. She drank the honey wine while polishing the blade and applying a thin layer of oil in order to maintain it.

“I don’t think an attack of that scale is likely to happen, but we might want to be on the alert for the next week. Putting aside the Gizma, the current walls are too low to deal with humans. There are many monsters other than Gizma that can easily jump over such a wall, and if we consider the future, strengthening the wall will not be a waste.”

“Then?”

“Yes, I will advise Danan and the elders to strengthen the wall. Kosuke will do the main work, but we can also rely on the Merinard Kingdom citizens and the elves for the procurement of materials.”

“I see, thank you.”

“It’s nothing to be thankful for. It’s only natural for me to take action to resolve Kosuke’s concerns, and that in itself is in everyone’s best interest.”

After finishing her care of Pale Moon, Sylphy sheathed her sword and smiled softly. Mmm, precious. Lately, she often shows me her natural smile like this. It makes me feel proud to think that my existence has brought out this kind of smile.

“So, are we going to start building the wall tomorrow?”

“Yes, I guess so. I’d like to get the kingdom’s citizens to collect clay and go mining.”

“Mining again, huh? Kosuke likes to dig holes.”

“We can never have enough ore, after all.”

We need a lot of iron just to make all the crossbows into improved crossbows. There’s still a lot more room for wood, though. I got a lot of material from Gizma, and as for the tough strings, there is no problem either.

“So let’s get some rest for tomorrow.”

“Hmm, yeah. I’m going to get the staff that Isla asked for before I go to bed...”

When I was about to get up from the couch, Sylphy suddenly pulled me by the hand and took my lips. It’s sweet; the sweetness and scent of honey wine and even the smell of Sylphy combined to make my brain feel debauched.

“Kosuke, I don’t like the fact that you’re talking about another woman’s name when you’re alone with me.”

“Ueehh? Ah, yeah, I’m sorry.”

I didn’t mean to do that at all, but Sylphy seems to be in a bad mood. No, she’s just pretending to be that way. Her eyes are smiling.

“Do I need to discipline a slave who can’t think of his Master first? Kosuke?”

“Eeehh, yes. Is that right?”

“Then I will discipline you.”

After saying that, Sylphy took me in a princess carry and started heading for the bedroom. Eh, hey, that’s too strong. Isn’t the position reversed now? Sylphy? Sylphy-san? Eh, hey, ah, aaaah!

## **Chapter 33 – With Determination**

“I can’t become a groom anymore...”

“Fufu, don’t worry, I’ll take you anyway.”

The next morning, Sylphy smiled and comforted me as I wept, remembering my decisive defeat last night. Yeah, well, I’m just faking it, though. I knew that Sylphy is a sadist by nature. But, I’m normal, okay? It’s true; I’m not lying.

Today, the two of us cleansed our bodies together and had a little “kyaa kyaa ufufu” in the morning. Sylphy is in an excellent mood today. Not sure if it’s because of the Pale Moon effect or because she kept the initiative in last night’s night battle. If possible, I want it to be the Pale Moon effect...!

Today’s breakfast is prepared by me, the Master’s faithful slave. But my repertoire is already running out. Should I try something new here?

“Aren’t you supposed to be making breakfast?”

“Of course, that’s the plan.”

I took out of my inventory and set up the simple furnace that I used the other day for roasting pork chops. I’ll also prepare the blacksmithing facility.

**• Simple Furnace Upgrade——Material: Wood x 10, Stone x 30, Iron x 10, Cutting Board x 1, Knife x 1, Cooking Utensils x 4.**

That’s it. The cutting board is easy to make from wood, so I’ll reserve it on the crafting menu. I wonder if I can use any knife? There’s a kitchen knife in the crafting list at the blacksmithing facility, so I’ll go with that. As for cooking utensils, I have the pots and pans Melty gave me the other day. Then, I need two more of them... is it okay to use a metal bowl and grater? These are also made in an instant at the blacksmithing facility. And then upgrade it!

“It’s as bright as ever.”

“...Can you tell me first before it shines? I can’t see anything.”

“I’m sorry.”

The simple furnace has become a kitchen table! And so I took some ingredients from Sylphy’s kitchen. I’ve used grain flour, gabage, onil, peppar, garike, dikon, and honey before, but there are a few other ingredients and seasonings I’m not familiar with. There is also a bunch more of Gizma’s meat.

**• Bread——Ingredients: Grain Flour x 1, Drinking Water x 1, Salt x 1**

**• Dried Pasta——Ingredients: Grain Flour x 2, Drinking Water x 2, Salt x 1**



- **Stew**—**Ingredients:** Grain Flour x 2, Drinking Water x 2, Vegetables x 2, Meat x 2, Salt x 2
- **Steak**—**Ingredients:** Meat x 2, Black Pepper x 1, Salt x 1
- **Salad**—**Ingredients:** Vegetables x 3
- **Curry**—**Ingredients:** Grain Flour x 2, Drinking Water x 2, Vegetables x 2, Meat x 2, Salt x 2, Fruit x 2, Spices x 4

This was the only thing I could make quickly with the ingredients I had on hand. Rather, only a few recipes are displayed in the crafting menu, and they seem to be very basic. This is the time when I should be using item creation, right? Or rather, all of them are requiring salt.

“What do you think?”

“I think I can make it anyway. Should we start the morning with something special?”

“Yeah, we’re going on a road trip today.”

“Okay.”

I make two loaves of bread, one stew, two steaks, and two salads. If there are any leftovers, I can put them in my inventory. I’ll make more curry and bread for lunch as well.

“Here we go. Shall we eat here?”

“Fumu, sometimes it’s not so bad to have breakfast outside.”

I set up chairs and a table in the backyard and put the crafted meal on the table. The stew is in a pot... Hey, where did the pot come from? No, let’s not poke into that; it’s a little late for that.

The steak and salad also came with wooden plates. I’m not going to think about it. Just don’t think about it. The bread was left out, though.

“Wow, these are pretty impressive for breakfast. So, what kind of meat is this?”

“Beef, maybe?”

“And what meat did you use to make it?”

“Hahaha. Gizma meat, of course.”

“...There’s no point in thinking about it now.”

Sylphy seems to have come to the same conclusion as me. That’s my Master for ya! She’s getting used to my abilities! My abilities are unpredictable and unreasonable, so we completely abandoned thinking and decided to eat the stew first. The spoons, forks, and knives for eating are all made by me. I made a certain number of them on the workbench a while ago.

“It’s delicious. This meat tastes like chicken meat. The vegetables, such as these red carols, are sweet and delicious.”

“I obviously don’t care about that since the meat and vegetables I put in are different.”

By the way, the carol that Sylphy refers to is a yellow carrot-like vegetable. It's as long as a burdock, though. There are also potatoes in it that I supposedly didn't put in, and there's also white sauce in it even though I didn't put in any milk, but I don't care. If I care about it, I'll just lose. The Gizma meat is apparently becoming like chicken, but I don't care!

"The bread is amazingly fluffy. It's so soft."

"It tastes good dipped in the stew. Although it's a bit unmannerly."

The freshly baked bread was indeed soft. It looks like French bread, but it's round. It's not as long as a baguette. I don't know what it's called. Anyway, it's definitely bread!

The steak was totally beefsteak (cooked medium). Just plain delicious. I can't believe this was originally Gizma meat! Well, I guess Gizma's garike steak is just as good as this. It's like a huge lobster steak. The salad was just a regular salad. What I put in it and what came out were two different things, though! HAHAAAAHA!

☆☆☆

So after a delightful and graceful breakfast, we headed to the wall as usual and then to my usual spot. It was a workspace right next to the gate. There, Isla was waiting for me, her eyes shining with anticipation. Her big eyes were sparkling brightly.

"I'm sorry, your staff isn't ready yet."

"Gaaah!"

She looked astonished and then slumped her shoulders. I'm sorry, I couldn't beat Sylphy...

"It was a pity, but I'm in no hurry... It's still a pity, though."

"Yeah, I'll do it as soon as I can."

When I was told with a terribly disappointed look on her face, I felt uncomfortable. Moreover, since the reason for this is because of my "Kyaa kyaa ufufu" with Sylphy, it makes me feel guilty. While I was looking through Isla's design drawings, Sylphy brought Danan over. She had called him over before I knew it.

"I heard you were going to reinforce the walls."

"Yes, Kosuke told me that. With the current height of the wall, aside from Gizma, it's not good enough for humans and other monsters, right?"

"That's true. For those who are physically strong and have the ability to use magic enhancement, they can jump that height."

"So what height should we use?"

"I would like it to be three to four times higher than it is now."

The current height is about 2.5 meters, including the walkway with the upper narrow chest wall, so 8 to 10 meters would be good. It's going to be hard to procure the materials, though.

"If we want to match the height of the village wall, it should be about three times higher."

"That's right."

The village's wall is made of wood, but it is a strange wall with almost no seams. Everything seems to be a wall made by reinforcing the living tree with elven magic, and it is resistant to fire, magic, and physical attacks. I think it's about eight meters in height.

"So, do you need clay again?"

"Umu. I guess so?"

"Yeah, we need clay."

I also think I should build another blacksmithing facility. Since I have the materials, I can make it. It would be better if I could operate the iron forge and the brick forge simultaneously. When I don't need to make iron, I can use both of them to burn bricks. I should also build a simple furnace for charcoal production.

From then on, I spent my days' mining, making iron, and burning bricks. I woke up in the morning, cleaned myself up, had breakfast, and headed for the wall. When I returned, I threw the clay that the kingdom's citizens had collected into the blacksmithing facility and started to bake the bricks.

"I want a mithril sword too."

"I wish I had a mithril spear so I could be of more use to everyone."

"I demand a new crossbow, a new crossbow!"

The old man, the lizard woman, and the cat woman, who are loyal to their desires, beg for new weapons.

"Fufu... fufufu."

While rubbing her cheeks against her completed mithril staff, Isla smiled suspiciously.

"People can't live solely on meat. Now, we need some flour too!"

Melty kidnapped me and made me grind the millstone.

"Are there any new weapons that can be used by harpies yet?"

Pirna and the other harpies begged me for a new weapon. There were many others, but they were generally similar.

"Recently, I feel that everyone is becoming more aware of my abilities and less reserved."

"It is a good thing that people are relying on you, isn't it?"

“Sylphy, you should look me in the face when you say things like that.”

Could you not say it while averting your gaze?

Then again, on another day.

“Have our grandchildren been born yet?”

“Did you call us here to talk about such useless things? I mean, you’re not my parents, are you?”

“Hohoho, don’t be so cold. Sylphy-chan is like a grandchild to us.”

“Then it wouldn’t be a grandchild, but a great-grandchild, would it? What a bunch of geezers.”

“It’s just a figure of speech. And what do you see in me that makes me such a geezer? I’m in perfect shape, you know.”

“We are still young.”

“Your cliffs haven’t changed in five hundred years, though. What a pity.”

“All right, I’ll buy that fight. Let’s go outside.”

When I thought the elders summoned us, they demanded a great-grandchild, and we ended up watching a deathmatch-like fight that used a lot of spirit magic. Elders’ spirit magic is just, really dangerous... it’s like a natural disaster.

And seven days after the last attack, the fourteenth night after I arrived in the other world.

“Kosuke, is the moon red?”

“...It looks fine today.”

I looked up at the moon from the top of the newly renovated walls. Today’s moon looks bigger than ever, but it’s yellow, or rather golden.

“The moon is beautiful, isn’t it?”

“Yes, the moon is beautiful tonight. I’d like to see a blue and white moon like the Pale Moon one, but I prefer the gentle light of this moon nonetheless.”

Sylphy looked up at the moon with satisfaction. Well, there’s no way I could tell. But that’s okay. Even if the message isn’t conveyed, it doesn’t change the way I feel inside.

“What are you going to do from now on?”

“From now on, huh?”

During the past week, Danan and Sylphy had sent out scouts to the Black Forest and the Omit Wilderness beyond. As a result of their investigations, they found that the Gizma that had entered the

Black Forest was no longer there, and in fact, their numbers seemed to be decreasing in the Omit Wilderness.

“Are you going to reclaim the Merinard Kingdom?”

“...Well, yes. I would like to do that.”

Sylphy is the royal bloodline of the Merinard Kingdom. It would be natural for Sylphy to want to liberate and reclaim the Merinard Kingdom, which is under the Holy Kingdom’s control.

“If you want to do it, I’ll help you. I’m Sylphy’s slave, and it’s my job to help my Master.”

“Kosuke, you...”

“Hahaha, don’t make me repeat it. It’s so embarrassing.”

It means that I don’t want to leave Sylphy now. Geez, men are so simple, aren’t they?

“But there is a practical problem. Even if all the people of Merinard in the elven villages agreed with my will, we would still be a small group of about three hundred people at most. There is no way we can defeat the Holy Kingdom’s army stationed in the Merinard Kingdom.”

“What do you mean by that? There are no limits to what you can do.”

In group combat, numbers are power. It is very difficult for a group that is overwhelmingly inferior in numbers to defeat an overwhelmingly superior group in numbers. But that’s only if the group’s quality and tactics are exactly the same.

“If we are outnumbered, we just need to build a fort and fight. It’s even better if we use traps. Besides, we have crossbows.”

Dirty? Cowardly? Hahaha, that sounds like a compliment to me.

In case of emergency, we could just bring out our tiger cub. Over the past week, I’ve spent some time collecting dirt from the toilets in the refugee camp. I’m secretly starting to mass produce that *thing*.

“When you say it like that, it seems like it’s a piece of cake.”

“I’m an optimist, you know.”

Now that I have all the materials and crafting supplies, I think there are plenty of ways for Sylphy and me to survive. I’m sure Sylphy would be furious with me for saying this.

“...Yes. I will take back the Merinard Kingdom. I’ve decided.”

Sylphy declared so after looking up at the moon and pondering for a while. If she decides to do so, I will only follow her and help her. I’m her slave, after all.

“I see. Then we should talk to Danan and the others first.”

“Right. All right, let’s go, Kosuke.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

With a look of determination on her face, Sylphy started walking. I followed behind her—a large planet with a golden moon, blue sea, and white clouds peeking through. The two stars that people call Runicule and Omicule were looking down on us.

## **Chapter 34 – To the Omit Great Wilderness**

Yes, hello. I'm Kosuke, the Otherworlder Survivalist. I'm here in the Omit Great Wilderness. What am I doing here? Well, it's because of *that*, you see.

"Kosuke, set up a signpost around here."

"Aiyo."

I replied in affirmation to Sir Leonard's words and immediately stacked three brick blocks on top of each other using the jumping feet technique. And on top of that, I placed a torch.

This would make it more visible during the day and at night. The reason for using brick blocks instead of wood blocks is to prevent the Gizma from destroying them easily when they attack. Wood blocks would have been destroyed by their rush attack, after all.

Well, ultimately, I could have left the top block alone and destroyed the other two. But, considering what would happen later, it would be a problem to leave an apparently abnormal object. The same thing will happen if Gizma eventually destroys the block, though.

After setting up the torch, I jumped down from a height of three meters and placed a woodblock at my feet before landing on the ground. The drop is 2 meters. I don't feel like falling off a cliff at this height, though 3 meters is a bit dangerous.

"No matter how many times I see it, it's still weird..."

"I don't think you should be surprised anymore by what he does."

Jagira replied to Ms. Zamir's words with a shrug. You're adapting too much, aren't you?

"So this is the sixth signpost. Should we go a little further?"

"Yes, I think so. I think we can go a little further since we're not with the soldiers."

"Then let's go a little further."

Sir Leonard and Sylphy exchanged some words, and it was decided that today's trip into the wilderness would be extended even further. We'll have to set up at least two more signposts.

"However, Kosuke-dono's ideas are very flexible..."

"It is certainly a good idea to build a road in the wilderness and then build a more secure fort."

Ms. Zamir and Jagira are saying this with a look of admiration or maybe amazement. Yes, that's exactly why we're here in the Omit Wilderness. To build a safe road and a suitable fort for defense in the Omit Wilderness. This is the first step I proposed to take in order to retake the Merinard Kingdom.

It all started two days ago in the morning.

“I want to move toward the recapture of the Merinard Kingdom.”

After she gathered the people in the usual meeting place, Sylphy declared so. The reactions of the people who heard Sylphy’s declaration were varied. Danan, a huge man with horns like a raging bull, a bull beastman who was a member of the Merinard Kingdom’s royal guard, crossed his arms and made a complicated expression.

Melty, a sheep beast woman with curly horns on her head who used to be an internal affairs officer in the Merinard Kingdom, put her hand on her cheek and looked up as if in thought.

Isla, a one-eyed girl with a small body, has her large eyes half open as usual, looking a little sleepy. A truth-seeker, a skilled alchemist, and a mage with a mastery of advanced magic, she was recognized for her talent and worked as a court mage in the Merinard Kingdom.

The fox-faced man with the amused smile on his face is called Qubi. He wasn’t in any particular official position, but his body movements were as light as a scout in the kingdom’s army or even lighter, and he was strong despite his slender frame. The story goes that he was originally a slum dweller, but well. I’m sure he’s no ordinary person.

And the one with a satisfied smile on his stern lion face is Sir Leonard, the lion beastman. He was a former nobleman of the Merinard Kingdom, and was said to be a warrior who was said to be the best in the Merinard Kingdom. It is said that the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom feared him as Leonard of the Twin Fangs.

The one staring at Sylphy’s face with an unreadable reptilian expression is the Lizard Woman, Ms. Zamir. She is said to be an outstanding woman who served as an instructor of spearmanship in the Merinard Kingdom, and her military prowess is said to rival that of Sir Leonard.

Finally, the one with the fiercest expression on her face was Shumer, a former high-ranking adventurer from the Red-Oni tribe. She is a huge woman, even bigger than Danan, with red skin and two horns on her hairline and forehead. She was well over two meters tall, maybe even two and a half meters. Standing side by side with me, the physique’s difference is such that I, who should be about 175cm tall, look like a child.

There were seven of them and nine including Sylphy and me. The first one to speak was Qubi.

“It’s good; it looks like the Princess is finally getting back into shape.”

“Agreed. I can’t stand being put down by the pigs of the Holy Kingdom anymore.”

Qubi and Shumer seem to be in favor of the idea.

“I also agree. We can’t leave our homeland to be trampled underfoot by them all the time.”

“I will wield my spear as you wish, Your Highness Princess.”

Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir also agreed with Sylphy’s decision.



“I would like to agree with Your Highness’s decision, but the reality is that there are a lot of problems. The question is how to solve them.”

Danan, the kingdom’s citizens’ actual representative, expressed his approval but took a cautious stance. That’s true. I’ve only been in this world for about two weeks, and there are easily three problems that come to mind.

“It will take time to prepare enough supplies to wage war. And no matter how much help we can get from the elves, there is a limit. Even now, we’re almost unilaterally putting the burden on the elven villages.”

Melty wrinkled the corners of her neat face and shook her head. She’s in the position of distributing the daily rations to about three hundred Merinard citizens. She would like to say that even though she can barely cover it now, it is impossible for her to stockpile more for the war. I think so too.

“We should be able to do it with Kosuke’s help.”

That’s what Isla’s opinion is; it’s kind of a messy statement based on her accurate insight into the true intentions of Sylphy and me.

“Well, that’s right. That’s how it is. As for whether or not we can solve the problem, Kosuke is the key. I’m sorry that I have to rely on you, but I really need your help.”

“As much as I can.”

There are things I can’t do. Maybe. It’s important to take precautions.

“Now, let’s go through the problems one by one. The first problem is the Great Omit Wilderness.”

Everyone in the room nodded at Sylphy’s words.

“I think it takes about ten days to get through on foot. Well, it would be better to start walking when the sun comes up and build a base — a fort — in a position where we can reach it in plenty of time before the sun goes down.”

There are several ways to reduce the dangers of expeditions in survival games, but the most reliable and safest way is to build a base. A secure building and the furniture you need to spend the night. It is even better if you have a stockpile of food, medicine, and spare weapons in emergencies.

“It’s easy for you to say, but...”

“Kosuke-san can actually do that.”

Danan, who gave a cautious opinion, smiled bitterly, and Melty was smiling. Ah, that face of Melty’s is scary.

“Let’s build a road anyway. If there is a road that can be used to transport a cart, we can carry some supplies from the elven village without relying on Kosuke. The road should be about six blocks wide.”

“Are you serious about that?”

It's not really that easy to build a six-block-wide road for ten days on foot. No matter how much material and time there is, it won't be enough.

"We'll build the road later. The road can also be used as an invasion route. If we were to build one, it would have to be after we take back the Merinard Kingdom."

Sylphy dismissed Melty's suggestion. As expected of my Master! Eh? But if it means later, does that mean we will make it someday?

Let's not think about it now, yeah.

"We'll move during the day and spend the night in a sturdy fort. Surely that would allow us to make it through the Omit Wilderness safely."

"But Gizma doesn't only attack at night, right? Safety along the way is also an issue."

"The only way to do that is to bring a certain amount of fighting force with us when we move. Fortunately, I have a crossbow that Kosuke-dono made for me. It's easy to handle, and many of us actually shot at Gizma during the attack the other day. We should be able to handle it."

The three combatants, Sir Leonard, Shumer, and Ms. Zamir, exchanged their opinions. Yeah, I think it would be bad if we were taken by surprise with no defensive equipment at all.

"We can use Harpy's scouts during the day. We can manage it."

Isla murmured, perhaps anticipating my concern. I see, Harpy's scouts. Harpy scouts have excellent eyesight, and they are especially effective in places with few obstacles, such as the Great Omit Wilderness. However, they don't seem to be very good at night vision, so they're not very good at night battles.

"That's right, as long as we can convince the Harpy to locate the Gizma from above, we can use the crossbow to blow holes in it."

Qubi nodded at Isla's words. As long as the Merinard citizens are armed with crossbows, a Gizma or two will certainly not be a threat. They would undoubtedly be Swiss cheese full of holes before they even got close.

"It will be a difficult road ahead, but it's also our first step. We'll be using a lot of clay in the future. So I'll need you to collect as much as possible."

"Understood. We will also stockpile as much food as possible."

"That's right. I will ask the elders if they can increase the amount of food supply."

☆☆☆

That's how we decided to build a base in the Great Omit Wilderness. The six members of the advance team were, Sylphy, Sir Leonard, Ms. Zamir, the cat-beast woman scout Jagira, Pirna, who was also a scout harpy, and I. Pirna is doing reconnaissance ahead of us.

"Even so, Kosuke, this bolt-action rifle is amazing!"

"Don't shoot it too much. The production of the bullets is not yet stable. And make sure you pick up the empty shell casings after you shoot it."

"I know that."

While smiling, Jagira is holding an infantry rifle — a bolt action rifle. This is one of the three rifles I made up in preparation for this expedition. One of the other two is equipped by me, and the other is kept in my inventory as a spare.

It has a caliber of 7.62mm, a fixed magazine type, and a capacity of five rounds. The overall length is 1,100 mm, the weight is 3.9 kg, the rifling is a four-row clockwise rotation, the initial muzzle velocity is 760 meters per second, more than twice the speed of sound, and the effective range is 500 meters.

The mechanism is the robust and reliable bolt-action type, and the design is... to be honest, I'm not enough of a gun maniac to be able to tell a bolt-action rifle apart by its appearance. I'm not a gun maniac, but this is a very famous one. I think it was used by the small mustache-san's country during World War II.

To be honest, it isn't easy to mass-produce this at this stage. After all, it takes eight hours to make one. If I could increase the number of workbenches and produce several simultaneously, it would not be impossible, but it would be tough. The material is not so difficult, though.

Regarding this, I don't think there's anything I can do about it unless I upgrade my workbench in some way. It's one thing to push hard with numbers, though.

Currently, I'm not sure how to upgrade the workbench. I think it needs some kind of power... I might combine it with a waterwheel or windmill or build up a steam engine... I'll ask Isla if she can make something like a magic engine later.

As for the bullets, I got a fair amount of lead, copper, and zinc for the bullets and shell casings. However, this was only for the operation of two or three guns, and if it's to be used for two or three hundred guns, the number will not be enough at all.

On the other hand, I was able to make a lot more gunpowder than I expected. Collecting dirt from the toilet is a very painful process, but people appreciate it, and I get a lot of gunpowder. It's a win-win situation.

An explosion is a man's romance, anyway.

"I don't like that weapon because it's very loud."

"I don't like it either."

Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir, who were both warriors, did not seem to like the bolt-action rifle at all. It may be that they instinctively feel that this weapon is something that will destroy the existence of

warriors and knights. If there were dozens or hundreds of these weapons, individual prowess would be an antique and obsolete.

“The power is remarkable, though.”

Sylphy is also not a fan of bolt action rifles with noisy firing. She has a good ear. The sound of gunfire is probably unbearable for her ears.

By the way, in terms of power, if I were to say that two shots were enough to kill Gizma, would that be understood? Gizma died after Jagira and I each fired one shot directly into its head. There was another one following us, but the same thing happened to that one. Furthermore, we had defeated Gizma, who was still some distance away, at least 100 meters from us.

From the perspective of Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir, who held their weapons in high spirits, as well as Sylphy, who was able to pull off the Pale Moon with ease, it would have been a disappointment. Instead, the crossbow-crazed Jagira became a bolt-action rifle crazed.

We walked for another two hours. We made another signpost along the way and walked further until we arrived at a small hill.

“Fumu, the time is good, and the location is perfect, isn’t it?”

“Yes, it is. A hill is a perfect location for a fort.”

Indeed, it is a good location. There are few obstacles in the wilderness, so the view from the top of the hill is perfect. It would be a good location for a defense zone.

“Let’s take a break here. After the break, Kosuke should start building the fort. The rest of you, search and be vigilant of your surroundings.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

After replying to Sylphy, I took out a table and chairs and started preparing a meal. The first thing we need to do is eat. At the same time, Jagira sounded her whistle, and the high-pitched sound echoed in the distance. She was calling Pirna back from a reconnaissance mission.

Well, let’s get some food first. After that, it’s time to build a fun, fun base.

## **Chapter 35 – To Build Means To Dig A Hole**

“Hmm, it’s quite tasty. This meat is grilled minced meat, isn’t it? Moreover, this meat seems to be beef meat. It’s been a long time since I’ve eaten beef.”

“It’s nice since you can eat it just by grabbing it.”

“It’s easy to eat.”

What Sir Leonard, Jagira, and Pirna are enjoying is a hamburger. The recipe is as follows:

### **Hamburger — Ingredients: 1 Bread, 1 Vegetable, 1 Tomel, 1 Meat.**

This recipe produces two hamburgers. Two burgers. It’s quite economical. By the way, Tomel is the vegetable equivalent of the tomato in this world and is exactly like the tomato itself, except that it is green even when fully ripe. I wonder where the lycopene disappeared to.

As for the bread used for the hamburger, it was supposed to be French bread, but it turned out to be a soft bun with sesame seeds sprinkled on it, and it was supposed to be made of Gizma meat, but it turned out to be a beef patty. As for the vegetables, whether using Onil (purple onion), Dikon (black radish), or whatever, they turned out to be crisp lettuce. It’s a wonder; it’s incredible.

My crafting skills are really sketchy... No, it’s all good, though.

By the way, Ms. Zamir is silently biting into her hamburger. I’m not sure if she’s a person who doesn’t talk while eating, or if she likes it too much that she can’t talk about it. Somehow, it looks like the latter. The sparkle in her eyes is different.

“Two is not enough.”

“I’ll have another.”

“As for me, I’m full.”

“I’ll have another as well.”

“Yes, yes.”

I took out a wooden platter from my inventory and piled the burgers on it. Eat as much as you want.

“But don’t eat so much that you can’t move.”

As I said this, Sylphy also reached for the platter. I guess she liked it too. But these burgers are pretty big, aren’t they? I’m already full with two.

After finishing the meal, I had to make a toilet. We’re going to spend the night here, you see. So, toilets are essential. After eating and drinking, everyone will have to use the toilet.

Naturally, there was no way to flush the toilet, so I had to dig a hole deep enough for the septic tank. It can't be helped. I'll make two separate bathrooms, one for men and one for women.

"First of all, we need a place to stay for the night."

Using brick blocks, I laid the floor, built the walls, and made the roof. The size of the blocks is an unadjusted cube of one meter on each side. It's thick for a wall, but if you're expecting an attack from Gizma or the Holy Kingdom army stationed in the Merinard Kingdom, thicker is better. Yesterday, I found out that if I reduced the wall thickness by half, the durability was also reduced by half. Verification is very important indeed.

"Is it done yet?"

"Just the building. I haven't finished the interior yet."

It's just a place where we're going to sleep today, so I'm just going to make a dining room, two bedrooms, and a large room. I'll put hammock stands in the bedrooms. It's surprisingly comfortable to sleep in, you know. It's a bit cold if you don't wrap yourself in a blanket, though.

"Now, the next step is to build the walls."

It was decided that this fort, which would be our first base, would be big enough to hold all 300 refugees. This place, the first stronghold after leaving the Black Forest, could possibly become the final line of defense to prevent an invasion into the Black Forest.

Also, the proximity to the Black Forest meant that we could easily receive support from the elves. When we liberate the Merinard Kingdom and move our headquarters to the other side, this fort will be handed over to the Black Forest's elves for them to use.

In return, we would receive their full support.

Regarding the size and design of the fort, I had a lot of discussions with Danan, Sir Leonard, Ms. Zamir, and other people with military knowledge and intellectuals such as Melty and Isla. As a result of the discussion, it was decided that the fort's size would be a square of 100 meters, the height of the walls would be 7 meters, and the thickness would be 3 meters.

At the corners of the square, a diamond-shaped ridge wall was to be built so that enemies who tried to attack the gate could be attacked from the sides. The crossbow is an excellent ranged weapon, so there is no way not to utilize it. The crossbow is also useful for defending with the bow and arrow, which is the elves' main weapon.

The first thing I did was to place a wooden block to determine the general shape temporarily. These crate blocks are a special kind of building block that can be recovered without destroying them. The material is light and very useful for making a rough guide for construction.

After about thirty minutes of temporary placement, I asked Pirna to look at it from the air and discussed the ridge's shape with Sir Leonard and Sylphy. There seemed to be no problem, so I began the construction.

First, I dug a hole. It was about five meters deep. The foundation work is very important in building a city wall. If you don't bury the foundation in the ground, it's easy for the enemy to dig through the ground and break-in.

"That speed is just crazy."

"Even an earth magic user can't do that."

While watching me digging a hole, my guards, Jagira and Sir Leonard are saying whatever they want. I'd like to say that to help me out, but they can't dig as fast as I can. They are rather a hindrance.

After digging the hole, I put down the brick blocks—lots of them.

I'm getting used to placing the blocks, but it's too much trouble to put them one by one... I wonder if it would be possible to place multiple blocks at once. I've been thinking about it for a while now, and all of a sudden, I'm able to put 27 pieces of 3×3×3 bricks at once. What is it? Could it be that I've unlocked some kind of achievement?

I quickly checked and found out that a new achievement had been unlocked.

**• Beginner Builder — Place a total of 5000 building blocks. ※Unlock the group placement feature. Unlock symmetrical mode.**

"Oh... why it doesn't unlock sooner?"

The symmetrical mode is a feature that allows the user to place a centerline, the axis of symmetry, at an arbitrary point, and when a block is placed, the same block is placed on the opposite side of the centerline. This is a great way to make progress in the building. If you want to build a symmetrical structure, you can cut your workload in half or less.

Note that symmetrical mode will not help you if you have already set up a symmetrical building. You can either destroy what you've made so far and rebuild it, or you can set up blocks in the symmetrical mode now and fill in the unsettled areas on the other side later.

I decided to go for the latter.

"Kosuke, why is there a wall being built on the other side?"

"I've got a new ability now. I can use my new ability to build."

"...I see."

Sylphy seemed to accept the reality with a bit of a distant look in her eyes. You've been with me the longest in this world, Sylphy. As for me? I've already decided to accept the absurdity of this ability. It's come in handy. If I think about it too much, the crafting ability's absurd dark power will drive me insane and eventually lead to my death.

Using the symmetrical mode and the grouping function, I started to build the castle wall.

“I was afraid I wouldn’t be able to finish it by the end of the day, but...”

“Well, it’s done.”

I’m sure there are still a few details that need to be corrected, but the wall is 100 meters square, seven meters high, five meters deep, and three meters thick.

“Now, I want each of you to inspect the wall. If you find any problems, please report them to me. Kosuke, continue with the maintenance.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

As the rest of the team dispersed to check the wall, I started to build the stairs to the wall, the storage room for supplies, and the dormitory. Once this is done, I’ll dig a well. I hope it produces water.

Speaking of digging a well, I’ll also have to do a little underground drilling. I want to make an escape route to get out of the fort in case of emergency. But digging underground is hard work, you know.

I’ve been thinking about it, too. I thought, “Why don’t I just dig a safe underground passage and tunnel to the Merinard Kingdom without going all the way above ground?” I thought to myself.

Yesterday, I tried to strengthen the foundation of the wall of the elven village. In conclusion, I almost died.

No, digging is fine. I can dig quickly and easily. However, if I dig too deep, water comes out. The air becomes thin, and it becomes painful. Also, the soil would usually fall or collapse. I was almost buried alive.

It seems that my unreasonable power only applies to the top of the shovel or the side and tip of the shovel where the soil is placed. There seems to be no effect on the backside, and no matter how much I dig with my shovel, the soil is still soil.

I tried to find out what kind of unreasonable side it had, but it seemed to specialize in digging without regard to the hardness of stones, gravel, or soil. It seems the falling soil and air measures are not included.

I was able to prevent the falling soil by placing building blocks, whether they were wood blocks or something else. As for ventilation, I guess I’ll have to make big bellows or use wind magic, wind spirit magic, or wind spirit stones. That’s what I thought. Once it’s open, it seems to be relatively safe, so I think making air holes as needed will work.

If I dive with Sylphy, it won’t be a problem. There are several spirit stones in her bracelet, including the wind spirit stone, and the effect of the spirit stones can keep creating fresh air. I had been thinking about the tunnel strategy, but it was beneficial to know that it was complicated, dangerous, and required a lot of preparation.

The dormitory and warehouse interior would not be used right away, so I would just make the building.

“Kosuke, the sun is about to set. You can finish your work there.”

“Hmm, got it.”



I'm about halfway done with the building. The only thing left is the dormitory. I heard that the wall protection was perfect. It was worth the hard work of getting covered in dirt.

"Here, Kosuke. Take off your clothes. I'll wash you with water."

"Yes, lukewarm water, please — Ugyaa! It's cold!"

"Hahaha, sorry, sorry."

She's laughing, but I'm sure she's doing it on purpose. However, I'm grateful that the spirit magic can provide water, so I forgive it.

"Hahaha, Kosuke, you need to work out a little more."

"You need more muscle."

"Is that so? I think it's about right."

"Your frame is not bad. But it could be better if you strengthen it."

Sir Leonard, Jagira, Pirna, and Ms. Zamir look at my naked body and evaluate it as they please. Jagira seemed to prefer macho men. Pirna, on the other hand, is not so interested. Ms. Zamir's eyes are more like an instructor's than a girl's.

Aren't I embarrassed? I'm not a virgin, so I don't mind being naked. I don't mind exposing my skin when I'm cleaning off the mud after a hard day's work. If you don't like it, don't look at it, hahaha.

After the mud is washed off, hot air is blown over my skin and hair to dry them. It's perfect.

"Do you guys want to take a bath?"

"I'll do it in the morning."

"I'd like to take a bath before I go to bed."

"Me, too."

"Me too, please."

The ladies seem to be taking a bath before going to bed. I won't peek, okay? If it's a naked Sylphy, I see her every night. I don't want to look at other women's naked bodies because they are scary. I'd be easily beaten with one punch by anyone other than Pirna, and more importantly, I'd make Sylphy angry.

After this, I decided to have dinner and go to bed right away. I think I heard some shrill voices coming from the women's room, but I wonder if they had a girls' night out. As for me, if I don't go to bed soon, Sir Leonard will constantly be begging me for mithril weapons.

I'm going to sleep. Good night! I have to go to bed! So let go of my shoulder! Let go of me!

## **Chapter 36 – Fire In The Hole!**

“I’m Sylphy’s slave. Without Sylphy’s permission, it’s outrageous to use the precious mithril ore to make weapons. If you insist on it, please ask for her permission.”

I said that and ran away. Even the old man Leonard, who is loyal to his desires, cannot force me to do something like that. In fact, the old man backed down when I told him so.

“Your Highness, please, please give me the mithril sword...!”

“Sir Leonard, it’s not good to rush. Your Highness, I would be honored to receive one.”

The subject involved has just been shifted from me to Sylphy. I couldn’t believe they were going to go for a direct appeal so unabashedly... It’s just unbelievable. I thought it might be a bit like that. Just a little, though.

“.....”

“Hieee...”

I’m frightened of the look that Sylphy is giving me. But wait a minute, Sylphy said she was going to protect me. Is that just a lie? I gestured desperately to her. Maybe she understood my gesture, or maybe she didn’t. In any case, Sylphy let out a sigh, looking as if she had no choice. She then opened her eyes and spoke to Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir.

“I have to admit that I’ve been impressed with your work and dedication. But when it comes to weapons made of mithril, a thing is a thing. I can’t simply say, “All right, let’s get them ready.” Do you understand? You can see from the Pale Moon that the mithril weapon made by Kosuke is a great sword as well as a treasured sword, and its value is immeasurable. If it’s not done appropriately, it can be used by a single noble to control not just their own territory, but even their own country.”

“”Mmm...””

Sylphy’s remark left Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir speechless, but I was surprised myself. Eh? It’s true that it was said to be classified as a national treasure, but is it really that much? Am I becoming a crazy crafter? Isn’t that bad?

“In other words, if we’re talking about giving away mithril swords or spears based on our values, the criteria will inevitably be strict. You’ll need to have achieved something like defeating an enemy general or defeating a disaster-class monster.”

Huh? There’s something fishy going on here.

“But Kosuke is not a resident of this world. The values of this world do not bind him. For Kosuke, mithril weapons are just a little bit more difficult to make than ordinary weapons. If you deepen your friendship with him personally and pay him for his time and effort, he will surely make them for you. What’s more, Kosuke is supposed to be my slave, but that’s just a symbol to show my personal relationship with him. And the slave collar won’t work either.”

Eh, wait, Sylphy-san?

“It means that...”

“As Kosuke-dono’s master, you do not intend to bind Kosuke-dono’s actions in any particular way?”

“...Well, yes.”

Sylphy said an unexpected thing in a whisper. At that moment! Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir’s faces turned to me.

I ran away in a dash.

“Kuh. You’re surprisingly fast!”

“What a weird way to run...!”

I used all of my skills to run around the fort. While dashing as hard as I could, I used the shift key and forward movement to run faster than anyone could imagine and then used a soft command jump and my own jump to jump up on top of the building.

However, my opponent is no different. The fact that one of them is a warrior known as “the best” in the Merinard Kingdom and the other is a spear instructor for the royal family is no mean feat. I was slowly being cornered, and finally, I was trapped on top of a tower of wood blocks 10 meters above the ground in the middle of the square, piled up with ten woodblocks.

“Come on down, Kosuke-dono. You don’t have to be afraid of us.”

“That’s right, Kosuke-dono.”

Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir called out for me to surrender with soft, coaxing voices. “Hush!” I threatened them. But I’ve been cornered. What should I do now? Think, think, think, me!

“Kosuke-san, you seem to be in trouble!”

While I was trying to think of a way to get out of this situation at 10 meters above the ground, Pirna the Harpy flew over to me. Oh, it is the help!

“I’m on Kosuke-san’s side. I can carry you and get you out of this situation!”

“That’s great! But how?”

“I can hold Kosuke-san for a short distance and fly! I can fly up to the wall!”

“I see. Then...”

“Oh, but I don’t know... I lack a bit of energy... If Kosuke-san can make a new weapon that us Harpies can use, I’ll have more energy...”

“I thought we were on the same side, but it turns out that a new predator has appeared.”

“Pirna! You must catch Kosuke-dono and bring him down.”

“It’s impossible for you to outrun us at your speed. We should just cooperate.”

“Fufufu, that’s right. What should I do?”

Pirna smiled an angelic devil’s smile. Where are my allies! Are there no allies?

“How long are you going to be playing... let’s get some breakfast as soon as possible.”

Jagira is yawning as she carefully polishes her bolt action rifle with a cloth. Sylphy was also grooming her Pale Moon beside her. On the other hand, Sir Leonard, Ms. Zamir, and Pirna are hunting me down. The haves and the have-nots. The epitome of society was here.

“That’s enough. Come back, Kosuke.”

When Sylphy, who had finished taking care of the Pale Moon, said that, Pirna, Sir Leonard, and Ms. Zamir walked to Sylphy and the others, saying, “It was almost there,” “It was a shame,” “It was a regret,” and so on.

I also tilted my head as I destroyed the wood blocks at my feet and landed on the ground.

“Well, Kosuke... that was a lot of work, wasn’t it?”

When I got to Sylphy, she said with a serious expression.

“Well, yeah. I guess.”

Both of them... or maybe all three of them. They were chasing after me with very serious tension; it was a little fun, although they were not joking around in any way. I felt like I was back in my childhood playing tag.

“In the future, there will inevitably be more and more people who will try to get close to Kosuke personally, like Sir Leonard and the others. Now that I, Danan, Sir Leonard, and other powerful and capable people are always around Kosuke, there are no direct appeals from so-called — I don’t like to put it this way —... so-called ordinary people.”

Sylphy refers to ordinary refugees who do not hold any particular position or have any particular fighting skills.

“I swore to protect Kosuke. Therefore, I will take all possible measures to prevent anyone with such intentions from approaching Kosuke. For example, if I can’t be around, I’ll make sure to have one of Danan, Sir Leonard, or the spear instructor Zamir by your side.”

“The guards will be the ones extorting me for mithril weapons.”

“I’m sorry, but you’re going to have to do them both a favor on that one. Instead, I’m going to ask them to protect Kosuke from now on, even if it means sacrificing themselves.”

When I looked at him, Sir Leonard smiled at me, his lion’s face turning into a big smile. The strong fangs peeked out, and it was rather scary. Ms. Zamir was staring at me with her reptilian face that showed no emotion. However, I think her eyes are shining very brightly.

I see, so a warrior who is known as “the best” in the Merinard Kingdom and the royal family’s instructor of spearmanship will be my personal bodyguard. In fact, I don’t mind making the weapon itself.

The day before yesterday, I got some more mithril ore from mining, and I have enough materials to make a workbench if I want to. I can make two or three mithril weapons in a day if I add one more and schedule a crafting reservation.

“In that case, let’s make some mithril weapons.”

“As expected of Kosuke-dono, you understand the situation perfectly.”

“Thank you.”

While the two of them looked satisfied, Pirna had a disappointed look on her face. Yeah, I understand how she feels. I totally understand.

“No, I’ve already developed a new weapon for Harpy.”

Then I took out the weapon from my inventory. Everyone but me tilted their heads when they saw what I took out.

“A club?”

“A club, huh?”

“I’m not sure I can use a club.”

“No, it’s not just a club.”

With a wry smile, I picked up the object on the table. Indeed, the object looks like a club. It also looks like a potato masher for mashing steamed potatoes. As some of you may have already noticed, this is the so-called stick grenade.

“It would be quicker to show it than to tell it to you, so please wait for me on the wall. I’ll put the target outside.”

“By target, you mean it is a weapon to attack the enemy at a distance?”

“That’s right.”

“I’ll be accompanying you.”

Accompanied by Sir Leonard, I set up the target logs outside the defensive wall and climbed on top of the wall. The logs have been set up in groups of several.

“This is a weapon called a stick grenade or throwing grenade. You throw it by hand and throw it near the target, and it explodes near the target to cause damage. I’ll show you how to use it.”

First, remove the safety cap from the tip of the handle. Then a weighted string will come out of the hollow handle. Wrap the string around the finger and grip the handle together with the weight. Now it is ready to be thrown.

“After three to four seconds of pulling out the string, the part at the tip of the handle will explode violently. Once you pull it out, the explosion won’t stop, so you have to be very careful when handling it. Also, there will be a lot of noise, so keep that in mind.”

After saying that, I threw the stick grenade towards the target. As soon as it leaves my hand, the string is pulled out of the handle, and the frictional heat ignites the fuse inside the bomb. It's like a match.

The stick grenade landed on one of the groups of logs I had set up. And then it explodes.

There was a thunderous roar that echoed in the pit of my stomach, and most of the logs that had been set up were shattered into tiny pieces. This is also a weapon used in small mustache-san's country, but it's not my hobby. If anything, I prefer the weapons of the land of hamburgers\*.

[T/n: I apologize, I didn't get about this one.]

I knew a little bit about grenades from my previous research on the Internet. When I play survival games and such, I sometimes find guns and homemade bombs, so I was curious and searched for them. Has that ever happened to anyone before? Of course, it does.

The reason why I chose a stick grenade, commonly known as a potato masher, was because I thought it was simple to operate, and the stick would be easy for Harpy's legs to hold. There may be more suitable weapons, but this was the only one I could think of that would be suitable for Harpy. I didn't have enough oil to make a Molotov cocktail.

If I had an abundance of liquid fuel, I'd like to make a flamethrower or something. I'm thinking of making a bomb that is more optimized for Harpy to operate, yes. If it can be made a little heavier, I'd like to increase the amount of gunpowder and make a type of bomb that can scatter fragments around the area, an "air bomb for a harpy."

Now, while I was thinking about it, everyone who had been speechless with surprise seemed to have returned to their senses.

"Kosuke, that was... kind of amazing."

"It looks like the kind of explosive magic a high-ranking mage would use."

"If all the soldiers have this, they will all have the firepower of a high-ranking mage."

"Eh, Harpy's going to drop this from the sky? Seriously?"

"That's amazing! Please let me try it out too!"

Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir are calm. Sylphy and Jagira are taken aback by the power, while Pirna is very excited. I also wanted Harpy actually to try it out, so Pirna's offer was a boon.

"This is a very dangerous weapon, just so you know. If you misuse it, you can't avoid instant death, and you might even get people around you involved. Be very careful with it."

"Yes."

When I gave the warning with a serious face, Pirna, who was in a state of great excitement, straightened up and nodded with a faithful expression. So, I decided to put the bomb on Pirna.

“Yes, first of all, grip the handle with your foot.”

“Yes. It’s kind of ticklish to have my feet touched.”

As a harpy, Pirna’s feet are surprisingly muscular, or rather strong-looking, with sharp claws like a bird of prey. After confirming that Pirna had grasped the handle, I removed the safety cap at the end of the handle and tied the weighted string that came out of the hollow handle to the part of Pirna’s ankle. I did this on both sides.

“How’s the weight?”

“It’s nothing at all. I can carry a lot more weight than that.”

“I see. How’s the grip on the handle?”

“It could be a little thicker.”

“Well, that’s good to know. Never let go of it except when you’re throwing. If the string comes loose, it will explode.”

“I understand. Okay, I’ll get started.”

Pirna soared into the sky while creating a wind. It seems she is using magic to fly. The current wind pressure can’t be produced with just those wings.

Soaring high in the sky, Pirna dropped one of the bombs attached to both feet towards the target log. The bomb landed a little off the target and exploded. Some of the logs were still in place, but some of them were torn to pieces.

The bombs seemed to be dropped at a higher altitude this time. Pirna drops the bomb as if she were throwing it from an altitude that no archers could reach. The bomb, accelerated by the power of Pirna’s legs and gravity, fell on the spot where the logs stood.

Then it exploded. The logs were splendidly torn to pieces. Hmm, this must have been more vicious than I thought. Pirna says that even heavier and more powerful bombs will work. Next time, I’ll make some dummy bombs with different thicknesses and weights of handles and have her try them out.

“I did it!”

“It’s amazing.”

“That kind of power from that altitude... will change the whole battlefield.”

“Amazing, though I’m starving.”

Everyone greeted the joyful Pirna when she returned, and... Jagira was so hungry that she cowered. Sylphy seems to be pondering something with her arms crossed.

I don’t know what she is pondering, but it’s breakfast for now. I also have to continue with the construction. Oh, I also have to make mithril weapons, dig a well, and... there are so many things to do! So many things!

## **Chapter 37 – The Front Line Is The Testing Ground**

After breakfast, I got back to work. The first thing I need to do is to make dormitories and dig a well, but...

“There’s something I want Jagira and Pirna to do for me.”

“What is it?”

“What is it?”

After eating breakfast, Jagira recovered and was full of energy. By the way, our breakfast consisted of baked bread, soup, salad, and steak. I made all of it in advance using the crafting menu and served it to them. You might think it’s a bit heavy for breakfast, but the people here are basically manual laborers, so they gobbled it all up. In fact, everyone but Pirna and I had another serving.

Well, that’s okay. I took the ammunition out of my inventory and piled it up in front of Jagira. There were 500 bullets in total.

“I want you to shoot them all; I don’t care if it destroys the gun. I want you to test its durability.”

“Really?”

“Yeah. But there is a danger. The barrel will naturally heat up from continuous firing. This will degrade the accuracy, and in some cases, there is a risk of the gun exploding. Besides, not only the barrel but also the firing mechanism and loading mechanism may be damaged. It’s risky, but can you do it?”

“I’ll do it.”

After placing the large basket on the table, Jagira filled it with ammunition and climbed on top of the wall. This is one to start with.

“As for Pirna, I want you to check the weight of the grenades. I want you to measure the limit of weight that you can hold and fly without any problem. By flying without a problem, I don’t mean just being able to carry it, but assuming you’re going to be dropping bombs from friendly territory to enemy territory over and over again. If it’s too heavy, you won’t be able to fly it as many times, and if you’re not careful, you’ll end up crashing in the middle of enemy territory, so I think it’s best to have enough leeway.”

“I see, I understand.”

“I’ll leave some tools, wood, iron, and stones in place, and I need someone to help out. And this.”

I took out four dummies of stick grenades from my inventory.

“These are dummies without gunpowder. Please use them as a reference.”

“Yes!”

“Let me help you.”

It appears that Ms. Zamir will be assisting Pirna. That’s a relief for now.



“Then, Sylphy and Sir Leonard will be accompanying me.”

“Okay.”

“Understood.”

Everyone dispersed to their work. Now, I’m going to build the dormitories.

“I’m going to build the dormitories. Sir Leonard, you should also think about what kind of mithril weapons you want to use.”

“Oh! Leave it to me!”

“Kosuke.”

“Hmm?”

I turned around when Sylphy called me, but she seemed to have a serious expression on her face. What’s wrong?

“What’s wrong?”

“...No. Good luck with the construction.”

“Eh? Yeah, I got it.”

What’s going on? I don’t know, but now that she’s asked me to do my best, I’ll do my best. But I’m just going to build a tofu house. It’s a certain shape and size, so there’s nothing complicated about it.

It’s really just a place to put some stuff and sleep. There would be four two-person rooms and a living room that could accommodate eight people, and the same layout would be used for the two-story building. It was calculated that 16 people could live in one building. If I build 20 of these buildings, there will be enough housing for 300 people.

To be honest, I would like to ignore the issue of livability. There are windows in every room. The windows are made of wood and have shutters. The building’s size and layout were made yesterday under Melty, Qubi, and Isla’s supervision. The number of shutters needed was already crafted, so installation was easy.

“But it’s amazing how fast the building is being constructed, isn’t it?”

“Yes, it is. I can only describe Kosuke’s power as amazing.”

Hahaha, even if you praise me like that, nothing will come out.

The last thing the three of us, Sylphy, Sir Leonard, and I did was to check the finished dormitories, and then the dormitory construction was finished.

The next step is to dig a well.

“Sylphy, please take care of me.”

“Leave it to me.”

I dug the well by digging straight down. There was no need to worry about the air because Sylphy would use her wind magic to blow it in from above. To prevent the walls from collapsing, the walls will be fortified with stone blocks. They're easy to make with just stone and clay, and they're pretty sturdy.

After digging down about 7 meters, water started to flow out. I dug another meter, and now the depth was 8 meters. I can use a hand pump for this. I've read on the Internet that they can only be used up to 10 meters deep.

By the way, I've already made a hand pump. I made one and installed it in the well of the refugee camp, and they were delighted. It made me very happy as well.

I promised Isla that I would install them in all the wells in the refugee camp. Also, Isla took one of them for research. She said she was going to gather some of the most skilled refugees to study it. The structure of a hand pump is surprisingly simple, I suppose.

Now that we had a good supply of water, it was time to climb up. I took out the 10-meter long wooden ladder I had made in advance from my inventory and propped it against the stone wall's wall to climb out.

"Thanks for the good work."

"Did you get the water?"

"Yes, yes. I had to dig deeper than in the forest, though."

"I see. We'll test it tomorrow to see if it's drinkable."

"Spirit magic is surely an amazing thing."

It is said that water spirit magic can determine whether the water is drinkable or not. It seems that the well must be filled with water to a certain extent, and the water must be left for some time to become clear.

"You said we need to dig four wells in total, right?"

"Yeah, let's get a move on."

Despite the intermittent sounds of gunfire, I continued to dig the well. So far, it seems that the firing has been going smoothly. I repeat the same process and dig three more wells. Water came out of all the wells without any problems. That's a relief for now.

"I wonder why there's no vegetation in the Omit Wilderness when you can dig for water."

"I heard that as a result of abusing the spirit stone's event disintegration attack, the spirit power of the land had been disrupted, and no plants could grow properly."

"Who's doing that? The Elders?"

"Umu."

The power of the Spirit Stone is terrific! I hope it doesn't have any harmful effects on the human body. I'm starting to get scared.



Once the wells were completed, I proceeded to build the entire fort. The toilets will not be simple holes dug, but full-scale pumping toilets. There was a person among the refugees who were familiar with the structure, so I asked her about it.

The royal capitals and large cities of the Merinard Kingdom were equipped with water and sewage systems using magic, and the toilets were flushable, but small and medium-sized cities and rural areas where such systems were not available used pumping toilets. She was a craftsman who had built toilets in such places several times.

Well, that's good. Toilets are also related to gunpowder making, so I asked her quite seriously. I actually made one right in front of her, and she gave me some instruction. Perfect.

“Do you have a special attachment to toilets, Kosuke-dono?”

“No, not really. Cleanliness is important, you know. You can easily get sick if it's unclean.”

“That's true.”

Dozens or hundreds of people live in a fort-like this. If public hygiene is not maintained correctly, it could quickly become a hellish picture of a plague. Real biohazards are a no-no.

“It's true that plague is a terrible thing.”

Sir Leonard seemed to be convinced of my obsession with the toilet. Well, I'll use anything, even dirty bombs, against my enemies. In that sense, feces and pee are strategic materials.

In fact, in the old days, the defenders would drop human excrement along with boiling water or hot oil during siege battles. And then they would paint the arrowheads with it. How horrible... I shudder.

I've made as many toilets as I think I'll need. It's for up to 300 people. The number of toilets will naturally be numerous. And because of the gender ratio, there will be far more women's toilets than men's. I guess it can't be helped.

Now that the toilets have been completed, it's time to build the farmland. However, as for the farmland, there are farmland blocks made from the soil of the Black Forest. So I'm going to try using this one first.

After all, it's the one I made with my crafting ability. I won't be surprised if Isla's eyes go blank again. No, it's a survival game ability that I pulled directly from the game. It wouldn't be strange to be able to harvest crops within three days after planting the seeds, I think.

That's why I dug down with a shovel and placed farm blocks in the area I planned to turn into farmland.

“That's pretty fertile soil.”

“That’s because the farmland blocks are made from the soil of the Black Forest. It’s no wonder it looks the best when my abilities and the soil of the Black Forest are combined.”

The next step is to cultivate the farm block with a hoe. I have to make ridges, there, there, and there.

“I’m beginning to understand why Her Highness and Isla sometimes have trouble wrapping their heads.”

“Do you understand?”

“I love cultivating!”

With a single swing of the hoe, a square meter of ground can be tilled and ridged to a reasonable degree, with just one swing. I use the command action to slide backward over the farm blocks and plow them up. More ridges appear—more plowing. More ridges appear. It’s so much fun.

Once I’ve finished plowing, it’s time to plant the seeds. This time, I prepared grain seeds. Not the corn kind that Melty always makes me grind, but the wheat kind.

“My head is starting to hurt.”

“Do you understand?”

“Planting seeds is fun!”

I hold a bag of wheat seeds in my hand, and with a right click of the mouse, I instantly sow the seeds in a square meter of rows, and they germinate instantly, producing green sprouts. Sow the seeds. It germinates. Sow a seed. It germinates. It’s very, very fun.

“Hey, I’ve shot all the... eh, fields? Eh? How come?”

Jagira, who has a bolt-action rifle hanging on her shoulder with a sling, rolls her eyes at the field in front of her, or rather, the ongoing expansion of the field.

“...Your Highness the Princess, the first sprouts are already growing, but...”

“...That’s what Kosuke does.”

Oh no, I have to water it. I’ve made a watering can, so I’ll use... well water. I’m not sure if it’s a good idea to drink it, but I think it’s safe to sprinkle a little on the field.

I used both my own speed dash and the command action dash to get the water into the water tank. I poured some bottled water into the pump and pumped it out. Oh? What’s with the clear water? Well, I don’t have to worry about the details. Just start watering!

I went back and forth between the well and the field several times and finished watering all the wheat. Hmm, this needs improvement. Maybe I should build a well for the fields and a tank to store rainwater.

No, wait...? If the blocks can float in the air, maybe I can use “that”...? No, but... I don’t think there’s anything like “that”... Should I just try it?

The problem is to find a water source... Oh man, should I have drawn water from the river? Can well water be used instead? I should just give it a try.

I dug a hole 4 meters wide, 4 meters deep, and 2 meters deep next to the field.

“What are you doing?”

“No, I’m just experimenting.”

I put stone wall blocks at the bottom, and then I put stone wall blocks around the edges. This creates a hole 2 meters wide, 2 meters deep, and 1 meter deep. Pour water into the hole with a bucket on the diagonal.

“Kosuke?”

“What is it?”

“Why is this hole filled with two buckets of water?”

“Haha, I wonder why.”

As I said this, I filled the empty bucket with water and put it in my inventory.

“I’ve been pumping water into the empty bucket for a while now, but it doesn’t seem to be diminishing.”

“Maybe I’m imagining things. It’s probably just an optical illusion.”

“No, I don’t think so.”

“Sylphy, this is a well. It’s a little strange well. Okay?”

“A-all right.”

Perhaps sensing something in my uncompromising attitude, Sylphy nodded obediently. She’s a good girl. I can’t say that I’ve created an infinite water source, so I’ll just say that this is a strange well.

I made it on a whim, but it’s very dangerous. The source of the water is never-ending, no matter how much you draw. Isla’s eyes will blank out again.

Speaking of the torch’s never-ending flame, that thing is infinite as a light source, but for some reason, the flame isn’t hot enough for the torch I set up. When it’s in hand, it can burn other things properly... It’s strange.

“Oops, that’s right. How’s the rifle, Jagira?”

“I’ve fired all 500 rounds and haven’t had any trouble. I think the accuracy is almost the same.”

“Seriously? All right, I’ll keep that one. You take this one.”

“All right.”

I took the bolt-action rifle that had completed 500 rounds of test firing and handed the spare new bolt-action rifle to Jagira. I think I’ll make a quadruple scope next time.

Even so, there is no problem at all with 500 rounds... and it is difficult to judge whether the original performance is excellent or whether it is the crafted product that I made. However, it’s a relief to know that it won’t become useless after just one battle. This is not much of a sample, though.

As I was thinking this while checking the bolt-action rifle I had received from Jagira, Pirna, and Ms. Zamir also showed up. They were astonished when they saw the field I had plowed. It's a good field, isn't it?

"Where did this field come from...?"

"It's already sprouting and growing..."

I bring the two stunned people back to their senses and ask them about their results. They said that they had decided on the best shape of the handle and the bomb's weight.

"It's pretty heavy, you know. Are you sure you can handle it?"

"That's about right. I can go back and forth as many times as I like, about 10 kilometers each way."

"Hmm, I see."

The prototype model was made by modifying a dummy stick grenade. A thicker piece of wood was added to the end of the handle, and it was processed into a T-shape. I see; it's easier to hold and throw this way. A metal weight was added to the grenade's tip, making the overall weight about four times that of a standard dummy grenade. It can hold a lot of explosives. The weight of the grenade is about six times that of a standard dummy grenade. It's probably about three kilograms.

"All right, I'll make some prototypes based on this. Ms. Zamir, I want you to think about the design of your mithril weapon."

"Understood."

Now that the maintenance of the fort was finished, I would work on weapon development after lunch. I've decided to have Sir Leonard, Ms. Zamir, Jagira, and Pirna scout the area around the fort. Sylphy will stay with me.

"Then, we'll go now."

"Be careful."

Since Gizma was basically the only one in the area, the four of them would not fall behind. I take out the blacksmithing facility and workbench from my inventory and start developing sniper scopes and air bombs for the harpies.

Since I got the Creator skill, item creation has become much easier. Even if I have a pretty vague idea of what I want, it's very easy to optimize and create a recipe. I've noticed that items with recipes added by the item creation function take longer to craft than items that are registered from the start, and the materials are heavier. Well, I guess that's a reasonable disadvantage.

• **Quadruple Scope — Materials: Glass x 5, Iron x 1, Mechanical Parts x 4**

The materials aren't too heavy. However, the crafting time is long. It takes about 30 minutes... Well, it can't be helped. Should I make ten of them to use my mass-producer skill? That way, I can save one.

The improved workbench has been filled with scopes, so I'll make a new, improved workbench. I have the materials so I can make it quickly.

"Next is an air bomb for Harpy."

I thought about the design while looking at the samples that Pirna and Ms. Zamir had made for me. It's basically for anti-personnel use, so there's no need to make it shell-shaped, right? The shell should be thicker to improve the fragmentation effect, and the amount of gunpowder should be increased. The fuse should be the same type, but the string should be improved to make it easier to attach. I'll make the weight part into a hook so that it can be fixed just by wrapping it around and hanging the hook. By the way, the recipe looks like this.

• **Hand Stick Grenade — Materials: Gunpowder x 2, Iron x 1, Wood x 1, Mechanical Parts x 1**

• **Harpy's Air Bomb Type 1 — Materials: Gunpowder x 6 Iron x 3 Wood x 1 Mechanical Parts x 1**

It's three times the cost of the stick grenade... I hope the effect is worth it. I'll make about ten of them for now. I'll probably make about 30 stick grenades as well.

When I finished reserving my crafting, I looked up and saw Sylphy staring at me with an expression that indicated she wanted to say something. What is it? She looked troubled and embarrassed.

"What's going on?"

"Um... are you okay, Kosuke?"

"Okay with what?"

The question is too vague for me to reply to. There's nothing hard about it, but...? Rather, I only realized that I'm doing fine and lively.

"Kosuke lived in peace, in a safe country, didn't he? Well, to be honest with you, I got a little scared. Bolt action rifles and stick grenades are very powerful weapons. I hope you don't think it's too hard for you to create something like that, even for me."

"Oh, I see... To be honest, I didn't think too much about it."

It's an honest feeling. It may be irresponsible, but I found enjoyment in creating powerful weapons until Sylphy told me to do so. I'm making a weapon that is completely intended for use against people, in other words, a tool for killing people.

"I have a lot of responsibility for what I'm doing if you put it that way. People in the Holy Kingdom are going to die in droves because of the weapons I've made..."

I'm sure I'll be greatly resented. In the future, it will be each and every soldier who will directly kill the enemy in the war to come, but I, who make the weapons, will have to bear many times, dozens of times, hundreds of times, or even more deaths than the soldiers.

"I'm destined for hell, aren't I?"

"Hell?"

"It's a concept in my world. There's a terrifying god called Enma-sama who judges the dead according to their sins and punishes them accordingly. Of course, it's not proven to exist."

I shrugged my shoulders and smiled. Well, what do you think? I'm starting to wonder if there really is such a thing as a supernatural being in another world. I don't know if there really is a hell or something.

"I see, the afterlife... In this world, when a person dies, their soul is said to turn into a star."

"That sounds rather romantic."

There are stories of people turning into stars after death, even in my original world. Orion, for example.

"But if Kosuke is going to this place called Hell, I will be with you. Because I'm the one who's forcing Kosuke to make weapons."

"Should I be happy about that? As for me, I hope I'm the only one who goes to hell. I can't bear to see you go to hell too, Sylphy."

"Even the heaviest of sins is only half as heavy if both of us bear it. I won't let Kosuke be the only one to suffer."

"You're a kind master. Then, I'll do my best to do good deeds so that Enma-sama in hell can lighten my sins as much as possible."

"Yes, we will. It's not only about killing, but also about saving."

Sylphy smiles at me. Yes, her smile is always cute. From now on, I'll probably kill a lot of people. But I will save a lot of people for that. I want Sylphy to keep smiling.



## **Chapter 38 – Brown Elf And Revolver**

We must not only focus on killing but also on helping people. Indeed, Sylphy is right. Sylphy's goal is to reclaim the Merinard Kingdom, not to kill all the people in the Holy Kingdom.

Killing is a means but not an end in itself. I think I've misunderstood that point somehow.

"However, it is easier to kill than to keep them alive, isn't it?"

"Of course it is, I guess."

Sylphy smiled bitterly at my statement. In the end, what is required now is the power to reclaim the Merinard Kingdom from the Holy Kingdom. In other words, destruction, killing, and violence.

"In any case, you have to slap the Holy Kingdom in the face once, maybe two or three times, and make them think that it's not worth it to mess with the Merinard Kingdom. For now, it's only after that that we can steer the ship in the direction of keeping them alive."

"That's right. First, we have to win."

The flowery theories that violence does not produce anything or that we will not be invaded if we abandon fighting forces do not work in reality. The reality is that if you don't have violence and don't show it, you will be beaten unilaterally.

Trying not to kill the enemy is a luxury that only the absolute winner can afford. At least, it's not something we can afford at this point. That's why I've decided to reveal to Sylphy the weapons that I have already developed. It's important to share information.

"Basically, I think we're going to be fighting a defensive battle holed up in the fort."

"Yes, we are few in number. It would be reckless to launch a field battle. If we use Kosuke's ability, we can approach the enemy in the shadows of the night and build up the fort before it gets light."

"And we'll strike the enemy with Harpy's aerial bombardment."

Sylphy nodded at my words. The weakness of forts and fortifications is that they cannot be moved from the point where they are built. It doesn't matter how solid and powerful the fortress is from the enemy's point of view. If it's not located close to their base or transportation point, it's not a threat.

The solution to this problem was to use my crafting abilities to create an overnight fort and Harpy to launch aerial bombardment.

We will build our base near the enemy base, and when we are ready to defend it, we will use our harpies to bombard the enemy base. The enemy will be helpless against aerial bombardment from a position where arrows and magic cannot reach. It would be a one-sided, all-out assault. It could even be enough to decide the game.

If the enemy is clever, they will try to destroy our base as soon as possible. But what awaits is more violence.

“What awaited the enemy soldiers was suppressive fire from improved crossbows and bombardment from stick grenades. Of course, there will also be aerial bombardment by Harpies. Also, I’ve made something like this.”

What I pulled out was an object that looked like a stick grenade. The difference between this and the stick grenade is that the handle is not hollow but a stake, and there is a string with a thin metal stake extending from the part of the grenade that connects to the warhead. Also, the warhead is larger and looks thicker.

“It’s called an anti-personnel mine. It’s a trap. You stick this stake in the ground, and then you stick the other stake in the ground as well, with the string stretched tight. Then if someone hooks their foot and pulls the string... bang! The gunpowder in the warhead explodes, and the explosion sends the shattered metal shell flying around.”

“Isn’t that... very dangerous?”

The intelligent Sylphy seemed to recognize the danger of this weapon right away.

“Yes, it’s dangerous. You have to set it up and make sure you retrieve it after the battle is over. If you don’t manage it properly, you’ll be in big trouble. It doesn’t matter if it’s friend or foe; if you get trapped, it will explode.”

“It’s best not to use that weapon if at all possible.”

“Yeah, I agree with you.”

Our numbers are overwhelmingly small. I believe that anti-personnel mines will be a valuable weapon for making up the difference in numbers. They’re also cheap to craft, though.

“Also, here’s something else.”

I set up a building block on the ground, a cubic meter of tightly bound red tubes. On the side is written ‘TNT.’

“What’s that?”

“It’s an explosive block. If you set it on fire, it’ll probably explode.”

“Probably?”

“I made it, but I haven’t detonated it yet.”

“I see. So, what’s the use of this fancy stuff?”

“I’m trying to figure out a way to use it for traps, but I’m stuck.”

In this world, there are no materials that can be used for remote detonation at the moment. I’ve been able to make a fuse, so I can pull the string and blow it up from a distance. I’d like to find a safer and more reliable means of detonation, such as an electric detonator or a Redstone detonator\*. I’ll talk to Isla about this when I get back.

[T/n: It’s something from Minecraft, I think?]

“I wish there was a reliable way to detonate the bomb from a distance.”

“From a distance, or if you light it on fire, will it detonate?”

“Yeah, I think it will.”

“If so, you can use fire arrows, fire magic, or magic tools. If you want to be sure, you should use a magic tool. You should talk to Isla about it.”

“Okay. Besides, if we can blow up this thing remotely, I dare say we should let the enemy take the fort and blow up the entire fort and the enemy army.”

“...Kosuke is surprisingly resourceful.”

“Not really.”

I’m also thinking of digging tunnels underneath the fort to blow it up. Bombing and demolition is a man’s dream, isn’t it?

“That’s all I can think of right now. I’ll tell you when I think of more.”

“Fumu... Kosuke, are you going to improve the bolt action rifle?”

As soon as I retrieved the explosive block, Sylphy said that.

“Improve?”

“I think it would be stronger if it could fire more and faster.”

“Oh, that’s great, Sylphy. You’re right; there are weapons like that in my world. Or rather, the bolt-action rifle, which has a small number of bullets and can’t fire in rapid succession, is only used for sniping, and the mainstream is the one that can fire in rapid succession with a large number of bullets, as Sylphy said.”

“Is that so? Why don’t you make one?”

Sylphy tilted her head. It’s so cute.

“The reason is that they consume too much ammunition. A rapid-fire gun is undoubtedly powerful, but it wastes a lot of ammunition. The current situation is that there are multiple rapid-fire guns. At present, it is difficult to produce enough ammunition to operate multiple rapid-fire guns because of the cost. In fact, it is difficult to equip and operate bolt-action rifles for all three hundred people. With the current production capacity, the maximum number of people who can operate it satisfactorily is about ten at most.”

“Is that so? In other words, guns are basically money-grubbing insects, aren’t they?”

“That’s right. Especially the ammunition. As for the maintenance cost of the main unit, crossbows and bolt-action rifles are not so different, but the cost of procuring ammunition is too different.”

If I could get a lot of lead, copper, and gunpowder, it would be a different story.

“I’m already working on another gun, though it’s not a bolt-action rifle. Like this one and this one.”

With that, I took out of my inventory. There are four guns. The first is a pistol with a rotating magazine, a so-called revolver. The second is an automatic pistol with a replaceable magazine. The third was a long gun with two thick barrels lined up vertically. The last one was a gun with a similar design to the second one but with a thicker barrel. It had a single barrel.

“That’s quite a lot, isn’t it?”

“This one is a revolver pistol, this one is an automatic pistol, this one is an up-and-down double-barreled shotgun, and the last one is a development of the second one, a pump-action shotgun.”

“Fumu... What’s the difference between that and a bolt action rifle? This pistol is easy to understand, but can I try to hold it...?”

“It’s fine since it is unloaded.”

After receiving my permission, Sylphy picked up the revolver and took a closer look at it. Oh, a brown elf looks good with a revolver... Sylphy, with a serious expression, looks great because she is a cool beauty. This is good.

“It’s surprisingly heavy, isn’t it?”

“It’s a lump of iron. The pistol is a short-range weapon. That gun has six rounds; this one has up to eight. It fires a lead ball the size of the tip of a finger. At close range, it’s powerful enough to kill a man with one shot.”

By the way, both of these pistols are from the land of hamburgers. Personally, I like the pistol from the land of vodka, though.

“This is for close-range combat?”

“Yes, it is. In my world, close-range combat with swords and spears had already become obsolete, so we basically fought with rifles that could fire repeatedly, and for close-range combat, we used guns like this or submachine guns capable of firing multiple shots in quick succession.”

“But this one can only fire six shots, right? Wouldn’t that be a problem in a melee?”

Yes, it’s a question that is very typical of the inhabitants of a fantasy world that focuses on close combat. As long as the sword or spear doesn’t break, it can be used over and over again.

“In the first place, in my world, such battles themselves rarely occur. Look at it this way, each one of us has a rifle with continuous fire. If you try to start a melee, you’re going to get shot at and riddled with holes. The pistol is often used for self-defense in unexpected encounters where the rifle cannot be used. It’s also a weapon used by cops... or guards, I guess.”

But even in the 21st century, there are still some crazy people who go on bayonet charges. The military in the land of tea is really crazy. (Compliment)

“I see... How about that big gun over here?”

“I can’t say I’ve ever been in a close combat situation, but this is a gun for close combat. Well, it still has a normal effective range of about 50 meters.”

“Well, how is it different from a rifle?”

“Well, it can fire many different kinds of bullets. It can fire multiple bullets simultaneously, just like this pistol, or it can fire countless smaller bullets. You can also fire a single large bullet. Basically, the smaller the bullet, the lower the range.”

“Hmm... what kind of use is that?”

“Urban warfare, or indoor warfare when you go into a building where the enemy is holed up. Also, it’s often used for hunting.”

“I see. Is that it?”

“There’s more. You want to see it?”

“I’d like to see it all first, anyway.”

“All right. Let’s go up to the wall.”

I put the guns in my inventory, and Sylphy and I climbed up the wall. Then I took out a large weapon from my inventory and set it up. This is an installed object, you know.

“That’s a pretty big crossbow.”

“It’s called a ballista. It flies an arrow as thick as a spear. We both have to turn this lever and squeeze the string. Let’s try it.”

“Umu.”

The two of us worked together to turn the lever at the ballista’s back and pull the string. It takes a lot of strength, this thing.

“So, what now?”

“These are the ballista arrows.”

“...It’s almost like a spear.”

“I know, right?”

I set the ballista with the special arrows and move the pedestal to set the sights.

“To fire it, you have to pull this lever. Try to aim far and wide.”

“Yeah, I got it.”

Sylphy aimed at a rock in the distance with the ballista and pulled the firing lever. Bang! The string popped with a loud noise, and the arrow shot out with tremendous force. The arrow, like a spear in flight, hit the rock with great accuracy, and the rock shattered as the arrow pierced deep into it.

“That’s a lot of power.”

“It flies farther than a crossbow, so it can attack enemies at a greater distance. I think it can destroy a fortress from a distance. This one is next.”

I put the ballista in my inventory, and now I take out the iron cannon and place it on the parapet. The cannon is not that big. The barrel length is about one meter. The diameter is less than 5cm.

“What is this...? Is it a gun?”

“Close one. It’s not a gun. It’s called a swivel cannon. It’s a weapon that shoots bigger bullets farther than a gun. It’s more powerful than the ballista, but it’s more expensive to manufacture... As you can see, it uses a lot of iron, and the gunpowder and shells are very expensive. The power is great, though.”

“So it’s not suitable for mass production?”

“At least, not yet. I think that will change when we take back the Merinard Kingdom and acquire the mines.”

Even so, I don’t think there are many situations where we need firearms. As far as I have heard from Danan and Sir Leonard, a ballista seems to be sufficient.

The weapons of this world, especially projectile weapons, are underdeveloped. The best weapons in this world are bows and arrows, throwing spears, and slingshots with poles, and weapons with mechanical structures such as stone-throwers, ballista, and crossbows are not well developed at all.

I can only speculate, but I think the reason for this is magic.

A skilled magician can unleash a powerful attack on an enemy from a farther distance than a bow and arrow. Naturally, the status of magicians becomes higher, and they turn to the side of the rulers. In essence, they are nobles and royalty.

For them, as rulers, projectile weapons that could kill them from a distance are a threat. So the development of these weapons would not be a happy event for them. I suspect that the development of mechanical technology is being hindered by the magicians’ hands, the nobles and royalty who have gained power.

It may just be that it is not considered necessary because of magic and is not being developed. I really think this is the case when I see the elders bickering about natural disasters.

“Let’s give this a try. I said earlier that it shoots big bullets, but this one is actually designed to shoot differently.”

“Is that so?”

“Yeah. Hold on a second.”

I select the special ammunition from my inventory and load it with a command action. It’s more reliable than loading it on my own! I don’t have the knowledge to load a front-loading cannon, after all. When I’ve finished loading, I aim the swivel cannon.

“Let’s shoot.”

“Yeah.”

Boom! The sound of the cannon was far more powerful than the sound of a bolt-action rifle, and the wilderness was filled with countless small plumes of dust.

“Wow, that was amazing. Did it send a lot of small bullets?”

“Yeah, they’re called canister ammunition. Canister ammunition is the big kind of ammunition shot by the shotgun I just showed you. They’re used to overwhelm enemy troops coming into the fort.”

If ten of these were installed on the fort’s walls, the infantry would have no choice but to flee. It’s impossible to deploy them with the current production capacity, though. In addition, the training is... honestly speaking, the only way to learn it is to watch me load it with command actions. I don’t have the knowledge, after all.

“I don’t know when you started making these things...”

“I’ve been working on it during the renovation of the village wall.”

All of them took a long time to make, and it was hard work. After all this work, the one that was officially adopted was the bolt action rifle after considering power, operability, ammunition consumption, and many other factors.

The weapons I’ve just shown are all prototypes, except for the ballista, which is almost done.

“Well, the ballista is the only one I’ve shown you that can be officially adopted or mass-produced. In a sense, it’s an extension of the crossbow, and it’s relatively easy to learn.”

A person of this world, if it is a subhuman who is proud of their power, might be able to roll it up by themselves, like Shumer. It might be interesting to try and make a large crossbow for Shumer.

Also, I think I should mass produce some anti-personnel mines. There is no other weapon that is as effective as the anti-personnel mines in closing the numbers gap.

“I see... but, how about that pistol? It’s kind of a beautiful thing, isn’t it?”

“Oh, do you like it? I can make one for you if you want.”

“Are you sure?”

“Yes. I’ll make one.”

Sylphy, who was not very interested in bolt-action rifles, was interested in the revolver, which suits her... Isn’t it sexy when she has a Pale Moon in one hand and a revolver in the other? I think I’ll get her a cowboy hat or something.

The silver-haired cowboy dark elf is too much of an attribute, yes. But I want to see it, don’t you want to? I’d really love to see it.

As for ammunition, I’ve made enough for my own use, and I can share it with Sylphy. I’ll have to teach her how to use it. I don’t want her to get injured or die from the gun going off.

While I was thinking about this, I made an appointment to craft a revolver for Sylphy on the improved workbench when Sir Leonard and the others returned. They seem to be in a hurry.

“Welcome back. What’s the matter, you’re in such a hurry?”

“I heard a great noise, so I came back in a hurry. What was that noise just now?”

Oh, it was because of the swivel gun, wasn't it? To be honest, I'm really sorry.



## **Chapter 39 – What’s The Path Ahead?**

For the time being, I decided to show all of the weapons that I’m currently working on to the people in this fort. The people here will be the ones who will either be using my advanced weapons or seeing them up close during the upcoming liberation battle for the Merinard Kingdom. Next time, I’ll have to show them to Danan, Melty, Isla, and Qubi, who are staying in the village as well.

Each of them gave me a very different reaction. Jagira and Pirna, who are basically soldiers rather than warriors, reacted favorably. However, I could not get a positive response from Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir, who are more of a warrior than a soldier.

“No, they’re all amazing. If all of us had these weapons, we’d be unbeatable, wouldn’t we?”

“These aerial bombs are amazing! I think it’s great that we can attack them unilaterally from the sky.”

It’s like this. It’s like they’re simply happy to have a strong weapon. If they have a strong weapon, they can kill more enemies and increase their own survival rate. As a soldier, they must be happy.

“As for me, as a warrior, I believe there is nothing to be proud of to fight like that.”

“Even a well-trained body and well-honed skills are like a piece of paper in the face of Kosuke-dono’s weapons.”

Both of them had very subtle expressions on their faces. Ballistas and pistols are fine. It seems to be a range of weapons that the two of them can handle with their superhuman physical abilities and well-honed skills. No, I think that’s amazing too, right?

But anti-personnel mines, shotguns, and swivel cannons are out of their control. They can handle two or three bullets or ballista arrows flying at high speed, but they can’t handle countless bullets or pieces of metal flying at once, no matter how much they try.

I actually tried to shoot Sir Leonard with an automatic gun because he insisted it would be okay, but all the bullets were cut off by the falchions on both of his hands. What are you, an anime character or something?

“I can read the trajectory of a bullet by looking at your eyes and the muzzle.”

“The bullets are fast and small, but they are manageable compared to the close-range stabs unleashed by experts.”

“Hmm, well, if it’s just a pistol, I think I can manage it...?”

Jagira also agrees though she is tilting her head. Are you serious?

“Well, I can manage a pistol. However, the bullets from a bolt action rifle are too fast for close range.”

“You think?”

Sylphy was also on that side. I’ve been thinking about it for a while.

“Hmm... am I going in the wrong direction with the weapon I’m trying to make...?”

“No, I don’t think you’re wrong. I believe that the weapons that Kosuke makes are definitely strong ones.”

“Yes, I’ve never seen such a powerful weapon for Harpy.”

Jagira and Pirna denied my words, though.

“I think it’s a weapon for humans. The idea is good, and it’s definitely an excellent weapon, but it’s the same whether it’s held by humans or by us.”

“Indeed. Our strength is that we have better physical abilities than humans in general. I thought those hand grenades were a good weapon. We can throw them farther than humans. Although it was a bit too light.”

Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir commented bitterly. And Sylphy? She said.

“What I’m worried about is if the Holy Kingdom steals Kosuke’s weapon. I think it’s unlikely that they will be copied immediately, but if the Holy Kingdom starts using the same weapon, it will become unmanageable.”

“Mm, it’s certainly scary if it’s captured.”

It would be very bad if Earth’s deadly weapons were reverse-engineered from the captured weapons and used in this world. As I mentioned to Sylphy one day, knowledge of weapons is a very dangerous thing.

Crossbows could easily be copied from captured weapons, and the gunpowder used in guns and bombs could be solved with a material unique to this world or a magical method. After all, this is a world of magic and alchemy.

I’m not saying that there isn’t a possibility that it will be analyzed by something like appraisal magic and then refined by alchemy.

“Mumumu...”

“Kosuke-dono started to groan.”

“Ah, it looks like it’s going to be long. I’m going to check the fields first.”

“Oh, I’ll go with you too.”

As Jagira and Pirna walked off towards the field, I thought about something.

The first thing we have to do is to win. That’s why I’ve been thinking of a weapon that can kill people efficiently. To be able to win and retake, power is necessary. However, the weapons that I have created were originally designed for humans on Earth to kill each other. Naturally, it is a weapon that specializes in efficiently killing and injuring people. Of course, the user is also supposed to be a human. However, the target of the killings is human, but the user is subhuman. Should I rethink the concept of a weapon that is easy for subhumans to use?

No, but I can't clear up the point that it's not good if it's captured. Hmm... Do I need to reverse the idea in the first place? The first idea is the purpose for which I made the weapon. I've been talking to Sylphy before about how we need to look at saving people, not just killing them.

The weapons I've made so far are based on the idea that we need to defeat the Holy Kingdom's army in order to retake the Merinard Kingdom. In other words, retaking the territory through the use of force, right? Let's try and reverse the idea here.

In other words, instead of fighting to take back the Merinard Kingdom, let's try to find another way. A method other than the direct use of force... Hmm?

In other words, instead of fighting for the Merinard Kingdom and retaking it, perhaps we should seek its return through talks?

No, I don't think so. The Holy Kingdom is a fanatical monotheistic religious state. It's a religious nation with a fanatical monotheistic belief system that is exclusive to subhumans. If the problem could be solved through talks, they wouldn't have invaded the Merinard Kingdom in the first place and made it a vassal state. It's rejected.

So, do we give up on taking back the Merinard Kingdom? No, I don't think so. Sylphy and the others have a sincere desire to reclaim their homeland. I think it's essential to retake the Merinard Kingdom as a goal.

Gnunu... When I was thinking about it, Jagira and Pirna came back in a hurry.

"The field is amazing! It's growing like it's ready to harvest!"

"With a field like that, we could live in the Great Omit Wilderness. There's water, too."

"That's it!"

That's right, why don't we build the new Merinard Kingdom in the Great Omit Wilderness? I can build as many safe houses and roads as I want, and I can grow as many fields as possible using the farmland blocks. It can even be harvested quickly.

I don't know how long the cultivation will last, but it won't be any worse than a normal field, even if it loses its effectiveness over time.

We will build forts, roads, cities, and countries in the Great Omit Wilderness. Then, we can gather the subhuman people who are suffering under the rule of the Holy Kingdom and increase our national strength. The Holy Kingdom's people won't stand idly by. We'll use the weapons we've developed to fight them off. And finally, we'll take over the territory of the Merinard Kingdom.

It's a long shot, but I don't think we're in any hurry to take back the Merinard Kingdom. It has been a long time since the Merinard Kingdom was turned into a vassal state, and Danan and the others started their rebellion a few years ago. That's why some would say that we should hurry up, but if so much time has passed, the opposite would be true as well.

In the first place, my crafting ability is clearly more suited to defense than offense.

"Kosuke, what's with the that's it you say earlier?"

“No, I don’t expect everyone to agree with me on that.”

I don’t know if everyone will agree with me, but I’ll tell them what Jagira and Pirna said that sparked my idea. Then, everyone showed some interest in my idea.

“Fumu, I think it’s not a bad idea. We are small in number. I think we can win the war with Kosuke-dono’s weapons, but the truth is, I thought it would be difficult to maintain the cities and lands we occupied. I think it makes sense to set up a position in the Great Omit Wilderness and recruit allies to increase our numbers.”

“There must be many subhumans hiding in the Merinard Kingdom and its surrounding countries. If they know that Her Highness Princess Sylphiel is safe and sound and that she is cultivating the Great Omit Wilderness, there is a possibility that people will gather.”

“But then again, the Holy Kingdom won’t be quiet about it, will they?”

“If that’s the case, why don’t we use Kosuke-san’s weapon to drive them away?”

My idea seemed to be generally well-received by everyone except Sylphy. What about Sylphy, then?

“...I want to take back the Merinard Kingdom as soon as possible.”

Sylphy’s squeezing voice suddenly cooled down the place’s atmosphere, which had been in an agreeable mood.

That’s right, Sylphy is right. It is likely that the people of the Holy Kingdom have enslaved the elves of her relatives, and their dignity continues to be violated at this very moment. I can understand why she wants to reclaim it as soon as possible.

“But I think Kosuke’s idea is more realistic. We are too few and too weak. If we rely on Kosuke to gain power and sprinkle death on the Holy Kingdom’s people, we will have no future. Isn’t that right? Kosuke’s power is not omnipotent. It’s good as long as we’re attacking with plenty of materials, but if we’re on the defensive and can’t replenish the materials, it would be the end.”

“You’re right. It’s not like my ability is to get as many useful things out of thin air. When I run out of supplies, I’m just a regular guy who can move a little more strangely than most people.”

In fact, if we keep on being attacked from all sides, relying on the numbers, there is a high possibility that we will run out of supplies sooner or later and get stuck. And the fighting ability of Sylphy and the others, who were relying on my abilities to fight, will be drastically reduced. If that happened, the inferior in numbers Sylphy and the others would have no choice but to be overrun. They would be completely overwhelmed.

“All right, let’s go with that plan. We’ll build a base in the Great Omit Wilderness and build up our strength. But I don’t think that will be enough. We will need to infiltrate the Merinard Kingdom and draw the people into the Great Omit Wilderness.”

“That’s true. The Holy Kingdom’s army, aside from the royal capital and large cities, does not have a large force deployed even in small villages. I think it is essential to visit the villages, free our people, and lead them to the new land.”

“There must be human compatriots hiding in the Merinard Kingdom. They can move around the Merinard Kingdom with relative safety compared to subhumans. They will be able to spread the word that we have established a base in the Great Omit Wilderness.”

Sir Leonard and Ms. Zamir agreed with the plan that Sylphy had proposed. Jagira and Pirna also nodded.

“I agree with that plan. We’d better think of some equipment for infiltration.”

Camouflage clothing, a kind of camouflage cloak, and a backpack to carry a lot of stuff. A portable water purifier and portable rations that can be stored will also be useful. It might also be a good idea to build an underground shelter close to the Merinard Kingdom, where it would be hard to be discovered. It would be a temporary shelter and a place to stockpile supplies. Also, would it be a good idea to have a suppressor for rifles...? No, I think a crossbow would be sufficient. I’d like to hear from Jagira and Qubi about this.

“You look like you’re thinking about something again, Kosuke.”

“Yeah, that’s right. I’m thinking about infiltration equipment, building a shelter where the enemy can’t find us.”

“You have a better look now than when you’re thinking of weapons to kill people.”

“Do I? I guess so too.”

It’s certainly easier than thinking about weapons that kill people efficiently and in large numbers. The rescue operation is going to be basically left to the people. I’ll have to maintain and expand the base.

It’s good to have a new goal and a firm direction. I haven’t talked to Danan and the others about it yet, but I’m sure they’ll agree. I’d like to talk to Isla about it as well, and once we’ve finished harvesting the fields, we’ll head back to the village.

## **Chapter 40 – Deciding Upon A Strategy**

The next day, after harvesting the fields, we once again crossed the wilderness to the Black Forest and returned to the Elven village without any trouble.

“Your Highness, I’m so glad you’re safe.”

“Yes, I’m back.”

Sylphy nodded back at Danan, who welcomed her. In her waist was a revolver in a leather holster. It was a revolver I made this morning exclusively for Sylphy. I had given her a briefing on how to use the pistol yesterday, so she should have no problem handling it.

By the way, Sir Leonard was able to block bullets from a .45 caliber automatic pistol without difficulty, but he said that it was difficult to deal with bullets from a revolver that uses .357 Magnum bullets when they were fired repeatedly. That’s because the initial muzzle velocity is almost twice as fast. And the power is probably higher accordingly.

“So, how is it going?”

“I can’t go into details yet, but it was okay.”

“So we won’t be called “toilet birds” anymore?”

“Maybe. Well, I guess another problem will probably come up.”

Pirna was immediately surrounded by her fellow harpies. There was a reason why they were so eager for a new weapon for the harpy. Up until now, their missions on the battlefield had basically been aerial reconnaissance and “bombing.”

Of course, since there was no gunpowder, the bombs were only large stones, boiling water, or hot oil, and the purpose was to demoralize the enemy. If you are smart, you will realize that there is something more effective to use in this context.

Yes, it’s p\*op. To be precise, it was something that was pumped out of the toilet. The girls repeatedly flew, enduring the smell, and kept flipping the bucket over the enemy soldiers. The nickname they were given by the enemy soldiers (mainly soldiers of the Holy Kingdom) was “toilet birds.”

By nature, harpies such as these girls are very fond of cleanliness. They bathe in water every day and take care of their feathers without exception. They also like to dress up and take care of their personal appearance, as many of them are female.

For these women, being called a toilet bird was an abuse they could not stand. Besides, they simply don’t like the idea of having to carry p\*op again in a war, even if it is unavoidable. It’s not just the girls; no one wants to be near something smelly and dirty.

“Thank goodness... I’m so glad...!”

“Thank God we don’t have to carry smelly things anymore!”

“That stuff gets to your mind... I mean, you can’t escape the smell for a while.”

The girls cried and rejoiced. The next bombs to be dropped will be aerial explosions... which will certainly not smell as bad but will be more resented by the enemy soldiers. I think that’s what Pirna was referring to when she said there was another problem. If I were an enemy soldier, I’d call them shitbirds, fuckin’ harpies, or toilet birds as well.

If they get caught, they’re going to be treated as badly as snipers... Let’s put safety first when operating these girls.

Now that I’ve talked about them enough, let’s talk about completing the construction of the first base and the change in plans. The main figures were gathered in the usual place.

In other words, there were nine of us: Sylphy, Danan, Melty, Isla, Qubi, Sir Leonard, Ms. Zamir, Shumer, and I. Besides, there were many other people who had come to watch this meeting. It’s a meeting where their future course of action will be decided. The observers have no right to speak, but they can’t be criticized for just listening. Well, it’s the only method that can be used with the current number of people and situation.

“Well, first of all, we finished the construction of the first base without any problems. It’s surrounded by a solid wall seven meters high and three meters thick and has accommodation for over three hundred people. As for water, several wells have been dug, and a water quality survey has been completed. The water was drinkable without any problems.”

A murmur of joy could be heard from the observers.

“We also found out that we can cultivate the land thanks to Kosuke’s efforts. As you all know, Kosuke’s power is special. It grows in a slightly different way than normal soil, but... it could make us self-sufficient in food quite quickly.”

This time, a confused murmur was sounded. Well, of course. There’s no way they could suddenly become self-sufficient in a wilderness field. Cultivating the wilderness is a very time-consuming process, after all.

Rocks and stones have to be carefully removed, and the thirsty, thin soil has to be improved over several years, maybe even a decade. Even if they are told that they may be able to become self-sufficient at an early stage, they may wonder if it is true or not? That’s what I thought.

“To be honest, we don’t know the full extent of Kosuke’s capabilities. There are many things that need to be verified. Therefore, I would like to send about fifty people to the first base to test the farmland operation that Kosuke will create. At the same time, we plan to begin construction of the second base.”

“I see... How many bases are we planning to build in the end?”

“Well, we are still in the process of figuring it out, but... as you know, the first base will eventually be handed over to the elves of the Black Forest. So, our base will be the one after the second one in the true sense of the word. Is that clear?”

Everyone nodded at Sylphy's words in response to Danan's question.

"There are three bases that we will definitely need: one to communicate with the elves, one to be our base of operations, and one to be our frontline defense. We'll also need several shelters for those who need to move between these locations. As we had originally planned, we would leave the base in the morning so that the moving personnel could spend the night safely, and we would build these small bases within reach before the sun went down. So, here are the locations of our frontline bases..."

Sylphy looked around at everyone's faces and then opened her mouth again.

"It's located five days' walk from the Merinard Kingdom. It's in the middle of the Great Omit Wilderness."

The biggest buzz in the room was heard now. The shorter the march for the attack, the less tired the soldiers would be, considering the policy of retaking the Merinard Kingdom. Five days on foot would be very tiring, and the chances of being attacked by Gizma would be high.

"Excuse me, but what are your reasons for choosing that location?"

"Umu... a change in our plan. First of all, we are small in numbers."

"Right."

"With the weapons Kosuke makes, we'll win the war. Probably. But after we win the war, we will not have enough men to maintain the territory. Isn't that right?"

Danan closed his eyes in response to Sylphy's question. That would be an affirmation, I suppose.

"I thought about reversing my plan after discussing it with Leonard and Zamir. But, of course, that doesn't mean that I despise Danan and the others. So I'm going to stay here and discuss it until we're all satisfied."

"I see... Five days from the Merinard Kingdom territory, you are aware of the Holy Kingdom army stationed in the Merinard Kingdom, as well as the invasion from the Holy Kingdom, right?"

"Yes, that's right. We're going to use the Great Omit Wilderness itself as a natural strategic point. At the same time, we will send a small force into the Merinard territory from the Great Omit Wilderness to liberate the Merinard citizens from the local villages and towns."

"You're bringing citizens with casual clothes into the Great Omit Wilderness...?"

Danan's face contorted. Perhaps he recalled his desperate march across the Great Omit Wilderness to the Black Forest.

"We've thought of that, too. Kosuke will build us a safe and discreet shelter in the basement. It will be a safe and unobtrusive shelter in the basement where we can store water and food and pass the night safely."

"I see. Then we can gradually gather the people from the Merinard Kingdom and build up our strength."



“Yes. At the same time, I would like to make contact with our compatriots who are hiding in the Merinard Kingdom.”

“When you say compatriots, you mean... humans. Are you planning to spread the information? The Holy Kingdom will be notified.”

“That’s exactly what I want. That’s why this is our frontline base.”

If the Holy Kingdom army attacked based on the information, they would just take them head-on. Well, after marching for five days through the Great Omit Wilderness, where Gizma is running rampant, if it were me, I would definitely not want to attack the fort.

“...I understand the plan. In other words, Your Highness is going to change your plan to accumulate strength in the Great Omit Wilderness and then retake the Merinard Kingdom.”

“That’s right. It will be a long journey. But we can’t afford to fail. The sooner we start, the better.”

“As you wish.”

Danan seemed to be satisfied with Sylphy’s sudden change of plans. Next, Melty raised her hand and spoke up.

“I would like to ask you to elaborate a little more on the part of cultivation through the work of Kosuke, Your Highness.”

“Umu, sure. I’ll let you talk about that directly with Kosuke. Kosuke.”

“Eh? Me? Seriously?”

Sylphy-san, did you force me to deal with Melty? Oh, she averted her gaze. She forced this on me!

“Ah, anyway, I want you to see this.”

I put the bales of wheat on the side of the table. There were six of them. Each one weighed about 60 kilograms, so that’s 360 kilograms of wheat.

“What are these?”

“They are bales of wheat, harvested from a plot of land 32 meters x 32 meters, or about one hectare, or 100 are.”

“...Harvested? You were over there for less than a week, weren’t you...?”

“Uh, yeah. Um... the harvest was done in less than three days.”

“Are you serious about that?”

Melty’s eyes are frightening.

“That’s what happened when I did everything from starting the field to sowing and watering with the soil I prepared! It’s not my fault! I don’t know what would have happened if someone else had done it. So, Sylphy said that I need to verify it.”

“I see... This is a tremendous amount of harvest from a single field... May I see what’s inside?”

“Sure.”

Melty stood the bale up, untied the rope with some effort, took up the lid-like part on the side of the bale, and opened it. Heh, I didn’t know that bales were made that way.

“The grains are large and uniformly shaped... Isn’t it the highest quality?”

“Heh, really?”

I don’t know anything about that.

I’ve never seen a bale of rice in person before. To me, rice is sold in plastic bags at the supermarket, and wheat is already in the cupboard as powder. I’ve never seen wheat that has not been ground up with my own eyes since I came to this world. I’ve seen it on TV, though. Well, I’ve seen barley used for barley rice. I was addicted to it for a while.

“All this in less than three days from a single field...?”

Melty grabbed a handful of wheat and shivered. It’s super scary. Also, Isla’s eyes are dead again. What’s going on?

“A-anyway, that’s why, you know? I’ve been told that I’ll have to verify various things, such as whether this will happen no matter who plows my fields, what will happen if the land is just plowed without my soil, whether it can be harvested repeatedly, and what will happen if my soil is plowed just like a normal field by someone other than me.”

“That’s something that needs to be verified. If we can harvest this much in three days, and if it can only be done by Kosuke-san’s hands... Fufu.”

Melty’s eyes scare me! It scares me! This could mean I’ll be plowing fields all day, depending on the outcome! I’m a crafter and a survivalist! I’m not a farmer!

“Hahaha, by the way, what’s wrong, Isla?”

“...Among the alchemy potions, there is one called the Cultivation Accelerator.”

“Ho?”

“The effect varies depending on the quality... Kosuke’s farmland is as good as if he had used the highest grade of cultivation booster like water.”

“Haha, my stuff is kind of cheating, so don’t worry too much about it.”

“...Yeah.”

She managed to recover. I have a few things I want to discuss with Isla and ask her. I also want it to be a barrier against Melty. I’m really desperate.

“I understand about the field. Certainly, you need fifty people to verify this.”

“Yes, I’m glad you understand. Um, Sylphy? Anything else?”

“Hmm, yes. Are there any other questions?”

Shumer raised her hand in response to Sylphy's words.

"Do you mean you're not going to beat up the Holy Kingdom?"

"Yes, we should not go head-on with them. But that doesn't mean we won't do anything. We have a mission to infiltrate the Merinard Kingdom with a small group and liberate the villages. This will be a very dangerous mission."

"I see. I don't know how difficult it is. I don't care what it takes as long as I can give the Holy Kingdom people a run for their money. Your will to fight has not changed. But in order to have a decent fight, we need to make more friends and build up our strength first. Is that correct?"

"Yes, that's correct."

"Yes, then I have no complaints."

Shumer seems to be aloof, but there is a strong sense of vengeance in the back of her mind. I'm sure the Merinard people here have something like that, to a greater or lesser extent.

"Is there anything else? Well, now we have a decision to make. We will open up new land in the Great Omit Wilderness and liberate the people of Merinard who are still under the rule of the Holy Kingdom. Then, we will accumulate enough strength to reclaim the Merinard Kingdom. It's going to be a long journey, but let's work together to overcome the hardships."

Everyone at the table nodded their heads at Sylphy's words, and the crowd cheered, shouting, "Ooooh!"

A new bridgehead has been secured in the Great Omit Wilderness, and the plan has been decided. How far can we cultivate the Great Wilderness, and how far can we penetrate the territory of the Merinard Kingdom before the Holy Kingdom finds out about our movements? It's a race against time from here on out.

## **Chapter 41 – Conquering The Wilderness Again**

Now... I said it was a battle against time, but the Great Omit Wilderness is a kind of wicked land in the end. It was originally a country called the Omit Kingdom, but as a result of a war with the elves of the Black Forest and forced them to take it seriously, it was rained down with attacks of the disintegrating phenomenon caused by spirit stones, and the land was turned into nothing.

The multiple uses of spirit stones beyond the limits of power disrupted the spirit's power, making it impossible for proper plants to grow and turn it into a wilderness.

It is said that if you are lucky enough to win the first prize in the lottery, you may be able to dig up the ground and unearth some of the treasures of the time, but the Great Omit Wilderness is filled with large numbers of Gizma, giant ferocious insects that do not care about the disturbance of spiritual power.

I've given a long explanation, but what I want to emphasize is this.

"There's no one who likes to come to the Great Omit Wilderness. The only prey available is Gizma, and while Gizma is reasonably profitable, the materials are really bulky. The meat goes bad very quickly. Even if you go to the hinterlands, you'll only find Gizma."

Shumer, a former adventurer, said.

"In addition, beyond the Great Omit Wilderness lies the Black Forest, which is notorious among the Holy Kingdom people. There's no reason for us to enter the depths of the Great Omit Wilderness."

Qubi also quivered as he said this. In other words, as long as we do not go beyond the center of the Great Omit Wilderness, it is unlikely that the Merinard Kingdom will be able to detect our movements.

So, what's the situation now?

"I think they're gathering from afar."

Isla, who has blasted several Gizma out of existence with thunderbolts from her mithril staff, lets out a small sigh.

Yes, we're in a battle with a bunch of Gizma.

Three days after the meeting, the fifty Merinard citizens, myself, Sylphy, Danan, Melty, Isla, Qubi, Shumer, and Pirna, left for the Great Omit Wilderness. We arrived at the first base that day, and for three days, I was forced to expand the farmland in the base.

Three days later, we left Danan, Melty, and fifty Merinard citizens at the first base, leaving the harvesting and future testing to them, and the rest of us started moving deeper into the Great Omit Wilderness. After several hours of walking, Pirna, who was out scouting, discovered a large swarm of Gizma.

We could have bypassed it, but after some discussion, we decided to eliminate the Gizma. This area would be the route between the first and second bases anyway. There was no better way to eliminate danger along the way.

There were six of us, and we were told that there were about 30 to 40 Gizma, so we decided to quickly build an interceptor base on the spot and eradicate them.

The construction of the interceptor base was simple. First, use the block jump to pack brick blocks 4 meters vertically, and then use that as a starting point to make a 10-meter scaffold with brick blocks on each side. The scaffold is made up of only one brick pillar, and it's a structure that can't be supported by the four corners, but the bricks I've placed have the property of ignoring gravity and staying in the air.

After I finished building the scaffolding, I set up a ladder on the pillar and asked everyone to climb up. Then, I'll go down and destroy the pillars as I go back up. With this, a floating interceptor base was created at three meters above the ground.

There was no doubt that anyone could sneak underneath, so I made a four-block hole in the center of the scaffold to create a narrow chest wall. I also made one at the edge of the scaffold. Now it was perfect.

Sylphy, Qubi, and I will use the improved crossbow. Isla will use her attack magic to repel the Gizma. As for Shumer? Shumer is throwing a lot of large stones that I had in my inventory with one hand. I wonder if she's using a stone thrower or something.

It's no use using aerial bombs against an enemy of this caliber, so Pirna is in quiet spectator mode. I sometimes ask her to fly over and check the surroundings.

"However, this interception base is... rather one-sided."

"You don't even have to fight the insects properly."

Intercept the approaching Gizma with three improved crossbows, Shumer's stone-throwing, and Isla's magic. Even if we can't intercept them and they close the gap between us, we are on a floating base, and Gizma has no way to attack us. Besides, the antennae are not designed for attacking enemies who are taller than themselves, and their accuracy is not very good.

Even if they crawled under the base, we could repel them through the hole I made in the center. I can retrieve the bodies before they pile up. There was nothing Gizma could do.

"Even though a lot of them surround us, there's no sense of tension."

"I'm sorry, but this is the way I fight. I'm not a fan of the tense exchanges of life."

"Well, that's your personality, isn't it? I'm not going to deny it."

While saying this, Shumer laughed and threw a stone at Gizma. It's definitely more powerful than the improved crossbow. It shattered Gizma's tough shell and penetrated it.

"Kosuke, wouldn't it be faster to use a gun?"

"Yes, it's faster. But if it can be done with a crossbow, then it is cheaper to do it with a crossbow. It's overwhelmingly cheaper."

"That's true too."

It took us well over an hour to finish eradicating the Gizma. In the end, other groups of Gizmas gathered, and eventually, we killed about fifty of them.

“The material of Gizma is saturated.”

“You can’t get magic stones from Gizma. That’s why it’s not popular.”

“Magic stones?”

I tilted my head at Isla’s words. Is it possible to use it for summoning magic? Or is it used to negotiate with the devil?

“It’s a crystal form of magical power from the body of a monster. It can be used as a material for magic tools, a catalyst for magic, and an alchemy ingredient.”

“Oh... so Gizma isn’t exactly a monster, then?”

“One can’t be defined as a monster just because it can produce magic stones. All creatures that harm humans are lumped together as monsters.”

“I see.”

That’s a rough classification. I think it would be better to classify them more finely.

“In some cases, magic stones can be found in monsters that do not possess them. That’s why it’s difficult to classify them clearly.”

“I see.”

Did the question appear on my face? Isla gave a supplementary explanation. Certainly, it is not easy to classify them if that is the case. I think even I would handle it with such a rough classification.

While I was talking with Isla, Pirna, and Qubi came back from their scouting trip.

“It seems that Gizma is no longer in the vicinity.”

“The direction we’re going is fine. We can head for the next point.”

“Umu, let’s keep going then. Kosuke, take down this scaffolding.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

After removing the floating base, we once again started to conquer the wilderness. The base that I will be building today is going to be a small one for now and will be able to accommodate about 100 people. It will be about a third of the size of the first base. We plan to use this as a stepping stone to search for a suitable place to build the main base in a wide area.

However, there is a possibility that this base will later become a base for various interactions with the elves of the Black Forest, in which case we will probably have to expand it. In any case, it was decided that the first priority should be to build the main base.

We took a lunch break on the way, and after another two hours of travel, we found a suitable place to set up our base. As the first base, it was hilly terrain. This one is much gentler, though.

“This is where we’ll camp.”

“I’m sorry to say this with a stern face, but you’d better get to work. We don’t have much time before the sun goes down.”

“Ah, yes.”

I’m sad that I can’t get my story across. Well, I don’t want to stay out in the open either, so I’m going to do as Sylphy says and start building. I can now use symmetrical mode and group installation mode, so it won’t take too long if it’s a simple building.

“It’s amazing. The brick buildings are coming together in no time at all.”

“The carpenters and plasterers are going to be so disappointed.”

“Haha, that’s impressive.”

Qubi and Shumer, who are out scouting the area, are walking down the hill, watching me work. Let’s build a perfect fortress before they come back.

“You’re building really fast, aren’t you?”

“It’s just insane.”

Sylphy is impressed, but Isla’s statement is really frank. Yeah, it’s definitely abnormal for an ordinary person to see, isn’t it? Isla is always able to give me a general perspective of this world.

But I’m going to use this ability to the maximum.

I quickly make quarters and dig around with a shovel for a place to build a wall. Isla and Sylphy also helped me with magic for this. Sylphy used her earth spirit magic, and Isla used her earth magic to dig a hole five meters deep and three meters wide while I dug with my shovel.

Once the hole is dug, the wall will be up in no time. First, I made a relatively complicated gate, and then I made a wall with a simple structure. Now that I can use symmetrical mode and group installation mode, it’s effortless to set up symmetrical structures. It didn’t take too long to build a 7m high wall with two gates. Each side is 50 meters long, so it is simply a quarter of the first base size. It’s probably big enough for fifty people to stay here.

Having consumed their magic, Sylphy and Isla rested here for a while. Pirna is out scouting again. I will continue to build a toilet, a watering hole for the infinite water source, a two-story dormitory, and a warehouse. After that, when I was about to build a field... someone pulled my sleeve.

“What’s that?”

Isla is pointing at the infinite water source with a blank stare. Oh, she noticed. It’s too early.

“It’s the water source. You’ve seen the pump, right?”

“I know that. That’s not the point. You should know that.”

“Hahaha. The world is full of wonders, isn’t it?”

“I think what’s mysterious is Kosuke’s very existence. If you don’t want to talk about it seriously, can I just dissect it?”

“I’m sorry, please forgive me.”

I explained the infinite water source to Isla, who stared at me blankly. However, even I don’t understand the principle or mechanism behind it. If you sprinkle water with a bucket, somehow the water just keeps coming out! Combine the two, and you’ve got a spot that can pump water endlessly! It’s not my fault!

“This is one of the most absurd things I’ve ever seen.”

“That’s good. This is a miracle, a miraculous power given to me by some divine or spirit-like being.”

“Miracles... It’s certainly the domain of sacred magic when I think about it...”

Isla pondered over my words. In the meantime, I plowed the field.

I’ve learned a lot about farmland in the past three days. First of all, it’s best to use my ability to plant seeds on the land I’ve plowed in the farm block. Most of the crops can be harvested in two to three days.

Secondly, if I plow the farm block and someone else plants the seeds, the growth rate is not as fast as if I plant the seeds myself, but it is still fast. From the growth looks, it looks like it will be ready to harvest in about two weeks. This seemed to be the same growth rate when someone other than me plowed the farm block and planted the seeds.

The other thing was that when I plowed the ground in the normal wilderness instead of the farm block, it seemed like it would take about two weeks to harvest the seeds I planted. If someone other than me planted the seeds, it would be about the same as normal farmland.

Conversely, if I plowed the ground with my hoe, even the roughest and thinnest land would turn into the soil as good as a normal field. I was able to remove pebbles and other things up to about one meter underground. This hoe is so amazing.

In other words, there is a high possibility that the factors involved in accelerating growth are either the farmland block or my planting the seeds. If the two were combined, I could harvest the crop in about three days. If either of these elements is present, it will take about two weeks to harvest. That’s how I see it.

Melty was smiling all the time while we were doing the verification, and Isla’s eyes were dead all the time. Please don’t give Isla more trouble... Melty scares me, so I’ll stay away from her for a while. I did mention that I need the rich soil of the Black Forest to create the farmland blocks. I don’t think she’s going to dig up the roots, and I don’t think she can, but I’m a little worried.

“Like the sacred magic, spirit magic draws its power not from the magic of the practitioner, but from some other place... In the case of sacred magic, it is said to be from God, and in the case of spirit magic, it is from the spirit world... Kosuke’s power may also be...”



Isla was mumbling something that sounded difficult as she put her hand on her small, thin chin. Is there an explanation for my crafting abilities, including the infinite water source, in Isla's mind? Okay, keep up your good work.

With Isla mumbling beside me, I plowed the field and came up with the idea of making a bathing place. I need to think about drainage, but what to do? For now, I'll just run a drainage pipe through the wall and let it flow down the hill. I'll build a tank-like structure on the roof of the building and set up a water source there. I could run pipes to each shower room from the tank so that a certain amount of water will constantly be flowing, like a hot spring.

As for the pipes, I could make holes in the block and install them. The fact that I can change the shape to some extent with my imagination is very useful in this kind of situation. Oh, the holes don't line up properly! Let's retry, retry!

After a lot of trial and error, I was able to get the pipes to work, but the sun had set by then. We ate dinner with Qubi and Shumer, who had returned before I even realized it, and went to bed for the day.

The bathing area was a big hit with the ladies.

"Kosuke, whether it's the toilet or this bathing area, you love to keep it clean. I'm so pleased."

"It's wonderful that we can use water so luxuriously in the middle of the wilderness."

"It's good to be clean and refreshed, isn't it? It's not easy being an adventurer, but I appreciate it."

"It's really nice to be able to bathe in water. When flying in the wilderness, the sand and dust can make my wings rustle."

Besides, the fluffy Qubi looked like a different person when he was drenched in water.

"It can't help but look like this. But if I don't wash it properly, I'm afraid of ticks and fleas."

"I guess you're right. I'll wash your back."

"Sorry. I'll take care of the tail myself, so don't touch it. I get an itch in my butt when someone else touches it."

The two of us even washed each other's backs. It's not so bad to have naked relationships.

# Goshujin-sama to Yuku Isekai Survival! –

## Chapter 42

Posted on [April 20, 2021](#) by [nyxtranslation](#)

Sponsored chapter by [Patreon](#), enjoy~

---

### Chapter 42 – Shumer’s Trap

In selecting the base’s location, which may later become a major city, the most important thing is to have a large flat area. Whether to expand the base later or to intercept incoming enemies, it is more convenient to have a good view of the plain.

Normally, a water source’s availability would be an important factor, but I can make as many water sources as I want with my bucket. Nothing is more convenient than this if you just close your eyes to a bit of unreasonableness.

Therefore, it took us a few days to explore the area using the small base as a starting point.

“This area looks good.”

“The view is also nice.”

It was flat land as far as the eye could see, and for some reason, there was no sign of Gizma in this area. It was really strange not to see Gizma around.

“What do you think is the cause?”

“Do you think there’s something out there that’s driving Gizma away?”

“Hmm...?”

Sylphy and Qubi discussed the cause. Shumer is tilting her head with an unclear look on her face.

“Hmm... It might be different.”

Isla looked around and then raised her staff. Then a dimly glowing ball appeared in the air. Oh, it seems like magic.

“What is this?”

“It’s an exploration magic that reacts to waves of magic power.”

“Fumu?”

Sylphy tilted her head as Isla’s explanation was too brief. Qubi and Shumer had similar reactions. Is it like passive sonar? While I was thinking about that, a part of the glowing ball turned red, and the entire ball shivered.

“What is it now?”

“I captured a wave of magic power that humans can hardly feel. Many monsters are sensitive to the vibrations of magical power. By using that characteristic, it can drive away monsters from you or vice versa.”

“So you’re saying it’s some kind of ward to keep out monsters?”

“That could be it. It’s a very old form of warding.”

“Now I remember!”

Shumer snapped her fingers.

“I remember this place. When we were on our way to the Black Forest, there was one night when Gizma didn’t attack us. I think it was around here.”

“...Oh, that’s right. There was one night like that.”

“I remember that too.”

“I have no memory of it.”

“Isla-Ojoochan was collapsing from overuse of magic at the time, after all.”

I see. So this area has been like this for at least a few years, and Gizma has been gone.

“But why is there such a thing in this place?”

“This type of warding off monsters is useless if you don’t release waves periodically. The device is designed to accumulate magic power and then release it all at once. However, the amount of magic power required is too great to be covered by the magic power of mages and magic stones. Therefore, it can only be installed in a place where magic power can be pumped out inexhaustibly from the earth’s veins. It was abandoned about three hundred years ago when a more efficient warding device was invented.”

“So it’s a relic from the time when the Omit Kingdom still existed. We need to take control of it.”

“Yes. I’m surprised it’s still working, but if something happens to change the nature of the waves, the Gizma might come in droves.”

“That’s scary.”

We wandered through the wilderness, trying to locate this wave-type monster repellent device. The range of the wave seems to be quite vast.

“I think it’s around here.”

“There’s nothing here.”

“I think it’s under the ground.”

“Kosuke, do your best.”

“Do your best!”

“Okay.”

When it comes to digging holes, it’s my turn. However, I don’t know how long it will take, so I need to build a base here as well. In terms of distance, it’s probably only half a day from the second base.

That’s why I’m going to build a base of the same size as the second base. It will be the third base, after all.

“It’s really no different from the second base.”

“Please tell me it’s standardized.”

There are minor changes, you know. In the middle of the base, I built a water tower using an infinite water source to supply water to each facility. I also built a water source on the ground using a hand pump, though.

“Tomorrow, we’ll use this as a base for digging.”

“That sounds exhausting.”

“Even if we helped, we’d be slowing you down.”

“Well, I’m going to take it easy. If there’s anything I can do to help, just let me know.”

“I’m a complete burden when it comes to digging holes, so... leave it to me to watch the surroundings!”

When it comes to digging holes, I’m the main one who works. Isla and Sylphy are the assistants. Pirna will fly to the surrounding just in case, and Qubi and Shumer will be our guards. It’s unlikely that Gizma’ll attack us, but there’s a possibility that there are guardians that the Omit Kingdom has put in place to protect the wards against monsters.

“What kind of guardians are there?”

“Mostly magical creatures like golems, gargoyles, dragon tooth warriors. Also sometimes undead.”

“Wow, that sounds like a fantasy.”

“Kosuke, this is not a fantasy; this is reality. Depending on the skill of the magician, all magical creatures are far more dangerous than Gizma.”

“I see. I’ll prepare weapons so that we can always be prepared for an attack.”

After I finished building the base, we decided to take the rest of the day off to prepare for tomorrow, so I decided to build another pump-action shotgun. I’ll load one with shotgun shells and the other with slug shells. I could have alternated the rounds in one shotgun, though. With my abilities, it’s easier to have both.

After finishing maintenance, we all ate, bathed, and went to bed. I prepare all the meals. In my spare time, I use item creation to expand my cooking menu.

“Kosuke’s food is delicious.”

“I like the Cream Stew.”

“As for me, I like meat.”

“For me is the Hot Dog! I really like it!”

“The food Kosuke cooks with his own hands, not with his powers, is pretty good too.”

“Is that so? Maybe we should try that tomorrow?”

“I’m sorry, but my homemade cooking is only for Sylphy.”

“Stingy.”

Isla mumbled, but I pretended not to hear her. No, it’s too much trouble to make a home-cooked meal for this many people. I can easily make delicious food with my crafting abilities, so why bother?

☆☆☆

“Hah, I’m so tired.”

I fell into bed. After eating, all that was left was to sleep. All I want to do is sleep, but I’ve been feeling tired lately. Or, more accurately, I’m stressed out. Or, to put it more directly, I’m overwhelmed with sexual desire.

I haven’t touched Sylphy in over ten days. That’s a lot of things to accumulate. But we’re busy right now, taking the first step to retake the Merinard Kingdom. Sylphy and I are on the front lines all the time, and we spend our nights separately.

The women seem to sleep together every night, so I can’t go crawling into the night. As a matter of fact, Qubi and I don’t sleep together. Since we have extra dormitories, we sleep in separate rooms.

Incidentally, since I’ve been able to talk to Qubi in a reasonably casual manner, I’ve asked him about the sexual situation of subhumans. Basically, subhumans of the beastman type are in heat once or twice a year, and they don’t get much motivation unless they’re in heat. It’s not that they can’t, though.

There are some beastman subhumans who can do it all year round, so I’m just talking about the basics. I’ve heard that one-eyed folks like Isla, oni-types like Shumer, and elves like Sylphi can do it all year round but have trouble having children. Instead, they have a long life span.

The one-eyed folk is the second longest-lived race after the elves, with an average age of about 300 years, and the oni folk also generally live to be over 200 years old. There are also lamia and lizardmen, but unfortunately, he doesn’t know much about these reptilian races. I’ll have to ask someone next time. Maybe Sir Leonard.

“Kosuke, are you awake?”

“Hiyaahh?”

It wasn’t that I was thinking of anything sinister, but I was startled by the sudden call. When I looked in the voice’s direction, I saw that Sylphy was glancing at me from outside the room. What’s that cutie?

“What’s the matter? You look flustered.”

I was thrilled to see Sylphy approaching me while smiling. It looks like my face is a little red.

“I’m just surprised that you called me out so suddenly. What’s wrong, Sylphy? What are you doing here at this hour?”

“I’m lonely. You know that, don’t you?”

Sylphy sat down on the bed. The sweet smell drifted softly to the air. My head is spinning just from that. Stay, still stay, me. Hang in there.

“How about you, Kosuke?”

She says that with moist eyes. You’re coming to kill me, aren’t you, Sylphy-san?

“I thought so too. But it’s difficult, isn’t it?”

“That’s right. But now that I think about it, it’s a little late for that, isn’t it?”

I guess that’s right. It’s an open fact that Sylphy and I have such a relationship.

“Shumer encouraged me to do it to my heart’s content without worrying about them.”

“I see.”

My stock in Shumer had gone through the roof. Now I’m going to make her something she wants.

“Therefore, you know, right?”

Sylphy’s blushing face is cute, but I don’t think I can take much more of it. The soundproofing is not perfect, so let’s do it as quietly as possible. As much as possible.

The next day. I staggered the time I left my room, got ready, and went to the breakfast table.

“...(blushing and staring).”

“...(grinning).”

“...(grinning).”

“...(blushing).”

These are the reactions of Isla, Qubi, Shumer, and Pirna, respectively. Stop it, you guys. That look is killing me.

“You had fun last night, didn’t you?”

“Aye, I’m jealous you have a partner.”

“...Filthy.”

The knives of words plunge deep into my heart. Stop it! I’m at zero HP! Pirna’s face is so red she won’t even make eye contact with me! Her reaction is heartbreaking too!

“Go-good morning, everyone.”

“...Good morning.”

“Good morning.”

“Good morning.”

“Go-good morning.”

Sylphy, who appeared late, seemed to have noticed the subtlety of the atmosphere. Her face is red. Even her ears are red. Shumer’s grinning expression remains unchanged, though she doesn’t seem to be directly making fun of her as she did with me. Qubi seems to be trying to keep his expression in check, but he’s overdoing it and looks like a Tibetan Sand Fox.

“L-let’s have breakfast. Kosuke?”

“Yes, ma’am.”

Today’s breakfast menu consisted of soup, bread, and a platter of assorted sausages. The soup was corn potage. Everyone begins to eat in silence, with only Shumer grinning. It was the perfect time for everyone but Shumer to bring the soup to their lips.

“I knew it would happen anyway.”

“Bufuhhh!”

Everyone except Shumer spewed out the corn potage soup at the same time. It was a catastrophe.

“Y-y-you! From where?”

“Ahahaha!”

Without answering my words, Shumer escaped with a platter of sausages. Isla is fainting in agony like a certain colonel\* as if the corn pottage spewed by Sylphy in front of her got into her eyes, and Pirna is floundering in confusion. Sylphy turned red and chased after Shumer, while Qubi, who had reached the end of his patience, was laughing.

[T/n\*: Let me know if someone knows the reference of this.]

“How did this happen...?”

No one could respond to my words.

☆☆☆

It was already the third day of digging in the area, despite the sad incident.

“Hmm?”

I felt my shovel being blocked by something hard. I thought it was another rock, but it felt different. As I carefully dug around, I soon realized that it was clearly a man-made stone wall.

“Hey! I hit something!”

I shouted from the bottom of the hole and called everyone else. Then, I dug around it and placed stone wall blocks to make space for us to plunge into the underground structure. In the meantime, everyone except Pirna came down to the hole I was digging. The harpy Pirna can't move properly in a closed space like a basement, after all.

“What did you find?”

“A stone wall. I think it's the wall of an underground structure.”

“I see... Isla, what do you think?”

“The height is right. I think it might be the right one.”

The light sphere of detection magic that Isla created turned red on almost all sides.

“All right, we're going in now. Kosuke will make a hole in the wall. And I'll provide the lights. Once the hole is made, Shumer, Qubi, and I will enter in that order. Kosuke and Isla will follow after us.”

“Copy that.”

After confirming that everyone was in position, I destroyed the stone wall with my pickaxe. At the same time, Sylphy illuminates the facility with light spirit magic, and Sylphy and the others enter the structure with Shumer in the lead.

“There's no abnormalities. I don't see any enemies.”

After hearing Shumer's voice, Isla and I also went inside. It seems to be a rather large structure. The ceiling is high. And there are paths leading to the left and right. Is it a corridor?

“Isla, which way?”

“To the right.”

“Okay. Then I'll take the lead, followed by Qubi, Isla, Kosuke, and the princess will be the rear guard, okay?”

“All right. Leave the rear guard to me.”

“Don't make too much noise... It's better not to shoot the gun here.”

“Ah, okay. The noise would be too loud for our ears.”

I have no choice but to pull the improved crossbow out of my inventory. I should have made a silencer for the automatic pistol. It uses subsonic ammunition, so it reduces the sound considerably.

We all formed a single line and proceeded down the corridor with caution. We found a few rooms along the way, but most of them were dilapidated, and we couldn't find anything of interest.



“I wonder what the facility was originally for?”

“The usual answer is the basement of the royal castle or a facility-related to the court mages. It could also be a dedicated defense facility.”

“If it is in the basement of the royal castle, there may be an underground treasure house. A warehouse.”

“It could be a dungeon full of grudges.”

“It would be troublesome if the undead were to appear, but then again, they wouldn’t be near the monster wards.”

“The undead are extremely vulnerable to magical radiation before they settle into something. First of all, they can’t spawn naturally in this area.”

“Undead are more fragile than I thought, aren’t they?”

I don’t know if it’s worth it or not, but for now, we’ve been exploring the basement for thirty minutes, filling my inventory with all the things I’m interested in. Finally, we arrived at a room that looked like that.

“Is that it?”

“Definitely. I’ve seen it before in old documents.”

“It’s a golem, isn’t it?”

It’s quite a large room. The ceiling is more than ten meters high, and the depth from the entrance is probably about fifty meters. The width of the room is about the same. It looks like a square room.

There is a shining jewel floating on a large pedestal by the wall in front of the entrance. I guess that’s a warding device to keep out monsters. However, there are two giant stone statues on either side of the place where the warding device is set up. Both of them are holding ridiculously large hammers that look like they can move.

“Is there any weakness in that golem?”

“They have a magic stone embedded in them somewhere, and they will keep moving until you destroy it. Once the stone is destroyed, it stops moving.”

“I see. But they don’t move, do they?”

“They’ll probably attack us when we enter the room.”

“They won’t attack us as long as we’re here?”

“Maybe.”

“How do they react if we attack them from here?”

“...Maybe they won’t move if we attack from here.”

“All right, maybe we can do something about that.”

The slug bullets loaded in the shotgun are what is called rifled slugs, so the power should be just about the same at this distance. If I shoot several times, it could destroy a stone statue. It would probably have a weak point in its head or chest anyway.

Even if we don't destroy it directly, maybe I can dig underneath it and drop it further down and bury it. This might be smarter. How are they detecting the intrusion in the first place?

"Hey, how does it sense intrusion, that thing?"

"Golems are like humans. They recognize it with their eyes. That's why it's looking at us."

"I see. Then I'll go up and cut a hole in the ceiling and bury its head."

Blocks can be placed up to five meters out of reach. There is no need to fight it straight, right?

## **Chapter 43 – Main Base Construction**

“This is terrible.”

Whether it was in memory of the ancient mage who created the guardian golem or in pity for the golem that was dismantled by my pickaxe without being able to perform its duties, Isla closed her eyes and sighed as if offering a silent prayer.

The countermeasure I took against the golem was very simple. First, I buried the golem’s head with stone wall blocks from the ceiling to kill the sensor. Next, I blocked its arms and legs with stone wall blocks and solid concrete blocks to make it immobile and then dismantled its legs and arms with a pickaxe. Once the limbs were removed, the rest was my turn. In less than thirty minutes, the two marble golems were converted into materials.

The core of the golem was embedded in the center of its chest, near its heart. According to Isla, it is made of a material called magic crystal stone, which is made by refining several magic stones, and then further processing it into a material called a magic kinetic stone, which is a powerful source of magic power. I’m going to keep it because I might be able to use it for something.

“Somehow, the way you do things, you don’t have any kind of irritating problems.”

“It’s my way of fighting as a craftsman and survivor to balance out the peaks and valleys.”

A true survivor is one who uses all means to do so safely and securely. Last-minute thrills and such things are nothing but risks.

“Well, the way Kosuke fights is... it’s kind of not like a head-on fight or anything.”

“I think it’s good, though. If you can kill someone without getting hurt, there’s nothing better than that.”

“It’s a lot of work, but the results are worth it. Kosuke’s fighting style is closer to that of a mage or assassin than a warrior.”

Indeed, my fighting style is not that of a warrior. I think Isla’s right; I’m more like a magician. I have to create a situation where I have an overwhelming advantage and hit the enemy one way or another. Being dirty is a compliment to me.

In any case, after controlling our objective, the warding device, we also took control of the entire underground facility and obtained a variety of loot. It seems that this underground facility was the underground structure of the royal castle of the Omit Kingdom, and we found some materials that looked like it among the loot. We also found a few decaying bodies, but judging from what they were wearing, they didn’t look like royalty.

“There’s something like gold in the basement of the royal palace.”

“The problem is that our possession of gold is of no use whatsoever.”

“Indeed. Expensive art is of no use whatsoever. Jeweled ornaments are still good for the elves to use.”

“The majority of the weapons are also decayed. Well, I’m sure Kosuke can repair them or cast them down, though.”

“As for the books, we’ll have to read them to find out. But I doubt that there is anything useful when it’s over 300 years old. I think it’s valuable as a reference.”

When we returned to the surface, Pirna, who had been left alone, greeted us with a big smile. Well, now we have a safe zone and a place to set up a base point.

What do you think is going to happen once the location is secured? The construction of the main base, which is as plain as hell, will begin...

☆☆☆

Now, to set up the main base... it’s just a simple repetition of work. I woke up in the morning, retrieved the building blocks I had made while I slept from the improved workbench. Then, I silently build a path. What I’m doing is, in essence, dividing the city.

I had to build a town, a city, from scratch. It should be functional, efficient, and easy to expand. The detailed division of the city will be done with the input of Melty, people with knowledge of urban design, carpenters, plasterers, craftsmen, and former merchants. What I’m doing is just the general, rough part. But that’s all.

“This town is huge. Isn’t it too big?”

“Yeah, it’s big. According to Melty’s plan, the primary plan is to have a capacity of three thousand people, right?”

“Three thousand people?”

I couldn’t help but blink my eyes. Three thousand people are ten times the number of people living in the Elf Village. The first base can accommodate about three hundred people, so this city is ten times larger than the first base...

“By the way, regarding the housing, the plan is to build one building, or rather, a large number of buildings that can accommodate four to five people per family per unit. In other words, instead of the kind of dormitory that can accommodate sixteen people in one room, it will be a house for an ordinary family.”

“Seriously?”

“Yes. I’ve got the blueprints.”

“Oh...”

Looking at the blueprints, each unit is not very large. With two bedrooms, a storage room... no, a food storage room, huh? And each of living room and dining room. It’s a simple house. It seems that they want me to use this structure as a basis.

“The idea was to create a housing complex with several units connected to each other, like the dormitory that Kosuke built at the first base.”

“In other words, apartments.”

This is going to be a pain in the ass. If I use the symmetrical mode, I can make two rooms at a time, but how many of these will I have to make? It’s a bit depressing.

However, I can’t keep complaining. Isla is holed up in the basement, working hard to maintain the warding device, and Qubi, Shumer, and Pirna are doing their best to explore the area. I’ll have to work hard too.

That’s why I worked so hard. I worked very hard. Day after day, I dug the ground, made a path, built a house, dug the ground again, and built a wall. In the midst of all this, the one person who helped me heal was Sylphy. From morning to night, I worked hard crafting building blocks, placing them, and digging in the ground, and every night she would give me a boost.

Sometimes she was kind; sometimes, she was strict.

“Sylphie mama...”

“I’m not your mama.”

I don’t think it’s any wonder that I regressed into a toddler. It’s just digging holes and doing simple tasks day in and day out. Aside from me, Isla, who has finished the maintenance of the warding device, has been helping me with the construction with earth magic and crafting something on the wall that I built. It seemed to be something that would increase resistance to magic. I didn’t understand the theory, but she talked about the magic of the earth’s veins and warding devices.

Qubi, Shumer, and Pirna left the three of us and returned to the rear. They were there as messengers to report progress and to bring men to the front. They said that thanks to the warding against monsters, Gizma would not appear in this area and that they had nothing to do.

“Don’t bring Melty with you, okay? Don’t ever do that, do you hear me?”

“Hahaha... See ya!”

“Hey, answer me!”

The three of them dashed off. I can’t believe it; they’re definitely coming back with Melty. It is definitely clear that there will be additional work.

“Sylphy.”

“What’s wrong?”

“Let’s get out of here, with just you and me.”

“What are you talking about...?”

I was slapped in the head. However, her face was red, and she looked pretty happy. It was cute.

Now that the three of us were left alone, we needed to figure out how to spend the night. I wondered if it would be a good idea to leave Isla alone and have a lovey-dovey time with Sylphy. That's why I consulted with Sylphy about the matter.

"Kosuke."

"Hmm?"

"Are you unhappy with me alone...?"

"What are you talking about?"

Sylphy misunderstood me completely. No, that's not what I meant. Anyway, there will be more people in a week or so, so why don't Sylphy and Isla sleep together until then? That's what I meant. It's scary for a girl to sleep alone in this huge ghost town, isn't it?

I desperately tried to explain to her. Isla is definitely cute, but that's not the point. Sylphy is enough for me. Not just that enough, but it's an honor that's too much for me, or something like that anyway. Please convey my thoughts to her!

"I-I see..."

My desperate persuasion seemed to have worked, and the misunderstanding seemed to have been cleared up, thank goodness. I'm not sure if it's because of this persuasion or not, but I feel like Sylphy's service to me, or rather her level of delicacy, has increased.

"...Mmm."

On the other hand, for some reason, Isla's mood became worse. I'm not sure why.

Still, Isla was scared to sleep alone, and she nodded in agreement to the suggestion that she sleeps with Sylphy. As long as there is the warding device, I know that neither Gizma nor undead can appear, but even so, the darkness, loneliness, and silence of the night can strike fear into people's hearts.

Me? Sure, I'm sleeping in another room, but we're in the same building. I'm fine. I've even got a torch to kill the insects. I don't know if it'll work, though.

Another five days pass. There's no end in sight to my work. In the middle of the day, many people arrived at the planned construction site of the main base. Melty, Danan, Sir Leonard, Lady Zamir, and other major members of the group, as well as about 100 Merinard citizens. There was no presence of Qubi or Shumer.

"Oh, well, this is a big place indeed! It seems that the dividing of the land is almost finished. By the way, here's a more detailed plan... Kosuke-san? Where are you going? Don't let him escape! Catch him!"

"Stop! Stoooooppp!"

I tried to escape in a dash, but Sir Leonard and Lady Zamir caught me. You guys, aarrgghh!

"I'm sorry, Kosuke-dono."

“It is the duty of the strong ones.”

“No! I don’t want any trouble!”

“Please don’t say anything rude. I won’t do that.”

Melty smiles and laughed. I thought those horns were sheep, but now I see that you’re a devil-type sub-human, aren’t you? That must be it. I won’t be fooled!

“Kosuke-san, it seems that you are tired from your daily work. Don’t worry; there’s nothing to rush. I promise to work exactly eight hours a day, finish on time, and take two days off a week. See, it doesn’t scare you, does it?”

“Really?”

“It’s true! Have I ever lied to you before?”

Melty stares me in the eyes with a serious face. That’s right if you put it that way. Indeed, Melty has never lied to me. I’m not saying that I haven’t been subjected to some very unreasonable conditions... but it must not have been on a laughable level.

“...Okay. Is there some kind of reward for me?”

“Of course. Does Her Highness look like the kind of person who would let Kosuke-san work for free?”

Sylphy was asked to speak, and she nodded with a very serious expression to Melty’s words. Why did Sylphy listen to Melty’s request? I thought that too, but in the end, Melty’s request was originally to achieve Sylphy’s ambition.

With that in mind, I guess it’s Melty who assigns the work, but it’s Sylphi who will reward me. I see. It’s certainly not a job that will line Melty’s pockets. This one.

“For now, I’m still relying on Kosuke... Of course, I’ll do whatever I can and give you whatever I can. I’ve already gotten more than that from Kosuke.”

“Hmm? Did you just say you’ll do anything?”

“Eh?”

“You did, didn’t you?”

“Yes, she did. Her attitude of appreciating and rewarding those who work hard is indeed that of our princess.”

“I see. You’ll do anything for me. What should I ask you to do?”

I can’t wait to see what she can do for me. Fiihihi...!

“Fufu... well. That’s fine. Melty, are you sure you’re ready for this?”

“Of course I am. I am a loyal retainer of Her Highness.”

Melty didn’t seem to be phased at all by the fact that Sylphy noticed that she was being set up. This Onee-san is actually the most dangerous of all the people in this group.

“Hey, is it okay? I mean to do that. As a retainer?”

When I asked Danan in a whisper, he smiled bitterly.

“As a retainer, I’d give her less than a pass. But Melty and Her Highness the Princess are childhood friends. Melty’s mother was the Princess’s wet nurse. They are milk siblings or rather a milk sisters... Sometimes they play together like that.”

“Heh, I don’t know if they had a relationship like that. Sylphy doesn’t talk much about her past, after all.”

“...Her Highness is going through a lot too. Please support her.”

“Of course.”

I will continue to stand next to her no matter what. I don’t need to be told again.



## **Chapter 44 – Blueprint Function**

Now that there are 100 people and all the major members except for Qubi and Shumer, the real work of building the main base has begun. No, I'm the one who's going to build it, though, right? It would take years to build a base of this scale by manual labor.

"We can't rely on Kosuke forever, but we need you to make the first step."

"Well, yes."

I don't want to be the one to do all the work when building the town in the future. In fact, that would be bad in many ways. It's not a matter of the people's independence or anything like that; it's a matter of mass-producing unemployed people.

For the time being, it is necessary to produce enough food to feed about 100 people, so I have to build fields. As for the fields, I plan to build them inside the defensive wall at the time of the first expansion. It will be easier to siege by enclosing a field that can harvest food in the base. The water is inexhaustible, after all.

For the time being, the food can be covered by the 100 people who brought it with them and the amount I have in my inventory. However, the sooner, the better when it comes to the first harvest. I had to spend the whole day working in the fields.

After I planted the seeds in the farm block, the people would take care of the rest. Watering, harvesting, replanting, and so on were all done by hand.

"This area of crops can be harvested in three days... Well, that's terrifying, isn't it?"

"The concept of logistics is broken with Kosuke-dono."

In three days, we can harvest enough crops to feed everyone for the time being, and then we can harvest the same amount in about a week. I think the food storage will be overflowing soon.

"As the number of people increases, consumption will also jump. We need to plan our food production."

Melty, who was in charge of managing the harvested food, was very serious. As many as three hundred people could starve depending on her decisions, so her responsibility is very heavy. She can't afford to make any mistakes. It's painful to be hungry, you know.

"There were no abnormalities in the east. There's nothing remarkable about it. I'll try to go a little further tomorrow."

"There were some decayed buildings in the north. There might be some ruins there."

"I've been looking towards the west, towards that mountain that can be seen from here. The whole area looks like a rocky mountain, and there may be mineral resources lying there. I've brought some ore samples with me."

Of the one hundred people, nearly half were capable of fighting. They form parties of several people and explore the surrounding area. Water and food can be secured at the base, so the search is mainly for mineral resources, ruins, and anything else that might be of value.

“What are the things that might be valuable?”

I asked Sylphy and Isla, who were examining the reports coming in from the exploration team. Me? I was doing that. I’m just taking a break. I’m not skipping work, okay?

“There are ruins around here. The ruins of the Omit Kingdom often lie beneath the wilderness. Most of them are worthless, but there are some rare treasures among them.”

“Besides, due to the disturbance of the spirit power, the spirit power may be unevenly distributed in one point. In such places, special ores can be found.”

“We can use it to trade with the elven villages, and it’s better to keep such supplies for later use. They are useful to us as well.”

“It can be used in alchemy and the making of magical artifacts.”

“I see.”

For Sylphy’s later use, she is probably envisioning a business transaction with people other than elves. Merchants are a tough bunch. If we could get the resources and treasures that lie in the Great Omit Wilderness and the products made by the elves of the Black Forest to trade, even if we are enemies with the Holy Kingdom, there will be some people who will come to do business with us. Maybe.

And so, for about a month, I built the main base.

“Well, I guess things are going well.”

“Thanks for your hard work.”

I looked down at the main base with Sylphy from the top of the defensive wall and muttered to myself. The main base at the time of the first plan was a fortress city covered by a 500m x 500m wall.

In front of us, a stone town — no, a city — had been built. The main materials were stones and rocks dug up in the wilderness and stone walls and concrete made by processing gravel and other materials. The buildings looked sturdy, but inside the walls, there was a large field in one corner. Several royal Merinard citizens were working hard in the fields.

The sound of hammering could also be heard from another corner. Looking in that direction, several watermills could be seen spinning. That was the so-called artisan district. Until it took shape, Isla and I and some mages, alchemists, and craftsmen from the Merinard Kingdom had to work together. The city had water, food, and safety, but there was a critical shortage.

“It’s really good to have the fuel problem solved, isn’t it...?”

“There is a limit to how much you can carry from the Black Forest.”

The distance from the Black Forest to this main base is about three days on foot. It would be better to use a carriage or something, but those things are not available with us, and the elves in the Black Forest

don't have them either. And there are no roads. Therefore, we had to carry them, but it was hard work. There was also the danger of being attacked by Gizma.

Fuel such as wood or charcoal is essential for cooking and keeping warm. However, in the Great Omit Wilderness, these are not readily available. There's nothing but rocks and dirt in the wilderness. Isla, the mages, and the alchemists solved this problem.

"I think we can manage just to cook and keep warm."

When we discussed the plan to transport firewood, Isla, who was usually relatively quiet, said something like that.

"This city is located at the convergence point of the earth's veins, or 'vein hole.' It's possible to generate enough magic power from the earth's veins to cook a meal."

"The magic power of the earth's veins, huh...? But is it really that easy to do? That means deploying magic tools in every household, right?"

"With Kosuke's help, it's easy. If you can make an alloy of mithril, silver, or copper, it won't take much effort to make a heat magic tool. The structure is also simple. Absorbing magic power from the earth's veins is also easy if using an existing warding device. All we have to do is to build magic power accumulators in several places on the ground and distribute the magic power to each facility from there. By processing mithril, we can make a small but large capacity one. The alloy will be a little larger, but it will still be enough for one house at most."

"I see. Kosuke?"

"If you want to make an alloy, just tell me the proportions, and if the alloy itself has a proper name, then it shouldn't be hard to make. Combining magical technology with my crafting abilities is also a subject that interests me."

"That's certainly interesting. It will also lead to the investigation of Kosuke's abilities, and the construction of the city should be finished soon. If we succeed, it will also provide jobs for the residents, and I suggest we proceed with the research."

And so, for the latter part of the month, Isla and the other mages, alchemists, and craftsmen were involved in the development of various tools and processing machines.

"Shall we go to the artisan district?"

"Yes."

We descended the wall and headed for the artisan district. There is a wide range of products being made in the craftsmen's district, including household heaters, crossbow arrows, swords, farming tools, kitchen knives, pots and pans, planks made from logs, and woodwork such as tableware. The craftsmen used magical furnaces to extract iron from iron ore and process it and waterwheel-powered processing machines to make various crafts.

"The waterwheel seems to be working well."

"Yes, it seems to be."

There are several variations of waterwheel-powered processing machines. There were saws powered by water wheels, lathes for cutting, bellows for blowing air into furnaces, hammers for forging, spinning wheels, millstones for grinding flour, and so on. At this very moment, new processing machines may be in the works.

Incidentally, my workbench could have been upgraded using waterwheel power. Unfortunately, however, I could not move my water-powered workbench from its installation point. That would have caused a lot of problems, so I am now looking for another way.

It is thanks to the infinite water source that we are able to operate so many water wheels. The infinite water source has allowed this base to have a certain amount of production capacity even without me. Of course, it's faster for me to do the processing of each item.

However, the fuel problem can be solved with the heat magic device, but we still need to be able to procure wood as a material. I wonder if we should plant trees outside the main base. If I use the farmland block, the trees will probably grow at a high-speed rate. I wish I had an abundance of bones so I could try out that cheat item. Gizma's shell couldn't be processed into that.

"If we have food, water, a safe place to sleep, and the ability to produce, we'll be fine for now."

"Yes, I think we can get by without relying on Kosuke's abilities. There's still a lot of things missing, though."

"Now that the main base is complete, the next step is the front-line base... which is where my true potential will come into play."

"That's right. And after that, the operation will finally begin."

Sylphy's eyes become sharp. For Sylphy, the future is the critical moment.

☆☆☆

The front base was to be built in the heart of the Great Omit Wilderness; two days walk from the main base. Although there were frequent attacks by Gizma, the experience of building several relay bases and strongholds was put to good use in the construction of the front base. Here's how it went.

**• Intermediate Builder — Installed a total of 5,000 building blocks. ※Unlocked the Blueprint feature.**

I didn't understand it at first. What is the Blueprint function? That's what I thought. But considering that placing blocks in symmetrical mode was also unlocked at the time of the beginner builder achievement, I'm pretty sure it's a feature that saves time and effort in the building system.

I looked at the menu from top to bottom and figured out what the hell the Blueprint feature was.

“Hahahahaha! Now I don’t have to worry about setting up a base anymore!”

With a single action, I could set up barracks, erect walls in 10-meter increments, and set up relatively complex gates. There’s no need even to dig a hole to set up the walls, all of which can be done in one action.

In other words, the blueprint function was a function that allowed the registration of building templates and the installation of buildings from those templates. In short, it is like a copy and pastes function for buildings.

By registering frequently built buildings in Blueprints, they can be installed instantly whenever desired as long as materials are available. Once the main base is blueprinted, it can be set up in its entirety in an instant whenever desired, as long as materials are available. As long as you are willing to do so.

“In this way, setting up buildings consumes a lot of materials.”

“So you end up digging, right?”

“Yes.”

Even if the installation is easier, in the end, I still have to dig for materials by hand. The first time I built a building, I had to make it by myself. There are plenty of stones and earth that can be found in the wilderness when digging for building materials. I also wanted to build a moat, so I had to replenish my supply of building materials while building the moat.

Normally, I would dig a hole to build a wall and replenish the building materials in the process, but when I use the blueprint function to build a wall, I don’t need to dig a hole. In this case, the building materials were insufficient because they were installed without digging holes.

“Where is the ground that was pushed to the foundation of the wall...?”

Isla was holding her head as she dug up the foundation of the barrier with earth magic. It’s a good idea to dig, but make sure you do it right.

The front-line defense base is the second largest after the home base at 250m x 250m per side and can be garrisoned by about 1500 people. There are three ballistae on each of the four corner ridges, four ballistae on each of the two city gates, and ballistae on the defensive wall at intervals of about 10 meters, for a total of 116 ballistae. When all of them are in operation, the total firepower can be estimated.

“If we can’t get any people to come here, it will be like a papier-mache tiger.”

“It’s true that just three hundred people can’t operate a base of this size.”

Sylphy smiled bitterly at my words. Since the maximum number of ballistas alone is 116, if three people are assigned to each ballista, that alone will be more than enough manpower for 300 people. If we can’t secure enough manpower for the upcoming liberation operation, we won’t fully utilize our defensive base.

“To operate this place properly, we need at least 500 people.”

“That’s right... I hope we can get that many people.”

“But I think we’ll be fine with Sylphy as our leader. Sylphy is a princess, after all.”

“...I hope so.”

Sylphy looked sternly at the direction of the Merinard kingdom beyond the horizon. It’s something that’s hard to feel confident about. Apparently, she doesn’t really like her position as the princess of the Merinard Kingdom or something like that.

The people of Merinard at the Elf Village call her Princess and respect her, but she herself seems to feel uncomfortable being addressed as such.

She hadn’t paid much attention to it until now, but now the time to fight against the Holy Kingdom is approaching. Should we take a step forward and ask about the situation? That’s what I thought as I looked at Sylphy’s profile lit up by the setting sun.

## **Chapter 45 – 1:21**

“Hey, Sylphy. Can I ask you something?”

“Yes? What is it?”

After finishing the day’s work, we spent some time together and finished one “battle.” Normally, we would be in bed together and just sleep, but I decided to ask her. In other words, I decided to take it a step further.

“Can you tell me more about yourself, Sylphy? In the past, after the Merinard Kingdom became part of the Holy Kingdom, Danan and the others came to the Black Forest and before I met them.”

“...Right. Where should I start? Did I tell you that I came to the Black Forest on behalf of the royal family?”

“Yes, you did. You said that when you turned ten, you had to learn how to live as an elf in the Black Forest or something like that.”

“That’s right. It wasn’t long after that that the Merinard Kingdom became part of the Holy Kingdom. I was still a child at the time and was not familiar with world affairs or anything like that. In hindsight, my father probably wanted to keep me in the Black Forest.”

“I see; that’s very conceivable.”

When you’re a king of a country, you’re probably familiar with the situation in the surrounding countries. Her father probably knew that the Holy Kingdom would invade the Merinard Kingdom in the not too distant future. It’s not surprising that he prepared for this by sending his youngest daughter to the Black Forest, far away in the Great Omit Wilderness.

“About twenty years ago, the Merinard Kingdom was made a vassal state of the Holy Kingdom. After a fierce battle, the Merinard Kingdom surrendered, and many of its people were killed. It is said that my father and mother wished for the relief of the people in exchange for giving up the custody of the royal family members.”

“...I see.”

“It seems that this promise has not been kept, though. It was said that the Merinard people were not sold off to other countries as slaves, but after becoming a vassal of the Holy Kingdom, several villages in the frontier were destroyed. I’ve heard that the inhabitants were supposedly killed by monsters, but I doubt it.”

“I wouldn’t trust them, too.”

There is no evidence to convince anyone who is guilty, but it’s definitely suspicious.

“Didn’t I also tell you about Danan and the others’ rebellion in the Merinard Kingdom three years ago?”

“Yes, I heard about that.”

“At that time, I was still in the Black Forest. Refugees have been arriving in the Black Forest here and there since that time, and the only way I knew what was going on outside the forest at that time was by hearing about the situation in the Merinard Kingdom from those refugees. But one day, one of the refugees who had escaped told me that Danan and the others had risen in rebellion.”

“Yes.”

Sylphy lay back on the bed and stared at the back of her hand as if checking her own brown skin.

“I couldn’t stand it any longer. At that time, my body had already grown to the point where I could call myself an adult elf, and my skill with a bow and spirit magic had become adequate. I had also mastered the secret technique of using spirit stones to destroy things. I overcame the objections of the elders and the elven adults in the village and set off into the Great Omit Wilderness with as many spirit stones as I could carry.”

“A bull’s eye, huh?”

“Looking back, I think it was shallow. What happened, in the end, was that Danan’s rebellion had already been suppressed, and he had just escaped to the Great Omit Wilderness. It was lucky that we were able to join up.”

“It’s a big place, isn’t it?”

“Fumu. The Holy Kingdom was pursuing Danan and the others. I used the Spirit Stone to destroy the pursuers and became known as the Witch of the Black Forest by the Holy Kingdom. Then, I returned to the Black Forest with Danan and the others. My skin and body became like this when I buried the Holy Kingdom’s pursuers out of hatred and impulse.”

“Eh, seriously. What the hell kind of miracle happened to you?”

As a result of killing with hatred and impulse, she fell into darkness and became like a dark elf? What is that? It’s cool.

Sylphy answered me with a bitter smile.

“Elves are much more like spirits than other human races. The emotions, the amount of magic power used, the surrounding circumstances at the time, the purpose of the spirit’s exercise, and many other factors can combine to alter the body. When a person kills many people with hatred and rage as I did at that time, keeps receiving fear and resentment in their body, unleashes spirits for killing, and goes to the limit of destruction, their skin can become like mine now. The skin that used to be white turns black like this, the body becomes tougher, and the spirit magic becomes more effective when used for destruction rather than protection and healing.”

“Hmm. In other words, they evolve to specialize in combat. Elves are amazingly mysterious creatures.”

“I don’t like it when Kosuke says that.”

Sylphy flicked the tip of my nose. Certainly, I might be no match for the wonders of the world.



“In the past, elves like me have been called corrupted elves, dark elves, fallen elves, or tainted elves. In the days when there were many conflicts, there were a certain number of elves like me, but nowadays they are rare.”

“Oh, I see. I know exactly what you mean. Perhaps the reason you feel uncomfortable when Danan and others call you Her Highness or Princess has a lot to do with what you just told me?”

“...I have spent my entire life in the Black Forest, safe and sound, while the country is in the midst of a major uprising. The country is practically gone. I don’t think I am worthy of being called Princess.”

Sylphy took my hand and rubbed it against her cheek as if she was trying to be sweet. I stroked her cheek as she asked for it.

“This fight is more than what everyone asked for; it’s my selfishness. I’m going to sacrifice the lives of many people for my selfishness. I guess I will go to hell too.”

“I’ll accompany you to the ends of hell, Master.”

“That’s reassuring... I love you, Kosuke.”

Instead of answering, our lips met, and we smiled at each other. The night had only just begun.

☆☆☆

Two weeks have passed since the front-line base was set up.

A wide empty moat paved with wood spikes has been dug around the front-line base, and a drawbridge has been installed at the wall gate. And when the war comes, the drawbridge will be hoisted up, and crossbows and ballista arrows will rain down from the top of the defensive wall.

In the basement, I’ve built an escape route in case of emergency, and I’ve also prepared a last resort that will be activated when we have to abandon the fort. I’ve consulted with Isla, and we’ve established a safe and secure way to blow up the explosive blocks from a distance. Hahaha.

A little over fifteen hundred people, about half of the Merinard citizens who had taken refuge in the elven villages, were to be deployed to this front-line base. All of them were healthy and strong enough to endure battle. Of the combatants, including those who originally had combat skills and those who had trained after taking refuge in the elven villages, more than 80% were in the front-line base.

Incidentally, the ratio of men to women was an astonishing 1:21. Of the 154 people, there were only seven men, including me. Me, Danan, Qubi, Sir Leonard, Worg the werewolf, a former guard, Indy the blue demon, a former adventurer, and Sykes the ape-man, an alchemist. To be honest, I feel extremely overwhelmed...

“Sykes, it’s best not to go out alone too much.”

“I-is it that scary...?”

This is a men's lounge set up in the front-line base — it sounds rather fancy, but it's really a place for men to hang out. At the lounge, Sykes, an ape-man who was almost taken into the women's room, was holding his chest and breaking out in a cold sweat. His heart palpitations hadn't subsided yet.

Sykes is much skinnier than I am... Incidentally, as the name implies, the ape-people are beasts with the characteristics of apes, with slightly longer arms than normal humans, a dexterous tail, and a bit of hair.

They are soft-spoken and mild-mannered.

"Sometimes even I can feel myself in danger."

Worg muttered as he bared his fangs. It's a scary face, but he's smiling.

"If there are so many different sub-humans, one of them is always in heat."

Indy, a former adventurer of the blue demon race, also smiled bitterly. He was a so-called adventurer spy, scout, or perhaps a thief. I heard that he has different skills from those of a military scout, but I don't know much about him. He's blue-skinned, thin, and macho, with a single horn growing out of his forehead. He was among those whose leg and arm were injured, and I healed him with my splint.

His personality is bold or rather rough. Perhaps I should call it an adventurer's personality. He seems to get along well with Qubi and Shumer and is often seen hanging out with them.

"My life has become more stable, and my morale has been boosted by daily training... but it's hard to say strongly considering what has happened and what is to come."

Danan, who was also seated at the same table, smiled bitterly. Although Danan and Sir Leonard are not as blatant as Sykes and the others, they have been approached by women in various ways.

"...I don't have anything like that, though?"

"You're the princess's personal manservant."

"It's not only that, but Isla, Melty, Shumer, Gerda, Pirna, and I'm not sure, but the Harpies are after you too. I don't think anyone is going to talk to you because they all know that those people are after you."

"Eh? That's new to me."

"Are you insensitive?"

I was astonished by what Qubi and Indy said. Eh? Seriously? I'm being targeted by Isla, Melty, Gerda, Pirna, and the others? It's a joke, right? When I think about it, it's true that when Sylphy isn't around, one of those people is around me, but they don't act like it at all.

"The women have a lot to talk about in that area. When the time comes, you should be ready."

"Eeh... or is it better if the status between Sylphy and I is just a retainer?"

"Without Kosuke, we would not be able to survive. You're also a legendary marebito, so that's not a problem."

“The elder of the Black Forest has recognized you as a marebito, so there is no problem with your status or anything like that.”

“Seriously, a marebito is amazing.”

The position of a marebito seems to have a higher social status than I thought. It’s incredible to be told that there is no problem with marrying into royalty. Isn’t that amazing? But, I heard that there is some folklore like the so-called “Hero of the legend,” and I guess it can be said that it is appropriate?

“Anyway, there is a serious shortage of men. If we don’t infiltrate the Merinard Kingdom and bring in a man soon, Sykes’ chastity will be in jeopardy.”

“Why don’t you just accept it?”

“There’s no way I could accept everyone. And if that’s the case, Kosuke will have to accept all of Isla and the others.”

“I’m fine with just Sylphy.”

“I appreciate that you are devoted to a single woman, but it is also a man’s duty to accept women who are worthy of him.”

“What about Sir Leonard?”

“...I have given my heart to my late wife.”

“Double standards are not good, you know.”

“Umu.”

Sir Leonard fell silent when Worg and Sykes interrupted him.

Hmm, a harem, huh? I’d be lying if I said I didn’t admire it as a man, but I’m not interested at the moment. It’s not that I’m not excited about it; it’s just that Sylphy is more than enough for me.

“By the way, Kosuke, how is the construction of the underground shelter going?”

“A forceful change of subject, huh... but okay. The construction is going well, or rather, it’s already done. Once I’ve made one, I can construct the next one in an instant as long as I have the materials.”

“It’s a very useful ability as always. So, are we finally going to start?”

“Umu, we’ve already started to select our personnel. We’ll be announcing the start of the operation in the coming days.”

“I thought we were going to start with a tour of the outlying villages, liberating the people and protecting them at the base.”

“We’ve already brought in the supplies. Food, water, and arrows.”

“What kind of food is that? Block cookies.”

“Yeah.”

“They’re delicious.”

The block cookie is a block-type nutritional food that I created with my crafting ability. It's like a cookie about the thickness of a thumb, with dried fruit, honey, nuts, and oil kneaded into it and baked. The texture is one of its main selling points, as it crumbles when you bite into it.

Eh? Have I heard of it before? What's that? I don't know. This is a highly functional nutritional food made from a pastry called shortbread, hahaha.

By the way, all the ingredients for the block cookies are grown on the home base. Although we do grow some fields at the front base, this is for consumption and stockpiling at the front base. However, when we liberate the Merinard citizens and bring them here in the future, we will probably also protect them here for a certain period, so the stockpile is not only to prepare for war but also to regain the power of these liberated people.

"Kosuke, are you there?"

The conversation was interrupted when Isla peeked out of the doorway with a voice that sounded like the rolling of a bell. According to what Qubi and Indy had just told me, this Isla was also targeting me...

"Kosuke?"

"No, it's nothing. What's up?"

"I've designed the magic stone engine. This time I'm confident."

"Hou, that's quite impressive. The question is, will it be properly registered?"

"It'll be fine this time. Come."

"All right. Okay, I'll be there."

The guys send me off with their replies. Grabbing the hem of my clothes, Isla started to pull me towards her lab. I don't need that kind of pull to keep up with you. I wondered if this was the move that Qubi and the others were talking about.

As I walked along, tilting my head, Isla turned around and tilted her head as well.

"What's wrong?"

"...No, it's nothing."

It's no use worrying too much about it. I don't know about it, and since the women will be discussing it with each other, it's not going to happen suddenly. First of all, let's not worry about it too much and enjoy the comfortable relationship we have now. Yeah.

## **Chapter 46 – A Job That I Should Do**

Three days after the men's meeting, the troops assigned to liberate the Merinard citizens departed from the front-line base. One unit consisted of twelve people. All of them were armed with crossbows, with a well-balanced mix of those who knew the land, those who had skills as scouts, and those who excelled in combat.

The purpose of their mission is first to liberate a remote village and second to gather information. The plan is to refrain from fighting the Holy Kingdom's army as much as possible.

Six units with a total of seventy-two people left the fort, leaving the front-line defense suddenly quiet. This is because about half of the people have left the fort. Sir Leonard, Qubi, Worg, and Indy also went out. Danan, Sykes, and I were on standby.

After the Liberation Army left, what we were left to do didn't change much. We'll take care of the fields, train, make new stuff, scout the area, and exterminate the Gizma if there are any. If they come close to the fort, they are a good target for the ballista. With the right shot, it could be a one-hit kill.

Do I have to go out there? I consulted with the others.

"Using Kosuke's power will certainly help the operation. However, even if we succeed in the operation by using a special power that only Kosuke can use, it will only be an irregular case. We won't be able to accumulate any know-how on how to carry out the operation."

This is what Danan told me. Hmm, I can understand it, but not quite.

"Kosuke's power is indeed useful, or rather versatile. But the liberation mission is something that can be done by personnel other than Kosuke. I think Kosuke should do what only Kosuke can do."

"Hmm, I see. But the only thing I can do now is make arrowheads, preserve food, and develop new items."

"If we have plenty of supplies, it will definitely come in handy in case of emergency. You never know what kind of unforeseen circumstances may arise. In the worst-case scenario, the Holy Kingdom's army stationed in the Merinard Kingdom could attack this fort. If that happens, there's no limit to the number of arrows and preserved food you can have."

"It has become clear to me that alchemy and magic technology go well with Kosuke's abilities. If we develop our abilities in this direction, not only our abilities but also the technology of this world may develop dramatically. Even so, we are few in number. Rather than going to the front, Kosuke should move in the direction of securing a technological advantage."

This is what Sylphy, Melty, and Isla told me. I think it's not a bad idea to play an active role in the front-line.

"If I were to say it this way, Kosuke is our keystone. Honestly speaking, your personal safety is more important than mine. No matter how much Kosuke wants to go, we can't send you to the front."

"Hmm, well, I guess you're right."

The main base and this front-line base both have a certain amount of production capacity, but even with both combined, my crafting ability is far superior in production capacity. Indeed, Sylphy and Danan can't risk losing me like that. If I were in their shoes, I would do the same.

"Thanks to the equipment Kosuke made, the Liberation Army is well equipped. It's Kosuke's job to believe in them and wait for them while making better ones."

"That's right. It is Kosuke's job to protect everyone's place of return."

And just like this, I was told that I should exert my capabilities in the rear. So, while the liberation army was fighting on the front lines, I was immersed in developing new items with Isla, Sykes, and other engineers side by side.

☆☆☆

So, the next day after the liberation force went out.

"Are golems easy to make?"

I asked in the workshop of the engineers at the front-line base. The people here were Isla, a former court mage who knew a lot about magic and alchemy, Sykes, an alchemist, and others with specialized skills in magic, alchemy, blacksmiths, woodworkers, and metal carvers. Except for Sykes and me, all of them are women.

"All I can say is, it depends. Tell me what you want to use it for."

"No, I thought it would be easier to operate a ballista or crossbow if we could leave the pulling of the strings to the golem. There's an image of the golem as being powerful, and if it's just pulling strings, it's very simple to command, right? It could even be a golem with just arms."

The alchemists groaned at my suggestion.

"This is innovative. Normally, a golem is a humanoid puppet that moves. Even if it's just to make it walk, you have to set up a formula in the core that takes care of things like balancing it, recognizing what's around it and making sure it doesn't collide, and so on. As Kosuke mentioned, if the golem is only used for pulling strings or turning something, then the number of formulas to be written in the core will be small."

"I think we can cut costs quite a bit in terms of materials. If it's just to write simple commands, it might be possible to get by with inexpensive materials, and if it's just to pull something or turn something, the size of the golem can be reduced."

Isla and Sykes responded positively to my suggestion.

"Actually, I was thinking about using the principle of leverage to pull strings. I've drawn up a blueprint for it. I think this could also be used for a ballista."

The Lamia blacksmith said and spread out a sheet of blueprints on the table. We all looked at the blueprint. I see, a lever is attached to the crossbow so that the string can be pulled using the principle of leverage. Since the lever would be attached to the top of the crossbow, would it be difficult to aim? But I guess it can be modified with a better sighting device and lever shape.

“I like this lever-type crossbow. But what about adding a golem mechanism to a crossbow carried by an individual? Is it possible?”

“I don’t think it’s possible to put it on a normal-sized crossbow. However, ballista-sized crossbows are no problem.”

“Let’s try to modify the crossbows and ballista that are currently deployed.”

“As for materials, we still have iron and wood in reserve, so I don’t think we’ll have any problems. What is the golem’s core made of?”

“I think the copper and mithril alloy used for the heating element will be enough. As for the material for the main body of the golem, we can try using clay and stone that have been given magical powers.”

The blacksmith and woodworker decided to modify the crossbow using the principle of leverage, and the mage, alchemist, and sculptor decided to make a prototype of the golem mechanism to be attached to the ballista.

If the prototype works without any problems, I’ll start mass production with item creation. For example, in this case, I would be responsible for the crossbow modification kit and the mass production of the sculpted golem core.

It’s also my job to provide ideas for new items based on the knowledge I’ve acquired from my original world, games, anime, and manga.

“Kosuke’s ideas are interesting. His point of view is different from ours.”

“That’s true. This simplification of the golem seems to have a lot of applications.”

“It might be a good idea to use golem power instead of waterwheel power. The problem is the cost of magic power?”

“Yes. It’s also a question of how much it actually costs to run. If it’s the main base, we can pump an inexhaustible amount of magic power from the vein holes, but it’s not so easy here.”

“Why don’t you just provide the magic power from the shooters? Well, I can’t use it, though.”

“I see. If we just pull the strings of the ballista, the consumption might be surprisingly low. Let’s think of an absorption mechanism as well.”

Everyone nodded at Sykes’ words and began to take action. First of all, I added a tentative golem core element made of mithril and copper alloy processed into a sphere to the crafting list in Item Creation, and made some on the modified workbench, and gave them to Isla and the others.

I joined the group of Lamia's blacksmiths, who had brought me this modification plan, and I decided to participate in the discussion of the modification plan for the improved crossbow. I don't know anything about magic, but I can be of some help in discussions about mechanical mechanisms like this.

I feel like I'm getting some mysterious looks from the people in this group, but I'd like to think it's just my imagination. I think Lamia's blacksmith's tail is rubbing my leg to keep the others from finding out, but I'm sure it's just my imagination. Other than that, I feel like there is a lot of body touches from everyone in general. I'm sure it's just my imagination, right? I tell myself that and suddenly turn my gaze to Sykes.

He's firmly flanked on both sides by engravers and alchemists, and he's being talked to at an absurdly close distance, which makes him tense. Hang in there... super hang in there. I can mention Sylphy's name in case of an emergency, but I can do nothing to help you. How helpless I am...

After much discussion and prototyping, the crossbow was quickly modified. By using the principle of leverage, the ability to fire repeatedly was improved, while the power remained unchanged. The mechanism is simple, so there are few malfunctions, and the levers and other parts are made to be sturdy, so there have been no problems so far.

It's a little heavy for me to use, and the fact that I can easily reload it by command action means that I didn't get any benefits from it. Oh well, I guess it is what it is. The golem mechanism for the ballista took a little longer, but I still managed to complete the prototype in about five days. This one was more than effective, and combined with a modification that used the same principle of leverage as the crossbow, it was able to fire a tremendous amount of shots. The added bonus was that it could be operated by one person.

With the armament upgrades steadily progressing like this, the first group of the liberation army finally returned to the front-line fort, with the latest news from the Merinard Kingdom.



## **Chapter 47 – Report And Feedback**

“Thanks for the effort this time. Are there any injuries?”

“The twelve members of the 5th Unit are all fine. There’s no single scratch on them.”

“All right, let’s hear the report.”

“Yes.”

The first unit that returned to the front-line fort had a total of forty-nine people, including twelve members of the liberation army and thirty-seven liberated people. Now, in the operation control room, the report was given by Jagira, a cat-beast woman who was the commander of the fifth unit, and Zada, a lizard woman who was the deputy commander — one of the three people who were previously saved from being attacked by Gizma.

“Well, first of all, we had quite a hard time breaking into the Merinard Kingdom itself.”

“Oh, as I thought. Oh, don’t worry about the way you talk. Just go on as usual for now.”

“Ah, no, that’s not possible either. Well, as initially predicted, Gizma’s assault seemed to be on the Merinard Kingdom’s side as well, and all the forts between the Merinard Kingdom’s territory and the Great Omit Wilderness were on heightened alert.”

Jagira, who Sylphy told not to overreact to her tone, refused and proceeded to explain in her own polite tone. Sylphy is the highest-ranking person in this community, and as a member of the military, she cannot afford to disrupt the discipline. However, the term “honorific” is quite questionable.

“However, the area where the Merinard Kingdom and the Great Omit Wilderness border is vast, so if we took advantage of the shade of night, we managed to get in.”

From there, the six liberation units split up into three groups of two units each, each with twenty-four people, and began full-scale activities. Instead of using the city roads, they took the roadless roads in the forest and wilderness, with the troops led by Jagira and Sir Leonard heading for a village near the border. The other two groups went to a village a little further into the Merinard Kingdom.

“It’s been three years, but we still had a map. We had decided on the route to take beforehand, and in case of unforeseen circumstances, we were supposed to retreat quickly or join up.”

“I see. So, how was the village?”

“Yes, that’s the problem.”

The purpose of the Holy Kingdom, which made the Merinard Kingdom a vassal state, was to seize the mines that produced high-quality rock salt and iron. The Merinard citizens, who are used as the Holy Kingdom’s garrison soldiers and laborers, cannot be allowed to starve, and their international standing is at stake if they rule too outrageously.

This is the reason why the rural areas in the outskirts of the country were given a certain amount of consideration so that the people could live as they did before the Merinard Kingdom was turned into a nation.

“However, the taxes were heavier, and the freedom of movement was restricted.”

Zada, the lizard woman, added to Jagira’s report.

The actual treatment of the villagers was not good, as they were banned from traditional village festivals, forced to convert to Adelism, the religion of the Holy Kingdom that worships the sole god Adel, and forced to take a lower position as a servant to humans according to the doctrine of Adelism, which is based on human supremacy.

To prevent the villagers from revolting, the weaker women and children were placed under the control of armed soldiers, and their families and friends were severely punished if any of them showed rebellious behavior. Sometimes a small child died because of it.

“It was so terrible... So, how did the actual liberation operation proceed?”

“We attacked in the shadows of the night. We had good eyesight at night, and the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom had lights in their hands when they were on guard at night. It was a good target.”

“We didn’t even have to draw our swords.”

Many sub-humans have good night vision. Even if they weren’t, sniping with a crossbow wouldn’t have been a difficult task if the target was illuminated by lights. It’s also been proven that the arrows of the improved crossbow can pierce the armor of the Holy Kingdom’s army without any difficulty.

“Once we got rid of all the soldiers during the night, we just grabbed what we could and made it look like a bandit raid and came back quickly.”

“Sir Leonard’s unit followed the other two units to the farther reaches of the Merinard Kingdom. The idea is to join up with them and help them with their operations.”

“I see, very well. If you notice any other problems with the equipment, please report them to Melty, Isla, and Kosuke.”

In response to Sylphy’s words, both Jagira and Zada pondered for a moment before opening their mouths.

“That’s right... It was hard not to be able to make a fire. We couldn’t put anything warm in our stomachs.”

“Food, huh? Food is important, after all.”

The quality of the food greatly affects morale. The block cookies are tasty, but you will naturally get bored if you eat them all the time. I also prepared some dried meat, which I made by using my crafting ability to process the steak further, but still, people want to have something warm in their stomachs when it comes to food.

“The other thing is the means of communication. I think it would be useful to have some tools to keep in touch with our friends who are far away.”

“Oh, a communication device. That’s also difficult.”

I wonder how many people in today’s society have a complete understanding of how radios and cell phones work? At least I don’t know. I don’t know anything about Morse code, and I have no idea how radio transmitting and receiving devices work. Should I have at least tried to make a transistor radio? I’ve never even touched a transceiver.

“I only have a vague idea about communication, but I’ll discuss it with Isla and the others as soon as possible.”

I don’t think I can make an earth-made communication device with my vague knowledge, so I’m hoping for a magical approach. In the first place, even if I try to make something with Earth technology, there is still no sign that I can make a product that uses electricity.

On the other hand, if I were to take a magical approach, I could use the Golem Core, an item that looks like an electronic control device, and I could also use magic power as a resource. I think this is the direction I should go.

“Is there anything else to report?”

“Unfortunately, there is not much more to report. In order to be certain, we didn’t take any prisoners and shot all the enemy soldiers, and the villagers we liberated this time were restricted from going to other villages, so there was little information about the situation in the Merinard Kingdom. However, according to those who had been in charge of transporting the harvested crops to the towns, the towns and cities larger than the villages were almost exclusively inhabited by humans. He said he rarely saw any of the original Merinard citizens.”

“Twenty years is a very long time, isn’t it? What happened to the people who originally lived in the city...?”

“According to the villagers, they may have been sent to work as laborers in the frontier settlements and mines. They may have heard the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom talking about such things.”

“I see... Depending on how you look at it, it might be a good thing.”

“What do you mean?”

“Villages and mines are less protected than cities surrounded by high walls.”

“...That’s also true.”

While agreeing with Danan’s statement, Sylphy had a somber expression on her face. Frontier development and mining work can be very dangerous work. And on top of that, they’re dealing with the Holy Kingdom of human supremacy. The working environment is probably not the best.

“How are the liberated people doing?”

“There are a few people who are not feeling well, but they are generally fine. They were frightened at first when they heard that we were going to flee to the Great Omit Wilderness, but after we killed Gizma without difficulty and reached the underground shelter that Kosuke had set up before dark, their spirits lifted considerably. The block cookies were a big hit, too. The children and young people who had never eaten anything sweet were impressed.”

“Now, each family is assigned its own quarters and is fed.”

“I see. Today and tomorrow, after the liberated people and the rest of the unit has had a good rest, send them back to the main base.”

“Understood.”

Jagira and Zada are leaving. I watched them leave and then exhaled.

“For the time being, it’s a success.”

“It’s still a small step forward. But it’s a big step.”

Although there were many challenges ahead, we were able to take a step forward. In that sense, it is indeed a big step forward.

☆☆☆

“So, I have two requests from the front lines. The first is a hot meal that can be eaten without starting a fire. The second is a tool to communicate with distant comrades without being noticed by the enemy.”

“Hmm... it’s difficult.”

“A hot meal is one thing, but communication is quite a challenge”...

Isla and Sykes crossed their arms and groaned when they heard the subject I had brought up. That’s right; I can’t come up with a good idea either.

“We’ll start with one thing at a time. How about the hot meal?”

“How about making a portable miniature heating device?”

“It’s not impossible, but there are twelve people in a unit, right? Wouldn’t it require a large pot or something to cook a meal for that many people?”

“That is true. Should we give them a pot that can be used as a shield?”

“I don’t think that would be too tight... Well, let’s try to develop it in that direction. What about the power for the heating element?”

“It can be powered by either the user’s magic power or the magic stone.”

“Also, it’s better to make it sturdy. Sturdiness is a priority, and weight should be taken into account whenever possible.”

The first idea for a hot meal was to develop a portable heating device and a shield that could be used as a pot.

“Do you have a solution to this problem, Kosuke?”

“Hmm... I believe there was a way to heat food by reacting quicklime with water. But I don't think it would solve the problem of the container.”

“Oh, quicklime. That's true; it also generates heat rapidly.”

“Interesting. Did they use quicklime for cooking food in Kosuke's world?”

“It's not a widespread method. It is used to cook hot food in special situations, such as when traveling in an environment where the fire is not available... in a vehicle, or in a situation where cooking is difficult due to a disaster. Of course, it was also used by military personnel to eat hot meals during operations.”

Whether they use quicklime or not, I don't really know.

“In the end, it's one-time use. It would be too bulky to prepare a large number.”

“Whether we adopt it or not, it's not a bad idea to have more than one in development.”

“Yes, while we're working on it, we might develop other technologies that can be applied.”

“Is that so? Well, sure.”

Surely, it won't be a waste of time. It's better to do whatever we can do in the rear.

“Next, the communication system.”

“That's a tough one. Do you have any knowledge that might be useful, Kosuke-san?”

“I've been on the receiving end of it myself on Earth, but I only have a vague understanding of the principles. If that's okay with you.”

I decided to tell them how communication works and its history, to the best of my knowledge.

“I think the easiest one is Morse code.”

“Morse code?”

“It's a simple code that combines short and long sounds, like “ton, tsu, ton, tsu,” and it's used to communicate by sending it over a long distance.”

I tapped the desk with my fingertips and lightly explained the concept of Morse code. But I'm not very familiar with it, so I can only describe it like this.

“The “ton” part means that magic is flowing for a moment, and the “tsu” part means that magic is continuing to flow. In my world, we used electricity, but magic power is easier to understand in this world. See, there it is. The warding device at the main base. That thing also periodically emits a magic wave or something to chase away monsters, right? Similarly, it sends out waves of magic power over a long distance and uses that wavelength to communicate. It would be easier if the magic waves could be carried by voice.”

After hearing my words, Isla, Sykes, and the other mages and alchemists started whispering about something.

“If you just want to send it, you can adjust the wavelength...”

“Receiving can be done by applying detection magic...”

“If you use a golem core...”

They were actively discussing something. Why am I being left out of the conversation? It looked like the mage and the alchemist were doing that, so I decided to work with the blacksmith, the woodworker, and the engraver on a design for a pot that could be used as a shield. It’s going to be heavy, but it should basically look like a Chinese pot, I guess. To keep it hygienic, let’s add a removable cover and handle to keep the inside of the pot clean. Then, let’s add a locking mechanism so that the cover and handle can be fixed using the pot’s handle.

The mage and alchemist group seemed to have finished while I was recommending the idea.

“I have a feeling we can do something with the golem technology. We’ll proceed with the development, including the creation of a code.”

“Oh, I see. Then let’s get started right away. I’ve decided on the design of the pot. Let’s start with the prototype.”

Thus began developing a pot shield, a portable heating device, a quicklime heating bag, and a communication device that would later be named the Golem Communication Device.

## **Chapter 48 – Black Goth Looked Good On Brown Elves (I Won’t Accept Objections)**

Now that we’ve decided what we’re going to develop, it won’t be up to me, but the mages, alchemists, and craftsmen. My job is to develop ideas, procure materials that are difficult to process or acquire, create mass-produced products, and confirm whether or not they can be registered in the crafting menu.

What I mean by “whether it can be registered in the crafting menu” is that experiments have shown that tools with some serious flaws cannot be registered in the crafting menu in item creation. In other words, if a new product can be registered in the crafting menu, it can be judged to be of a certain standard.

Once I realized this, I took on the role of inspector for new products. It’s a skill that craftsmen would love to have, right?

So, to get back to the topic, once I finished coming up with ideas, I was free. I was free and bored. There are times when I am asked for my opinion on development, but as I said before, the actual development is left to the craftsmen. Of course, it would be faster if I were to develop the item creations myself. By far the fastest. And there are no glitches. However, there are still some problems with me doing everything.

That’s why I decided to stay out of the equipment used by the Liberation Army of the Merinard Kingdom (as we’ve come to call it).

That’s why I only use item creation for things that I personally use, things that Sylphy uses, things that I’ve been asked to make personally, and things that I think would be difficult to make outside of item creation — bullets, for example. It was decided to limit it to such things.

Nowadays, crossbow arrows and ballista arrows are produced by the blacksmiths at the main base, and food and flour milling are also included in the production of crossbows and ballista themselves. As for the improved crossbow, it seems that they are having a hard time making the steel leaf springs, though.

Let’s get back to the topic! What the hell is going on? No, I get it. I’ll admit it. Yes, I’m trying to escape reality. Let’s just admit it.

Eh? Why am I escaping reality?

“Why is there a human here?”

“I thought it was too good to be true! Why on earth did you bring us here?”

“Unh! Uh-uh!”

“It’s okay. It’s okay. Don’t worry; everything is okay.”

They were screaming. That’s it, isn’t it? I think they think I’m from the Holy Kingdom, don’t they? Look, look, look at this elf costume. It looks like a folk costume and smells like elves, doesn’t it? Oh, it doesn’t? Why not? Is that so?

“What’s all the fuss about... Eh, Kosuke-san? What’s wrong?”

As I was puzzling over what to do, a wolf-beast woman, Liberation Army soldier, armed with leather armor, a crossbow, and a sword approached us. I don't know her name, but she must have been a member of the fifth unit.

"Oh well, I'm a human, remember? It seems like I've been mistaken for a person from the Holy Kingdom."

"Oh, I see. Everyone, please calm down. This person is called Kosuke-san, and he's on our side. He's not from the Holy Kingdom; he's a marebito from a different world. He built this fort's magnificent walls, dormitories, fields, and our weapons all by himself."

"No, no, not all of it, though, right? I got help from everyone to get the materials."

"You're so humble. Oh, and this Kosuke-san is Her Highness Princess Sylphiel's lover, or rather spouse. He is also the one who gave us all the food, weapons, fighting techniques, and a safe base, so there is nothing to worry about. He is humble, kind, and has a very gentle personality."

"When someone lifts me up that high, it's a little difficult. I'm not that good of a person."

*Hahaha, that's a joke again*, she said, and she doesn't take it well at all. I'm not that kind of saintly, super meritorious person. I'm in love with Sylphy, and I'm just trying to help her.

But the liberated people, who had been wary of me, seemed to be reassured by her explanation, and even though they didn't completely let their guard down, they stopped being hostile. That's a relief.

"Well, you see. I'm Kosuke, as I was introduced. I'm not even from this world, let alone from the Holy Kingdom, so screw the Adel religion."

The liberated people were astonished by my statement that I don't give a shit about the Adel religion. Yeah, I think that's a good start.

"Anyway, is there anyone who is injured or sick? If someone has a broken leg or arm, I will take care of that too. You don't have to worry about paying for it because it's just a token of our friendship. In return, when you're feeling better, you should help other people."

"Kosuke-san's treatment is excellent. Three years ago, when I crossed the Great Omit Wilderness, my leg was injured, and I've been crippled ever since, but Kosuke-san healed me in no time at all."

Oh, so this was one of the people whose legs I had healed with the magical power of the splint. I see; that's why she's lifting me up so high. That makes some sense.

With her enthusiastic praise, a few liberated people came forward to seek treatment. So, I popped chairs, and a portable hammock stood out of my inventory and made up a facility that looked like a field hospital.

"What's with the white clothes?"

"Aren't doctors supposed to wear white?"

"Really?"



It seems that in this world, doctors do not wear white coats just because they are doctors. I sat down in the chair and let the first patient sit in the chair facing me. Apparently, it was a child suffering from a cold.

“It could be because of tiredness from all the walking, or because of the change in the environment... In the meantime, let him have some Cure Disease Potion and Small Life Potion.”

So I took out a bottle of golden liquid and a small bottle of red liquid and handed them to his mother, who was accompanying him.

“Please let him drink it quickly. Don’t worry; it’s a potion approved by a former court mage and alchemists. It’s actually safe.”

The mother was bewildered by the sudden handing over of an expensive-looking potion, but she started to give the child the two potions, hoping that it would cure him. The Cure Disease Potion tasted like tea, and the Life Potion tasted sour. Not very tasty. The child who was being made to drink the potion had a delicate look on his face. Yeah, I know how it feels.

“Ah... I feel so warm.”

The pale child’s face regained its vitality, and his eyes became brighter.

“The warmth in your body means it’s working. You should rest as much as possible and eat well. Also, you might want to refrain from bathing today and wipe yourself with a cloth wetted with hot water. Don’t let your body get cold, but keep yourself clean.”

“Yes!”

“Thank you very much. Thank you very much.”

The mother bowed her head again and again with tears in her eyes. Yes, it’s not uncommon for a child to lose his life from a small cold in this underdeveloped medical world.

Perhaps because of the positive response of the first patient, other liberated people who had been watching the situation came forward to seek treatment.

“If you are in pain, please lie down on the hammock over there and wait.”

The liberated people were treated quickly and efficiently. The fifth unit’s protection seemed to be perfect, and no one seemed to have been injured during the move, but the overall nutritional state of the people didn’t look good, and perhaps that was the reason why many of them were in bad shape.

While administering Cure Disease Potion, I also administered Life Potion to those who seemed to have exhausted their strength. That seemed to help most of them recover. There was also one person with a broken leg, so I gave him a splint to heal it.

“O-Oh! My leg! My leg is healed! Thank you, doctor!”

“Hahaha, it’s a bit much to be called a doctor. My treatment is a bit of a cheat, so don’t ask any other real doctor to give you the same level of treatment.”

“Yeah, I know. I’ve never heard of such a miraculous treatment. Alchemist’s potions seem to work well, but they are expensive.”

“I guess so.”

I’ve been shown how an alchemist makes potions, and it’s a lot of work. I don’t know what it feels like to use magic, but I could tell that they worked with a lot of concentration. It seemed to take a lot of effort to infuse the herbs, crush them, and extract the potion.

It’s understandable that Isla would be upset when she saw me creating a top-notch recovery potion with as little effort as setting up the ingredients and microwaving it. I’m really sorry.

“Is this all? If anyone else is not feeling well, please let me know while I am here. The rest of you should eat well, get some rest, and help each other out. That’s it from me. Dismissed.”

I said dismissed! Hey, don’t cling to me! But I guess it’s not so bad to be paddled by a cat-eared and dog-eared child. Heh heh heh, if that’s what you’re going to do, I’m going to fluff your ears too. Enjoy my beautiful technique!

☆☆☆

“Hah, I’m so tired.”

After finishing the treatment, I played hide and seek games with the little kids from the liberated people. Well, it’s not bad to be a kid again. But aren’t those guys too physically strong? They’re so fast and so tough.

Also, I don’t think it’s fair that they followed my scent in hide-and-seek and came to find me. No matter where I hid, they always found me quickly, and when I wondered why, I was shocked when they told me that I had to get rid of my smell. They will be good hunters in the future...

“The kids are so energetic.”

Sylphy giggled happily when she saw me lying prone on the table. Yeah, Sylphy is really cute when she smiles naturally like this instead of smirking. I’m going to eat her again this night.

“But, it seems that the environment was not good after all. The children are not so bad, but the adults are skinny.”

“Yeah, it seems so. But now that they are with us, they will be fine. They’ll be well-fed and regain their strength.”

“There were a lot of men. Though it seems that Sykes’ troubles will continue.”

There were some unmarried men among the liberated people this time. However, they were eventually sent back to the main base to rest their bodies, so the number of men on the front lines remained the same. Sykes’ ordeal continues.

“A shortage of men, huh...? Well, that’s a serious problem.”

Sylphy also smiled bitterly. The ratio of men and women in the Merinard Kingdom, which originally numbered about three hundred, was about 1:20, so it was impossible for one man to marry several women. It would be nice if there were more men in the future.

“What about you, Kosuke?”

“Hmm?”

“Does Kosuke have any interest in women other than me?”

Sylphy started to say something like that without looking at me. The atmosphere is rather serious. I think I should answer honestly here.

“I think Isla is cute, and Melty is beautiful in appearance. Pirna and the others are genuinely fond of me, and Gerda’s gentle atmosphere is soothing.”

“What about Shumer and Jagira?”

“I think they’re not really interested in me.”

I think they just see me as a kindred spirit or someone who can provide them with something interesting.

“They’re all cute and pretty, I know. But I think the one I like is Sylphy. I’d be lying if I said I didn’t have any interest in or fondness for other girls, but my number one is Sylphy, and I don’t think I want anyone else.”

If we had met in a different order, we might have had a different fate, though. I don’t know about the future, but I don’t think now is the time to do anything with them.

“I’m not very feminine, am I? I’m not even pretty.”

“Eh?”

“Eh?”

“What are you talking about...? I think Isla and Melty would get mad if they heard that you said you’re not feminine or pretty.”

“R-really?”

Isla is petite and plain, and Melty has a nice body close to Sylphy, but she is not lovely or even scary. It might be different if I were to get to know her better.

In this regard, Sylphy is already a nice body that I like, she is a good cook, and her true personality without the mask of the princess is charming and impeccable. It’s also good that she is strong and dependable. I think it might not be good if I say so as a man. I think so, but!

“You don’t seem to be aware of it... Then I’ll bring out the best of your cuteness.”

“W-what...? N-no! Kosuke, no...!”

“Kukuku... I will make you unable to say that you are not feminine or pretty enough!”

I attacked Sylphy. It was like a beast. I calmed her down as she resisted, praised her for being cute and pretty, and she even cried and begged for mercy, but I shook it off and accomplished what I had to do.

“Look, you’re cute! Okay, let’s go show everyone!”

“I can’t! I can’t! I can’t let everyone see me like this!”

Sylphy, who was dressed in a black gothic lolita-style frilly dress made by me, shook her head reluctantly while resisting my pull. Yeah, she’s really cute. She’s cute, but her strength is so strong that she doesn’t even falter when I try to pull her.

“Melly! Melly!”

“Whoa! D-don’t call her!”

Melly appeared as soon as I called out to her. And she smiled like an onomatopoeic “Dirty smile...” on her face. It’s scary!

“Ara, araara... well, well, well. You look great, Sylphiel. You should definitely show this to everyone.”

“Noooo!”

Sylphy resisted, but Melty took her outside without difficulty. What is the trick she used... ? And what about Sylphy’s strength? Is Melty actually the strongest of them all?

After that, Sylphy, who was dressed in a black gothic-style frilly dress, was taken out to the square by Melty, and everyone at the front-line fort gathered around her and told her she was pretty, cute, beautiful, and as expected from a princess, so she closed her heart and shut herself up in her room for a while.

She did come out for supper. So cute.

## **Chapter 49 – Urgent News Came**

The fact that my ability to create adorable (to the people of this world) and innovative outfits has been made public. Yes, I have done that. This was an ugly move under the circumstances of this liberation army, where the ratio of men to women is almost 1:20.

“Um, I’m not a dressmaker, you know.”

“Please give up. It’s like the harm of dressing the princess in such a cute costume.

“No way.”

The days spent in the rugged fortress, with weapons in hand, watching out for Gizma and the armies of the Holy Kingdom, or incessantly producing new tools, arrows, and food, deprived the girls’ moisture. Yes, fashion is a luxury.

Now, in a sense, it was wartime. Luxury is not allowed. Although they can bathe every day, their clothes and equipment are basically the same. The materials are leather and iron. Also, the durable fabric was hemp-like and not pleasant to the touch. Of course, there were no cosmetics, and there were no flowers or plants that smelled good in this wilderness.

Then, I dressed Sylphy in that frilly black goth-style dress. The dress was made of comfortable fabric with lots of pretty frills and lace. How on earth did she get that dress? It’s you, right? It’s you, isn’t it? The women who had been admiring Sylphy for a while looked at me with great intensity.

Their eyes were glowing. I thought I was going to shit my pants.

I tried to run away, but they circled me, grabbed me by the shoulders, and brought me into the conference room. And so I continued to make various outfits, until now.

Different colors of the dress I had made for Sylphy, different designs of dresses, various clothes made of comfortable fabrics, and even underwear. In any case, I was made to make anything and everything. There was no shortage of leaves and fibers to use as materials, as there was plenty to go around from the massive logging.

But I didn’t keep quiet about it either. Isn’t it a healthy relationship if I just make things and hand them over? It’s true that I shouldn’t do anything too rash considering my power and position, but shouldn’t I ask for a bit of compensation?

My plea was much discussed and approved by the girls.

“I have no choice. Then I’ll start...”

“Why are you taking your clothes off? That’s not the kind of compensation I’m looking for!”

“Tsk.”

Melty-san, did you just click your tongue? Or rather, were you really aiming at me?

“What kind of compensation do you want then? There is no compensation that we can give you, Kosuke-san. All of the goods produced here were originally created by you, and we have very little private money.”

“I know that. I’m not saying that there isn’t something to be said for that kind of compensation, but I don’t think it’s right to ask for a body in exchange for fashion. The compensation I want to ask for is, you know, Sylphy.”

“What do you mean?”

Melty and the others tilted their heads, not understanding the purpose of my question.

“Sylphy is not very active in such areas. She doesn’t like to dress up or wear pretty clothes.”

“That’s true.”

“So, here’s the thing. From now on, I will provide you with clothes. In return, I was hoping you could help me dress Sylphy in the clothes I’ve made for her. I want to see Sylphy in all kinds of costumes!”

I clenched my fists and explained firmly. I want to see her in all kinds of costumes! Any boy who has had even the slightest exposure to fantasy would love an elf, you know? And it’s a brown elf. It is a natural desire to dress her up in various ways.

At that moment, I caught sight of Isla in the corner of the conference room. She opened her big eyes halfway and said with a stunning scowl.

“You look so desperate and perverted.”

“Gwah!”

Isla’s merciless words caused me to explode and scatter.

“But I’m glad you want Her Highness to get dressed up. By the way, does Kosuke-san know the story of the Cycle and Zephyr?”

“Uuh... no, I don’t know.”

“The story of the Cycle and Zephyr is...”

Melty began to talk about the so-called north wind and sun. Cycle is the name of the sun in this world, and Zephyr is the name of the wind god.

“I see. In other words?”

“It is impossible for me to force her to change her clothes like I did yesterday. If I do it too much, she will become stubborn.”

“I don’t know if it’s unreasonable or not, but it might make her stubborn. And?”

“So, you know. What if Kosuke-san made a lot of otherworldly costumes and made us wear them, thereby arousing the jealousy of Her Highness and making her change her own clothes?”

“Wouldn’t that just make her jealous?”

“No, I don’t think so. I’ve known her for a long time, so I’m sure of it.”

“Hmm... Well, if that’s the case.”

It doesn’t feel like it’s being taken advantage of or even being put on as well, but it seems like a much more gentle way to go than forcing Sylphy to wear the clothes again and again. I think I’ll just let her get away with it. It would be good for the eyes to have Melty, who has a similar build and shape to Sylphy, wear various clothes.

Hmm, I wonder if this or that would be good. As I was thinking about this, someone tugged on the hem of my clothes. What is it? When I turned my head to look at her, I saw her big eyes staring at me.

“Me too.”

“Hmm?”

“I will also wear a variety of costumes. I’ll help inspire Her Highness.”

“O-oh. I understand.”

I nodded to Isla, who said this with a very strong will. Isla seems to be more suitable for costumes that are quite different from those of Sylphy... Yeah, but if she wants to wear various kinds of clothes, that’s fine. Isla is a cute girl, and although the direction is different from that of Sylphy, various outfits will look great on her.

That’s why I made various otherworldly — or as I like to call it, modern — costumes for her. No, it’s more like a cosplay costume, yeah. Anyway, I made a lot of things.

“This costume somehow makes me feel more relaxed.”

“It might add to your administrative and teaching skills.”

I made Melty a recruiter suit-like outfit. I made her wear a pair of glasses, and she looked like a career woman or a teacher... Yeah, it would have been perfect if she wore black stockings, but unfortunately, I couldn’t make stockings.

“It’s kind of a different direction for me...”

“N-no, it looks good on you, you know?”

In contrast, Isla is wearing a light blue smock, a pink skirt, and a yellow hat on her head, a little girl’s style. The haircut and Isla’s physique are so well matched that it smells like a crime.

“It’s an outfit for children, no matter how I look at it. I demand a proper one.”

“Okay, okay, calm down. I’m sorry.”

She gave me a stern look, and I pulled out another outfit for her to change into.

“T-this one?”

“Yes, come on, hurry, hurry!”

“Mmm...”

She was frightened by the pinkish color of the costume, but she took it and went to change. There, I was poked in the shoulder.

“Try not to turn your head and look at the window over there. Just a glimpse.”

“Yeah?”

Following Melty’s advice, I glanced at the building window and saw Sylphy looking in from outside. She groaned, gnnununu, and it’s cute.

“Let’s give it one more push. So, I’ll be wearing a different outfit. It can be a little more sexy, okay?”

“That kind of thing is for Sylphy.”

“Tch.”

She clicked her tongue again! Or rather, I think that a recruitment suit with a tight skirt and bare legs is sexy enough. While thinking about it, I gave Melty a new outfit as well. It’s a Dirndl dress, one of the traditional European costumes. I think it would look great on Melty.

“I’m off then!”

Melty walks into the changing room with the Dirndl in her hand, looking very excited. I handed out the costumes I had improvised to the other girls. Among the costumes, the idol-like costume for Harpy and the shrine maiden’s dress for the demon girl seemed to be the most popular. As for the Lizard Woman, she looked good in a cowboy or cowgirl style outfit. She also looked good in something that looked like a knight’s uniform, so maybe a cool outfit would suit her.

Lamia looks good no matter what she wears, but... her lower body is a snake. However, she seems to prefer Arabian-style or dancer-style costumes that are more revealing and sexy. That said, Lamia-san is usually the only one who exposes a lot of skin... I wonder if it’s a racial preference.

“I’ve changed my clothes.”

Isla appeared from the next room, which served as a changing room.

“Bravo.”

I clapped my hands, and Isla fidgeted, her cheeks reddening in embarrassment. I asked her to wear a pink, frilly, magical girl outfit. She also held a cute wand that looked like something a magical girl would carry, and she held it firmly in her hand. In fact, the wand is made of mithril, so it’s very practical. It should be.

“Well, what do you think? These clothes are quite comfortable.”

The next person to come out was Melty, wearing a Dirndl. Yeah, the bosom. It’s amazing. It’s a feast for the eyes. I couldn’t help but admire it.

That’s when it happened.

“Kosuke... you look like you’re having a lot of fun.”



Perhaps she finally couldn't take it anymore; Sylphy, her cheeks flushed, stormed into the meeting place, which had half turned into a fashion show.

(It took her long enough...!)

That's what everyone in the room must have thought. In fact, my actions and those of the women present were swift. I quickly took the costume for Sylphy to wear out of my inventory, and the women invited her into the building to secure the entrance and block the way out.

"We've been waiting for you, Sylphy! I knew you would join us!"

"There are many clothes that I want you to try on. Since you're here, you have to try them on!"

Sylphy seemed to realize that she had been set up at this point, but it was too late. There is no way out, including the window.

"You've conspired...?"

"Well, I don't know what you're talking about. See, everyone is dressed in otherworldly costumes, right? There's nothing to be afraid of."

"Gnnuu..."

Perhaps she realized that there was no way to escape; she gave up and was taken by Melty and the others to the next changing room. From there on, she was no longer just mine..., but rather their dress-up doll.

"Since Sylphiel is so beautiful, you should wear more clothes and get dressed up. You always wear a leather battle dress, after all."

"But then again, I'm the one who's supposed to be leading everyone... It's outrageous to be extravagant."

"You don't have to worry about that because Kosuke-san is here. In fact, you should dress up more for Kosuke-san's sake."

"I-is that so...?"

Good, good, good Melty, tell her more.

After being persuaded by Melty, Sylphy put on a variety of outfits. I like when she wears ribbed sweaters. It's really a great way to show off her body lines, kuhu... guhyoguhyo.

☆☆☆

There was a commotion that temporarily stopped the development of new tools, but after the commotion, the women in the fort's faces became more lively, and morale was very high, so Danan only had to give me a few minor complaints.

"I can't even lecture you because morale is up as a result..."

“I’m sorry.”

In fact, there was no time to get excited about clothing, and the fact that the first unit had returned meant that it was not surprising that other units would return with the liberated people. Since we didn’t know how many people would return, there was no such thing as too much preparation.

A few days passed, and when the fever for clothing had subsided somewhat, a messenger arrived at the front base. It was Pirna, who was supposed to be a scout in the first unit.

“The 1st, 2nd, and 6th units jointly raided the rock salt mines in Vinnisk, overpowered the garrison, and freed about 800 people and their families who had been forced to work in the rock salt mines. They are now on their way back to the Great Omit Wilderness, but they don’t have enough food, water, or anything else.”

“Oh... good grief.”

I looked up to the heavens when I heard the report. It is definitely Shumer and Sir Leonard who do this kind of sketchy stuff. I’m sure of it.

“What’s their course of action?”

“They said that they would liberate the pioneer villages between the rock salt mines of Vinnisk and the Great Omit Wilderness one after another and that they would head this way while supplying themselves with the crops of the liberated villages. They are expected to arrive at the shelter closest to the Merinard Kingdom in about a week.”

“In other words, the number of people will continue to swell. We’ll never make it in time with our normal supply methods.”

Sylphy glanced at me. Well, that’s right, we have no choice but to do so.

“We’ll start moving supplies from the home base and take the minimum amount of supplies stockpiled at the front-line base, which I put in my inventory. Along the way, we’ll also gather supplies from underground shelters and plant a field near the nearest shelter for harvesting. That’s about right.”

“That’s right... But letting Kosuke run into the territory of the Merinard Kingdom is a bad idea. You should stay in the shelter closest to the Merinard Kingdom and prepare to welcome them there. Let’s just hope they can make it that far.”

As for the number of people the underground shelter could accommodate and the number of supplies it could store, I had only envisioned up to fifty people in one settlement. About 800 people were completely unexpected.

“It’s too different from what was planned in advance... there must have been some unavoidable circumstances, but it’s just too much.”

“There is no point in lamenting about it. Your Highness, I’ll stay here and prepare for the reception.”

“Yes, please do. Pirna, tell the liberating unit what we have just discussed. But don’t push yourself too hard. The worst thing that can happen is that you crash and no information gets through.”

“Yes, I understand!”

Pirna saluted with her wings and flew out. Harpies fly in the sky, so their movement speed is much faster than on foot. They are indispensable for reconnaissance and messenger.

“Do you think the enemy will follow them?”

“Probably. We need a way to shake them off.”

“I have a few ideas, but I have no clear picture of what to do...”

Thinking of countermeasures, I headed for the supply warehouse.

Well, no matter which measure is taken, we are going to blow it up, yeah. When it comes to a small number of people fighting a large number of people, a ranged attack is the only way to go, right?

## **Chapter 50 – Harpy-san Feathers Are Beautiful**

Our actions were swift.

After throwing the minimum number of stockpiled supplies into my inventory and releasing materials that might be used to develop tools, I, Sylphy, and the five harpies from the fort, for a total of seven people, ran for the frontline shelter. Leaving the patrol against Gizma to the harpies, we ran at an unthinkable speed in a normal march.

Sylphy has monstrous stamina, to begin with, and by combining command action movement with running, I can run at speed far faster than a marathoner, even at the speed of a jogger, and for a long time.

Along the way, though, we run into Gizma.

“We don’t have time to worry about it.”

*Dor, dor, dor*, the pump-action shotgun fires rifled slugs at Gizma, eliminating it quickly. It takes only a moment for it to enter my inventory.

“After all, Kosuke can fight just fine, can’t he?”

“As long as I have the right weapon.”

While reloading the ammunition I had shot, I ran again. On the first day, we passed through the first shelter, the second shelter, and reached the third shelter. The original plan was to move through one shelter in a day, so we were able to get here three times as fast.

“Let’s take a bath, eat, and sleep.”

“A bath?”

While Sylphy and the harpies are tilting their heads, I build a bathtub out of brick blocks. The size itself is the same as the infinite water source. In other words, it’s 2 meters long, 2 meters wide, and 1 meter deep. I guess it’s big enough for a temporary bath.

“Then, fill it with boiling water...”

In my inventory, there is almost no passage of time. I have a large pot of boiling water in my inventory. I didn’t prepare them for a temporary bath but for pouring them on during a defensive battle at the fort.

“After that, adjust the temperature with water.”

Instead of setting up the bucket of water with a command action, I poured it into the boiling water to adjust the temperature. Fumu, this is about right.

“Now, let’s take turns soaking in the bath.”

“What’s this? Hot water?”

“Oh, you don’t have a bath culture?”

I remembered that bathing and wiping the body with a wet cloth was the standard in this world. I briefly explained about bathing, handed them towels, and instructed them to go in one by one. In the meantime, I had to prepare food.

“Ah, bathing is such a luxury...”

“Soaking in warm water feels so good.”

“Yes, this is nice. But it is definitely a luxury. It must be difficult to prepare so much hot water every day.”

I prepared the meal while listening to the voices of the harpies and Sylphy in the background. The harpies aren't very good with their hands, so something they can eat with their hands would be good. A hamburger and a salad sandwich would be fine.

I think it was force majeure that I saw everyone taking a short bath while I was preparing the meal. Maybe it's because they're in a group of women, or maybe it's just the culture of this world, but they don't seem to mind being seen naked. Well, I didn't prepare any curtains or anything like that for the temporary bath! Yeah!

While enjoying the feast for the eyes and also adding hot water to the bath, I served food to the harpies and Sylphy, who came up from the bath in turn, and I also took a bath. It was getting a little warm, so I added some hot water.

Oh, one of the harpies' wings is floating. Hmm, it's beautiful. The color of the harpy's feathers varies from person to person. Pirna's feathers are generally bluish, while the harpies accompanying us now are pink, orange, blue, brown, and jet black. This feather is blue, so it must be Fronte's.

The pink harpy is Bron, the orange harpy is Fitch, the brown harpy is Flame, and the jet-black harpy is Ray. They all adore me ever since I made an air bomb and actually tested its power in an experiment. It seems that they didn't like being treated like toilet birds.

Hmm, Fronte's feathers are quite beautiful when I look at it this way. It felt good to slide my fingers over the feather, and it had the right amount of elasticity. Bird feathers are kind of cool, aren't they? Maybe there is a functional beauty here to grab the air and fly.

I slowly relaxed my overworked legs in the warm water and got out of the bath after I was sufficiently warmed up. Naturally, I was completely naked, but I could feel everyone's eyes on me. No, no, no, a naked man is not something you want to look at while you're eating, you know?

My body has gotten a little more toned since I came here, but I don't have a lot of muscle. I don't think it's a body that would be pleasant to look at.

“Huh? That feather...”

As I changed my clothes and moved to the table where everyone was eating, Ray, the black harpy, noticed Fronte's feather that I was holding in my hand. All eyes were now focused on Fronte's feather.

“Hiya! W-wait! Please throw that away!”

Fronte, the owner of the feather, turned red and flapped her wings. It's so cute.

“No, I just thought it was beautiful. Wings are beautiful and cool, aren’t they?”

“Hyuuu...”

When I said that while sliding my fingertips over Fronte’s feather, she turned over, covering her red face with her wings. When I look at it, the other harpies are also red-faced and fidgeting. What is it? Did I do something wrong?

“Sylphy, did I do something wrong?”

“Kosuke... how would you feel if someone was teasing you with an enraptured expression, telling you that your fallen hair was beautiful?”

“Oh...”

I’d either feel disgusted or insanely embarrassed. If I dropped a bunch of curly hair and the opposite sex teased me about it while smirking at me... I’d be so embarrassed.

“Truthfully, I’m really sorry.”

“N-no... I meant if you liked it, um...”

Even though Fronte was still red in the face, she laughed and flapped her wings. Well, what should I do? This feather. I wonder if I should return it.

“P-please take good care of it, okay?”

“Oh, yes.”

I felt like I had to take it, so I decided to keep it in my inventory. The item’s name is Fronte’s Feather. Oh, is it a unique item? It’s got a proper name.

“Um, well then, mine too.”

“If you’d like it...”

“M-mine too, please.”

“Yes.”

For some reason, I got a feather from each of the other harpies. The colorful feathers gathered in my hands. Hmm, it’s like a treasure. It’s so beautiful. When I was a child, picking up a bird feather made me feel like I had found a treasure. Even a crow’s feather is beautiful when I look closely.

“Kosuke... your eyes are shining.”

“Eh? Really? No, I remember when I was a kid, I used to pick up bird feathers and put them in my treasure box. It’s like going back to my childhood or something like that... There was no Harpy in my world. And I also haven’t seen many birds around where I live, so I haven’t had the chance to get any.”

While enjoying the touch of the harpies’ feathers, I told everyone about my childhood. I didn’t have much access to nature, so I used to read many insect books and animal books when I was a kid. Thinking about it, it was probably my behavior at that time that made me long for nature and survival.

Anyway, every time I slide my fingers over the feathers, the harpies are twitching and writhing. Are they okay? Aren't they breathing hard? I'm starting to get the feeling that I'm in danger.

"Anyway, let's get some sleep in preparation for tomorrow. We should be able to reach the frontline shelter tomorrow."

"Right."

That night I had a dream in which I was tickled all over with feathers. I don't remember exactly what it was, but it seemed like an erotic dream... I wonder if I had this dream because the harpies writhing figure was kind of sexy.

☆☆☆

"...I felt tired."

"...It's probably just your imagination."

The next day, I felt kind of tired and leaned my head back. For some reason, Sylphy doesn't make eye contact with me. Hmm, for some reason, my lower body seems to be clearer...? Is it just my imagination? I think the reason my body feels sluggish is because I'm still tired from yesterday.

"G-good morning!"

"Good morning. It's another beautiful day today."

"Morning..."

"Good morning."

"Morning."

The Harpies are in good spirits today. They are healthy, and their skin and feathers look strangely shiny. Did the bath work? I don't know why, but they all seem to be a little red in the face, and they approach me and stroke my body with the tips of their wings. My body is tingling for some reason, but why is this?

"Is there something strange...?"

"What? Don't worry about it. I don't care."

*It's necessary, after all;* I thought I heard Sylphy mutter. What is she talking about...? Could it be that while I was sleeping, the harpies did something to me? No, no, no, that can't happen. I'm not a dead sleeper. There is no way I wouldn't wake up if they did something to me while I was sleeping. No way. It won't happen, is it?

In the end, I couldn't get the truth, even though I tried to lure in Sylphy and the harpies. Gnunu, I'm so confused.

Giving up on finding out the truth, I prepared breakfast, cleaned up the temporary bath, and ran through the wilderness again. Perhaps the Gizma in this area had left to raid the Merinard Kingdom; we couldn't find a single one. At the moment, there may only be Gizma near the center of the Great Omit Wilderness.

We ran on and on, passing the fourth shelter and reaching the frontline shelter around noon. Sylphy and I stayed here to build the fort, and she will be guarding me. The harpies will be scouting the area.

Using the blueprint function, I quickly built the walls and constructed the dormitories. I also built a stockpile warehouse and a watering hole and installed last resort devices in various places. What's the last resort? That's the thing. Hahaha. Explosions are a form of art, aren't they?

The next step is to enter the underground shelter and expand the deepest part to create an escape route. We'll need a way out when a large army surrounds us. Considering that 800 people, or even more than 1,000 if not more, will be escaping, the escape underground passage should be large enough. Of course, this underground passage will also be equipped with the last resort. If they come after us, we'll blow them up.

Next, I laid out farmland blocks on the inside of the wall and sowed crop seeds. This will be ready to harvest in three days, so we should have some food to spare.

After sprinkling the water, I set up the golem-style ballista on top of the defensive wall. I also put down about twenty arrows for the ballista as well. It rarely rains around here anyway, so they won't deteriorate that much.

Once I had done this much, all I had to do was wait for the liberation unit to return. Flame, the brown harpy, is very good at night vision, so I asked her to scout out the Holy Kingdom's fort in the Merinard territory at night.

Apparently, there is no major movement at the moment.

That's how I spent three days in a temporary fort that was an extension of the frontline shelter. During these three days, I produced more improved crossbows and more crossbow bolts as well. In some cases, the liberated people would have to fight as well.

The improved crossbow is a new model that uses the principle of leverage to pull the string. The item name registered in the crafting menu is Goat's Foot Crossbow. Is it because the shape of the lever resembles a goat's foot? It sure looks like it.

By the way, I feel like I've been sleeping strangely deep for the past three days.

When I go to bed at night, I'm completely sound asleep until the following day. I feel like I have a dream, but I'm not sure what it is. I thought it was because I felt like I had an erotic dream. I wondered if I was pent up because it felt like an erotic dream, but it wasn't anything like that. In fact, I even feel refreshed.

And not only the harpies but also Sylphy's skin seems to be glowing. After all, this might be some sort of method of putting me to sleep and doing various things to me while I'm asleep...? I have a



suspicion, but I have no way of knowing for sure. Should I ask Sylphy about this? I do think it's time to question her seriously.

When I was frustrated with such thoughts, I received a report from the harpies who had been out scouting; the Liberation Army troops moved from the frontline forts. It was probably the same unit that left after us.

I apologize to the 50 liberation troops who have arrived, but we need them to help us harvest the crops immediately. With the fifty people here and the sixty Liberation Army soldiers who have not yet returned from the Merinard Kingdom, a total of 110 is the maximum number of trained soldiers we can send to the temporary fort.

In fact, there are a few more trained soldiers, but we have to devote a certain amount of troops to defend the main base, the frontline forts, and the smaller bases along the way, so the number is about the same.

But if it's just to shoot crossbows, we can add another hundred or so. This is the number of trained soldiers who are capable of some degree of hand-to-hand combat.

"So Danan remains at the frontline fort."

"We need someone to hold that place together."

Currently, only four people are able to work as generals who can be entrusted with the base: Danan, Sylphy, Sir Leonard, and Ms. Zamir. Sir Leonard is in command of the Liberation Army in the Merinard Kingdom, and Ms. Zamir is in charge of the main base. If Sylphy is here, then Danan can't move from the frontline fort.

We waited for three more days, fortifying the temporary fort, sowing seeds in the farmland, and steadily building up our reserves.

After the reinforcements arrived, I felt like my sleep had returned to normal. Yeah, I'll question Sylphy when things settle down. As I was crafting a quick meal, I received a report from the harpies who had been out scouting that they had found the liberated people.

"It seems they're being chased by the Holy Kingdom's army. The main army hasn't caught up with them, but they're being chased by fast cavalry."

"It looks like Sir Leonard and Shumer are acting as their leaders. I suggest air support."

Fitch, the orange harpy, and Ray, the black harpy, give reports and suggestions. In response to this, Sylphy nodded powerfully.

"That's right; it's time to use it. Kosuke."

"Oh, let's do it."

I took out the air bomb for the harpies and nodded. This is the official version of the Harpy aerial bomb, which has been tested several times since then, with adjustments made to the fuse operating time, the amount of explosives, and improvements made to the shell. The shape has not changed much, but the power has increased by about 30% compared to the prototype.

After completing the reconnaissance, I attached the Harpy air bombs to the legs of the five harpies who had returned.

“I’ll repeat it; your safety comes first. Make sure to drop the bombs from a high altitude where you won’t be shot down. Also, take the utmost care not to involve your allies. It’s a serious matter.”

“Yes!” said all of the harpies.

With a cheerful reply, the five harpies took off and soared into the sky. And once they had gained enough altitude, they flew away in formation in the direction of the Merinard Kingdom. I followed them with my eyes as I climbed up the defensive wall, but they soon became invisible to my eyes.

“Is it okay?”

“They’ve probably done a lot of training with the simulated bombs. They’ll be fine.”

“I hope it goes as planned.”

I also worried about Sir Leonard, Shumer, and the others. I don’t think that an old man who is faithful to his desires or a strong woman like Shumer can be beaten so easily, but if they are protecting the liberated people, they will be forced to fight hard.

Moreover, it is said that the cavalry, which is the natural enemy of infantry, is chasing them... If they manage to do well, they will be able to attack them with crossbows, I have distributed two hand grenades to each member of the team as hidden weapons, and if they use them, they will be able to manage it... No matter how many warhorses the enemy may have, they will not be able to withstand a grenade, and the sound may scare them away. I’d like to think they’ll be okay.

“We should also prepare for defense.”

“Yeah.”

I really wanted to set up pitfalls and mines, but such traps might hurt the liberated people coming to the fort. I had no choice but to prepare an empty moat lined with wood spikes. The rest is ballista, crossbow, harpies aerial bombardment, and hand grenades to somehow drive back the Holy Kingdom army.

If it seems impossible, we will abandon this fort and escape together through the underground passage to the frontline fort. In that case, we will pull the enemy into the fort and then carry out the last resort. I hope we don’t have to go that far.

“A real war... Let’s see what happens.”

I think we’ve done all we can. The only thing left to do is to wait for our fate.

## **Chapter 51 – Hello, Holy Kingdom Army-San. It's the Harpy Bomber Corps**

From the top of the defensive wall, I stare in the direction of the Merinard Kingdom, the direction from which the Harpy bombers flew away. I don't know how big this planet is, so I don't know exactly how far it is from the surface. I've heard that on Earth, it's about five kilometers. I wonder if it varies depending on the altitude.

While thinking about this, I checked the mechanism of the swivel cannon. Everything is fine. The bolt-action rifle is also fine. The quadruple scope I've installed is set to zero in on the target at a distance of 100 meters.

This is actually another perk of attaching a quadruple scope to a bolt-action rifle in my inventory. Whenever I attach the scope in my inventory, it is always set to zero at 100 meters with virtually no error. I haven't tested to see whether it even adjusts for the temperature and other conditions at the time.

"You look nervous."

I was a little surprised when someone called out to me from behind. When I turned around, I saw Sylphy standing there in her usual leather bodysuit, fully armed with the Pale Moon, revolver, two Kukri knives, and a belt pouch containing a speed loader for the revolver. She also wore some sort of pouch on her waist.

"That's right. This will be my first war... killing people. I've said it before, but I'm just a regular guy who's never been in a real fight before in my world."

"You fought bravely against Gizma, though."

"That thing is not human."

"It's the same. Humans, sub-humans, and Gizma are all the same. They're all living beings."

"It would be a lot easier if it were that simple."

I haven't reached that point yet. Maybe. But I don't know; I haven't really felt it since I came to this world.

Wandering around the forest, getting beaten up by Sylphy, nearly getting beaten up and lynched by a mob of Merinard citizens, getting collared, sleeping with Sylphy, exploring the forest, working on various things to fight Gizma, getting along with everyone somehow, fighting off Gizma, and starting to work to reclaim the Merinard Kingdom... How many days have I spent in this world?

Has it been more than two months? Half a year has not passed yet. Is it about three months or four months? I'm not sure.

Every day is so different from life on Earth, so exciting, so dreamlike. In this world, I'm a unique and special person, and many people need me. In this world, I'm not one of the many others named Kosuke Shibata, but a unique being named Kosuke.

[T/n: The author wrote the first name in Kanji and the second one in Katakana.]

“What’s wrong? You look into the distance.”

“No, I don’t know. Maybe I’m just naïve in the face of battle.”

Random thoughts popped in and out of my head. It seems that I am not in a proper state of mind, that’s for sure. I put my bolt-action rifle in my inventory, took out a plastic bottle of water, and took a sip.

“Do you want a drink too, Sylphy?”

“Yeah, I’ll have some.”

Sylphy took the bottle from my hand and gulped it down. Her throat made a gurgling sound, and she slurped it lustily.

“What is it? It’s embarrassing when people stare at me like that.”

“Sorry.”

I took the bottle from Sylphy and put it in my inventory. Then, I turned my gaze again to the direction from which the harpies had flown away. How far away are they? Would I be able to hear the bombs from here?

As I was thinking about this, I was hugged from behind by Sylphy. She wrapped her arms around my body and tightened her hold on me.

“Kosuke, if you’re in pain, don’t push yourself. Though it’s strange since I’m the one who’s making you do this. Kosuke has been helping me enough. No, “enough” is not the right word. I should say that I rely on you a lot. And on top of that, no one is going to ask you to get your hands dirty with blood. I won’t let them. So, Kosuke, please take it easy.”

Sylphy’s words were so sweet that they penetrated deeply into my heart. I guess that’s true. This battle is only for Sylphy and the others, for the Merinard citizens. It’s not my place as an inhabitant of a different world. I don’t have ideals or a cause worth fighting for. The only reason I’m taking part in this battle is for the sake of Sylphy.

Thunderous sounds were heard. The meaning of that sound was obvious. It had finally begun — the world’s first aerial bombardment. A one-sided slaughter carried out from a position where the enemy would never be able to counterattack.

“No, Sylphy. But I still have a responsibility.”

“What?”

I touched Sylphy’s arm that was around my body and squeezed it lightly.

“I can’t just make a weapon that I know will be used in a fight, give it to someone, let them use it, and then say that I only made it and that I am innocent because I didn’t directly kill anyone.”

I pulled my own cheeks to get myself together. Be prepared, Kosuke Shibata. When it comes to this, I have to go as far as I can.

Ruthlessly, overwhelmingly, efficiently. I'm going to create a mountain of corpses and a river of blood to end this conflict.

"Now that it has started, I have to be reasonable. I'll do it."

"...I see. Thank you, Kosuke."

Sylphy's arms tighten around me. The sound of distant thunderous bursts could be heard again. The battle is just around the corner.

☆☆☆

"The bombing was a success! We've dealt a heavy blow to the pursuing troops!"

Fronte, who had just landed on the wall, exclaimed excitedly. The other harpies who went with her to bomb the target were generally in the same state. Maybe because of their excitement, the feathers on their bodies are standing up, making them look fluffy. At any rate, I handed them all plastic water bottles with the lids open for some drink.

"I know you're excited, but you need to calm down. You can't bomb someone calmly in that state of mind."

The harpies all looked slightly ashamed at my words. They seemed to have realized that they had been too excited when I told them. The feathers that stood upside just come back to normal as they sip water.

"Pirna and the others too, thanks for the good work. Drink some water and take a break. Have you eaten yet?"

"I haven't eaten."

"Well, I'll bring you something easy to eat."

The harpies who had accompanied the liberation forces had also returned to the temporary fort. There are five of them. One harpy scout accompanies each liberation unit, and the fact that all of them have returned means that all of them have joined forces.

I set out a table and put out wet hand towels and burgers.

"Pirna and the others can drink and eat and take a break. As for Fronte and the others, can you still fly?"

"Yes, we can still go!"

"Then let's rearm and set out again. As for the bombing targets, the first priority is those who are attacking the rear guard, and if those are not there, then focus on the enemy's supply units, after that, the enemy's main force. I've prepared some bombs over there, so have them attached."

After listening to my instructions, Fronte and the others moved to the bombing area. After following them with my eyes, Pirna gave me a serious look.

“For some reason, you and Fronte and the others seem to be getting along quite well?”

“We’ve spent a few days together. We had a lot of opportunities to get to know each other, and I guess that’s the way it goes.”

“...Is that so?”

Pirna brings the hamburger to her mouth with a subtle expression, as if she is feeling uncomfortable about something. That’s a good way to eat; she must be hungry. They must be giving their food as much as possible to the liberated people.

“There were too many of them, but you guys did a good job. I’ll ask you about the details when we get settled. How was the effect of Fronte’s bombing?”

“Hmm, yes. I’ll tell you.”

It was this morning that Pirna and the others were chased by the Holy Kingdom’s army. All the Holy Kingdom army soldiers stationed in the rock salt mines of Vinnisk have been cleared out, and Pirna said that the neighboring towns, suspicious of the lack of communication, sent personnel to the rock salt mines, which probably exposed their activities.

It would be easy to track Pirna and the others once they were discovered. After all, there were over eight hundred people on the trail. There was no way they could hide it. Besides, the number of people has now swelled to more than one thousand. The speed at which they were moving was slow, and Sir Leonard thought it was inevitable that they would be pursued.

“The sixth unit led the liberated people, and the remaining four units acted as the main army. It was difficult to get food and water, but we managed to keep it up by telling ourselves that it was just a matter of persevering until we got back here.”

“You can rest assured of that. We have plenty of water and food. There is enough for everyone.”

“That’s good to hear... So, it was after being chased.”

The first thing I guessed was that it was because of the fast cavalry unit. About 100 cavalymen charged at once from behind. Under the command of Sir Leonard, about forty improved crossbows fired arrows at them. More than half of the arrows fired hit the cavalymen and their horses, and the first shot killed about 20 cavalymen.

This was followed by an attack of twenty grenades. The grenades exploded one after another, hurting the cavalymen, but more than that, they sent them into a panic. Many of them were so startled by the sudden explosion that makes the horses stand up and shake off their riders.

Another 20 hand grenades were thrown into the air. More than half of the cavalry troops fell in this attack, and the morale of the troops collapsed, and they retreated in disarray. Crossbow arrows were fired into their backs, causing more damage.

“The fact that you were able to repel the cavalry in the first attack was significant.”

“Yes, it was significant that we were able to crush the assault in reverse. The power of the crossbow and grenades may have threatened them, but the cavalry stopped charging. They just kept their distance and followed us. The enemy’s main force has faster legs than the liberated people’s movement speed, so I think they were planning to wait for the main force and push in numbers.”

“By the way, what is the size of the enemy army that is pursuing you?”

“There are 100 cavalry, 600 infantry, and 200 archers. That’s an approximate number.”

“If they caught up to you, you’d be in trouble.”

Even if equipped with crossbows and grenades, and with the overwhelming military might of Sir Leonard and Shumer, they are no match for the violence of numbers. Even with the five units together, a force of less than 60 at best will probably be crushed by a single hit.

“Then Fronte and the others appeared just as the enemy were about to catch up with us. The distance between the pursuing troops and the rear guard was still a little distance, so Fronte and the others didn’t hesitate to drop bombs near the front line of the enemy troops. The power of the official version was amazing. With one blow, the main force of the enemy army was half destroyed.”

“Well, it’s not something that iron armor can prevent.”

The power radius of the Harpy aerial bomb is about 25 meters. If five people bombarded the area successfully so that the bombing range is not covered, an army of about 800 people in a dense formation would be destroyed by a single blow. Even if they are wearing metal armor, they can’t escape instant death if they are near the hypocenter.

“The sudden bombing threw the enemy’s main force into a state of confusion, and with another blow, the pursuing army was almost completely destroyed.”

“Huh? Seriously? So there was no point in sending Fronte and the others out again?”

If both the cavalry and the enemy main force have been destroyed, it seems that they will not attack this fort anymore.

“No, I don’t think it’s pointless. It’s just that more of the Holy Kingdom’s soldiers will die.”

“Oh...”

By the way, Pirna-san is a legitimate member of the military. What’s the point of having mercy on the enemy soldiers?

“Oh, you don’t take prisoners or anything?”

“When I was in the Merinard Royal Army, we did take prisoners, but I’m not sure if we do now. We don’t have any treaties on warfare or the treatment of prisoners of war.”

Pirna says that even if they take prisoners and propose some kind of deal to the Holy Kingdom, it is doubtful that the Holy Kingdom will agree to a deal or even sit down to negotiate in the first place. Even with the people we freed this time, we only have a small force of about 1300 people at most.

Aside from our actual fighting and production capabilities, 1300 people are about a small town's population. It's a small force, as small as a snot, from the perspective of the Holy Kingdom, which has a vast territory and many vassal states. They don't think they would come to the table on an equal footing.

"And even though they're still alive after that attack, they're probably on the verge of dying or losing some of their limbs... I don't think we can afford to take care of those prisoners. I think it's the utmost mercy to let them die to shorten their suffering time as much as possible."

"The world is a harsh place..."

"It's not something we should be worrying about. That kind of thing is the domain of Her Highness the Princess, the Internal Affairs Officer Melty, Danan-sama, and Leonard-sama."

"I see."

When I heard Pirna's words, I honestly gave up thinking about the captives. It may be ruthless, but this is the result of a battle, albeit a one-sided one. If you are a soldier, you have to accept your fate, no matter how harsh it is.

"So, now that I've had enough rest, I'm going to go too."

"Eh? You're going?"

"Of course. It is a chance to make the Holy Kingdom's people pay for their sins."

Pirna said that with a smile, she and the remaining Harpies moved to the bombing area. It seems that she wants to kill the Holy Kingdom army and show no mercy... Let's not make Pirna angry either. Yeah.

While staring at Pirna and the others who were happily flying away with the air bombs, I promised myself that.



## **Chapter 52 – Each Role**

“I’m back.”

“Oh, those bombs were amazing.”

Some time after the second attack by the Harpy bombing squad was over, many refugees — or rather, liberated people — and Liberation Army troops returned. Many of them were covered in blood and mud, making for a pretty impressive sight. However, judging from the expressions on their faces, morale seemed to be high.

Fronte and the rest of the standby group, the Harpies, are tracking down the enemy troops that have escaped, while Pirna and the others who came back earlier are resting their wings. Sir Leonard and Shumer were covered in blood, but it was all blood, and they didn’t seem to have a scratch on them.

“This time, I was saved many times by these twin fangs that Kosuke-dono made for me.”

Sir Leonard grinned, still looking bloody and fierce. Yeah, you look like a bloodthirsty lion when you smile like that; it’s super scary.

The two swords that Sir Leonard carries at his waist are the excellent mithril swords that I made at his request. Sir Leonard had a hard time deciding what kind of sword to use, but he chose a simple straight sword. The pair of swords were named “Twin Fang,” the same as his alias, and he has been carrying them around with him ever since I gave them to him.

“I’m glad to hear that. You should go and cleanse yourselves first.”

“Yes, I suppose so. It would be rude to stand in front of Her Highness with blood on my hands.”

“It can’t be helped. Kosuke, prepare a nice meal for us, okay?”

The two bloodied people walked towards the watering hole, nodding obediently to my words. As I watched them walk away, Qubi and the others came up.

“Thanks for the good work. Are you guys hurt?”

“I’m fine. The potions you gave us have healed us.”

“If it weren’t for the crossbow and the hand grenade, we would have been in danger.”

“Thanks to the weapons and tools that Kosuke made for us, we made it out alive.”

Indy, a former adventurer of the Blue Demon race, repeatedly nodded at the words of Worg, a wolf-beast man and former guard. The three of them don’t seem to be as dirty with blood and mud as Sir Leonard and Shumer. I asked them why that was.

“Those two attacked with hand grenades and then ran into the cavalry...”

“If you do the same as them, you’ll never live long enough.”

“As a warrior, I admire them...”

Qubi, Indy, and Worg each smiled bitterly. They plunged themselves into it... Are they the main characters in a warriors game or something?

“So, what was the battlefield like?”

I took the table and chairs out of my inventory and handed the three of them water, hand towels, and burgers as I asked them what the actual battlefield was like. It’s important to get some good information.

“Nggh... ah! That’s right, where should I start?”

“Should we start with the part where the Holy Kingdom army tracked us?”

“No, I think it’s better to start with how we ended up attacking the mine.”

“Right. It all started when the first and second units liberated a settlement village.”

The first and second units liberated a settlement village near the rock salt mine in question, and it seems that the timing was just right for the arrival of a replacement for the mine guards. There were many soldiers from the Holy Kingdom army.

They waited until nightfall to quietly eliminate the patrol with crossbows and then attacked the Holy Kingdom troops who were resting. Sir Leonard and Shumer did a great job on all sides and quickly overpowered the Holy Kingdom army.

“The replacements were also transporting supplies for the security forces stationed in the rock salt mine. We saw this as an opportunity.”

Sir Leonard thought that with a wagon and a large number of supplies, they could somehow bring the Merinard citizens who were being forced to work in the rock salt mine to the Great Omit Wilderness, so they contacted the people of the settlement village and confirmed the situation of the rock salt mine.

They heard that some people from the village had already been sent to the rock salt mine and that the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom had told the villagers that the working environment was very harsh, and that several workers were dying every week, and that if they were sent there, it would be the end, and that they should follow obediently if they didn’t want to be sent there.

The surviving members of the Holy Kingdom’s army were also interrogated to confirm the truth, and it was confirmed that what the villagers were saying was true. What happened to the surviving soldiers of the Holy Kingdom after the interrogation? Their punishment was left to the villagers. Yes.

I don’t have to tell you what happened to them, do I? That’s what I experienced right after I arrived at the elf village. They didn’t seem to have a Master to stop them, though.

After this liberation mission, there is no telling when the next one will be carried out. Since they couldn’t leave the rock salt mine workers, on which many died in just a week unattended, Sir Leonard hurriedly called up other units to carry out the liberation operation of the rock salt mine.

This was the best chance to do so, as the liberation army’s methods were not yet known to the Holy Kingdom’s army. The summoned units marched into the rock salt mine and waited for night to strike. Divided into two groups, they climbed over the crude but sturdy log walls and advanced from both

sides of the walls to quietly overwhelm the enemy. Next, they disposed of the patrol inside the rock salt mine using the same tactics and then attacked the barracks.

The raid itself was completed quickly and smoothly, but the problem began there. Among the people working in the rock salt mine, there were quite a few injured and sick people who were too weak to walk properly.

They were left unattended without proper treatment, and it was difficult to move them. But that's where my potions, which I had given to the liberation unit, came in handy. I had given them all kinds of potions, one for each person, just in case. This was not well received by the liberation unit at first. The potions in glass bottles were heavy and required a rather bulky potion bag to prevent them from breaking during transport.

However, Isla and I overcame the opposition of the liberation unit and made everyone carry a potion bag. I don't know what Isla was thinking, but from my perspective as a survivalist, I thought that the presence or absence of the potion would significantly improve the survival of each individual.

As it turned out, the potion saved not the members of the liberation unit but the weakened workers of the rock salt mine. Not exactly what I had in mind, but it turned out okay.

With the recovered miners and more than 800 of their families, Sir Leonard and the liberation unit returned to the village they had liberated before the rock salt mine and began to retreat with the supplies and harvested crops of the Holy Kingdom's army.

The liberated people included a certain number of former adventurers and soldiers of the Merinard Kingdom's army, so they armed themselves with captured equipment from the Holy Kingdom's army and took on the role of guarding the liberated people while liberating villages along the way and returning to the Great Omit Wilderness.

"We managed to make it back with the village's harvest and the supplies we captured."

"It was a bit of a burnout for such a large group."

"Thanks to Pirna's message, we knew we could make it this far, so we managed to keep our morale up. The problem was the liberated people."

In the past twenty years, no one has ever returned to the Black Forest beyond the Great Omit Wilderness. They seemed to have some hope when they saw our equipment, but there was a gloomy atmosphere in the air.

If I were in the same position as the liberated people, I would have been anxious... Suddenly, I was liberated from the people of the Holy Kingdom, and some strong-looking people were leading me, but the destination was a dead land where no one has come back for 20 years, and besides, I couldn't eat enough food, I didn't have a place to sleep, and I had to stay in the field... Yeah, it's hard.

Even in such a situation, the patience of the liberated people who managed to reach this fort without exploding is amazing.

"And when we saw the Great Omit Wilderness, we were finally spotted by the Holy Kingdom's army."

“One of the Harpies on a reconnaissance mission spotted the Holy Kingdom army. There were about one thousand infantrymen and cavalymen combined, so at first, I thought we were in trouble, but the cavalry was so few that we were saved.”

“If there had been two hundred more cavalry, we wouldn’t have been able to do anything.”

The rest of the battle went exactly as Pirna had told me. Harpies’ aerial bombardment came after the cavalry had been crushed by crossbow fire and grenades, and the rest fled helplessly.

“Qubi, you managed to capture the Holy Kingdom’s warhorse, didn’t you?”

“It was just luck. The horse had lost its rider and was charging at me, but I jumped on its back and managed to calm it down.”

I heard that the warhorse was now resting with the horse that had led the wagon.

“But... I was prepared for this, and now I feel like I’ve been let down.”

“Prepared?”

“I knew that the Holy Kingdom would attack here. I was ready to fight too. I’ve never been able to point a weapon at anyone before. I’ve never even gotten into a fistfight.”

At my confession, Qubi and the others looked at each other with strange looks on their faces and then began to laugh while holding their stomachs.

“Oh, come on, it’s not funny.”

“No, sorry, sorry. Well, you were prepared for that, weren’t you? No, you’re serious, Kosuke.”

“There’s no need for you to be so prepared. Kosuke can make a lot of amazing weapons, tools, and potions. You should just leave that stuff to people like us.”

“That’s right. If there’s no one else who can fight, you might have to muster up the courage to fight, but as long as people like us who can fight are alive and well, leave it to us.”

Worg, Qubi, and Indy each said that and slapped me on the shoulder, back, and head. It hurts, you idiots!

“In the first place, there’s no one in the Liberation Army who doesn’t give Kosuke a second glance. Standing right in front of Gizma and taking its charge is some fucking nerve.”

“Not only that, Kosuke has amazing abilities, and you’re using them correctly for the good of everyone without being conceited, yet you’re not asking for much”

“You should know how much we owe you for that. If you fight in the front line, we’ll have no place to go.”

The straightforward praise and recognition made me feel like I was about to cry. Ah, this is not good. It might be because the Holy Kingdom’s army retreated and the thread of tension was broken, but I’m starting to feel the tears.

“Hey, hey, what’s wrong? Is it something to cry about?”

“No, I’m just happy to be recognized, you know. It was worth all the hard work.”

“Haha, you’re a little more sensitive than I thought... Nggh.”

As Worg bites into his hamburger, his eyes widen, and the wolf ears on his head stand up. I followed his gaze and saw Pirna and the other Harpies smiling at us. What is it? They were supposed to be smiling, but I felt a chill.

Qubi and Indy were gone before I knew it. That was quick!

“You better have a good explanation for that! I swear! I’m begging you!”

Worg, who had been left behind, ran like a rabbit. He’s a wolf, but how can he run like a rabbit?”

“What’s wrong with you, Kosuke-san? Did they bully you?”

“Shall I go and bring them back here?”

Pirna and the others, who had driven the three men away with just a glance, gathered around me and called out to me in concern. What do you mean you’re going to bring them back? I’m a little scared.

“No, it’s not like that. I was just touched when I heard that everyone recognized me. They didn’t do anything wrong.”

“Oh, really? I thought they were bullying our benefactor, Kosuke-san.”

“Well, I guess I’ll stop to bring them back here.”

“Kosuke-sama, I’ll wipe your tears.”

“Fufu, cute.”

In the blink of an eye, Pirna and the others surrounded me, stroking my head with their soft, warm feathers and wiping my eyes. I’m starting to feel embarrassed about being so pampered.

“Ah, um, thank you. I’m fine now.”

“Well, well, don’t say that.”

“By the way, Kosuke-san, I heard you got a feather from Fronte and the others, and you’re taking good care of it.”

“Please take our feathers, too.”

Perhaps they had prepared them in advance, but all five of the liberation unit members handed me one of their feathers. The blue feather, the red feather, the yellow feather, the white feather, and the gray feather. The blue feather, by the way, belongs to Pirna.

“O-oh. Thank you. By the way, does Harpy have any special meaning in handing over their feathers to others?”

“No, not really. It’s a part of our own body, and we don’t give it to others without permission. You know, it’s the same with other races, right?”

“I don’t know much about this world, but according to the common sense of my world, that’s true.”

It's not every day you get to cut off your own hair and give it to someone else. I've never seen or heard of such a custom in detail, although it may have been given as a talisman to a lover going off to war.

"So, it has no special meaning, but Fronte and the others said that Kosuke-san was happy to receive it, so we wanted to show our gratitude."

"Well, thank you."

I checked the texture of each of the five feathers and placed them in my inventory. As I thought, each feather has a unique name. The blue one is Pirna's feather, the red one is Shou's feather, the yellow one is Orio's feather, the white one is Aegis's feather, and the gray one is Dicle's feather. I wonder if there's a reason why the list doesn't show them all as "Harpy's feathers."

I spent a while chatting with Pirna and the others, with lots of skinship, asking them about each other's experiences during the expedition.

I wondered what would happen when I heard that nearly one thousand liberated people were heading this way, but it was fortuitous that we were able to get them into the fort more easily than I expected.

No, I guess the hard part is yet to come. We'll have to send most of these people back to the main base, train the people who can fight, and do a lot of other things. There's going to be a lot more trouble, and this is where it all starts.

## **Chapter 53 – In Search of Warmth**

Now that things have settled down, we have to deal with the next hundred or so liberated people. Well, there's nothing for me to do directly, though. The humans of the Holy Kingdom oppressed them until just before, so anyone can understand that they have a strong hostility towards humans. Of course, I can understand that too. It would be stressful for them if I just walked up to them nonchalantly.

Nevertheless, I had to go out because I had something to do. It was inevitable that the liberated people would see me. So what to do?

"I think I should wear fake ear, fake ear + fake tail (dog type), or walking while saying, "Fuck you, shitty Adel!" Ah, a mask would be nice too."

"No, you'll be fine as long as I'm around, so it's best not to do anything weird."

"Weird?"

I thought about it pretty seriously, though! Sir Leonard is a terrible person.

Pirna and the others consoled me and pampered me, and I recovered a lot of energy, and I went to the temporary command room where Sylphy and Sir Leonard were discussing the future plan.

"Let's get back to the topic. For now, the liberated people are being fed. We have a total of 992 people, of which 303 are young men, and 352 are young women. In this case, "young" means those who are in good shape and ready to fight after training."

"What about the remaining three hundred or so?"

"The remaining three hundred or so are those with limb problems, the elderly, and children. Among those with broken limbs and the elderly, there are many who could regain their strength with Kosuke's treatment."

Sir Leonard straightened his posture and answered Sylphy's question. This is the difference in response.

"My splints are buzzing."

I can't do anything about missing limbs, but I can heal the aftereffects of broken bones and torn muscles with my splints. Even old people, such as those with damaged knees or hips, can very likely be healed with splints. And it's a bit calculating, but when I heal such wounds, they are very grateful. In other words, there are many people who will be on my side.

It's like killing two birds with one stone, increasing my strength and increasing my allies.

"As for the future plan, let the liberated people rest in this fort for a few days, preferably two days, and then send them to the rear. At that time, we will recruit those who will stay and fight in this fort. Leonard, how long do you think it will be before the enemy attacks?"

"Yes. The cavalry survivors will reach the fort on the territory's border by the end of the day. From there, they will send fast horses to the neighboring forts and the rear, extract and organize their forces,

prepare their supplies, and attack this fort... So, the earliest they could attack is ten days, and the latest within half a month.”

“I see. Kosuke, where do you think the best place to intercept them would be?”

“This temporary fort isn’t bad, and I’m inclined to make use of it now that it’s been built. After all, the front-line forts are far better for defense. I think it’s best to collect as much material as possible from this fort and retreat to the front-line fort as soon as possible.”

“I see... Yeah, that’s right. The first priority is to send the liberated people to the rear. We will divide our forces into two groups: protect the liberated people and the other to maintain this temporary fort. The purpose of holding the fort is to prevent the liberated people from being pursued. We will stay here until the rear transport is complete and keep the Holy Kingdom’s forces in check.”

“I think a week will be enough time to complete the rear transport to the front-line fort. The rest is to be sent back to the main base, right?”

“That’s right. I think it’s better to let those who have the will to fight stay at the front-line fort and train them.”

“Umu, let’s go with that plan.”

Sylphy nodded, and the course of action for the temporary fort was decided here. Now, then, I’m going to start preparing various things, too.

☆☆☆

About one thousand liberated people were to rest in the fort for two days. In the meantime, I went to the underground shelter located between the temporary fort and the front-line fort and completed the task of expanding the shelter’s interior. At the moment, the shelter was only supposed to hold about 50 people at the most, so it would be completely overcapacity if it had 100 people, let alone 1,000.

The extermination of Gizma is progressing, but it is not yet complete. It was clear that we would not be able to pass the night safely without expansion. Fortunately, I have plenty of stone and soil, so there is no shortage of materials for expansion.

Accompanied by Worg, Pirna, and a few other Liberation Army soldiers as guards, I worked hard to expand ahead of the liberated people.

“You didn’t need a guard, did you?”

“No, I don’t feel safe going alone, and if something unforeseen happens, I will be screwed.”

“Well, I guess that’s true.”

I took care of Gizma on the road with my shotgun and rifled slugs. There is no time to be concerned about Gizma. As long as Pirna flies ahead and finds Gizma, there’s nothing to be afraid of.



We quickly ran through the wilderness, and I quickly began the expansion. The guards exterminated Gizma in the vicinity, and in four days, I had expanded four shelters. The capacity has increased tenfold to 500 people, and if pushed hard enough, it can accommodate around 1000 people.

And on the fifth day.

“Welcome back.”

“Thanks for the hard work.”

Danan and Isla greeted us. Jagira, with her bolt-action rifle, is on top of the wall. She and Worg are waving at each other. Oh, so they’re getting along, huh?

“I’ve already heard the situation via Harpy’s message. I assume you’ve completed the expansion, correct?”

“Oh, it’s perfect. It can accommodate 500 people under normal circumstances, or even 1000 people if it’s packed. It may be a bit cramped, but it’s a hundred times better than camping out in the open.”

“I see. I’m sorry for all the trouble. You should get some rest today.”

“Yeah, I’ll be heading back to the temporary fort tomorrow. I have to collect the materials for the temporary fort and do some minor work.”

The temporary fort has had a good deal of work done to it, and if it is going to be abandoned anyway, I want to give it a proper send-off. Even if it’s abandoned and be used as a bridgehead for the Holy Kingdom, I won’t be angry.

“T-then there are things I want Kosuke to look at first.”

Isla looked up at me with her big eye and pulled my hand a little. The eye are somewhat brighter, and it seems as if they’re trying to ask me for praise. I have to admit; it’s kind of cute.

“Then let’s see it. I don’t mind a little surprise.”

“I will show you how it’s done.”

“Kosuke must be tired, so take it easy.”

Danan snorted and warned Isla with a wry smile. It seems that while I was at the temporary fort, there was some major development.

While Isla took me by the hand, I walked towards the development room.

“Oh... please come in.”

When I entered the development room, I was greeted by Sykes, the skinny ape-man alchemist, and the female engineers surrounding him.

“Isla...”

“It’s nice that you’re getting along.”

Isla said, her large eye swiveling away from me. I made Sykes as a sacrifice in this development area... Well, you know, as Isla said, we're really getting along well.

"More importantly, I want Kosuke to see this."

I feel so sorry for Sykes that she said "more importantly" as Sykes is less important. I won't forget your sacrifice, you know. Now, more importantly, Isla is confident in her work. Do you think I'm terrible too? Don't worry about the details. Otherwise, you'll go bald.

"What's this?"

It is a box the size of a school bag. It's made of leather, a wooden frame, and metal parts, and seems to be designed to be carried like a school bag. Besides, there are a number of dials and switches lined up. I can't tell what it's for by looking at it.

"This is a prototype Golem communicator."

"Golem communicator."

"It allows you to talk to people at a distance. The golem encodes the words you speak and sends them away as a magic wave. The receiver receives it, analyzes the code, and generates sound."

"Fumu."

In other words, you can encode your voice into data, send it on a magic wave, decode the data on the receiving end, and output it again as sound? Huh? I thought I was teaching them simple Morse code, but aren't we jumping to the realm of encrypted communication?

"How far can this thing reach?"

"We were able to communicate with the main base without any problems."

"Seriously... It's amazing! No, this is really great!"

The distance from here to the main base must be close to 60 kilometers. It's amazing that a communication device of this size can communicate over such a distance, isn't it?

Isla made a smug face in response to my praise.

"You can praise me more. You can pat me on the head, too."

"Wow, wow! You're a genius mage and a genius alchemist!"

"Mufu~."

I pat Isla's head as she puts her hands on her hips and stretches her flat chest. This achievement is truly amazing. It's an achievement that makes me feel like I'll allow her to make that smug face for the rest of her life.

"Now we just have to see how far we can communicate."

"Hmm, yes. So if you're coming back, I'd like you to accompany me on this experiment."

"I see; I'll just have to carry this thing on my back."

“Yeah. Can you do that?”

“Sure.”

I try to carry the golem communication device on my back. It's pretty heavy, but I don't think I'll have any problem running with it.

Eh? Sykes? While Isla and I were talking about the golem communicator, the women took him somewhere. I'll pray for his soul.

Other prototypes were also made, including a portable thermal cooker, a pot shield, and a quicklime thermal cooking bag. Only the pot shield and the portable thermal cooker could be added to the crafting list through item creation, so it seems that there is still room for improvement in the quicklime thermal cooking bag and the golem communicator.

“Ahh! I'm tired!”

“I'm a little tired too.”

As soon as I returned to this fort, I was stuck in the development room, trying to verify as much as I could here, find ideas for improvement, and produce materials for future research. Before I knew it, it was already dark outside. There's a nap room for craftsmen in the back of the development room, so I think I'll sleep there today. I could go to the room that Sylphy and I used, but she's not going to be there, and if I'm going to sleep alone, it doesn't matter where I sleep.

“I'll eat and go to bed... I'll take a bath tomorrow.”

“Hmm.”

I took out something from my inventory that can be eaten immediately, and Isla and I immediately filled our stomachs with it. Today's menu includes pasta with meat sauce and potato potage soup. Both should be warm and tasty, but I'm too tired to enjoy them.

“Shall we go to bed?”

“Hmm.”

Isla and I went to the nap room and threw ourselves into our separate beds. Oh, I can smell the good stuff in the bedroom... Maybe because one of the female craftsmen usually uses this room. I let go of my consciousness while thinking about such useless things.

☆☆☆

“Hmm... Is it morning?”

I woke up when the light shone through the half-open door. I had a long run yesterday and was stuck in the development room as soon as I got here, so I don't feel too tired. But the warmth of Sylphy snuggled next to me soothes my soul.

Hmm? Isn't there something wrong?

I fearfully turn over the blanket to see what the warmth is that's snuggled up to me, and somehow, I find Isla crawling into my bed. She was hugging my body, her legs tangled around my right leg, sleeping happily. The only thing that saved me was that we were both properly dressed.

No, Isla has taken off her robe and jacket and is wearing only a thin, white negligee-like garment and panties. There was no protection for her flat chest, so it was transparent. This was dangerous. If anyone saw us, they would definitely misunderstand us.

And most of the time, this kind of scene will be witnessed by someone.

"Hmm? Someone's sleeping at the..."

The blacksmith Lamia-san peeked out from the door of the nap room. She can see me turning over the blanket and Isla hugging me in light clothing.

"...Take your time."

*Susususu...* and the figure of Lamia disappears as she dexterously retreats from her peeking position. Hey, wait, it's a misunderstanding, it's a misunderstanding!

"Hmm..."

I hurriedly reach out my hand, but the movement of my body wakes up Isla. Oh... good grief...!

"Hey, good morning, Isla."

"...Morning."

"Can you explain to me why you're crawling into my bed in such light clothing?"

"Hmm...Kosuke went to bed first."

"Right."

Indeed, I think I fell asleep as soon as I threw myself on the bed. However, I think Isla was sitting on the bed across from me at that time.

"I thought I'd sleep in the bed over there too."

"I see."

"But the blanket was so thin it was cold."

"...I guess that's fair to say."

I checked the blanket and found that it was indeed a bit thin. It's not a problem for me because I slept with my clothes on, but if I slept in thin clothes like Isla, I'd be cold.

"So I hugged Kosuke and went to sleep. It was warm."

“Shouldn’t you have slept with your clothes on?”

“My clothes would get wrinkled. Besides, I always sleep like this.”

“Well... but you shouldn’t go into a man’s bed. You’ll be eaten alive.”

“Kosuke can eat me, though.”

“Eeh...”

I was baffled by her straightforwardness. Isla’s eye, which look straight up at my face, are still a little drowsy and narrowed as if she had just woken up from sleep, but the light behind them really told me that she was not in a sleepy state.

“There’s never a dull moment when I’m with Kosuke. Your abilities, your knowledge, and your ideas always surprise and inspire me in some way. I want to be with you forever.”

“Uh, hmm, no, I’m very happy, but I have Sylphy, you know?”

“I know. Her Highness the Princess and Kosuke are in love with each other. I don’t want to get in between them, nor do I think I can. I just want you to allow me to be by your side.”

The big eye staring at me were moist, and Isla’s soft cheeks were flushed with the big confession of her lifetime. I don’t know how I should answer. But I do know that Isla is making this confession with great determination.

From my ethical point of view, accepting this confession would be too insincere a choice — both to Sylphy and Isla. However, according to the ethics of this world, it is not dishonest or insincere for a man to have relations with more than one woman. As long as the man is worthy enough to provide for all of them, it’s okay, or rather, it’s an honorable man to provide for more than one woman.

There is a saying that if you live in a country, you must follow its ways. I wonder if I should make up my mind now that I’ve decided to live in this world. I don’t hate Isla either...

“...Is it a no?”

“No, no, no. It’s not a no, but it’s not something I can just jump into as well. You see, I’m not from this world, and I’m still not comfortable with the gender relations in this world.”

“Yeah.”

“So we’ll start with friends.”

“...Weren’t you my friend before?”

Isla looked at me sadly.

“No, no, no, we were friends. We have always been friends. I’m sorry for the way I said it. What I mean is, we are more than friends, but less than lovers?”

“I don’t know about “lover,” but does that mean that Kosuke will accept me?”

“Slow down, take it easy! You have to talk it over with Sylphy first! I’ll talk to her too.”

“Hmm, okay. Pecking order is important. I have no intention of disturbing it either.”

Isla smiles with a happy expression. Hmm, cute. Isla is so cute. I replied on the spur of the moment, but what should I explain to Sylphy...? No, I'd like to ask her some questions about the Harpy's, so let's talk about it head-on.

Besides, there are other things that need to be done rather than love affairs right now. Since Isla seems to agree with me, let's put all that aside for a moment and do what I have to do.

It's not that I'm trying to distract myself from the problem or make it go away. It's not good to be dishonest. It's not good, is it? Yeah. But I'm not used to this kind of thing, so please forgive me if I run away or postpone it a little bit.

## **Chapter 54 – Hopping Around**

After eating in the development room, I visited the waiting area where Danan was in order to return to the temporary fort again... As soon as Pirna saw Isla and me, she shivered and said.

“...How is it?”

“Kosuke has accepted me.”

While hugging me tightly, Isla replies to Pirna in a soothing voice. When Pirna hears this, she looks astonished. She is once again mumbling something about having been beaten. It's a little scary.

“What are you going to do, Kosuke?”

Danan, completely ignoring the exchange between Pirna and Isla, began to ask me about my course of action. I respect Danan for ignoring the circumstances and saying that. And so, I'll also go along with it.

“I'll run back to the temporary fort. The liberated people should be arriving by now, so I'll leave it to you to prepare for their reception and transport”.

“Leave that to me. But are you planning to go alone?”

“Well, it's too dangerous to go alone. If something unforeseen happens, there's nothing I can do.”

“Me! I'll go with you!”

The stunned Pirna regains consciousness and begins to hop around\*, flapping\* her wings. There is a lot of onomatopoeia, but that's the only way I can describe it. I can feel the desperation in her voice.

[T/n: he said pyonpyon and patapata here.]

“It would certainly be helpful if Pirna could scout ahead for me.”

“Right?”

“But I need at least one more person to accompany me...”

To be honest, I feel uneasy about being alone with Pirna. It becomes like a single action + single action for both of us, and if something unforeseen happens, we might be stuck. The Harpy Pirna is always like that, so she might be okay with it, but I'm pretty nervous about it.

“That's true. Then, how about we, the harpy unit, accompany you? If five of us go with you, two to take cover and three to scout ahead and keep an eye on the surrounding area, I think there will be no problem. The speed of movement will also be faster, and I think it is better to place personnel capable of aerial bombardment on the front line in case the enemy approaches the temporary fort.”

Hmm... if you say so, that's certainly true. I won't lose to Gizma as long as I'm not taken by surprise. Even if they surround me, I can escape upwards through block jumping and shoot them with my gun unilaterally. As long as the harpies are on guard, there's certainly no problem with me running on the ground alone.

When I looked at Danan, he seemed to think that Pirna's suggestion was reasonable and nodded back. And then there's Isla, who's still hugging me.

“....”

“....”

She was staring at Pirna. Even more so than before. On the other hand, Pirna, who is being gazed at by Isla, seems somewhat uncomfortable and averts her eyes. I wonder if this is like a crow that doesn't like a scares eyes balloon\*.

[T/n: One of a bird repellent devices.]

“Don't force yourself.”

“Yes.”

“Ask Her Highness for permission first.”

“Yes.”

I feel like they're talking about my chastity right in front of me, without any intervention from me. Danan? Hey, don't look away so blatantly.

“...You have to prepare yourself for what's to come.”

“...Don't forget you spat those words at me yourself, okay?”

I know, in fact, Danan is being secretly pressed by the wives of widows with children. That's what Qubi told me. As for Qubi, I never heard and saw anything about him... He often plays with children, though. Hmm? Maybe he's a pedophile...? I'll try to find out next time.

☆☆☆

After dumping the excess supplies in my inventory into the warehouse at the front-line fort, I started moving to the temporary fort with Pirna and the other harpy scouts.

By the way, the number of harpies belonging to the Liberation Army is 18 in total, of which nine are stationed at the temporary fort, five are accompanying me, one is stationed at the front-line fort, two at the main base, and one at the first base closest to the Black Forest.



The harpies at the front-line fort will be short-handed. Still, it seems likely that a number of them will be sent to help the liberated people. Those people will be used to send out messages to the various locations. In the first place, communication between the front-line fort and the main base has been established using golem communication devices, so there is no need to use harpies to send messages.

“Today, we’re skipping one underground shelter and going to the second shelter.”

“If all goes well, we should meet up with the liberated people.”

“I think so.”

Suppose the liberated people left the temporary fort two days after us. In that case, they should be able to reach the second shelter before sunset today if all goes well. The lodgings for tonight might be cramped. Many people may not be able to accept me right away yet.

If I want, I can build a sturdy house on the surface... or maybe I can just build an aerial base. Yeah, let’s do that. That way, we can both have a relaxing moment. I felt much better when I thought about it that way. Okay, let’s run as hard as we can.

So, I ran as if I were flying, making full use of my own running and command actions to move, run, and jump. No, it’s more like hopping.

“Isn’t that mysterious jumping move of yours really quick, Kosuke-san?”

“I guess so. You think it’s creepy, right?”

By using command actions to move diagonally and accelerate my jumps, as well as repeating subtle twists of the waist and jumps on my own, I’m hopping around the wilderness at an apparently abnormal speed. To the casual observer, my movements look absolutely creepy. It’s like the laws of physics go to hell.

“No, I won’t go that far, but... what’s the principle?”

“I don’t know either.”

I’ve been trying to recreate the so-called “Bunny Hop” or “Bhop” or “Strafe Jump” technique while moving, which I’ve been doing a lot since the other day, and I’ve finally managed to do it. I’m jumping at an abnormal speed while changing my direction slightly in the air... It’s abnormal no matter how you look at it.

“It’s just like the way we’re flying, isn’t it?”

“Is that so?”

“Why can’t we fly too? If you ask us why we can fly, we can only answer that we can.”

Pirna says so as she glides over me as I hop from one place to another. Certainly, considering the size of the body, it is unlikely that Pirna and the other harpies would be able to fly with the size of their wings. I wondered if they were using wind magic or something similar, but they don’t seem to be consciously aware of what they’re doing.

“If we continue like this, we’ll be able to get there earlier than planned, right?”

“I guess so. Let’s make a comfortable place to sleep and take a bath.”

“A bath sounds good. I heard from Fronte and the others that it’s really nice.”

“Baths are good.”

I’d like to spread the habit of bathing to everyone. I’ve heard that the main base can use an infinite amount of magic power. Since it can also use an infinite amount of water, wouldn’t it be a good idea to build a public bathhouse? That sounds good, a public bathhouse. Let’s build them. Then spread the culture of bathing to the whole world. Oh, I feel like taking a bath as soon as possible. Let’s hurry up.

☆☆☆

“Kosuke, Kosuke, can you hear me?”

“I can hear you just fine. Over.”

“No problem here too. As expected, there’s no problem at this distance.”

Arriving at the second shelter while the sun was still high, I left Pirna and the others to guard the area and search for the liberated people. I finished building temporary accommodation for Pirna and the others and me at five meters above the ground.

Right now, I’m waiting for Pirna and the others to arrive and testing the golem communication device.

“I will try to communicate twice tomorrow, once when I reach the third shelter and once when I reach the fourth shelter.”

“Yes. That would be great. Theoretically, it should be able to reach as far as the temporary fort. Still, I don’t know how far it can actually go without problems.”

It seems that the magic wave used in the golem communicator is of a special wavelength designed to reach a considerable distance, but how far it can actually reach is still unclear because there is no precedent. Theoretically, considering the output power and wavelength, we can guess how far it can reach, but we don’t know if it will actually do so.

“In some cases, it might be better to use a relay station.”

“Relay stations? What does that mean?”

In other words, the idea is to build a base station that can only receive and re-transmit magic waves between communicators to widen the reach. Suppose the receiver’s antenna is larger and the transmitter’s antenna is placed higher. In that case, the reach of the magic wave can be further expanded.

“The problem would be to secure the power to keep it running and to maintain it. Also, I think we need a special golem core.”

“Yeah, but I think I can manage that. Kosuke’s idea is interesting. I’ll discuss it with Sykes and the others as soon as possible.”

“Yeah, don’t get too worked up.”

“Yeah. You too, be careful.”

“Okay. See you tomorrow.”

“Yeah, good night. I love you, Kosuke.”

“O-oh... thank you.”

The communication ended. Aaaaah! No, no, no! You can’t do that, lady! I’ll be so embarrassed if you throw out favors so straightforwardly! Aaaaah!

“I’m back... Kosuke-san, what’s wrong?”

When I was writhing in agony, covering my face with my hands, Pirna, who had just returned, gave me a strange look. What a timing!

“What’s wrong?”

“Oh, Kosuke-san...”

“Oh, I’m glad you came too.”

The place where we were staying was getting a bit crowded. Apparently, all the Harpies who had been following the liberated people on their migration had also arrived.

“I, Fitch, and Ray came here on a post-transportation mission.”

Fronte, the blue-feathered harpy, smiles dazzlingly as she says this. Fitch, the orange-feathered harpy, and Ray, the jet-black-feathered harpy, nodded in agreement.

“We’ll go lead the liberated people, right?”

“All right. I’ll get the bath and food ready.”

“Oh, a bath? ...Um, can we come in too?”

“Yes. It’s okay.”

“Right, after you get the liberated people into the shelter, that’s fine.”

“As expected of you, Captain, you know better.”

Fronte and the others hugged Pirna, who permitted them. You can’t stop bathing once you’ve taken a bath, can you? I know, I know. I think the construction of public bathhouses is a must.

“I’m off then.”

“See you later.”

Pirna and the others are flying off again. After seeing them off, I prepared a bath in the aerial accommodation, prepared a meal, and then expanded the accommodation a bit. Fronte and the others would probably be staying here, too.

Come to think of it, Fronte and the others seemed to be involved in the matter of my lack of sleep, didn't they? Should I get their testimony before questioning Sylphy?

No, I don't know. If it's as I imagined, it might end up like stepping on a landmine...? But even if I questioned Sylphy, she might just say nothing. No, I don't think that's the case with Sylphy. But still.

As I was working and agonizing over the problem, the sun was beginning to set. I was worried about whether the liberated people would arrive in time, so I went outside and found that they had just arrived. As expected, a thousand people are quite a large number. Perhaps it was because it was already the third day they stayed at the shelter, but they formed a line and smoothly entered the shelter. From the looks of their faces, it seems that morale is not extremely low. Or rather, there are a lot of people looking up at the accommodation where they're staying.

I waved my hand to show my friendship, but only a child waved back. Damn, I'm not sad at all.

In the meantime, Pirna and the others came back, washed their hands, and it was time to eat. Harpy and the others aren't very skilled with their hands, or maybe their wings. They are not very dexterous, so they prefer food that they can eat with their hands. They can use a fork and a spoon without any problem, but they're not good at twirling a fork to eat pasta or carving meat with a fork and a knife by themselves.

"Today, we're going to have doner kebab style."

"The vegetables are fresh and delicious!"

"The sauce goes well with the meat."

Having a hamburger every time would be a bore, so this time I decided on a kind of grilled meat sandwich with lots of fresh vegetables, doner kebab style. I had time on my hands, so why not? For dessert, we had fruits of the forest brought in from the Black Forest. It looked like wild strawberries.

"It's been a while since I've had these berries."

"We ate a lot of them when we were in the Black Forest."

The harpies chatted happily as they proceeded with their meal. Hmm, everyone is cute when I look at them this way. In this world, the percentage of beautiful girls, or rather the percentage of beautiful women, is strangely high. And the men are all handsome.

Well, what I'm trying to say is that it's a blessing to see cute girls enjoying themselves and eating delicious-looking food. I love it when they eat a lot of food.

After the meal, the next step was to take a bath.

"Well, go ahead and take a bath. I'll be back later."

"No, no, no. You go first. We can do it later."

“That’s right. I think you should be the first one to take a bath.”

I didn’t teach them the concept of the first bath, though. For some reason, Pirna and the others urged me to go in first. Hmm, maybe they don’t want me to get in the leftover water or some such?

“No, if it bothers you, I can change the water. Ladies should be first in such matters.”

“Then let’s go in together!”

Fronte started to say something outrageous. That’s not a good idea!

“That’s good! I’ll wash your back, too.”

“Eh, no, I don’t think that would be a good idea.”

Pirna agrees, and the other harpies are also on board. No, no, no, no, no.

“It’s okay; it’s okay.”

“Let’s go.”

“Wait, wait, you guys should be a little bit more embarrassed — Wait, you’ve got more power than expected.”

“We’re doing this as a token of our gratitude.”

“We’re really grateful, you know.”

Despite my rather serious resistance, a total of eight harpies dragged me slowly to the bathroom. No! No! Stop it! You’re going to do something nasty on me and call it a service! It’s just like in doujinshi! Just like in doujinshi!

The whole body wash and massage using Harpy’s feathers was very pleasant. Yes. Once I tasted this, it was unbearable... I didn’t have to worry about my chastity, but I was able to see everything.

No, wait a minute. Don’t massage there. I said no! That’s out! I said out! Now I’m worried about my chastity! As long as it’s not real, it’s safe. Otherwise, it’s a deception!

## **Chapter 55 – As Fast As A Centaur (In Foot Speed)**

The next morning. I woke up feeling perfect. It was really refreshing. I slipped out of bed, got dressed, and stretched. Hmm, refreshing. Eh? Isn't Harpy-sans in my bed? No, there isn't. I refuse to go that far. No, it's not that I'm dissatisfied with the Harpies, you know? They're all cute, and Isla too, but there's nothing underhanded about them, and there's no way I'd feel bad about them giving me straight favors.

But it's another thing to have that kind of relationship with them completely. In that sense, yesterday's bath was a close call... I'd like to think it was a close call, but I'll be sure to tell Sylphy about it. I swear by it as I break down the wall with my pickaxe.

Ah, yes. I made my room almost a secret room by blocking the doorway with a wall. There was a block with a window and an air hole in it, but I made sure that nobody could get through, not even the harpies.

The reason why I went this far was because I decided that if someone broke into my bedroom and tempted me, I would probably not be able to resist. I learned that in the bath. I can't argue with the idea that I'm weak-willed, but I don't think a man who doesn't react to being forced into a straight favor and asked out is a normal man. At least I can't. That's why I had to shut it off from the beginning.

If you want to laugh at me as a lousy guy, then laugh! Hahaha! *Sigh*... Let's get breakfast ready.

"Good morning, Kosuke-san."

"Good morning."

Pirna greets me in the morning, and the other harpies greet me in the same voice.

"Morning. Shall we have breakfast?"

The girls' faces are bright as they reply, "Yes." I thought it would be awkward because of my blatant refusal to block the entrance, but it didn't seem to be the case. I felt a little relieved as I served them bread, salad, vegetable soup, and a platter of cut steak for breakfast.

"Kosuke-san, are you worried about what happened yesterday?"

"Well, yes. I think I was too blunt and stubborn."

I ran into the room as soon as I got out of the bath and sealed it off. I told Pirna and the others to forgive me if they were tempted any further because I was afraid they might try to touch me.

"That's what we say, but please don't take it too seriously. As for us, it's enough that you've forgiven us to the extent that you'll make a move on us if we seduce you."

I think it's a man's fate that if he's invited by the opposite sex he likes, no matter how suspicious it may seem, he'll go along with it. No, maybe not so much? Isn't it true that no matter how beautiful a woman is, they won't go along with someone they don't feel comfortable with? No...? I can't imagine it because the assumption is too specific.

Because I'm a creature of unconditional forgiveness just because I like the way a person looks... I even thought Sylphy was beautiful, even though she beat me up when I first met her. Even though I was quite cautious, I ended up getting my hands on her because she kept asking me out. I don't trust my reasoning, you know? Yeah. Rational, right?

"You guys are really aggressive, aren't you? It's a lot far from my common sense... I don't mind it at all, but I'm confused. Just wait until I get a little more comfortable."

"Yes, we'll be waiting for you."

Pirna and the other harpies smiled smugly. Is this enough for them for now? U-u-umu... it's okay, right? Even though Sylphy alone is too much, there are also Isla and the harpies... ? And from what I hear, Melty and Gerda are also targeting me.

Let's talk about this with Sylphy. Let's do that. To be honest, it's too much for me to handle. Way too much. But Sylphy was not familiar with romance or anything like that before she got involved with me... Who should I talk to about this?

Men are unreliable, and... how about Qubi? If not, a well-educated woman... Isla is well educated, but she seems to be biased towards magic and alchemy... Melty? Is it okay? To consult with a woman who is supposedly targeting me about something like this?

No, let's talk to Sylphy about this as well. Let's do that, yeah.

☆☆☆

After breakfast, we parted ways with Fronte and the others, completely dismantled the temporary lodgings, and started moving towards the temporary fort again. I made sure to register the temporary lodgings in my blueprint. I might use it in the future.

"Are we staying at the fourth shelter today?"

"We'll think about it when we get to the fourth shelter. At this pace, we should be able to reach the temporary fort, don't you think?"

"Yes, I think we can."

After taking a short break at the third shelter and checking the communication with Isla using the Golem communicator, we were running towards the fourth shelter. We left quite early in the morning today, but it was still early in the morning when we reached the third shelter. I couldn't tell the exact time because my phone was already turned off, but considering the sun's height, it was probably just before 9 am. Running at this pace, we would be able to reach the temporary fort with enough time to spare. However, if I pushed myself too hard and couldn't reach the fort before sunset, that would be a bit of a problem.

That's why I decided to postpone answering Pirna's question and concentrate on running.

To be honest, staying at the fourth shelter would mean that it would be just Pirna and the others and me for the night. Pirna and the others seemed to agree, but I didn't know if I would be able to withstand the next temptation. I really don't want to spend the night with just them and me if possible.

I don't know if my prayers were answered or not, but the journey went much better than I expected. There were a few battles with Gizma along the way, but with the mobility of the high-speed jumping, the attack power of the shotgun, and the defensive power of the blocks, Gizma was nothing more than a small fry to me.

I quickly collected the corpses and was able to reach the fourth shelter before noon.

"It was fast."

"I'm surprised too."

The distance between the two shelters is about six to eight hours by human foot. It was about thirty to forty kilometers. If we arrived before noon, that means we ran through the two areas in less than six hours. I think it might have something to do with the fact that I was jumping through the wilderness, which is normally hard to walk through... I'll try to measure my speed next time.

"The audio sounds clear."

"Hmm, it's fine. If it reaches the fourth shelter, we're good."

It takes four days to walk from the front-line fort to the fourth shelter. It must be at least 100 kilometers away. Suppose we can communicate clearly over this distance. In that case, we can say that it is a very useful tool for military purposes.

"If you know the distance between you and the other person from the strength of the magic waves... No, it's not necessary if you know each other's current location."

"It's not impossible to do the calculation, but it will eat up a lot of the core's capacity. The basic functions will inevitably be degraded."

"That's one thing. We'll take a short break and head to the temporary fort."

"Hmm, okay. Be careful."

"Yeah, okay. Bye."

After finishing the golem communication with Isla, I had lunch with Pirna and the others.

"All the food that Kosuke-san serves is delicious, isn't it?"

"I'm glad I can eat meat other than Gizma's."

"I don't mind Gizma's meat either."

Today's lunch consisted of a honey-roasted chicken sandwich and sliced pickles. I was wondering if it was okay for Harpy to eat chicken. I asked them before, but they said it was no problem at all. Rather, it seems that chicken meat is a common food for harpies.



No, well, it's true. Even on Earth, the natural enemies of birds are usually larger carnivorous birds. That's about right.

By the way, only three of the five harpies accompanying me are currently acting together with me. The other two are flying ahead of me to the temporary fort.

It's probably still safe, but if the Holy Kingdom is already attacking the temporary fort, it's not safe to go in unprotected. There's hardly any Gizma around here anymore, and they're scouting ahead for us.

So the ones eating with me are Pirna, Pessar, the brown-feathered harpy, and Torch, the green-feathered harpy. Ahead of us are Ygrett, a white-feathered harpy, and Eyjar, a dark-reddish feathered harpy. In fact, there are two types of harpies, small birds and large birds, with the small birds being faster and more maneuverable and the large birds being less fast but better at navigating long distances and more powerful. Pirna and the others who are still here are small birds, while Ygrett and Eyjar, who were sent ahead of us, are large birds.

"I was looking forward to taking a bath with just us and Kosuke-san tonight, but..."

"It's a pity. Well, the sooner we arrive, the better."

"The original itinerary was for three days, so why don't we take it easy?"

"Yes, let's take our time."

"That's not how it works."

I shook my head with a bitter smile. Pessar looked serious but is actually a lazy bum, while Torch is a pampered child. Although they are not here, Ygrett is somewhat ladylike or noble. Eyjar was a taciturn girl.

"That's true. Unfortunately, we don't have the luxury of time to play around."

Pirna, who had finished her chicken sandwich, left her seat and began to check the condition of her wings. Seeing this, Pessar and Torch also began to check the condition of their own wings. They always check their wings before flying off. They said this was because the slightest irregularity in the wings could cause an accident in flight. There might be some kind of flying secret in each of their wings.

"Let's go, then."

"Yes!"

After dismantling the temporary accommodation, we started to move again.

☆☆☆

"Kosuke! You're back!"

"Y-yes."

And as soon as I arrived at the temporary fort, I was hugged by Sylphy. Hey, it's strong, so strong, it's creaking!

"Thank you for your hard work, Kosuke-dono. Did the liberated people arrive at the front-line fort safely?"

"I think they're probably arriving by now. Let's try to communicate with Isla."

"Communicate?"

Sylphy released me and tilted her head when she heard an unfamiliar word. I see, Ygrett and the others have not reported about the Golem communicator.

"You see, you said you wanted a way for the liberation unit to exchange information with other units that are far away. That's why Isla and the others created the Golem communicator. We were able to communicate without any problems around the fourth shelter, but I wonder if we can do the same here?"

I activated the golem communicator and tried to call out, but there was no response. It seems that the magic wave can't reach them.

"Hmm, it looks like the magic wave can't reach them from here. It seems that the magic wave can only reach the fourth shelter from the front-line base, so it can reach a distance of about four days on foot."

"Oh, so it's a four-day walk. That's great, isn't it?"

"If we set up relay stations, we should be able to communicate over a much wider area. I believe Isla and the others are working on it now."

"Fumu, I see... warfare is going to change fundamentally."

If you have golem communication, you can use it as a decoy to ambush and pincer attacks all you want. In terms of defense, you can quickly tell when the enemy is attacking. If we can make something like a headphone and have Harpy fly with a miniaturized Golem communication device, we'll have an early warning and control device.

Sharing information from a bird's eye view of the entire battlefield from the sky, where the enemy's movements are transparent... is nothing more than a nightmare for the enemy. The Harpy has good eyesight and will be able to see where the ambushers are. And then the aerial bombardment will crush the enemy... I think we just need Harpy, aren't we?

Well, if I were on the enemy's side, I'd go for a better anti-aircraft attack. There's magic in this world, so it wouldn't be surprising if there were some kind of attack magic that specialized in anti-aircraft. If we want to continue to operate Harpy, we should be aware of the strengthening of the enemy's anti-aircraft capabilities.

"As for the liberated people, I confirmed that they arrived safely to the second shelter yesterday, and they seem to have departed safely, so I think they will be fine."

"I see. By the way, how did you get from the front-line fort to here in two days...? That's as fast as a centaur."

“It’s certainly fast... No, it’s really fast. And you don’t look tired at all.”

“Yeah, that’s true...”

In order to resolve the doubts of Sir Leonard and Sylphy, I will show them my newly acquired continuous jumping movement. It’s easy once you become accustomed to it, isn’t it? The important thing is rhythm.

“It’s an interesting move...”

“As always, I don’t know anything about Kosuke’s ability... Isn’t he accelerating unnaturally in the air?”

I wonder if the light will go out of his eyes again when I show it to Isla? Hmm... I’m really starting to want to show her something. Surprising Isla is somehow becoming a pleasure for me.

“That’s all I have to report. Is there anything unusual over here?”

“Well, that’s the thing.”

It seems that there is movement in the border fort bordering the Great Omit Wilderness. A large number of supplies are being brought in from somewhere, and they seem to be steadily preparing for battle.

“According to the survey of the Harpies, it looks like that. The number of enemy soldiers is likely to exceed 5000. It looks like they’re going to start moving in a few days.”

“Hou, 5000... that’s tough.”

Even so, with a solid fort, crossbow, ballista, and aerial bombardment, it may be manageable.

“However, there is no need to fight them properly. Just set some traps, and let’s get out of here.”

“Trap?”

“Yes, a trap. I’m going to do it, and I’m going to do it thoroughly.”

Kukuku... Let’s use this temporary fort as their tombstone. Oh, no, we have to declare war on them first, right? In case you’re wondering, we’re not barbarians; we’re a civilized race of people. Let’s make our position clear. I don’t think there’s any room for discussion, though.

## **Chapter 56 – Traps Are Most Exciting When They're Installed**

“Assuming that conflict is inevitable, the question is, how do we settle it?”

“Right.”

“That’s right.”

It’s easy to start a war. The hard part is to end it. There are many factors involved, such as the exhaustion caused by the war, the depletion of supplies, the support of the people, the interests of the nation such as securing key points, and the pride of the leader and the nation.

“The leader of this side will, of course, be Sylphy, but who will be the leader of that side?”

“The supreme leader will naturally be the Holy King Alfred III, but in this case, it will be the consul who rules the Merinard Kingdom.”

“Aureus, the consul in charge. He’s a pig who’s very good at squeezing his people to the breaking point and lining his pockets.”

Sir Leonard has a gentlemanly demeanor, but his words are harsh now, perhaps because he has some sort of history.

“It would be better for the leaders to meet with each other and make peace, but... they won’t agree.”

“That’s right. There is too much difference in the size of the forces.”

From the enemy’s perspective, a small force of about 1300 people would be like an insignificant insect. I don’t think they will come to the negotiating table as equals.

“It’s also impossible to ask a third party to act as an intermediary.”

“For the same reason. There is nothing to be gained by mediating with someone who has no influence. We must expand our power and have enough influence to compete on equal terms with other nations.”

I knew this before it started, but it’s not an easy thing to say. But well, there are things you can do if you choose to.

“Just for the record, is there a custom in this world to have a verbal battle before starting a war, or rather a declaration of war?”

“Before the war begins, messengers and commanders who have raised the white flag meet face to face and recommend surrender to each other from horseback or engage in verbal warfare, I believe.”

“Do you think they will do that this time?”

“I don’t think so. In their eyes, we are the remnants of the rebel army that was destroyed three years ago. We’ll be treated as bandits causing mayhem.”

“Oh... is there no room for discussion at all?”

“If it were possible to talk to them, the Merinard Kingdom would not be a vassal state.”

Sylphy shrugged her shoulders with a sarcastic smile. Hmm, is that so?

“Well, for now, we just have to show them our power. Kosuke, you can start your operations as you see fit.”

“Aye aye, ma’am.”

☆☆☆

What I’m going to do, and I don’t need to make this clear now, is to blow up and demolish this fort. I’m going to set up explosive blocks all over the place and blow up this fort without a trace so that it can’t be used. Not even the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom.

The problem is how to detonate them. So far, there are only two ways to detonate the bomb remotely, safely, and reliably. The first is to use a time fuse. The first is to detonate the explosive block at the specified time.

Experiments have shown that explosive blocks within their area of effect will detonate in a chain, so if I place them properly, I can detonate all the explosive blocks by blowing up the first one.

The other is a switch explosion using a mithril copper alloy circuit that I made with Isla’s help. By connecting the explosive block to the detonation tool with wires made of mithril copper alloy, which has high magical conductivity, the explosive block can be instantly detonated by pressing a switch.

This can also be linked to the trap switches of building blocks, so it is possible to use it so that when someone steps on the floor, or presses a switch on the wall, then boom!

The problem is the high cost of the material. The amount of metal used to wire the mithril copper alloy is trivial, but if you extend it to 100m or 200m, the amount consumed will be pretty high. It takes a lot of courage to use it in an almost disposable way like this. Well, I couldn’t turn my back on it, though.

“Now, what should I do...?”

The ideal way to do this is to blow up the fort when the entire army of the Holy Kingdom is inside. Nonetheless, there are no more than 500 people that can fit in this fort. If it were the main base, there would be plenty of room, but in this fort, there would be less than 1000 people at most. Even so, it must be attractive to them to have a fort where they don’t have to worry about being attacked by Gizma.

They’ll be wary, but once they see that we’re gone, they’ll definitely have a certain amount of people in this fort.

“We can either set a trap in the back of the pantry or use a timed detonation... Well, timed detonation is better.”

It would be better to set the trap to detonate in the middle of the night after sunset. There is no such thing as a time bomb in this world yet. There should be no way to be alarmed. They should explore the fort thoroughly, and once it is confirmed that no one is hiding there, the fort will be used.

It would be better to set the fuse to detonate in the middle of the night and retreat. The explosives must be placed in such a way as to destroy the fort and cause widespread damage completely.

“Well, the best way to do that would be to plant an explosive block inside the wall.”

I hollowed out the inside of the three-meter thick wall and placed the explosive blocks evenly. Explosive blocks were also placed in the walls of the internal facilities. It’s got “TNT” written all over it, but nobody would think it’s dangerous. No one would think of setting it on fire just to test it. Right?

“What’s the matter, Kosuke? Why are you frozen in place like that?”

As I was pondering over the placement of the explosive blocks on the dormitory wall, Sylphy, who had been following the installation work, called out to me with concern.

“No, I was worried that some idiot might set it on fire before it blows up.”

“I think it’ll be fine... but if you’re worried about it, why don’t you put a “no fire” sign on it?”

“That would look suspicious.”

I couldn’t help but laugh at Sylphy’s suggestion. I’d be afraid to enter a fort with walls marked “no fire” here and there. Well, I guess I’ll just leave it at that. It’ll be okay, I guess. I can’t drag them all in anyway, and if even one of the explosive blocks explodes, it will trigger a bomb that will blow the fort to bits. Dragging them into it is just a bonus; if we can dismantle this temporary fort, then we’ve achieved our goal.

There’s a saying that the strategist drowns in deceit, so let’s make sure we place the blocks properly so that we can blow them up, yeah.

“Hey, can you tell everyone to refrain from lighting fires? If the bomb explodes while we’re around, it’ll be a disaster.”

“Yeah, that’s true.”

It wouldn’t be funny if we all died in an explosion due to a careless mistake.

The installation of the explosive blocks and the collection of materials was completed without delay. And the next day, the Harpies, who were out scouting for the enemy first thing in the morning, detected the enemy’s movement.

“It’s a total of 5500, with 1000 cavalry, 4000 infantry and archers combined, and 500 Transportation Corps.”

“Hmm, that’s more than five times the number of liberated people who escaped. They are not planning to attack the Black Forest, right?”

“It seems that the troops are probably based on the premise of capturing this fort. I think they intend to use this fort as a bridgehead to pursue us.”

“What’s the ETA?”

“They’ll probably camp a short distance from the fort before sundown and attack it tomorrow morning.”

“Fumu... How do we move?”

If we make a mistake, it won’t be good. If a thousand cavalymen chase us, we will be in trouble.

“We can escape from the underground passage. Do you think we can resist here until about noon tomorrow and then escape?”

“Yeah... running away without any resistance at all might look suspicious.”

“I don’t think so. They know we have information through the Harpy’s eyes.”

“I see. There is a big difference in strength between them and us, so it would be rather unnatural for us not to run away... Well, let’s leave immediately now. Kosuke, can you set the time fuse tomorrow night?”

“Yeah, I can.”

“Then do so. Leave a certain amount of food and other supplies in the storeroom so that we can pretend that we have escaped without taking anything.”

“Understood.”

The retreat was hurriedly started, and thirty minutes later, everyone was ready to leave. The remaining force in the fort was about fifty people. All of them were reasonably well-trained soldiers who had been notified in advance of the enemy’s movements and that they would be retreating immediately depending on the enemy’s movements, so there was no confusion.

“I’d really like to see the results of the battle with my own eyes.”

“Of course, I also want to see the results of the battle, but I don’t want the two of us to put ourselves in danger together.”

“You’re right.”

I think it’s okay for Sylphy and me to escape even if we’re pursued by cavalry, and after the explosion is confirmed, they’ll be in chaos, so I think it’s safe to say that it’s outrageous for the supreme leader and the key to logistics to remain in a dangerous place, said Sir Leonard. Well, of course, it is. He was absolutely right.

So I decided to build a watchtower that could accommodate about three people in a position that could clearly monitor the fort and leave three of the Harpies there. They’ll also have a timed explosive device to blow up the fort when they find out about the situation in the fort.

“So, Your Highness. Please refrain from observing and staying in there.”

“All right, all right. Stop reminding me over and over again.”

Sylphy returns a wry smile to Sir Leonard, who has a straight face.

“You too, Kosuke? It would be best if you never did that. If you break your promise, I’ll tell Melty.”

“All right, I won’t do that.”

Both Sylphy and I are weak against Melty. Sylphy is in the sense of a childhood friend, and I am in the sense of a black corporate boss. I think Melty is the strongest of the Liberation Army.

We parted ways with Sir Leonard and the other troops who were retreating and moved with the Harpy squad to a small rocky hill a short distance away. Here, we wouldn’t be attacked by Gizma, and we’d have a good vantage point.

“I think I should hollow out the rock pile to make it less conspicuous.”

“Yes, that’s a good idea.”

It’s important to be flexible. I built a scaffold in a position where it could not be seen from the temporary fort, made an entrance, and carved out a room inside the rocky mountain with a pickaxe. Then, I built some peepholes so that I could see into the temporary fort, set up a water hole and furniture, and installed an explosive device just in case, and the watchtower was complete.

“Did I go a little overboard?”

“It would be a shame to blow it up, that’s for sure. But it will be troublesome if the Holy Kingdom army discovers and uses it later on.

“That’s true, too.”

It seems that the three who will be stationed here are Pirna, the brown feather Harpy’s Flame, and Pessar.

“We’ll meet up with you the day after tomorrow after we confirm the results of the battle.”

“Umu, be careful.”

“Be really careful. Make sure you don’t get hurt or anything.”

“Yes!”

We parted ways with the three of them and pursued Sir Leonard and the others with the rest of the harpies. I did a series of jumps, and Sylphy ran as usual. The harpies are flying. It took me a while to make the watchtower, but we were able to meet up with them before they arrived at the fourth shelter. It seemed they were just taking a short break for lunch.

We also had a light lunch, and we all walked to the fourth shelter. On the way there, the Golem communicator on my back started ringing. As the Liberation Army soldiers looked at me with interest, I picked up my Golem communicator and began to communicate.

“This is Kosuke.”

“Hmm, it’s connected. I was worried.”

It was a message from Isla. There’s no mistaking her voice.

“Oh, I’m sorry. It seems it couldn’t reach the temporary fort after all.”

“Yeah. Is everything okay? Are you hurt?”



“Everyone is fine. There was some enemy movement, and I’ve set a trap in the fort and are now retreating. Pirna and three other Harpies will stay behind to monitor the fort, check the battle results, and then join us. The rest of us are heading to the fourth shelter and should be arriving soon.”

“Hmm, okay. What is the size of the enemy?”

“5500 including the Transportation Corps. 1000 cavalry, 4000 infantry combined with archers and 500 Transportation Corps.”

“That’s a lot.”

“Yeah... But I think we will be fine. The front-line fort is perfectly defended, after all.”

“...Okay. I’ll let everyone know.”

“Please.”

I finished the communication and put the golem communication device back on my back. Naturally, curious eyes were focused on me. Right? I know that.

“As you can see, this is the latest creation of the research and development department, a tool that allows you to talk to people in distant places. That’s a communication from the front-line fort. I don’t know how it works in detail. It will be placed in frontline units in the future.”

I explained as much as I knew before they started asking questions, but they ended up asking a lot of questions. No, I don’t think you can carry it on your own. At least not for a while.

Oh, but radio broadcasting might be a good idea. We could make a special device to receive it and set up a high-powered antenna at the main base where we can use plenty of magic power and broadcast it on a special frequency. We could broadcast the day’s news or music from liberated people who are good at singing or playing instruments. I’ll definitely make a plan when I get back, yes.

While I was thinking about these things while explaining, we arrived at the fourth shelter. Sylphy and I have set up a simple lodging outside the shelter, so it’s just the two of us tonight. I’m looking forward to a lot of things, but first I have to talk to her about something. About the Harpies, about Isla, and about the upcoming war.

I guess I’m not tense enough since the war comes after my love life. Well, since we haven’t directly exchanged lives... I guess I should really be a little more worried.

Well... what should I say?

## **Chapter 57 – It's Been A While Since I Had A Chance To Relax**

“It's been a while since we've spent time together like this... It's been about a week, isn't it?”

“Yes, that's about right.”

We were sitting together on a wicker couch that looked a little different from the one in Sylphy's house but similar in use while sipping honey wine. Speaking of which, I heard that they have started making liquor from crops at the main base. I wonder if they are making ale from wheat and distilled liquor from potatoes.

“Normally, it's time for Kosuke to make something or, if not that, go to bed...”

“Well, we have a lot to talk about today. There are things I want to ask and things I want to talk about. You've been working a lot these days, haven't you? You must relax once in a while.”

“Fufu... Yes, that's right. The situation isn't conducive to relaxation, but it may be better to just relax as usual in times like these.”

“I think so.”

I sipped my drink with the smiling Sylphy and slowly talked about what had happened during our time apart. While I was away from the temporary fort, the crops in the temporary fort's fields had grown to their full potential, and Sylphy had joined in the harvest. After the harvest, they had a potato stew using the freshly harvested crops, or rather potatoes.

The potatoes cultivated in this area, or rather in our fort, are taro-like. Apparently, they were originally grown wild in the Black Forest, but the elves bred them over a long period. They are delicious, even just boiled with salt.

“The wolf-type beastmen were especially enthusiastic when digging for potatoes. They were digging up potatoes with lively faces.”

“I thought wolf beastmen liked meat, but they also like potatoes and sweet things, huh?”

They also like to dig in the ground. They are also quite diligent in collecting clay.

“That's right. I've heard that wolves and dogs are also like that, so maybe they still have some instincts deep inside them.”

“They get angry if you treat them like dogs, though.”

If you treat them like dogs, they get angry. They say that they are not domesticated dogs but proud wolves. But there are some that look more like a shiba inu or chihuahua than a full-fledged wolf... In the first place, there are too many individual differences in the appearance of beastmen in this world. There are some that have a completely animal face, and some that are human with a little bit of animal ears in them.

For example, Sir Leonard and Worg are completely animal in appearance. Sir Leonard has a lion face, and Worg has a Siberian husky face. Danan is said to be a bullfighter, but he only has a pair of

magnificent horns on his head, and the rest of him looks like a big man. Gerda, the bear-beastmen, and Jagira, the cat-beastmen, look like women with bear ears and cat ears, and Melty looks like a woman with curly horns. However, when it comes to bear beastmen, those who lost their limbs and could not be healed looked like bipedal bears... If there is even one animal feature on any part of the body, they can be considered beastmen. It's a bit of a no-brainer.

Harpy like Pirna and the blacksmith Lamia are very easy to understand. No, there's a lot of difference between them, though. Pirna and the other harpies have different body sizes between the small bird species and the large bird species.

Pirna and the other harpies have bird wings and bird feet from the midpoint of their arms and thighs, while their faces and torso are almost human. Their breasts are generally modest in size. I guess large breasts are dead weight for these girls flying in the sky, I guess.

Why do I know their body shape? Because I've seen them. Plenty of time.

"How about you, Kosuke?"

"Well, you know. I didn't have to do anything special on the way to the shelter expansion. I just hunted Gizma when they appeared, and when I got to the shelter, I worked on expanding it and went to sleep. As soon as I arrived at the front-line base, Isla took me to the research and development department and gave me the Golem communicator. Isla had a big smug look on her face, though."

"Hahaha, that's just like Isla. But that's something great, isn't it?"

"Yes, it is. I think it can be used in many ways. I've been thinking about it..."

Let's talk about the Golem radio broadcasting idea that I just came up with.

"I see, it's not just for military use. That's a good idea, and I agree with you."

"Some people may be anxious about living in an unfamiliar place, so it would be good if we could ease their anxiety."

Well, the radio broadcast itself has military implications, too... It can also be used for propaganda. Well, I don't think it's a bad thing to unite the minds of the people as long as it is not too much.

"So, you know... Isla confessed to me. She said she wanted to be with me forever."

"...Well, that took longer than I expected. Did you give her an answer?"

There is no sign of anger, dismay, or any other negative emotions on Sylphy's face as she listened to my story. No, I don't know what she thinks on the inside, do I? Yeah.

"Oh, um, well..."

I don't know what I should say in this situation. Do I have to tell Sylphy that I accepted another girl's confession? No, what about that...? No, no, no, it's wrong to think in terms of the ethics of my original world. There are rules, or rather ethics, of this world, too.

"Isla knew that Sylphy and I were in love, and she didn't want to get in the middle of it; she just wanted me to stay by her side."

“Okay, so?”

“Well, you see... we went from being friends to being more than friends, or lovers... To put it simply, I accepted her. I like Isla, too, and she’s a fun person to be with. But I asked her to wait a little while before we make love or have a physical relationship like I did with Sylphy, and she agreed.”

“Why?”

“No... Well, because the person I love is Sylphy. For example, if you were to tell me that while you were away from me, another man confessed to you, and you accepted and had physical relations with him, I would be sure to die of despair, jealousy, and anger. I absolutely hate it. Absolutely hate it. If you do that, I will definitely kill that man, and then I will die too. So I won’t do that either.”

I hate just thinking about it. It makes me want to die.

“Hahaha, love is heavy. But don’t worry, it’s never going to happen. I’ll strangle such an insolent man to death on the spot. In the first place, no man would ever say such a thing to a woman with a partner.”

“Is it okay if you don’t have a partner?”

“I think we’ve talked about this a bit before, but it’s a man’s duty to take many wives.”

“Isn’t that too convenient for men?”

“It’s not too convenient. If you take many wives, you have to take on more responsibility. An unworthy husband who lets his wife and children starve is an unworthy man. Such a man will be abandoned by his wife and disinherited. And he will be pointed back at for the rest of his life.”

“That’s scary.”

I thought that men could cheat all they wanted, but it wasn’t like that. I heard that if you get carried away, you will be expelled from the community.

“The same goes for men who put their hands on women who have partners or take them by force. So I’m pretty sure nothing like what Kosuke was worried about will happen.”

“But that system, on the other hand, allows those with power and authority to do whatever they want, doesn’t it?”

A man who is so strong and powerful that no one can stand against him will be able to do whatever he wants, regardless of the finger-pointing at him.

“Hahaha, you’re right. By the way, Kosuke, when do you think is the moment when a man is most vulnerable?”

“That’s ... Ah.”

I guessed. I’ve guessed it.

“Do you think women will let a man like that do what he wants forever? That’s what I’m talking about. It’s better to think about the size of your body when doing anything.”

“Hiehh...”

I've learned that I shouldn't get carried away.

"So, about Isla, I don't mind it. She's cute, and she has always worked hard for me. I've known her for a long time, and I believe she'll get along well with Kosuke and me."

"I-is that so?"

It's a little light... No, I wonder if it's supposed to be like this. U-umu.

"You should be actively trying to make a baby with Isla."

"You should try to be a little more subtle about it."

"Put a little more effort into it."

"Are you listening to me?"

It's been a while since I've seen Sylphy grinning at me. Is she making fun of me? You will have to remember it later.

"And one more thing about the Harpies... Sylphy, the last time you were with them, did you do anything with me after I went to bed?"

"I did."

"I see; I should imagine things... Eh, you did?"

Sylphy confessed her actions without hesitation, and I couldn't help but make a quick retort.

"Fronte and the others were very interested in it. I had Kosuke sleep deeply with spirit magic, and we did a lot of things."

"What did you do to me?"

"Hahaha. Well, I was just using you as teaching material."

"Teaching material? For what?"

I asked her about it, but she just laughed and said nothing.

"So, now that I know about Isla, what are you going to do about the Harpies? They adore you too, don't they?"

"I know about that somehow, but I don't know what to do either. I don't know how to take care of them all."

"No, Kosuke can take care of all of them. I mean, we're all being fed by Kosuke right now."

"...Is that really what you're saying?"

The crops that are enough to feed the entire liberation army and the weapons to hunt the Gizma are basically all supplied by me. I've also built most of the housing. The clothing is also made from cloth that I weave on my loom. So I'm in charge of the Liberation Army's food, clothing, and shelter.

"If you want, you'll be allowed to take all the women who adore Kosuke."

“I can’t; I’ll dry up.”

I couldn’t help but keep a straight face. For me, Sylphy alone is enough.

“You’re right.”

Sylphy giggles.

“But I think Kosuke should take care of the Harpies. There is no better way for Kosuke and the Harpies to be on good terms in the future. Or perhaps the Harpies in the Liberation Army don’t want anyone but Kosuke as a companion. For the sake of the future, I can say that Kosuke has no choice but to accept the Harpies.”

“Eeehh?”

“Harpy’s ability to fly will be indispensable to us in the future. To have them is to have the greatest strength of the Liberation Army. Isn’t that right?”

“Yes, I guess so.”

There is no doubt that Harpy’s air force is the trump card of the Liberation Army right now. There is almost no way to intercept them as they unilaterally attack with bombs from high altitudes.

“And we have to nurture the next generation. It is also convenient for me that the father is Kosuke.”

“That’s very realistic of you.”

Sylphy’s words made me involuntarily chuckle. I think Sylphy is also a royal family with noble blood in this way. In other words, Sylphy wants to keep the Harpies, who will become more influential in the Liberation Army, in her family through me.

“Of course, if Kosuke doesn’t want it, I won’t force it on you. But you don’t hate Pirna and Fronte and the others, do you?”

“Well, yes. I guess so.”

I think it’s a natural reaction for me also to like the girls who are straightforward with their favors. They are all cute.

“Sylphy is more like... a mistress? Or concubines? I was surprised that Sylphy was more tolerant of such things.”

It was an honest thought that came out of my mouth.

I knew that Sylphi loved me, but I thought that she wanted to be a little more exclusive, or wanted to be alone with me, or something like that. However, when she heard my words, her reaction was fierce.

With a loud bang, the cup of honey wine in her hand was slammed on the table.

“Don’t get me wrong, Kosuke.”

And then, with a terrifyingly strong force, she pinched my face between her hands and turned it towards her. I felt the bones in my neck make a cracking sound. It hurt. Sylphy’s stern expression filled my vision.

“I love you, Kosuke. If I could, I would monopolize you. I want to be alone with you forever.”

The stern expression instantly lost its power, and her ears drooped.

“But I also understand the feelings of everyone who adores Kosuke. I really understand. So, I’ll do my best to...”

Sylphy couldn’t seem to put it into words any further. Hmm, if it’s good enough for her, then it’s good enough for me to respond to her as much as I can. If that’s what Sylphy wants, should I do that?

“I don’t know what’s the right answer, this kind of thing.”

“...You’re right. I really don’t.”

“We’ll work it out, the two of us, or all of us, together.”

“Yeah.”

It may be difficult to find a way for everyone to be happy, but we can go hand in hand to make everyone happy. There are examples in this world where men with multiple spouses are doing well, and I guess we just have to learn from good precedents.

“It would be best if I could find someone to talk to. What about Melty?”

Sylphy looked uncomfortable at my words. What’s with that reaction?

“I’ve already consulted with her. She’s even given me some advice.”

“Oh, really?”

When I think about it, I don’t think the idea of taking in the Harpies and the others is very Sylphy-like. The mastermind may be Melty... Isn’t she the strongest in many ways?

“Let me talk with her about it next time.”

“All right.”

But I’m feeling a bit nervous now... I wonder what kind of recklessness she’ll say. I shivered with cold just by thinking about it.

## **Chapter 58 – The Flash of Light The Girls Saw**

“Now that the heavy talk is over, let’s talk about the war.”

Since we have finished talking about love, the next topic is war. For me, this is much easier to talk about than love. In other words, I don’t feel like I’m a relevant person in it.

“Yeah, I think we should talk about that too.”

Sylphy’s face became serious as she listened to what I had to say. Hmm, the temperature is so different.

“The conclusion of my talk with Sir Leonard in the morning was that whether we are negotiating or asking other countries to act as intermediaries, we need to show our strength first, right?”

“That’s right. The current us is an insignificant remnant of the rebel army to them. It can be said that we are the bandits who are preventing them from ruling their own country. They would never negotiate with such people properly.”

I wouldn’t negotiate with such people either, even if I were in their shoes, Sylphy said. Hmm. We’re like terrorists in their eyes. We have our own agenda and justice, but they have their own agenda and justice, too, I guess.

“By showing off our power, you mean, frankly speaking, going around killing soldiers of the Holy Kingdom, right?”

“Yes, that’s right. You don’t like it, Kosuke?”

“The fewer people die, the better, but it’s not going to be easy.”

The Holy Kingdom has already conquered the Merinard Kingdom and established effective control over it as a vassal state. It has already been twenty years since the Merinard Kingdom was made a vassal state. Unless you’re a long-lived species, you’re probably already forty to fifty years old, even if you were young back then. Many of them may have died due to lifespan, injury, or illness.

There is a possibility that the current generation of Merinard citizens is less aware of their role in the war due to the passage of time. After twenty years, there are probably citizens of the Holy Kingdom who have emigrated from the Holy Kingdom and have already put down roots. It is easy to predict that reclaiming the land will not be a straightforward task.

“We’ll just have to find a way to make it work... Speaking of which, have you been able to make contact with any of the former Merinard human soldiers that are hiding out in the Merinard Kingdom?”

“There are no such reports. If they’re hiding, it’s probably in urban areas, so we haven’t been able to contact them this time. They’re not supposed to be anywhere near towns or cities.”

“I see... Well, you can’t put words in people’s mouths. The capturing of the rock salt mine will have a certain amount of buzz, and rumors will gradually spread... No, if you want to spread rumors, it would be better to start from here.”

“Spread it from here? What do you mean? You want to infiltrate a spy?”



Sylphy tilted her head. Infiltrating a spy is indeed one way to do it. But the beastly Merinard Kingdom people seem to be controlled half as slaves, which would be a very risky strategy.

“How about spreading leaflets from the sky? Like “In the center of the Great Omit Wilderness, there is a new land created by Sylphy. Merinard’s citizens, now are the time to unite.” something like that.”

“You’re using Harpy again? Kosuke sure is loving the Harpy, isn’t he?”

“Aerial maneuverability is simply powerful, you know?”

Of course, I like the Harpies, but it’s not because I like them that I actively incorporate them into my operations. It is simply because they are useful that I incorporate them into the operation.

“But it might be a useful way to make our claims and intentions known to the public. Paper is an expensive thing... but since it’s Kosuke, you can make a lot of it, can’t you?”

“I can easily afford it.”

It’s easy to make a lot of paper with crafting ability using fibers from various grasses and leaves. It’s hard to write on each sheet of paper by hand, but if it’s printed with woodblocks, we can easily mass produce leaflets.

“I’ll suggest it as soon as we get to the front-line base.”

“That would be great.”

As I was about to refill my honey wine, I realized that the bottle was nearly empty. It seemed that I had drunk quite a bit before I realized it. Speaking of which, I feel like I’m pretty drunk. I’m still far from my limit, though.

“The honey wine is running out, isn’t it?”

“Yeah, do you want some more?”

“No... it’s enough already.”

Sylphy smiles seductively at me. No, I think she’s actually inviting me. It’s been a while since I’ve spent time with her like this. Let’s be sincere with each other.

☆☆☆

### Pirna’s POV

We spent the night after Kosuke-san and Her Highness left, and the three of us have been on watch duty towards the temporary fort since this morning. Yesterday, we were able to eat the delicious hamburger that Kosuke-san left for us, but starting today, we’ll have to live with block cookies, dried meat, and dried fruits. The block cookies are pretty tasty, but they can’t compete with the hamburgers.

“Captain, do you think Kosuke-san will accept us?”

Pessar asked me this as she looked towards the temporary fort. This girl is always cheerful and a bit talkative. She has a cheerful personality and is a good mood maker in the unit.

“I-I hope he does.”

Flamme grinned, her cheeks turning a faint shade of red. She is probably imagining what it would be like to have that kind of relationship with Kosuke-san.

She has excellent night vision and good eyesight. She is also a skilled flyer and can fly quickly and almost silently. She is a very talented girl, but she is a bit reclusive and imaginative, or to put it more bluntly... she's a lecher who doesn't seem it and doesn't talk about it.

Feathers that extend from the head like a wolf-beastman or a-cat beastman are moving up and down. It's very easy to tell when she's getting delusional because those feathers move.

“From what Fronte and the others have told me, Her Highness is positive that Kosuke-san is willing to have a relationship with us, and Kosuke-san seems to be interested in us, so I'm sure it will be fine.”

I had been told that, when they were asked desperately, Kosuke-san had been put to sleep with dark spirit magic, and then they're allowed to “study” various things... When I first heard that story, I was so frustrated that I almost went into a rage. But afterward, in the bath with Kosuke-san... fufufu, he was so cute.

He never called us toilet birds; in fact, he respected us very much. And he also gave us unparalleled power. At first, I asked him to make a weapon that we could use, but what he made for us was far more impressive than I could have imagined.

“Kosuke-san is wonderful, isn't it...?”

Flamme murmured with an enraptured expression as she put her hand on her cheek. Kosuke-san is a very mysterious man. He has black hair and eyes as black as the night sky, mysterious powers, weapons and tools that I've never seen or heard of, knowledge of cooking, and flexible ideas.

His character is hardworking, kind, and sincere. His attitude toward women is also not abrasive, or rather, he has an untrained mind. But he also has the courage to take on Gizma head-on. Mmm, I don't want to be like Flamme, but thinking about Kosuke-san makes me want to see his face.

No, no. I'm in the middle of an important mission. The surveillance mission is boring, but we mustn't neglect it. Kosuke-san will be disappointed in me.

“I agree with you, but we have to prioritize the mission right now.”

“Yes, but it will be boring for a while.”

“Still. You don't want Kosuke-san to be disappointed, do you?”

“T-that's true.”

Because the Holy Kingdom army can't discover us, we can't just fly in and watch what the Holy Kingdom army is doing. I will keep an eye on the direction of the temporary fort from this monitoring station.

There was no movement for a while, but after about two hours, the Holy Kingdom army appeared near the temporary fort. They surrounded the fort and seemed to be on the lookout for attacks from the fort. However, they soon noticed that there was no sign of anyone in the fort, and the infantry began to close the distance slowly, shields at the ready.

"There are no siege weapons in sight, right?"

"The last time we repelled them, they were still some distance away from the fort, so maybe they didn't see the fort."

The Holy Kingdom's army was in chaos after our bombing, and they probably didn't have time to worry about it. The number of survivors must not have been that many.

"Oh, the sign was pulled out."

"Looks like they're taking it to their commander."

The signboard in front of the gate of the temporary fort had written the demands of our liberation army and a warning. Our demands are the return of the Merinard Kingdom, the deportation of the Holy Kingdom army and the Holy Kingdom people, and the release of the Merinard citizens. As for the warning, we consider the invasion of this temporary fort to be a hostile act by the Holy Kingdom's forces, and we will enter into a state of war. It's not a warning; it's a declaration of war.

The person who seems to be the commander of the Holy Kingdom army who saw the contents of the signboard slammed the signboard into the ground and trampled it.

"Ah, geez. It's a terrible thing to do."

"I guess it's only natural for them to do that."

It seems that the Holy Kingdom army did not bring any ladders with them. The gates are tightly closed, and they seem to be discussing how to get in. Even if they tried to climb up, the walls were almost impossible to find a foothold, and the slope was so subtle that it would be difficult to climb up.

After struggling for a while, they seemed to have succeeded in getting in by hooking a makeshift rope to the wall. If there were a mage who could use wind magic, it would have been easier to get in, but I don't know if there is one in there.

"It looks like there is no mage?"

"I-I don't see anything like one."

"I guess they decided they don't need mages against us."

The mage corps is the tiger cub of the Holy Kingdom's army. Right, they wouldn't want to come to a remote region like the Great Omit Wilderness.

It was not long before the soldiers were inside, and the fort was overrun. The gates were opened, and an avalanche of infantry troops poured in. All that was left of the temporary fort was a little food and some furniture. Kosuke-san had removed all traces of the watering hole, and the well that had been dug to hide the unnaturalness had been filled with poison and dirt. The water was too muddy to use, though, since it had just been dug.

The cavalry troops were running after Sir Leonard and the others' tracks, but they probably wouldn't be able to catch up with Kosuke-san and the others. They couldn't risk being attacked by Gizma, so they couldn't follow too closely.

After a while, the cavalry came back. The infantry was moving around in and around the fort, but there was no advance sign. It seems that they will stay here today. I guess they were satisfied with the fact that they got the whole magnificent fort intact. It can be used as a bridgehead for the invasion of the Great Omit Wilderness.

But that would be the death of them.

Nothing happened, the sun went down, and night came. It seems that they decided to take up positions around the fort, as it was impossible for an entire army of over five thousand to enter the fort. Until the sun went down, they dug a moat and built earthen mounds to prepare for Gizma. Bonfires were also burning brightly.

"Is it really going to explode?"

"I don't think Kosuke-san will fail to finish the job."

"T-that's right. I don't think Kosuke-san will——."

Before Flamme could say anything else, it happened.

First, there was a flash of light and then a burst of flame. Then came the roar and impact. The explosion did not happen once, but many times in a chain. Each time, there was a deafening roar and a pounding impact on the chest.

Pessar, Flamme, and I were just overwhelmed by the sight. It must have been a very short time between the start and the end of the explosion, but I felt like I had been watching the scene for a very long time.

"A-amazing..."

"Wow... there's no trace of the temporary fort."

"It's much more impressive than I expected, Kosuke-san..."

As Flamme said, the explosion had literally left no trace of the temporary fort. All that remains is the ground that was gouged out by the explosion, the debris of the fort, and the corpses of the Holy Kingdom army spread out around it. Kosuke-san said that the damage to the Holy Kingdom army outside the fort might not be significant, but there is no such thing as a safe soldier as far as I can see.

"E-eeehh... C-Captain, what should we do?"

“Flamme, please scout under cover of darkness as planned. Try to be as undetected as possible, and maybe you’ll be okay, but keep your altitude, so you don’t get shot with a bow.”

“Y-yes...”

Flamme flew almost noiselessly from the entrance. She’s always so unsure of herself, but she’s really good at what she does. I wish she could be more confident.

“Captain Pirna, as expected, Kosuke-san is amazing.”

“I’m not sure if “amazing” is the right word.”

How much damage has been done to the Holy Kingdom’s army...? At the very least, the soldiers in the fort will certainly not be alive. If there’s someone who’s alive, they must be something other than a human.

A few moments later, Flamme came back. She looked pale as if the scene had been too horrific.

“How was it?”

“T-there’s no trace of the fort, and I’d say less than twenty percent of the troops were still moving.”

“It’s almost a total destruction...”

If it’s 20 percent of the 5500, that means about 1000 are still moving, but how many of those 20 percent are in a completely decent condition?

“The Holy Kingdom’s army has lost its ability to fight.”

“Yes, I think that is correct.”

“What about us?”

“We’ll all recheck in the morning, blow this place up and head back. We’ll sleep in shifts today and keep watch.”

Pessar, who replied, “Yes,” will be the first watch, Flamme, who is strong at night, will be in the middle, and I will be the last watch. With our wings, we should be able to meet up with Kosuke-san by the end of the day tomorrow. I’ll have to make sure to report the results of the battle properly.

## **Chapter 59 – Their End And The God of Chaos**

The next day, I spent a lot of time with Sylphy. After I cleaned myself up well and removed the temporary accommodation, I met up with Sir Leonard and the others who were staying in the fourth shelter, and we started having breakfast. Today's menu consisted of barley porridge with lots of vegetables and meat, and fried Gizma meat with garike. Porridge is easy to eat, but it's not very filling. That's why I decided to use Gizma meat.

"The bomb is scheduled to explode tonight, but will it work?"

"It is unlikely that they will follow us too closely, is it? We are in the Great Omit Wilderness, after all. Even if the cavalry charged out alone, they would fall prey to the Gizma if they could not return to safety before night fell. Inevitably, they will be stationed around the temporary fort."

"I see."

"The wind spirits have already erased the traces of our movement. They won't be able to track us."

Sylphy covered up the footprints and other traces we left in the wilderness with wind spirit magic. It's a magic that blows the wind to erase footprints. It's very useful magic in this dry wilderness.

"So, after we eat, shall we quickly move to the third shelter?"

"Yes."

"Right."

There was nothing worth mentioning on the way to the third shelter. There was a Gizma, but Sir Leonard instantly cut it down. But still, the sharpness of the twin fangs is amazing. It tore up Gizma's armor like it was a piece of paper.

"Hahahaha! I'm going to tear you to pieces!"

Sir Leonard is also in high spirits. It looked like he was randomly slashing, but he was thinking about securing useful materials and slashing them properly.

After reaching the third shelter, I had some extra time to think about the design of the public bath building with the others. My image was a public bathhouse, but with everyone's input... It became something more than a public bathhouse.

"Is it like Thermae\*?"

[T/n: It's a Romans public bath.]

"Thermae?"

"No, I'm talking to myself."

I thought of having separate men's and women's changing rooms and bathrooms, but I thought it would be better to have space where people could do some light exercise and talk. So, I decided that it would be a good idea to warm up those areas as well, so I made them warmer through the hot water pipes, and if there were drinks and snacks available, it has turned out to be a very Roman-style bathhouse. I wonder if it would be safe to operate it, though it would require a lot of manpower.

"It's also important to create jobs."

"Well, we have plenty of manpower."

"I see."

There will be a huge increase in manpower after this operation. Not all of them will become soldiers, and then they will need jobs.

By the way, I don't have enough heat source to boil water, so, unfortunately, there will be no bath today. The amount of hot water in my inventory is not enough to fill this bathroom. Even if you look so disappointed, I can't do what I can't. You'll just have to be patient with the bathing.

After we all ate dinner, we all watched the direction of the temporary fort. It should be time for the explosion.

"Do you think it will work?"

"The fuse was triggered and then covered up by the block placement, and I don't think it can be disarmed. They don't know the dangers of explosive blocks, of course."

"I see. So you're confident."

"Confidence, or rather——."

There was a flash of light in the distance. The soldiers of the Liberation Army shouted, "Oh!" The flashes continued over and over, and after a considerable delay, a thunderous boom, boom, boom, boom sounded. It must have been 60 kilometers away, but it must have been more powerful than I thought.

I casually checked the achievements.

• **Lady-Killer—: Gain the favor of 20 or more members of the opposite sex, Nice Boat.**

※Increased attack power against the opposite sex by 10%.

• **First Kill—: Killing a human for the first time. Murderer. ※Increased attack power against humans by 5%.**

• **Tough Guy—: Reaches level 20. A level where you can play a leading role in an action movie. ※Increased physical ability by 50%.**

• **Assassin—: Killing 100 humans without being detected. Now you're a great assassin. ※Unlock the takedown feature.**

- **Bomber—: Killing 100 living creatures with explosives. Boom! It's fun, isn't it? ※Increased damage dealt by explosives by 10%.**
- **Mass Murderer—: Killing more than 1,000 people at once. You did it! ※Increased attack power against humans by 10%.**
- **Champion—: Killing 3000 humans alone. If you do this, you're not just a murderer, are you? ※Increased all abilities of allies within a 100m radius by 10% and increased favorability.**

The comments are so annoying! What's with the Nice Boat...? Stop it! It's not funny!

[T/n: Nice Boat refers to a meme spawned from a 4chan comment about a Japanese programming decision to air pleasant stock footage rather than the final episode of the anime School Days due to the episode's similarity to a recent tragedy in the country. Amidst the outrage over the decision, a 4chan commenter wrote "Nice boat" about a portion of the stock footage, quickly turning into a meme in the community.]

I mean, I've reached level 20? I thought it was 12 or something when I saw it before... Wow, it's 22 before I even knew it. I've also gained ten skill points. I'll have to get the skill later.

Rather, the range of the champion's effect is unclear. What's the classification of an ally...? And isn't a 50% increase in physical ability a bit of a problem? It's like I'm wearing invisible power armor or something. Whoa, my strength and stamina were 120 each. Now they're 180. Is this supposed to be multiplied by the final value?

"What's wrong with you, Kosuke? You look weird."

"No, it's just that... 3000 people died from that blow."

"Wha? Is that true? How do you know that?"

"Oh, by the way, I never told you about achievements and skills."

I briefly explained to Sylphy about achievements and skills... I couldn't do it lightly. It was quite a challenge. It's hard to convey this concept.

"Well, you know what? A mysterious entity is probably watching my actions, and if I meet certain conditions, I get a sort of title and a corresponding increase in ability."

"In other words, Kosuke can receive power from the gods based on his actions?"

"That's right... and by defeating enemies, or maybe creatures, I can accumulate some sort of achievement value, and depending on that, I can freely improve my abilities to some extent."

"So you gain power by making sacrifices to the gods?"

"Yes, that's how it works. I don't know if the other guy is a god or not, though."



I didn't realize how hard it would be to explain levels, skills, points, etc., to someone who doesn't understand any game-like concepts. And I was dazzled by the stares of the Liberation Army members who were listening to my conversation.

"You mean the marebito was an apostle of a god?"

"Which god's apostle is he? Is it the god of smithing?"

"No, could it be the god of food?"

"Maybe the god of war."

"It seems like it could be anything. Could it be the god of chaos?"

"Oh."

They're convinced that I'm somehow an apostle of the god of chaos. When I asked what kind of god the god of chaos was, I was told that he was a very mischievous god who suddenly threw people into strange lands, gave them trials, and led them to strange fates. He's also said to be one of the most powerful gods among the gods, generously giving his power to those who overcome the trials he gives them.

Well, that sounds right. It's so true. I see... the god of chaos. I'm going to punch you in the face one day. Just you wait.

Once we've had our fun, we'll just go to bed. No, the explosion is far away, and there's nothing I can do about it. Today, Sylphy and I have set up a temporary lodging place and are having a lovey-dovey time. It's the longest time we've been apart, and one night won't make up for the loneliness that's built up. Uehehe.

☆☆☆

The next day, it was about mid-afternoon when Pirna and the others joined us on our way to the second shelter. We didn't hear anything like an explosion, but they had blown up the watchtower.

Then the girls told us the actual situation of the explosion and destruction of the temporary fort. Of the 5500 members of the Holy Kingdom's army, there were less than 1000 survivors. The temporary fort, which was the center of the bombing, was blown up without a trace, and the Holy Kingdom's troops who were positioned around it were devastated.

I'm not sure how they died, but I heard that most of the corpses were either missing limbs, blown apart, or ruptured, making for a truly horrific sight. Pirna and the others said that it would take a very lucky person to be caught up in that and still be alive.

"And then, just after midnight, Gizma arrived..."

"A-ah..."

The Gizma's devoured the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom regardless of whether they were dead or wounded, and it was like a hellish banquet. The majority of the wounded died by morning, and the survivors fled in the direction of the Holy Kingdom's fortress as soon as dawn broke. I'm not sure how many will survive, as Gizma was said to be chasing after them.

"Well, it's a total annihilation... I didn't think Kosuke-san's power was as strong as that."

"No, that's not what I expected either."

I've underestimated the power of the explosive block... It's super dangerous stuff. I'll be careful with them from now on.

As soon as we arrived at the second shelter, I made a temporary accommodation as usual and immediately contacted the front-line base with the golem communication device to inform them of the defeat of the enemy army.

"Are you sure?"

"Yeah. I think the accuracy of the information is the best because Pirna and the others have definitely confirmed it with their own eyes."

"So... Kosuke, are you okay?"

"...What?"

"You killed a lot of people. Are you feeling bad about it?"

"I'm fine. Maybe I don't feel it. I was two days' walk away, and I didn't actually see it happen."

"I see... I'll spoil you when you get back. Have a safe trip home."

"Y-yeah."

Sylphy's gaze is stabbing at me from the side; the gaze is hurting me! The communication is over, but the gaze!

"Does Kosuke want to be spoiled by Isla?"

"No, I don't know."

I try to imagine being spoiled by a girl with a body as small as Isla's. I don't know how she plans to spoil me, but well, in order, maybe she'll hug me and stroke me? Perhaps it's not as bad as I thought.

"It doesn't sound so bad, does it?"

"Well... shall I spoil you, too?"

"Sure."

After this, I spoiled her like crazy. Sylphy is more like a baby than a spoiled child... Are you trying to get me to open a dangerous door? I did the same thing to her, switching offense and defense.

"T-this is..."

"What do you think?"

“It’s not bad, is it?”

“Oh, yeah. It’s not bad.”

Speaking of which, Sylphy was still at an age where she could be considered a child in the Elf sense of the word... The spoiled Sylphy was so cute it was hard to believe she was from this world.

Sir Leonard asked me why, but I resolutely kept quiet for the sake of Sylphy’s honor.

“Kosuke, I want you to be moderate. It is not advisable to put a burden on Her Highness’s body.”

“No, I don’t think it’s a burden on her body at all. And I don’t think it’s burdening her mentally either.”

“What the hell did you do to her...?”

“Sorry, I can’t tell you.”

The women’s gaze is painful. No, no, no, no, I just spoiled Sylphy as much as she wanted! The only repercussion was that Sylphy blew herself up!

“Y-you’re so intense, huh?”

“I prefer it to be gentle, though?”

“I-I don’t mind being violent...”

That’s what Pirna and the others are like. Sylphy! Hurry up and come back!

## **Chapter 60 – A Greater War Result Than I Expected**

I dismantled the temporary accommodations while Sylphy, who had finally come out of her bed, was being taken away by several women, including Pirna and the others, who were whispering about something. It's important to recycle resources.

Should I just leave it as it is? No, no, the scouts of the Holy Kingdom might find out the location of the shelter, so that would be a bit of a problem.

In the meantime, the secret meeting seemed to be over, and Sylphy's face turned bright red up to her ears. And the women who were talking to Sylphy were giving her a somewhat gentle look. This is the one that was completely heard out, I know. Is it a public execution?

"You're not guilty in this case, right, Kosuke?"

"Not guilty."

"Not guilty, I hope."

"N-not guilty, I guess."

And I was judged not guilty by everyone. I did it. Sylphy's face is red, and she's shaking.

"U-u-ugh!"

"Whoa! It's the rampaging Sylphy!"

When Sylphy went into a rage, we ran off towards the first shelter. As a result, we were able to make up for the delay, which may or may not have been a good thing.

"Hah... hah..."

"By all means... by all means..."

"Are you okay?"

"Are you okay?"

When we arrived at the first shelter, it was just me and the Harpies who were still feeling strong. Thanks to my strong cardiopulmonary function, I could escape, while the Harpies were just fleeing into the sky and flying comfortably.

"You're a tough guy, Kosuke-san."

"I'm only running, though."

If I acquire more skills, I'll be able to run faster and longer. When I expand my production system, maybe I'll increase my agility or strong cardio-pulmonary skills. My increased mobility will be useful for many things in the future.

And the night at the first shelter. Today, I built another temporary accommodation, and I'm alone with Sylphy...

“.....”

“Sylphy?”

“.....”

Maybe she’s learned from her mistake this morning, but she’s keeping a delicate distance from me. If I approach her forcibly, she will threaten me with a “Hush!” So, I stopped forcing myself to get closer and sat down on the edge of the couch and watched each other. Well, I’m sitting on the edge of the couch, examining my skills while pretending to be in a daze.

**★Skilled Worker—: Reduced crafting time by 20%.**

- **Demolition—: Increased the number of materials obtained when demolishing crafted items by 10%.**

- **Repairer—: Reduced item repair time by 20% and reduced the number of materials required by 20%.**

**★Mass Producer—: Reduced the number of materials required to create 10 or more of the same item by 10%.**

**★Logger—: Increased plant material intake by 20%.**

**★Miner II—: Increased mineral material intake by 40%.**

**★Dismantler—: Increased living organism material intake by 20%.**

**★Creator—: Reduced the difficulty of item creations.**

**★Strong Cardio-pulmonary function—: Increased stamina recovery speed by 20%.**

**★Agility—: Increased movement speed by 10%.**

- **Strong Arm—: Increased melee attack power by 20%.**

**★Excellent Archer—: Increased attack power from ranged weapons by 20%.**

**★Iron Skin—: Reduced damage taken by 20%.**

- **Survivor—: Increased health by 10%, increased health recovery speed by 20%.**

- **Medic—: Increased the effectiveness of healing items by 20%.**

- **Reptile’s Stomach—: Reduced hunger by 20%.**

- **Camel’s Hump—: Reduced dryness by 20%.**

Now, this is the current list of skills available. The skills I’ve already acquired are marked with ★. The ones that I don’t seem to need at the moment are... Reptile’s Stomach and Camel’s Hump. I don’t think I’ll need Demolition at the moment either. I wonder if I’ll even need Repairer too?

The most important ones are Logger, Miner, and Dismantler, which simply increase the amount of resources I get, and Mass-Producer, since I tend to make a lot of the same thing these days. I don't seem to be able to raise the skill level of the Creator for now.

In terms of combat, I'd still choose the Excellent Archer. I don't do melee combat. If I were to think about combining the two, I'd probably want to raise the Agility and Strong Cardio-pulmonary functions as well to ensure an out-range strategy.

However, I have ten skill points available right now, so if I were to raise my skill level from I to II, I would only be able to raise five skills. Logger, Dismantler, and Mass Producer are the most important ones, and then the Excellent Archer... No, I'm unlikely to be fighting, and I can compensate for my attack power with weapons. Should I just increase Agility and Strong Cardio-pulmonary function here?

**★Skilled Worker—: Reduced crafting time by 20%.**

- **Demolition—: Increased number of materials obtained when demolishing crafted items by 10%.**

- **Repairer—: Reduced item repair time by 20% and reduced the number of materials required by 20%.**

**★Mass Producer II—: Reduced the number of materials required to create 10 or more of the same item by 10%, or 20% for 100 or more items.**

**★Logger II—: Increased plant material intake by 40%.**

**★Miner II—: Increased mineral material intake by 40%.**

**★Dismantler II—: Increased living organism material intake by 40%.**

**★Creator—: Reduced the difficulty of item creation.**

**★Strong Cardio-pulmonary Function II—: Increased stamina recovery speed by 40%.**

**★Agility II—: Increased movement speed by 20%.**

- **Strong Arm—: Increased melee attack power by 20%.**

**★Excellent Archer—: Increased attack power from ranged weapons by 20%.**

**★Iron Skin—: Reduced damage taken by 20%.**

- **Survivor—: Increased health by 10%, increased health recovery speed by 20%.**

- **Medic—: Increased the effectiveness of healing items by 20%.**

- **Reptile's Stomach—: Reduced hunger by 20%.**

- **Camel's Hump—: Reduced dryness by 20%.**

Now I have 0 skill points. I'm also interested in Survivor and Medic, but they're both combat-oriented skills. If I hadn't met Sylphy and the others and had been a solo survivor, I might have expanded in that direction.

Now that I've finished acquiring the skills...

"...."

Sylphy is still looking away, but before I know it, the distance between us is closing. It seems that while I was dazed, she closed the distance between us. She's so cute.

☆☆☆

I did my best to appease the cute and adorable Sylphy, and we spent the night getting along.

We were able to return to the front-line base while the sun was still high. It seems that the fact that we had already defeated the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom army had been conveyed to everyone through Isla, and there was a tremendous welcome.

"Good to see you back safely."

Danan, who had stayed behind to command the front-line fort, greeted us. Isla is right next to him.

"Yeah, it's thanks to Kosuke. Do you have anything to report?"

"Yes, there is a lot to report. I'll prepare a meal in the conference room, if that's okay?"

"Yeah, okay. Let's go."

"Yes."

"All right."

"Yes."

Sylphy urged me, Sir Leonard, and Pirna to go to the conference room together. Isla lined up beside me and stealthily grabbed the hem of my clothes. When I looked at her, Isla, who normally has no expression, smiled slightly.

"What's wrong? Kosuke."

"...Nothing."

I writhed in agony at Isla's teasing and cuteness, but I managed to maintain my composure. What a cute creature.

When I arrived at the conference room, I sat down next to Sylphy, who had already taken a seat. Isla sat beside me as a matter of course, and Pirna sat beside her. Danan and Sir Leonard were seated on the opposite side of the table. I feel like there's a bias in the way we're seated, but I don't care. Yeah.

"Well, where should we start? Shall we start with the war report?"

“I guess so. Pirna.”

“Yes. The 5500 soldiers of the Holy Kingdom who attacked the temporary fort were almost completely wiped out in one night by the trap set by Kosuke-san. The next morning, only seventy-two people, less than a hundred in number, retreated on foot on their own.”

“What about the rest?”

“It was difficult to count the number of corpses, as some had blown up without a trace, some were severely damaged, and others had been devoured by Gizma who had appeared in the middle of the night. In any case, I don’t think there were more than seventy-two survivors who escaped on foot.”

“I see... We’ll have to think about defeating Gizma.”

“That’s right. There could be another Gizma outbreak.”

“Is it safe to dispose of the bodies?”

“If we leave them alone, they will be cleaned up by Gizma. The only question is whether or not the Gizma will multiply again after they’ve had their fill.”

“I see.”

Intercepting another horde of Gizma would indeed be troublesome. It’s also a hindrance to the liberation forces conducting operations in the Merinard Kingdom territory.

“By the way, how much damage can the Holy Kingdom suffer from the loss of 5500 people that were destroyed this time?”

Danan and Sir Leonard answered my question one after the other.

“Three years ago, the number of troops of the Holy Kingdom army stationed in the Merinard Kingdom territory was approximately 12,000 to 15,000. I think that if we combine the damage from last time and this time, we have defeated about half of the troops stationed in the Merinard Kingdom territory.”

“We don’t know the current total number of soldiers, so this is just a guess. However, I don’t think that the number of soldiers is much higher than it was three years ago when our rebellion was crushed. This damage could have an impact on the effective control of the Merinard Kingdom.”

“In other words, heavy damage?”

“That would be the case. Unless they receive large-scale reinforcements from the home country, they will not be able to attack with a large army for a while. Our activities will also become much easier.”

I see. It’s a great deal more than I thought.

“What happened to the liberated people?”

“Most of them have moved to the main base. They will rest for a while over there, and those who have regained their strength will be given various jobs. We will train those who wish to and have them stand on the battlefield as our comrades.”

“I see. You said most of them?”



“Yes, we have about a hundred experienced soldiers and former adventurers who have offered to stay and work here as soldiers. They are in training now. We also let those with broken legs and arms stay here.”

“I see. I’ll treat them tomorrow.”

Danan looked at me, and I nodded. He probably left them here for me to treat. I can heal them quickly unless they’ve lost a limb or something.

There were about 100 soldiers and former adventurers... Speaking of which, there seemed to be quite a few male soldiers with weapons. The shortage of men will be somewhat better now.

I wonder if Sykes is drying out? I’m worried.

“Melly will take care of those who have moved to the main base point. If anything happens, we should be contacted by the golem communicator, right?”

“Yes, indeed. Communication with the main base has been established.”

“Let me try to get in touch with her tomorrow.”

“That’s good. Melly’s probably missed you, Your Highness.”

“I guess so. I haven’t seen her for a while, so it might be a good idea to have a long talk with her.”

Sylphy smiled as she said that. This kind of natural smile of Sylphy’s used to amaze people who saw it at first, but lately, everyone has gotten used to it, and it’s accepted naturally. I wondered how long it had been since she had a natural smile.

“By the way, I have an interesting proposal from Kosuke. You can tell them, Kosuke.”

“Oh, that came out of the blue. All right.”

First of all, I decided to talk about the idea of radio broadcasting using the Golem transmitter. The idea is to build a high-powered communications tower at the main base, release a special magic wave, and use a low-cost dedicated receiver to broadcast the information widely. The only thing I can offer is an idea, so I’ll leave the technical issues to Isla and the research and development department.

“Hmm, it’s not technically difficult. We can use the magic power of the vein holes in the main base to send magic waves far and wide. Relay devices are also being developed.”

“Fumu, that’s a good idea. I think the idea of reassuring the liberated people and healing their minds is a wonderful one.”

“Yes, it will be useful in many ways.”

As for the radio broadcast, everyone accepted it favorably. The problem, however, was the next suggestion.

“I am thinking of mass-producing paper and printing a large number of leaflets using woodblocks and distributing them in the major cities as information warfare. That way, we can quickly spread the word

about our activities to the people of the Merinard Kingdom, don't you think? I also think that we can direct our supporters to the Great Omit Wilderness."

The reply to my suggestion was as follows.

"Impossible."

"It's not going to work, is it?"

"I guess not."

The answer was a straightforward one. Why?

"I think it's not a bad idea...?"

Sylphy also tilted her head. I don't think it's a bad idea either. The reason for this was explained by Isla.

"Your Highness, Kosuke. Not many people can read."

"That's right. The majority of commoners can't read. In addition, the literacy rate of the Merinard citizens has declined further in the last twenty years."

"This is because the number of places where the Merinard citizens can receive education has decreased."

Not only for me, who came from a different world but also for Sylphy, who was naturally educated as a member of the royal family and as a resident of an elf village, the low literacy rate of commoners in this world was completely out of consideration.

"...So the leaflets campaign will be frozen for now."

"...Yes."

I guess it's a good thing that radio broadcasting is going to be accepted... If we liberate the Merinard Kingdom, we'll have to deal with the education issue as well.

## **Chapter 61 – In The Research And Development Department**

After spending the night at the front-line base, the next day, I started treatment in the morning. It was Super Doctor Kosuke time.

“O-oooh! M-my legs become straight!”

“My knee was in so much pain for so long!”

“My tendons were cut, and my fingers were stuck...”

“Now I can fight again!”

It’s the unparalleled splints, but yeah. People with poor prognosis after broken bones, crushed knees, and crippled legs, or cut tendons in their arms and crippled hands are healed with the help of splints that can be easily made with cloth and pieces of wood. As long as they don’t lose their limbs, my splints can fix anything.

“It’s a strange power no matter how many times I see it.”

Sir Leonard, who was escorting me just in case, raised his voice in a half-amused manner. I have also treated Sir Leonard in this way.

At first, the injured people were skeptical when I told them that I would heal their injuries, but as I healed two to three of them, they began to look at me with respect. Haha, you should be more respectful.

The treatment was completed in less than an hour, and in the square where the treatment was taking place, people who had been able to move freely for a while began to enjoy the wonders of a healthy body, running around, jumping, and wielding practice weapons.

“Everyone’s face is brighter now.”

“They were touched when they were able to move their bodies again. Maybe this is what Kosuke-dono’s power should be used for.”

“Maybe so.”

I guess it’s ideal to use my power not to kill people but to keep them alive. However, to live also means to fight. I don’t know what the person who sent me into this world is thinking, but I guess I’ll just have to do what I can.

Danan, the commander of this fort, will take over their care once they’ve been healed, and I’ll head to the research and development department next. I’ll have to develop further possibilities for the golem’s communication device, radio broadcasting, and the magic power system.

“Hmm, welcome.”

“Oh, long time no see, everyone.”

“Long time no see.”

“Long time no see.”

“Oh, long time —.”

I look around, but there’s no sign of Sykes. C-could it be?

“...Where’s Sykes?”

When the rest of the research and development department heard my words, they averted their gaze from me. Wait?

“He’s a little sick and bedridden.”

“Too little compassion, huh? You guys.”

“Ahaha.”

I don’t think it’s a laughing matter. Is that the kind of future that awaits me? I’m scared... I’m starting to shake. It’s going to be okay, right, Isla?

“I’ve given him the proper medication. He’ll be fine.”

I don’t know how she misunderstood my gaze, but she started saying that. Is it really okay to solve it with the help of medicine? It’s not like you’re going to break down from kidney deficiency or die of hunger.

“Uh, let’s see. Let’s put Sykes matter aside. Yeah.”

We’re not getting anywhere. Sorry, Sykes. You’ve been a good man.

“So, uh, what are you working on now?”

“We’ve been working on the development of a magic wave transmitter, golem powering of various devices, development of magic guns, mass production of magic swords, and crystallization of magic power from veins.

I know about the magic wave transmitter and golem powering, but the last three are new to me. I also gave up some information about my gun to the research and development department to see if it can be used as a reference for something, but I was afraid that they would use it to develop their own magic gun.

“The magic gun is based on the bolt action rifle that Kosuke made. We’re looking for a way to fire bullets with magical power.”

“Yeah. As for the firing mechanism of the magic gun, we are trying out the fire magic type, wind magic type, and the combined type. The problem with all of them is pressure leakage.”

The Lamia blacksmith and the rat-beastman magician then showed me the blueprints of the gun. Hmm, this certainly looks like it’s based on a bolt-action rifle, but shouldn’t this be based on a muzzle-loading gun instead of a bolt-action rifle?

“I have a gun that might be more helpful with this method, so I’ll make a few and deliver them tomorrow. Here’s what it looks like...”

I explained how a muzzle-loading gun works, as far as I knew. It doesn't have to be loaded with gunpowder, and if you just push the bullet into the chamber, it should reload at a speed that not much different from a crossbow. Then, the magic bursts at the very end of the barrel, and it fires. As long as the bullet and barrel are well made, there is no need to worry about gas leaks, so the only problems will be the firing mechanism and the barrel's strength.

"I see; it's simpler this way."

"Let's reconsider this method."

I'll make a muzzle-loading rifle and bullets this evening and leave them with the girls tomorrow. The next step is the mass production of the magic sword.

"The mass production of the magic sword and the crystallization of the magic power from the vein is a plan that is being carried out not here but at the main base."

"The magic power in the vein hole is inexhaustible. We are trying to use it to produce high-quality weapons and to extract magic crystals that can be used to power various magical tools."

"Is that technically possible?"

"The mechanism for pumping and collecting magic power from the vein holes can now be imitated by analyzing the warding device. In addition, we are developing a mechanism to converge and crystallize the magic power. By continuously irradiating existing iron and steel armor with high-powered magic power, we encourage it to turn into magic iron and steel. It's still in the experimental stage."

"There is no doubt that if this were to be realized, a lot of progress would be made. If we can mass-produce magic iron and steel armor, that alone will improve the war potential of the entire Liberation Army."

Compared to ordinary iron and steel weapons, magic iron and steel armor is stronger and less prone to losing its sharpness, and if it is armor, it is more resistant to magic. Hmm, I don't think I can help with something like that.

No, wait a minute. In the survival game of the world made of blocks, there are elements that can add various effects to the equipment, right? There was an achievement for being a fantasy blacksmith, so my ability itself may correspond to a magical element. By preparing materials and building materials that are tinged with magical power, I could be able to demonstrate my abilities in that direction.

There is no such workbench in my crafting menu at the moment, but there is a good chance that if I put such a thing in my inventory, it will be registered as a craft.

"I'd like to ask you a few questions. Would you be willing to give me a small collection of magical materials?"

"Hmm? What do you need them for?"

"No, it's just an idea."

I'll consult with Isla and the rest of the research and development department about what I just thought of.

In fact, my abilities allow me to handle mithril and its alloys, which should not exist in my former world, so there is a possibility that I can create a workbench that can be used to create such magical items, and if I can create a workbench, there is a possibility that I can craft something useful.

“Interesting.”

“As for your abilities, it seems like anything is possible, so there’s a lot of potentials there.”

“Why don’t you just give it a try? If you can make something out of it, we might be able to steal the technology from that product.”

“Hmm, you should try it. I’m interested in the magic products that Kosuke makes.”

Everyone seemed to be on board with my suggestion. It was decided that we would all gather the materials we had on hand and bring them tomorrow for experimentation. Hmm, the possibility of a new crafting table. I’m looking forward to it.

## **Chapter 62 – Ta~ru♪**

After the meeting at the research and development department, I had free time. It's not even noon yet, but there's no more work I have to do today or places I have to show up. There won't be any attacks by the Holy Kingdom's army or Gizma for a while, and there's plenty of time to produce food and stockpile military supplies.

As for mass-producing something, now that there are more people available, it would be better for the Liberation Army members to make everything by themselves, except for things that I have to make, in order to give work to the increased manpower.

That's why I'm going to be a free man for a while. I'll be able to devote more time to developing new items in the crafting field, which I haven't done recently, and to understanding and mastering my own abilities.

"That's why I'd like to try my hand at making miso and shoyu."

"Miso and shoyu?"

"I can't imagine what they would be like from the name alone."

After the meeting with Danan and the others, Sylphy joined me, and we headed to the warehouse where we were stockpiling food, accompanied by Sir Leonard, who had come along with Sylphy to protect her. The reason for this was to find some beans that could be used as ingredients.

"I'm hoping to find some soy-like beans."

"What kind of bean is a soybean?"

"It's a bean in a pod, about the size of the tip of your little finger. They are not often eaten as they are. The ones that are not fully ripe are delicious when boiled in salt. I think they were basically boiled and then processed into various shapes for use."

"Hmm, then I think oil beans are close to that."

"Yes, oil beans, I think."

"Oil bean."

"They must be cultivated in this fort for obtaining oil. The beans can be stored well and are not inedible if boiled, so they must be stockpiled."

When we arrived at the food warehouse, the warehouse manager gave me a 10kg bag of oil beans, a lot of salt, and 3kg each of wheat and barley before they were ground into flour.

"Are those all the ingredients?"

"Yes, we boil them, mash them, mix them and ferment them."

The first thing to make would be miso. The only problem is the koji mold, but I think I can handle that with my crafting skills. Compared to changing Gizma's meat to look like beef, I think I can easily skip the fermentation process with koji bacteria. I'm sure it will.

"The question is, which crafting table can I use to make it?"

I don't think it's the blacksmithing facility. I can't say that the improved workbench is definitely different, but it's probably not. I suspect the cooking and mixing tables. I put all the ingredients I had in my inventory and checked the crafting menu for the cooking and mixing tables.

• **Soybean Flour — Ingredients: Soybeans x 2**

• **Soy Milk — Ingredients: Soybeans x 2, Water x 2**

Soy milk and soybean flour were found in the crafting menu on the cooking table. Even if there's only soybean flour, there's no rice cake... The soy milk can be made and processed to make tofu. For now, I'm going to make soy milk and soybean flour.

"What is this?"

"Soybean flour and soy milk. I think it's a mixture of roasted and ground beans, boiled, mashed, squeezed, and strained. It's very nutritious."

"...This powder is fragrant. I think it can be used for a lot of things."

"The soy milk here is a little green. It looks healthy."

Sylphy and Sir Leonard immediately reach for the soy milk and soybean flour. You guys are relatively undeterred.

"Soybean flour is often used in sweets. It was used to mash and knead grains to make soft rice cakes, which were then dipped in soybean flour mixed with sugar, or to drizzle honey over the dipped rice cakes and eat them. Soy milk was consumed as a health drink. It is rich in nutrients. However, there are many foods made from soy milk."

But there's no miso. What about the mixing table? I looked at it, but there was nothing like it here either.

"Mmm... I should have the ingredients, but I can't make it."

So does that mean the workbench doesn't support it? No matter how much I imagine it, it doesn't add to the item creations either. If that's the case, I just need to make a special crafting table.

Maybe some equipment for fermenting and aging... brewing barrels? If I can make alcohol on a mixing table, I think a mixing table could work.

Then it's barrels, barrels. Barrels for brewing in item creation. Come out with the barrels! Barrel.



• **Brewing Barrel — Material: Wood x 10**

“Yes!”

“What’s wrong?”

“No, I just got a workbench I can use for brewing.”

“Brewing, huh? Can you make liquor?”

“I think so.”

“I’ll go and get some grapes and wheat!”

Sir Leonard dashed off to the nearby food warehouse. How much wine and beer do you want to drink, old man?

“Will you be able to make honey wine too?”

“Maybe.”

“I’ll get the honey.”

Sylphy also dashed off to the food warehouse. You guys like to drink, don’t you?

That’s what brewing barrels are for. It’s very good that the material is cheap. I’ll try to make two or three.

“Hmm? Are they stacked?”

Normally, workbench-related items don’t stack in inventory, but brewing barrels seem to stack in inventory like other materials and items. So is this a consumable item?

“I thought materials were light, but not so much if they can’t be used repeatedly.”

The brewing barrel is ready, so I take it out and try to access it. When I did, the brewing menu came up.

• **Miso — Ingredients: Soybeans x 2, Grains x 2, Salt x 2, Water x 2**

• **Shoyu — Ingredients: Soybeans x 1, Grains x 1, Salt x 2, Water x 4**

“Yay!”

But the ingredients for miso and shoyu are almost the same... The crafting time for shoyu is so long: 19.2 hours... No, it’s originally 24 hours, but it’s been reduced by 20% by Skilled Worker skill. Originally, it would have taken years to process. So miso is about half of that.

Incidentally, the number of soybeans needed to make a single batch of miso was about 200 grams. With 200 grams of soybeans, I was able to fill the barrel to the brim.

The law of conservation of mass is still in force today.

“Kosuke, I’ve brought you some honey.”

“I also brought grapes and wheat.”

When the miso and shoyu had been prepared, the drinkers returned. I took care of the ingredients they brought and accessed the menu of the brewing barrels.

• **Elven Honey Wine — Ingredients: Honey x 2, Water x 6**

• **Wine — Ingredients: Grapes x 10**

• **Ale — Ingredients: Wheat x 4, Water x 4**

• **Beer — Ingredients: Barley x 3, Hops x 1, Water x 4**

Well, it looks like I can make it, huh? I understand elven honey wine and wine, but ale and beer are distinct. But I don’t have any hops... I wonder if any of the medicinal herbs that Isla and the elves shared with me could be a substitute for hops. Which one is it? I’ll check it out later.

By the way, the crafting time for the ale was amazing; it was 8 minutes. That’s fast. Next was the elven honey wine, which took 30 minutes. The beer took 4.3 hours, and the wine 8.6 hours.

“The ale was ready to drink, you say? And the other drinks will be ready tomorrow?”

“Are you overjoyed?”

“No, I never thought it would be this fast... with Kosuke, brewing can be done in such a short time. I’m glad the honey wine will be ready soon, too.”

Sir Leonard was delighted, and Sylphy smiled happily. Sir Leonard didn’t know it, but Sylphy is quite a drinker. She’s still a child in terms of elven age, but she’s older than me... It’s hard to say.

“I’m also curious about the miso and shoyu that Kosuke prepared.”

“It has a unique flavor, but it’s delicious. Well, it may or may not work for everyone.”

However, shoyu is a versatile seasoning. I think everyone will fall in love with it soon. Miso is quite difficult to use, isn’t it? I can only think of miso soup and vegetables marinated in miso. Also, chan-chan yaki\*?

[T/n: It’s product of Hokkaido in Japan. This is the dish which seasoned salmon with the vegetables and was burned.]

It’s also good to grill meat or fish marinated in miso. Maybe I can combine it with shoyu and use it for grilled dishes. It would be good to just dip vegetables in it and nibble on them.

While we talked about this, the ale was ready, so I pulled out a ceramic mug and poured it from the barrel.

“So... it’s a subtle way of saying victory.”

“We’ve done nothing to deserve it.”

“So here’s to Kosuke.”

“Cheers.”

“I feel embarrassed, but. Cheers.”

We lightly clinked our cups and slurped down the ale. Hmm, I’ve never had it before, but unlike beer, it’s not bitter. I think it’s a little sour, but the aroma is fruity and good. I think I’m more comfortable drinking this than beer.

“Hmm, I’ve never had an ale before, but it’s not bad.”

“I agree.”

“Kosuke’s ale is excellent. Compared to this, cheap ale from a tavern is like horse piss.”

“That’s how good it is.”

While drinking, the brewing process continues. The barrel can be mass-produced with the improved workbench, so it is being mass-produced to great acclaim. And I have a lot of produce to brew. I’ve got the same amount of miso and shoyu and as much elven honey wine, wine, ale, and beer as I can handle.

As a result, I have 20 barrels each of miso and shoyu, 25 barrels of elven honey wine, 20 barrels of ale, and 5 barrels of beer. And since I did it right near the pantry, it was noticeable.

“Leonard-sama, is that ale, by any chance?”

“Oh, yes, it is. It is a fine ale that Kosuke made for us. You must drink it.”

“Is that okay?”

“No problem. We’ll all drink it.”

“Her Highness has given her permission. Now drink!”

“Thank you!”

“I haven’t had ale in ages!”

“How long has it been since you’ve had a drink?”

The liberated people who had been freed during this mission and remained here to fight, as well as the liberated people who I had just healed, were all involved in the big party. The food warehouse was opened up, and I quietly prepared some ale after having some of the stockpile thrown out.

Don’t I have to drink? If I don’t, I’m going to die of acute alcohol poisoning from all the alcohol being poured on me by everyone in the room, so I’ll refrain. I have to make ale for everyone to drink! So, I refuse to drink at this time.

“Hahaha!”

Sylphy is already ruined from drinking all the unfamiliar ale that is offered to her. She is laughing with amusement.

“The fermentation is too fast...”

“As expected of Kosuke-san!”

“La~♪ LaLa~♪.”

Isla opened the barrel of freshly brewed ale and observed the fermentation with eyes that have lost their light. Pirna dexterously held the ceramic mug with her wings and slurped down the ale. The brown feathered harpy Pessar is drunk and starting to sing... and has a pretty good voice.

“What is going on... Your Highness, Kosuke...?”

Danan, who heard the commotion and rushed to the location, was at a loss for words when he saw Sylphy laughing and I silently making ale. I took a new ceramic mug out of my inventory, poured some ale into it, and offered it to him.

“Well, drink up.”

“.....”

Danan didn’t respond to my words; he just let out a deep sigh and accepted the mug. Yes, it can’t be helped if he’s angry about the lack of discipline, but Sylphy is already drunk. Drink up for today, and we’ll get on with things tomorrow.

## **Chapter 63 – Sylphy And Isla**

“Ehehehe, Ko-su-ke.”

I lent my shoulder to Sylphy, who had completely lost her identity after drinking something she wasn't used to, as we made our way to our private accommodation. It's our private space, and I've put a lot of thought and care into making it soundproof. I wondered if it was okay that we were the only ones living in a special building, but everyone said yes, so I built it without hesitation.

“Sleep tight, okay? I'll leave you some water.”

“Nyuun...”

I put Sylphy on the bed, put a jug of water and a ceramic mug on the table next to her, and went back to the living room to sit on the wicker couch.

“Phew...”

The floor plan of this building is almost the same as that of Sylphy's, although the materials used are different. The only difference is that there is no cross hallway and no backyard, just a direct line to the bathroom.

I looked at the window, but the sun was still high in the sky. I had a meeting with Isla and the others in the morning, followed by miso and shoyu and brewing alcohol, and then a party. I ate lunch on the spot, and when everyone was drunk enough, I got out of there as quickly as possible. I left all the ale behind.

“It looks like wheat production will increase...”

There's a theory that agriculture developed in ancient times on Earth — that the cultivation of wheat flourished because the people wanted to drink ale, not eat bread. I don't know if it's true or not, but when I see everyone enjoying drinking rather than eating, I think it might not be so wrong.

Sylphy is sleeping peacefully, and I have no urgent business to attend to, so it's been a while since I've relaxed. I set up a hammock stand in the living room, and while laying on it, I accessed the improved workbench I had placed between my eyes and tried out some item creations to see if I could make some interesting items.

“Hmm, I can't make mithril bullets. I haven't made a bayonet for my bolt-action rifle yet.”

There was a sword-attaching device, so it should be possible to make one.

“The material is mithril iron alloy...”

I've been told by the blacksmith Lamia that adding even a very small amount of mithril to the iron makes it stronger and more resistant to rust, which is very useful. When I actually tried it, I found that it was stronger than steel, so I've been replacing more and more of my equipment with mithril iron alloys.

• **Bayonet for Bolt-Action Rifle (Made of mithril iron alloy) — Material: Mithril Iron Alloy x 1, Wood x 1, Mechanical parts x 1**

So it needs mechanical parts, huh? Oh, is it for the bayonet's locking mechanism? I see.

The number of bolt-action rifles currently in production has increased slightly to fifteen. It would be a good idea to make 20 of them as spares. The only people actually using them are me, the cat-beastman Jagira, and a few other Liberation Army soldiers with excellent shooting skills.

I'd like to add a few more shooters, but I can't procure ammunition for training... Assuming that 30 bullets are consumed in one training session, if there are 10 of them, the number of bullets consumed at one time is 300. What if this many people train every day? It would be a complete depletion of materials. Well, for now, the training is done once a week, so it's manageable.

Even so, the weekly consumption of me, Jagira, and three others are 150 rounds. I can see how much a weapon like a gun is a money-grubber. With a crossbow, you can retrieve the arrows after target practice, and the arrowhead can be sharpened or cast into a new arrowhead if it's a bit crushed.

What if this becomes a double-barreled gun? I don't even want to think about it! The day is far away when we'll be able to operate ammunition-hungry weapons like assault rifles and submachine guns.

Whether or not I actually make them, it's useful to add various things to the crafting list in Item Creation. I haven't actually made any, but I've already added over 100 weapons to my crafting list. Not only swords but firearms and weapons as well. I've actually made some of the better ones and kept them in my inventory. For example, I made a mithril weapon for myself.

"Fufufu... It's exciting to have a dedicated weapon."

I took out a so-called shortsword from my inventory. With a wide blade, the length of the blade is from my elbow to the tip of my middle finger. It's a double-edged sword made of mithril with a simple flange and handle. I might as well name it piercing sword.

Eh? Is it not hidden? Let's not worry about the details.

"Fufufu, what a beautiful sword."

"Hmm, beautiful. That's made of mithril, right?"

"That's right, that's right... Whoa!"

As I grinned at the mithril shortsword, before I knew it, Isla was standing right next to the hammock stand. Huh? When did she come in? I didn't notice her at all.

It was dangerous, so I stored my sword in my inventory for the time being and stored the improved workbench as well.

"You came in out of nowhere."

"Hmm, I'm here to talk to Her Highness."

“O-oh.”

What will the conversation be about? I want to hear it, but I also don't want to listen to it... No, I shouldn't hear it, yeah.

“Sylphy is completely ruined and asleep.”

Isla wasn't at the party, was she? I guess she's not good at drinking. I don't think I'm very good at it either.

“I see.”

Isla muttered with her usual blank expression and sat down next to me. The hammock swayed a little. For some reason, she started to pull on my arm. From the way she was pulling on my arm, it seemed she was planning to put me on her lap.

“H-hey.”

“Hmm.”

I tried to stop her, but Isla was stubborn. It could not be helped, so I decided to stop resisting and just accept her lap pillow. I can't help but feel the warmth and softness of Isla's thighs against the right side of my face. Although it was through her clothes.

“Well, under what situation is this?”

“I told you I would spoil you when you got back.”

“...I see.”

It seems that she is dutifully following what she said in the golem communication. Isla's hand strokes my head. I can't see her face, but I can sense that she's enjoying herself.

“Are you feeling heavy?”

“It's fine.”

But this position is slightly difficult for me. From sitting next to each other, I'm lying sideways with my upper body on her lap. This is hard for my back.

“This is fine.”

I placed a cushion against the wall, asked Isla to sit on it with her legs stretched out, and spread her legs a little so that I was completely in between them. This is a crotch pillow, not a lap pillow.

“It's a little embarrassing, but it's nice to be able to see Kosuke's face.”

“That's right, that's right.”

The good thing about this position is that we can see each other's faces, and the legs of the person on the pillow don't get numb. With a slight blush on her cheeks and a faint smile on her face, Isla began to stroke my head. Aah, this kind of thing is also nice. This is the feeling of being spoiled by Isla, who at first glance looks like a little girl... Is this what you call motherliness?

“Isla is an adult, right?”

Hmm? Of course. I’m already thirty-two years old.”

“To my senses, you don’t look that old at all...”

To put it bluntly, she looks like a junior high school girl or even younger than that. I’m sure she’s not taller than 150cm. Her limbs are thin and tiny. I think her haircut also makes her look younger. Her large eyes may also be the reason why she looks so young.

“I really wonder about Kosuke. People are creeped out by odd figures like me.”

“Maybe that’s true. But, it doesn’t bother me at all.”

I’ve had a lot of exposure to the so-called monster girl genre. And I’m not afraid of them; instead, I like them a lot. The light class starts with Elves, Angels, Demon girls, and Animal-ears girls, and the middle class includes One-eyed girls, Lamia, Harpy, Arachne, Slime girls, different skin, black and white eyes, and so on.

There are many criteria for classifying people in this area, so this is just my standard. By the way, I’m a person who can go all the way to the middle.

When I reached out and touched Isla’s cheek, it was very soft. It was so smooth and puffy. She blushed a little, gently put her own hand on my hand, and rubbed her cheek against my hand. I can’t help it; her reaction is so cute.

“Isn’t Isla pretty spoiled too?”

“Yeah, I guess so. Shall we switch?”

“Let’s not do that.”

It’s not good for a guy to be in this position with a girl. It’s dangerous for the back of the head.

“Is that so?”

Whether she noticed it or not, Isla made a normal, disappointed face. It seems that Isla likes skinship. Sylphy tends to enjoy the conversation more. No, she likes skinship, too, though. She’s a real sweetheart.

By the way, how long are we going to continue this? Are we going to do this until Sylphy wakes up? Isn’t that going to be a complete disaster? Please help me, Sykes! What am I supposed to do at a time like this!

I spent about an hour and a half flirting with Isla while having such conflicts in mind.

“Hmm... You’re here, huh?”

“Yes.”

Sylphy woke up while yawning, and Isla, who was once again patting me on the crotch pillow, exchanged a short conversation, and then Sylphy disappeared straight to the bathroom. She must have had a lot to drink and needed to get something out.



“I think you’re on edge, but we talked about it to some extent yesterday.”

“I see.”

So, last night, after having a meal, Sylphy wandered out. I wonder if she went out to talk with Isla. Did she come here today to continue the talk?

“Can I ask what the discussion is about?”

“We’re going to discuss how to divide Kosuke.”

“Divide?”

“Yes, Your Highness will take the right half, and I will take the left.”

“You’re joking, right?”

“Of course I’m joking.”

Don’t make jokes with a straight face. It’s bad for my heart. I thought I was going to be cut in half by the Pale Moon. Sylphy, who came out of the bathroom, sat on a wicker couch and tapped her side. Apparently, she wanted me to sit down.

I stood up and sat down next to her. Isla sat down next to me. I was sandwiched on both sides by Sylphy and Isla.

“Now... how are we going to share Kosuke?”

“Hmm.”

“How about if Isla has priority while the sun is up and I have priority after the sun goes down?”

“That’s not fair. I want to sleep with Kosuke too.”

“Fumu... how about we take turns for one day?”

“That’s good. If someone can’t be around because of work, the one who is around getting all the money?”

“I guess that’s the only way. I have a lot of work to do, Isla has a lot of work to do, and Kosuke also has a lot of work to do.”

“Hmm, okay. Your Highness is the main wife, and I am the concubine?”

“Yes, I suppose so. However, there will be more in the future. Pirna and the other harpies.”

“We’ll talk about it when the time comes. Fortunately, the Harpy culture is originally about sharing one man with many people. We can learn a lot from them.”

“Yeah, Lamia and Harpy are basically all women, anyway.”

Hugging my arm, Sylphy and Isla are discussing my sharing plan in stereo. Me? I’ll just shut up and hold my breath. This kind of thing is never going to be a bonus if I interfere. I’m a machine that serves them. Yes.

“Do you have anything to add, Kosuke?”

“Hmm, your opinion is also important.”

I was trying to keep my breath down, but they talked to me. Damn, as expected, there’s no such thing as stealth at this distance.

“It’s best if you two get along like sisters.”

I think so from the bottom of my heart. It’s not good for the relationship to become strained. It’s mainly my mental health that’s at stake.

“Fumu, I see... just like the sisters. Then you can stop calling me princess, Isla.”

“What do I call you...?”

“Maybe you should call her Sylphy-anesama.”

Maybe Sylphy is a little older than her.

“Sylphy-anesama.”

“...It’s kind of awkward. Is it okay if I call you Isla as before?”

“Hmm, that’s fine. Sylphie-anesama.”

“Fufu... anesama. I was the youngest child, and I used to wish I had a sister. Well, that came true in an unexpected way.”

“Hmm.”

A harmonious atmosphere prevailed. It seems that their relationship is fine. I want them to share me like this. I’m happy that Sylphy and Isla get along so well; it makes me feel at peace. Yeah.

“Wait, wait, wait. Isn’t this happening too fast?”

I was trapped on the bed. My clothes had been stripped off before I could see them by Sylphy and thrown into the corner of the living room next to me. And in front of me were the glowing eyes of Sylphy and Isla.

“It’s not too early, though. Sooner or later, we’re going to have this kind of relationship.”

“Hmm, I’ve been prepared for this. I’ve also prepared some medicine. Nkuh... fuh.”

“What kind of medicine? Are you sure it’s safe?”

“There’s nothing to worry about. It’ll take a while for it to kick in.”

“Then I’ll show you where Kosuke’s weakness lies.”

“Hmm.”

“Wait, wait...?”

It was useless to resist.

## Chapter 64 – (This Is The Second Time I've Done This Since Chapter 28.)

“...How's your condition?”

“Last night was too much for me. I can't stand.”

“That's why I'm carrying her.”

“.....”

“...Danan, I'm sorry about yesterday.”

Danan interrupted me when I appeared in the conference room carrying Isla in a princess's carry early in the morning, and when he heard what Isla and I had said, he fell silent. Then he looked away. He's going to pretend he didn't see it.

Sylphy apologized for yesterday's party, and Danan just shook his head in response. It seems that he does not really mind it.

“Ah... now that we have gathered, I would like to propose a change of plans for today.”

Danan, who pretended not to have seen Isla and me, began the conversation with a serious face. Oops, the guy who just turned his back on reality has a very serious face! Well, yeah, we're the ones who are at fault, aren't we?

“Change of plans, huh? What exactly are you planning to do?”

“Umu, due to Kosuke's plan, the Holy Kingdom's army stationed in the Merinard Kingdom suffered a major blow. Perhaps the situation is that they cannot grasp the current situation, and the fortresses bordering the Great Omit Wilderness are almost empty of strength. So, I'm thinking that we should change our plan to take out the forts on the border of the territory first by setting up an aggressive attack from here.”

“Fumu...”

“Fumu...”

“Hmm...”

The people gathered in the conference room, including Sylphy, were all thinking about it.

Well, it seems to me that the first plan was to hide in the Great Omit Wilderness to accumulate strength and then gradually liberate remote villages to increase manpower little by little.

The reason for doing so was that we were too small in number. Even if we had conquered the enemy's base, we didn't have the strength to maintain it. However, by liberating the rock salt mine, we were able to secure an unexpectedly large number of men. Not all of them would fight as soldiers, but the number was already more than four times that of the time when the total number of soldiers was only about three hundred.

The enemy's strength has been drastically reduced, so they won't be able to fight back as much, and the more we win, the more our influence will increase, and the less influence the Holy Kingdom's army will have in the Merinard Kingdom. As a result, the number of Merinard citizens who would come to our side would increase.

Normally, a sudden increase in population could cause severe starvation, but we can make up for it with my abilities. As for the attack on the fortress, Danan must be confident that he can manage to take out the almost empty fort.

In fact, it would probably be easy for him to break into the fort if I were to help him. If I could just get to the bottom of the fort through a quick underground passage, I could just send the troops inside and take control.

The other participants seemed to have thought of what I had thought of, and looking around at the participants' faces, they all seemed to be positive about Danan's proposal.

"How many people can we actually mobilize?"

"The most we can mobilize right away is about two hundred people. But if we only need to shoot crossbows, we can add another two hundred men in a week."

Danan replied to Sylphy's question without hesitation. Hmm, four hundred, huh?

"Four hundred, huh...? I believe there are three forts on the border of the territory, right?"

"Yes, that's right. If we have enough crossbows, arrows, and supplies, we should be able to maintain them. In addition, the three forts that Harpy's scouts confirmed prior to this assault had a total troop strength of about 6500. If we subtract the 5500 that was destroyed this time, there are only about 1000 left. The strength of each of the forts should drop to less than 400 by a simple calculation."

"Isn't it something that can be calculated simply like that? Much less, the enemy is holed up in the fort. Considering the melee force is 200, I don't think it's going to be that easy."

Sylphy's concern was understandable. Obviously, the defender has the advantage, and in the first place, the opponent is holed up in the fort. It is quite impossible to destroy and subdue them with less than the same number of soldiers. Well, that's if you think about it normally.

"It's not a problem because we can use the weapons that Kosuke made to our advantage. In particular, the bombing by the Harpies will quickly make defense tactics using forts obsolete."

If the two sides are shooting within range of each other's arrows, the Goatsfoot crossbow, which uses the principle of leverage, should be able to compete quite well against the bow used by the Holy Kingdom's army. Even considering the fact that the other side is camped on top of a protective wall, the power and range should be more than evenly matched.

Furthermore, if the Harpy Bombing Squad launches aerial bombardment on the walls and gates, the Holy Kingdom's forces will hardly be able to take advantage of the fort's defense. And no matter how much the fort is destroyed, it can be easily repaired by me.

"Fumu... This strategy. You are assuming that Kosuke is going to be on the front lines, right?"

“...Yes.”

Sylphy narrowed her eyes at Danan’s words. Is it possible to call it intimidation? Sylphy emits a kind of intense pressure that makes those who see it feel a chill. It’s not actually directed at me, but it’s making me shiver.

“Do you think I’ll allow it?”

“No. But it’s necessary.”

Danan replies, accepting the pressure of Sylphy’s words without hesitation. As the tension between the two increases, another person speaks up.

“I agree with Danan. I think we have to start taking a stand at some point. Otherwise, I don’t think we can turn the situation around. And if we want to win, we should do it quickly before they take countermeasures.”

It was Sir Leonard. Just like Danan, he is unfazed by the deadly pressure from Sylphy. You guys are amazing.

“Countermeasures, huh? Isla, what do you think?”

“It’s difficult. When it comes to Harpy’s aerial bombardment, a single shot can be defended with advanced earth magic. I think if they use their precious materials to make defensive magic tools, they can defend against one-shot as well.”

“Do you think the Holy Kingdom’s army will be able to take perfect countermeasures with that method?”

“Impossible. I don’t think it’s possible to secure such a large number of mages who can use advanced earth magic, and it’s not practical to deploy such magic tools to all 10,000 units of soldiers. If I were them, I would think more in the direction of shooting down harpies and falling bombs than defending against aerial bombardment. Wind magic or combined attribute lightning magic with longer range could be a possibility.”

“How long would that take to counter?”

“They would have to create whole new magic. It will take a long time. Probably several years.”

“I see. What about the crossbow?”

“It is powerful, but not so powerful that magic barriers can’t protect it. The bolt action rifle is impossible to prevent with magic. It has too much penetrating power and can easily penetrate.”

“Fumu...”

Overall, based on what Isla said, there is a possibility that in a few years, the aerial bombardment by Harpy will be countered in some way. Whether you see it as having a few years or only a few years.

“...It can’t be helped. However, if Kosuke goes to the front, I’ll go to the front too. I will not accept any objections.”

“Your Highness...”

“As for the importance of our bodies, will there be much difference between Kosuke and me? If either of us dies, the Liberation Army will not be able to stand. Then, if I protect Kosuke and Kosuke protects me, the survival rate will increase greatly. Isn’t that right?”

It’s true that with Sylphy by my side, I’ll be able to manage even if enemy soldiers surround me on the battlefield. On the contrary, there must be a certain amount of situations where I can help her by being with her. It will definitely be more survivable than taking me to the front alone.

“In the first place, do you think I can be easily beaten? When did I become a weak and fragile princess in your mind? Danan.”

“...As you wish.”

The result of the argument was a painful split. Danan agreed to let Sylphy accompany me to the front, while Sylphy agreed to let Danan accompany her.

The only problem was that they decided to send me to the front without asking my opinion at all! No, it’s fine, but... isn’t it good? It’s not good. Yeah. But I guess it can’t be helped. That’s how much they expect from me. I’ll do my best not to drag them down... I’m scared of the battlefield, though.

☆☆☆

The decision was made to go on the offensive, and each of us had to move in a hurry. I had to increase food production, mass-produce various equipment, mass-produce arrowheads, and mine the mineral resources scattered in the wilderness. And at night, I’ll make love with Sylphy and Isla.

Yeah, I want them to go a little easier on me. I feel like I’m going to dry out. Also, Isla, don’t use that potion. I can’t keep up with it. Do you have a potion for me, too? First of all, let’s not even think about using that potion. Okay?

Isla was working tirelessly with the research and development department on various research and development projects. There seemed to be no inventions that would be ready in time for the mission.

Yes, the magic-related materials that everyone had brought in were collected, and a new workbench was added to the list of crafting items.

• **Granting workbench — Materials: Mithril x 5, Gemstones x 12, Magicalized Stone x 20, Magicalized Wood x 10, Magicalized Clay x 10** ※There are no materials!

Yeah, it’s as you can see. I can manage mithril and gemstones, but I don’t have enough of the various magicalized materials to make it. It was decided to have them made using the magic power of the vein

hole in the main base. It seems to take a long time, and I don't think I'll be able to make it in time for the mission.

However, I'm looking forward to the granting workbench... and to what it can do. Is it possible to add some kind of magical effect to weapons?

Sylphy, Danan, Sir Leonard, Pirna, and others seem to be busy with training and meetings. They seem to be actively communicating with the main base using golem communication devices. There's Melty, Ms. Zamir, Gerda, and Shumer over there. They are probably communicating about the training of soldiers and the movement of supplies.

It was one day, about a week after I had been busy.

"What's the situation here?"

"Kosuke, when you come back, you will say 'I'm home,' right?"

"Oh, I'm sorry. I'm home. So, what's the situation here?"

I apologize to Sylphy, who was sitting on the couch and ask her to explain again. Why did I ask that you say?

"Welcome back, Kosuke-san."

"Welcome back."

"W-welcome back! Danna-sama!"

"Hmm."

Pirna, Pessar, and Flamme were standing in the kitchen with Isla. They are the three harpies who witnessed the explosion of the temporary fort last time. It seems that Isla is taking the lead in cooking dinner. I wondered if they could cook with their harpy wings. I thought, but they're handling the utensils with more dexterity than I expected.

"Before we go to the battlefield."

"Yeah?"

"They want to have that kind of relationship with Kosuke."

"That's pretty straightforward."

"You never know when you're going to die on the battlefield."

I was shocked as if I had been hit on the head. I had been taking it easy, but what we were heading now was a battlefield. A real battlefield where people kill each other. No one knows what will happen or who will die there.

When I looked at Sylphy, her mouth twisted into a grin. I haven't seen that smile in a while. I'm sure she saw through my agitation.

"We Harpies are especially hated by the people of the Holy Kingdom."



“I-if we fall in the middle of the enemy army...”

“It would be lucky if we were killed right away.”

Pirna smiled bitterly, Flamme shuddered, and Pessar laughed indifferently. Isla stared at them without saying a word.

“Sylphy...”

“Two, three, four, five, or more is the same thing, isn’t it?”

“I don’t think it’s the same.”

And no, it’s not. That’s not what I’m saying.

“You’re a troublesome fellow, Kosuke.”

Sylphy grinned and slurped down a ceramic mug filled with honey wine. What’s the fun in that?

“I’m having a rather serious problem.”

“Kosuke, you are indeed a marebito with rare abilities, but you only have two arms, and they are of limited length. Besides, we’re warriors. Me, Pirna, Pessar, Flamme and Isla. We can take care of ourselves, and if we fall because of our inability to do so, it’s our own fault. There is nothing for Kosuke to feel responsible for who lives or dies on the battlefield.”

“But if you don’t go into battle, you won’t die.”

“How can that be? Even if I stay holed up in the Great Omit Wilderness, they’ll come for me.”

“They’re fighting the empire, aren’t they? They can’t afford to touch you here.”

“That’s not true, Kosuke. We are safe because there is a war going on with the empire. If they make peace with the empire and can allocate their forces elsewhere, the Holy Kingdom will start expanding to the western part of the continent again. If they do that, they will surely try to cross the Great Omit Wilderness and invade the Black Forest. I guarantee that.”

“The war with the empire has been going on for a long time. Both sides are exhausted. They could move to make peace at any moment.”

Isla, who came from the kitchen carrying a large pot, said so. Pirna and the others nodded nervously.

“Anyway, let’s have dinner.”

With a single word from Sylphy, everyone was seated at the table, and Isla poured the contents of the pot into bowls and started serving it to everyone. Today’s menu is some kind of porridge. It was probably made of wheat. It was yellowish in color and had a sweet aroma. It’s a strange soup-like porridge.

“What is this?”

“It’s a traditional Harpy dish. It is good for nourishment and digestion.”

“Fumu... itadakimasu...”

I scooped it up with a spoon and put it in my mouth. It was like a slightly sweet porridge. It had a strange texture... somewhere between soup and porridge. It's not powdery, and it's thicker than I expected. I wondered if there was an egg in it.

"What do you think?"

"It's delicious. It's more like a sweet than a meal."

Corn potage soup is sweet, but it's sweeter than that. But it's not as sweet as candy. It has a pleasant aftertaste, and it also has a refreshing feeling, as if it contains some kind of herb. The feeling of it going into my stomach smoothly was also quite pleasant.

"Yeah, it feels a lot more like cooking than the random dishes I make. It's a traditional dish."

"Is that so? I'm glad!"

"I-I'm glad you like it."

"Well, I'm glad you enjoyed it since I gave birth to it."

"What?"

Did she give birth? Did she give birth to it? What? Eat... eggs! Eggs?

"C-could it be?"

"Kukuku... yes, this dish is made with Pirna's eggs."

"What... did you say?"

Eh? Seriously? Is that okay? No, is it ethically acceptable? I mean, you guys are eating it without a care in the world. Eh? Eeh?

"It's a fertilized egg, after all."

"It's a waste if you don't eat it."

"I-it's fine, you know."

"Delicious."

I was struck by culture shock. It's such a shock that I don't care if I'm going to a battlefield or not. They eat the eggs they've laid. Oh... is that the culture? I see.

"You don't eat fertilized eggs, right?"

"Yes, we do."

"O-of course."

"O-oh."

That's a problem, right...? I mean, how do you tell the difference between a fertilized egg and an unfertilized egg?

"Fertilized eggs don't come out of the belly."

“Huh?”

“Because when you’re pregnant, your belly grows.”

“What?”

“Kosuke’s got a funny look on his face.”

“Isla used to make that face when she first met Kosuke.”

So you’re saying that unfertilized eggs grow inside the belly as fetuses, and fertilized eggs come out as eggs? That’s messed-up biology, Harpy. I don’t know what’s going on. Or, in the case of this theory, this unfertilized egg is an... egg, so let’s not think about it too much. I feel like I’m opening a bad door.

“Would you like a refill?”

“P-please eat a lot.”

“Since it’s a special occasion, don’t forget to eat all of it!”

In spite of my anguish, Pirna and the others smilingly offered me a refill.

## **Chapter 65 – Start Marching**

There is a word that means “to gather together.” It’s a word with an image of many people gathering together, or everyone surrounding each other, or something like that. Yeah.

What is it, you ask? You’re probably wondering. Of course, you would. Well, it’s just my opinion about what happened last night after we ate Pirna’s and other Harpy’s traditional food, yeah. I don’t think I would be dealing with five people at once.

However, even though I had to deal with five people, it was easier than when I dealt with Sylphy and Isla... It seems that the nourishing effects of the traditional dishes were real.

“Good morning, Danna-sama.”

“G-good morning, Danna-sama.”

“Morning, Danna-san.”

When I woke up, my whole body was wrapped in warm feathers. It was because Pirna and Flamme were hugging me on my left and right arms, and Pessar was hugging me around my waist. Pessar-san, that’s not a good place to be.

“Where are Sylphy and Isla?”

“They are already up and ready for breakfast.”

“I see.”

The feel of the feathers rustling against my skin was tickling and comforting. It was warm, and it made me want to fall asleep again.

“A-are you feeling all right?”

“Strangely enough, I don’t seem to have any problems. I’m more worried about you girls.”

Even though it was the first time, I was so intense that I didn’t even try to fool myself with medicine as Isla did.

“Oh, we’ll lay eggs.”

“We’ll be fine in that sense.”

“I see.”

I talked with Pirna and the others while wrapped in a natural down comforter until Sylphy and Isla came to call me. No, but you can’t go there, Pessar-san. It’s not good there. I said no, it’s just a physiological phenomenon.

“You look tired this morning.”

“Love is heavy.”

I’ve been taken care of in various ways this morning.

Sylphy was boiling a bath for me, so I took a bath to flush out all the stuff from yesterday. The three of the Harpies washed me all over, and it was a real treat. I was a little tired, though.

“Hahaha, you just have to take it in stride. It’s just the beginning.”

“...What?”

I couldn’t understand the meaning of Sylphy’s words and asked her back. Then, Pirna and the others came out of the bath at just the right time.

“Pirna, how many people did you have in total?”

“All eighteen, I think.”

“Fifteen to go. Good luck, Kosuke.”

“You’re kidding, right?”

I feel my face tense up. You want me to take on all of the Harpies? I think that’s a bit of a quandary. I’m not sure if I can support all of them, but I’m not that worthy of them. I mean, that number is simply going to be out of control due to my mental fatigue.

“Kosuke-san, we’re serious.”

“E-everyone adores you, Danna-sama.”

“Danna-san is our savior, after all.”

I turn my gaze to Sylphy. She quietly shook her head.

“It seems that this is the culture of these Harpies in the first place. They share one man with a few to a dozen, or even dozens or hundreds of others.”

“Y-you’re kidding.”

“It’s true. A Harpy’s child is a Harpy. Harpies are born only to women. It’s not uncommon for a generation of sisters to be born to the same partner.”

“What a fantastical biology that is!”

In the end, it took me several days to deal with all the Harpies, including Fronte and the others. Sylphy’s and Isla’s attacks were just as fierce as their rivals, so while my heart was full, my body was in pain.

“...Let’s do our best.”

“...Oh.”

It’s been a while since I’ve seen Sykes in the research and development department, so I shook his hand firmly. It seems that he saw my face and realized what the situation was.

“The only way is to build a shelf in your mind... You must build it in your mind.”

“What senpai says carries a different weight... Oh, take this. It will help your tired body and keep your strength up.”

“Your kindness will be greatly appreciated...”

I handed Sykes a newly developed stamina recovery potion. The recovery effect is not drastic, but its duration is very long, and it also gradually returns the lowered stamina and life to normal values.

“...Good luck!”

“...Yes.”

It was the next day that the invasion of the Merinard Kingdom was declared.

☆☆☆

“You look very tired. I hope you’re okay?”

“I’m fine, I’m fine.”

I wondered if my eyes were too tired. As soon as we met in the conference room, Danan was worried about me. In addition, the skin of several Harpies, including Sylphy and Isla on either side of me, and Pirna next to them, is glowing. I think they’re sucking the life force of me.

“It’s not easy being popular.”

An old man with a lion’s face is smirking at me. What are you laughing at? I’ll send you back to the main base one day and make you and Danan dedicate yourselves to the widows. Remember that.

[T/n: Lmao.]

“This time, it’s an all-out war. Our goal is to take the three forts in one fell swoop with all of our major forces.”

“Umu. What about our forces?”

“We have 200 elite soldiers who can also fight in close combat and 300 crossbowmen who have completed their crossbow training, making a total of 500.”

“That’s quite an increase.”

“Yes, there are more liberated people who want to participate in the battle to reclaim the Merinard Kingdom than we thought. Even with defensive troops at each base, we still have this many people.”

When he said defense troops, he meant about fifty crossbowmen who had also learned to use ballista. It’s not much, but crossbows, ballistae, and a seven-meter-high wall should be enough to deal with Gizma.

“There is no problem when it comes to transportation, as long as Kosuke-dono is present.”

Ms. Zamir, whom I have not seen in a long time, says so with a face as emotionless as ever. She is a so-called lizardman... no, a lizard woman. She is a woman, but her face is completely that of a reptile.

When she was in the Merinard Kingdom, she was an expert spearman who served as a spear instructor for the royal family, and when Danan and the others rebelled in the Merinard Kingdom three years ago, she fought on the front lines and defeated many soldiers of the Holy Kingdom army with her spear.

She was not able to participate in the previous liberation operation because she was in charge of guarding the main base with Melty, and she was not able to be involved in the subsequent defeat of the Holy Kingdom's army, so she strongly requested Sylphy and me to definitely participate in this operation to retake the Merinard Kingdom territory.

Incidentally, like Sir Leonard, she's also equipped with a mithril weapon that I made. Mithril is quite sturdy as a metal, so there was no need to make it as big and thick as the Beast Spear I had given to Ms. Zamir before.

Even so, she requested a large-bodied spear with a long blade, so the result was more like a long-bodied jumonji spear... rather than a longsword with a long handle. It is also equipped with a sharp mithril blade at the spearhead, making it an incredibly aggressive piece.

She was using this spear, named Meteor, to exterminate Gizma around the main base as if to relieve her exasperation.

"It is a problem that the burden is only on Kosuke."

"It's not so much a burden, but it's still distorting."

It seems that it would take a lot of work to take in and out supplies for 500 people every day. But I'm the only one who can do the job, so I have to do it.

"It's no secret that we're a group that relies heavily on Kosuke. We should make every effort to eliminate the need to burden Kosuke as soon as possible."

Sylphy smiled bitterly. For the time being, the other group members seem to be thinking the same way, and they all have a bitter expression on their faces. As for me, I don't feel bad about the fact that someone is relying on me.

"So, what's the lineup this time?"

"Me, Kosuke, Danan, Ms. Zamir, Isla, and Melty will be with us. Sir Leonard will be staying at home this time."

"It can't be helped. I was there last time."

Sir Leonard nodded obediently. Well, I've heard that he went on quite a rampage in the last liberation mission. As for the Harpies, not all eighteen of them are going out, and three of them will remain at the front-line fort. Since the Golem communication device is now sufficient to communicate with the main base, it seems that they will simply stay as scouts.

Other former Royal Army soldiers such as Worg and Gerda, as well as former adventurers such as Shumer and Indy, will all be going out.

In addition, the rifle squad, consisting of Jagira and four of her subordinates who had completed bolt-action rifle training, would be under my command along with the Harpy Bomb Squad.

The forces using my special weapons, such as bolt-action rifles and Harpy aerial bombs, were to be under my command. If they weren't with me, they wouldn't be able to resupply.

"The basic tactic is to surround the fort after Harpy's aerial bombardment has weakened the enemy's resistance, and Kosuke digs a hole in the shadows of the night to send troops into the fort and control it."

"We're going to try to kill the messenger as much as possible. We need to take out two of the three forts before the situation is exposed. Even if we have to use our precious aerial bombs, please try to destroy the messengers from the first fort we capture."

"Aye aye, ma'am."

"Are there any more questions? No? Then let's move."

"Leave me in charge of this place."

Sir Leonard saw us off, and we began our military campaign to retake the fort at the territory's border.

☆☆☆

The necessary supplies were already in my inventory. The Liberation Army soldiers had already finished their preparations for the march, so the march began immediately after the meeting.

At the front was an elite force of former Royal Army soldiers led by Danan. There were about 100 soldiers in the group, 40 heavily armed infantrymen armed with strong armor, large shields, and one-handed weapons, and 60 light infantrymen armed with crossbows, spears, daggers, and light armor made of Gizma shells. These were soldiers who excelled in group combat.

Behind them followed 300 Liberation Army soldiers led by Sylphy and her second-in-command, Ms. Zamir. Like the light infantry, they were armed with spears, daggers, and crossbows, and in a sense, were the main force. Basically, the crossbow is the main weapon, while the spear and dagger are self-defense weapons for when they are involved in close combat. Their skill level is one step below that of the light infantry led by Danan, but they are reasonably proficient at crossbow shooting.

In the meantime, Shumer's army of 100 rangers, made up of former adventurers, acted as the guard. Their armaments are all different, but their individual combat abilities exceed those of Danan's elite soldiers. They are difficult to operate, but they are strong in melee combat. They will be mainly used as a raiding force inside the fort.

In addition, there are five riflemen led by me, fifteen members of the Harpy Air Force, and ten members of the Mage Corps led by Isla. There are also about ten civilian officers, including Melty, but they are not counted as part of the force.

"Melty seems to be strong, though."

"I'm a weak maiden, you know?"



“Oh, yes, you are.”

“What’s with that reaction?”

What kind of joke is it that Melty is a weak maiden who can easily subdue Sylphy and turn her into a dress-up doll? I can’t help but feel that she would be able to take down the enemy soldiers if the situation called for it.

The march was going very well. Every once in a while, Gizma appears, but a volley of crossbows quickly exterminates it. Then I’m sent on a run to collect Gizma. Would you guys mind drawing them out a little more before you exterminate them?

“Thanks for the effort, Kosuke.”

“Yeah.”

“Kosuke, what’s with the inexplicable jumping motion?”

“Oops, here comes the trouble!”

Apparently, Isla has been watching my strafe jumping for some time now. What? Even if you ask me, I can’t explain it either. It’s a trick that utilizes command actions like a bug.

“They’re getting along very well, aren’t they?”

“I guess so.”

“Do you think I should join you?”

“No, you can’t.”

“What’s with you, Sylphy?”

I think there is some kind of horrible conversation going on behind me as I struggle to explain to Isla, but I’ll pretend it’s just my imagination. Melty is aiming for me too, after all... and my spine is starting to tingle.

I made eye contact with Jagira, who was walking nearby and asked her for help, but she averted her eyes. What kind of a subordinate abandons her superior.

In the end, I couldn’t give enough of an explanation to satisfy Isla, so I had to jump up and down in front of her. It seems that if I can’t explain it, she’ll just observe it herself and come to her own conclusions.

“Inexplicable.”

“I know.”

But, like the rest of my abilities, Isla was unable to discover the principle behind it. I was too tired from all the jumping around for nothing.

“It makes me uneasy to look at.”

“It’s bizarre.”

“To be honest, it’s a little creepy.”

My glass heart was on the verge of breaking.

“They’re terrible people, aren’t they? Here, let Mama comfort you.”

Melty smiles benevolently and opens her arms as if to say, “Come on, I’ll give you a hug.” A magnificent pair of breasts, comparable to Sylphy’s, jiggled excessively.

Huh, this Kosuke is not going to be caught by such an obvious fishing hook——.

“Mamaa! Guehh.”

“Don’t fall for that obvious fishing hook, you idiot.”

When I was going to jump into Melty’s chest, letting my instincts take over, Sylphy grabbed me by the back collar, and my neck tightened up. In addition, Isla, who had crept up on me before I knew it, puffed out her cheeks and punched me in the side. It doesn’t hurt, but I can feel her dissatisfaction.

“You’re very flirtatious, aren’t you, Kosuke?”

“To put it bluntly, I feel like I’m too nervous about getting excited.”

It’s only the first day, but we’re getting closer and closer to the battlefield. It would be strange not to be nervous. When I’m really nervous, I get excited and start talking a lot.

“That’s a problem. Sylphy, please take good care of him.”

“I don’t need to be told.”

“If it’s too much for you, I can help you if you want.”

“No, thank you.”

Sylphy and Isla hugged me from both sides and warned Melty. Isn’t the way these two are wary of Melty a bit unusual?

“Fufufu...”

“Fuuh!”

“Shaaaaa!”

Melty leaks a leisurely smile, and Sylphy and Isla threaten her. Isla let out intimidation... wait, can that be called intimidation? I’m not sure. It’s cute, though.

At that time, a voice from the front said, “The destination is in sight.” It seemed we had arrived at the first shelter. The shelter has a capacity of 500 people, or up to 1000 if it’s packed tight, so the Liberation Army members should all be able to find a place to sleep without any problems. I’ll have to prepare some food when we get there.

“Let’s getting along from now on too, Kosuke-san.”

“Y-yeah?”

“Fuuuh!”

“Shaaa!”

Their menacing looks to Melty were unstoppable.

## **Chapter 66 – Attacking The Fort**

After arriving at the first shelter, we stayed there for the night and then continued to the second, third, and fourth shelters to reach the former fifth shelter, or rather the point where the temporary fort was located.

More than two weeks had already passed since the explosion of the temporary fort, so we were prepared for anything. We knew that the decomposing corpses would probably be a mess.

“...It’s not as bad as I thought, huh?”

“There’s still a bit of a smell, but... I guess that means the Gizmas took care of it nicely.”

The more you approach this place, the greater the number of Gizma. Probably, they came to devour the corpses of the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom who died in the explosion of the temporary fort. However, considering the fact that they cleaned up the corpses in such a neat manner, I guess they’re good cleaners.

The dead bodies of Gizma that we killed in this area were collected and dismembered, but the meat was discarded.

I don’t feel like eating the meat of a Gizma that has devoured the corpses of the Holy Kingdom’s people, or rather, there are many problems with it. I’ll use the shells and leg tendons as materials, though.

We went a little further from where the temporary fort was set up and built a new temporary fort around where the smell of death was no longer present. Using my blueprinting function, it was only a matter of seconds.

“It’s a nightmare for the enemy.”

“I know.”

Suddenly, a fort appeared within a stone’s throw. In fact, it took less than half a day to walk from the new temporary fort to the nearest bordering fort.

The distance from the fourth shelter was a bit longer, but it could not be helped. We had many battles with Gizma on the way, so by the time we reached this place and set up the fort, the sun had already set.

“T-the number of enemies on the defensive was about 350.”

“Their morale seemed to be low.”

After dinner, Flamme, the light brown Harpy, and Capri, also a light brown Harpy, reported the results of their reconnaissance in the conference room of the temporary fort. Basically, Harpies don’t have much night vision, but Flamme and Capri were unusually night-sighted for Harpies.

Flamme has feathers like animal ears sticking out of her head, so I guess she's a horned owl. I wondered what kind of Harpy Capri was. Is it a night hawk? She's an unusual girl who speaks in a pseudo-Kansai dialect.

"After resting, we will set out at dawn. We'll encircle the enemy fort in the early morning and cut off their message."

"A morning sortie? That sounds good."

Ms. Zamir smiles fiercely. No, she might have been trying to put on a big smile, but when she smiles, it looks like a ferocious smile to me because she has a lizard-like face.

"The plan is the same as we talked about before we left. We will surround the fort and make it impossible for them to send a message. Then we'll bombard it with Harpy aerial bombs and cut down the enemy's resistance. If they surrender, then good. If they don't surrender, we'll wait for night, and Kosuke will dig an underground passage into the fort, send in the soldiers, and conquer it from the inside."

"It's simple. There are two entrances to the fort, right?"

"Yes. I've confirmed it from the air, so I'm sure. Right? Flamme."

"Y-yes. There's one gate on the north side and one on the south side."

"If we're going to surround them, we'll have to split our forces in two."

"I'll hold the north side with 100 former kingdom soldiers led by me and 150 crossbowmen, half of the entire crossbow force. I want Her Highness to lead the remaining troops and hold the south side."

"Do I have to hold the south gate with you, Princess?"

"That's right. Please."

"Aiyo."

"We, the mage corps, will join the blockade of the north side. The south side will be able to defend itself against arrows with Kosuke, but the north side is inadequately defended against arrows with the current formation."

"That would be a great help."

The north side will be blocked by 100 elite troops and 150 crossbowmen led by Danan, and ten mage corps led by Isla. The south side will be blocked by 150 crossbowmen led by Sylphy and Ms. Zamir, 100 former adventurer corps led by Shumer, and 15 Harpy air corps and five riflemen under my command.

Isla and the others were said to be able to use wind and earth magic barriers to protect their allies from the enemy's arrows. Sylphy and I are indeed on the south side, so we can do whatever we want with the enemy's arrows. If I wanted, I could build a wall higher than the enemy's fort and beat them to a pulp one way or another. I'm not going to do it, though.

“So, now that we’ve confirmed, let’s break up. Get a good night’s rest in preparation for tomorrow. Is that clear?”

Danan looked at Sylphy, Isla, Harpies, and the others. The reason he doesn’t look at me is because he knows exactly who is in control. I almost burst into tears at Danan’s concern.

“It’s okay.”

“No problem.”

“All right.”

Sylphy grinned, Isla nodded blankly, and Pirna smiled on behalf of the Harpies. Is Danan really okay with this? It seemed that Danan was convinced by their reply, although there was a look of uncertainty on his face. I also hope that their reply will be followed through.

Well, to tell you the truth, I don’t mind it that much. Beautiful women, beautiful girls, they want me, they sneak into my bed at night and... take me into their bed. At first, the ethics I developed in Japan got in the way of many things, but after a week, I got used to it. I’m even enjoying it now, hahaha.

“.....”

Danan gave me a pitiful look. Please don’t give me that look; it affects me...

☆☆☆

It’s been a long time since I’ve had a peaceful night since everyone has been behaving themselves. I feel like I’m sleeping in an oversized bed that’s too big to be called a king, though. I’m warm from the body heat of Sylphy and Isla and the feathers of Harpy-sans. Yes.

Then we got up while it was still dark, finished eating, and started marching. Since we couldn’t use fire, the rest of the Liberation Army soldiers seemed to have eaten block cookies and dried meat. We ate hot meals from my inventory, though. At least with Sylphy here, we deserve this kind of treatment, right?

We set out and walked for several hours. We arrived at the fortress on the border of the territory before dawn had even broken.

“It was still early in the morning.”

“It’s not quite dawn yet, but it’s getting light. It’s too late to panic now.”

We’ve already split up from Danan and the other detachment. By this time, Danan and the others should be in a position to blockade the northern gate. On the wall of the fortress on the border of the territory, the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom seem to be moving around busily, and the bell is ringing intermittently. This may be a signal that the enemy is attacking the fort.

“Okay, Kosuke. Let’s go.”

“Aren’t you going to call them to surrender or something?”

“No. It’s useless.”

“I see... let’s get as close as we can with the crossbows.”

“Umu. Advance!”

At Sylphy’s signal, the crossbow corps advanced to a point about 70 meters from the wall. With its relatively strong leaf spring, a Goatsfoot crossbow is sufficient to shoot the enemy on the wall at this distance. In fact, the crossbow soldiers were trained to shoot at targets set up on the city walls at this distance.

“Kosuke.”

“Aiyo.”

Then I set up walls to protect us from the arrows. It seemed that the enemy was not yet ready to intercept, but Ms. Zamir escorted me. Arrows flew at us sporadically, but I didn’t even get a glimpse of them.

After the shielding was set up, the crossbowmen started firing back. Perhaps it was the effect of their training, but the enemy’s damage seemed to be increasing. Although we are not without damage, we seem to have the overwhelming advantage in the firefight.

“Kosuke-san, we will go too.”

“All right. Get ready for battle.”

The legs of the Harpy Air Force were equipped with aerial bombs. The process itself is very simple. The aerial bombs for Harpy have been further improved since then, so that instead of having to tie them, you can simply hook the hooks of the aerial bombs to the harnesses that the Harpies have equipped.

After the Harpies grab the handle of the air bomb, they can hook the hook on the cord that activates the fuse. That’s all it takes to complete the sortie, so the time it takes for each person to detonate the bomb is sufficient for about ten seconds.

“We’re off, then!”

“Safety first!”

“Yes!”

As Pirna and the others flew away, Sylphy instructed the crossbowmen to prepare for the explosion. It would be foolish to get injured by flying debris or anything else. Until the bombing is over, we must stay completely hidden behind shields and concentrate on defense. Me, Sylphy, Ms. Zamir, and the other civil officers also hide behind the shields I’ve set up.

As I looked up at the sky, I saw the Harpies soaring and dropping aerial bombs.

“They’re coming! Everybody get down!”

At Sylphy's command, the crossbowmen completely hid behind cover and covered their ears. I told them to keep their mouths open beforehand, but I'm not sure how effective that would be.

A tremendous sound and impact came through. It's even through the shielding; it was amazing.

After confirming that the explosion had stopped, I peeked out from behind the shielding and found the enemy fort in ruins. The walls had collapsed and were in shambles. The gate was half destroyed as if it had been intensively bombed. I don't know what's going on inside, but I'm sure it's in a terrible state.

"Uh... what should we do about this?"

"Wait... Danan, what's the situation over there? The enemy's resistance is gone, and the south gate has been destroyed. It's easy to get in."

"We're in the same situation. Should we move in?"

"Let's do it. We're going in in five minutes."

"Understood."

As soon as Sylphy finishes communicating with Danan on the golem communicator, Pirna and the other Harpies return.

"You did it! It's a great achievement!"

"Most of the enemies have been blown away."

"Praise us, praise us."

"Oh, yes. Well done."

While I was dealing with the Harpies, Sylphy and Ms. Zamir instructed the former adventurers to prepare for the raid. Shumer also seems to be very excited with the large gold crusher in her hand. I don't know how many Holy Kingdom soldiers are left, but I wonder if those guys will get raided after being hit hard by the bombing... It's pitiful.

"Then we're going in! Follow me!"

"Oooh!"

Sylphy took the lead and charged into the enemy fort. There is nothing to stop them, as the attack from the top of the defensive wall has already stopped. Perhaps Sylphy used some kind of magic, and the half-destroyed gates of the fort were blown inward with a flash of light and a bursting sound. What a scary thing.

And for a while, I kept hearing the sounds of battle, or rather, the angry voices of the raiding troops inside the fort. It was only for fifteen minutes or so, but it was a while.

Then, with a battle cry of "Waaah!" A new flag was raised above the half-destroyed castle gate. It was the flag of the former Merinard Kingdom.

"It seems that our control is complete."

"It seems so. It's a bit disheartening."



The only thing I did was set up a shield and take Harpy's aerial bombs out of my inventory. Of course, I helped with the bombing, but Melty and the other civil servants helped too.

"Even so, I have to repair that wrecked thing..."

The battered walls and the gates of the fortress, which were already in a ridiculous state after Sylphy's crushing blow, were rather depressing to behold. It even feels like it would be easier to clear the land and rebuild it with the blueprint function.

"Please do your best. I'm rooting for you."

"Hey...?"

I replied absent-mindedly and was about to walk towards the fort when Melty grabbed my arm. I tilted my head and wondered what was going on, but she leaned in close to me and whispered softly in my ear.

"I'll give you a reward if you want, Kosuke-san?"

"Hyiee."

She whispered in a seductive voice, and I shuddered.

"Block!"

"No, Kosuke-han, you can't. Do you want to see the princess get mad at you?"

However, Pessar and Capri, the light brown-feathered Harpy, intervened between Melty and me. It's a nice cut.

"Kosuke-san will have something to do inside, so please leave this to us."

"O-okay."

I decided to obey Pirna's words and head into the fort. There's a lot of sound of chirping and ufufufufu in the back. I feel like I heard something behind me, but I'm sure it was just my imagination. I ran towards the fort without looking back.

☆☆☆

"Whoaaaaa!"

"Kosuke, it's perfect."

"No, this scene must be hard for the unaccustomed person..."

The scene inside the fort was kind of awful. Bloodstains with no physical damage to the body are pretty good, but there are also pieces of flesh and body parts that I can't understand. It's bad. It's so bad that my vocabulary is rapidly deteriorating. This shows how much consideration is given to the player when it comes to gore in games. And the smell. The smell is awful.

“It’s mostly because of the bombs.”

“Surely, this wouldn’t happen with a normal weapon. It could be with magic, though.”

“Anyway, we can’t even use the fort in this state. Let’s get rid of it as soon as possible.”

With Danan’s order, former soldiers of the Merinard Kingdom and former adventurers cleaned up the Holy Kingdom soldiers’ corpses around the fort. They seem to be gathering them in one place and burning them.

Sylphy has been rubbing my back for a while now. Thank you, Sylphy.

“Oh, how do you burn the bodies you’ve collected?”

“Burn them with magic. Then bury them in ashes.”

Normally, they would try to identify the bodies as much as possible and at least keep the hair, but this time, many of them had been blown up by aerial bombs, so they couldn’t do that.

“What about the prisoners?”

“About twenty. Some were fortunate enough to be unharmed or lightly wounded, some were unconscious, and a few surrendered when the battle turned into a melee. Most of those who survived the raid and moved around chose to resist and were killed. From the perspective of the devoted Adel worshippers, surrendering to a subhuman is unthinkable and disgraceful.”

“Seriously? Religion’s terrible.”

“Indeed.”

But still, when it was all over, it was really quite disheartening. I think Harpy’s aerial bombardment was too much of a punishment. It seems that there was hardly any battle at all. It is said that there were less than fifty men who could fight properly when they entered the fort.

“Kosuke, please repair the fort.”

“The enemy may still be lurking, so I’ll be your escort.”

Ms. Zamir stood beside me, carrying a shining mithril cross spear. I’ve heard that she happily reamed out the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom army. Rather, more than ten of the fifty enemy soldiers disappeared in the presence of the mithril cross spear Meteor.

“It’s a magnificent spear. It was wonderfully sharp.”

Perhaps she noticed that I was looking at her Meteor; Ms. Zamir smiled at me. It scares me.

In this way, we had taken a solid step toward the recapture of the Merinard Kingdom.

## **Chapter 67 – Re-Sortie**

After cleaning up the corpse, I was swamped. In fact, it's no exaggeration to say that this is where my work really begins.

"You're getting used to it, aren't you, Kosuke?"

"That's because I already do a lot of work."

I repaired the half-destroyed buildings and walls and installed a watering hole. The fort had a well, but my infinite water source is much more convenient. While I've been doing various repairs, everyone has been cleaning up the blood inside of the fort. With 500 people, the cleanup itself went quickly.

"There are still some supplies left."

Melty, who was able to safely seize supplies such as food and weapons from the warehouse, was overjoyed. For now, the Liberation Army is operating almost entirely on the supplies I provide, so there is little in the way of personal wealth. However, once the Merinard Kingdom is reclaimed and the country returns to a normal economic sphere, it will be necessary to carry out normal economic activities.

In other words, you have to pay everyone's wages.

"Was there some money there?"

"Yes, there is some. Mostly personal money belonging to the soldiers of this fort, though."

"The commander of the fort had some money, right? They have to pay their salaries."

"Well, to a certain extent, yes. But it's a front-line fort."

It's not enough at all from Melty's viewpoint, I suppose. Well, indeed, the amount of money that can be found in one of these not-so-big forts is quite small. And Melty is right; this is a front-line fort. There's no way they'd be storing that much money in a place like this.

I don't know if it's okay to act like a firebrand or a bandit. This is war, you know. It's our legitimate right to loot the spoils of war.

So we made a raid early in the morning and succeeded in capturing the Holy Kingdom's fort in a very short time, and by noon, we had finished repairing and cleaning the fort and finished its maintenance.

"In the end, all the buildings within the walls were to be rebuilt by Kosuke."

"It can't be helped since the dormitories Kosuke makes are cleaner, sturdier, and more convenient."

"That's right. I think so too."

As we ate the lunch we had made together, we were immediately in a relaxed mode. The group consisted of me, Sylphy, Isla, and Harpies.

The menu for today's lunch was a soup filled with dried meat, dried vegetables, dried mushrooms and other ingredients stockpiled in the fort, and dumplings made from kneaded grain flour. The Harpies

were eating it with spoons, dexterously. In fact, the soup was surprisingly delicious, with lots of ingredients and a strong taste of dried meat, dried vegetables, and dried mushroom broth.

You're asking if it's okay to be so relaxed? It's fine. I've already worked hard. Meals are important. After we finish eating, Sylphy has a meeting to discuss our future plans, and the Harpies have to go out to scout in various directions.

As for Isla and me? I've already done my job, and Isla has worked hard enough, incinerating corpses and treating the wounded while I worked in the morning. To put it bluntly, there was hardly anything left to do. We've got all the supplies we need in the warehouse, and I've set up the ballista on the wall.

"What are you going to do after lunch, Kosuke?"

"I'm pretty much done with my work. I think I'm going to check out the fort again, then I'm going to plant a field in a vacant lot, and after that, I'm going to relax."

"Hmm, I'll join you."

"Okay. I might call you to a meeting, so just keep that in mind."

"Okay. Everyone is going to scout, right?"

"Yes, we'll be scouting in groups of three. Thanks to the Golem communicator that Isla-san made, our reconnaissance is going well."

"Glad to be of service."

As I predicted, the Harpies seem to be going on a reconnaissance mission. Speaking of which, how far away are the other forts? I didn't know, so I asked.

"This one is in the middle of the three forts. There should be one fort every three days' walk to the east and west."

"Three days, that's quite a distance. But at that distance, will the magic waves from the golem communicator be able to reach without problems?"

"Hmm, it should. There are no hills or mountains to reduce the magic waves."

"I see."

After finishing the meal, it was time for a short break. I took out the big bed I brought from the front-line base, and we all took a nap. We woke up early today, and we were tired from the battle and the cleanup.

After an hour or so of nap time, Sylphy and the Harpies left for their own meetings and reconnaissance. The two who remained were Isla and me.

"Fuwaa... do you want to sleep some more?"

"Hmm, everyone's doing their best, so we should do our best too."

"Yeah. Isla is very serious, after all."

So, I walked around the fort with Isla to check for any problems. The expression of the liberation army soldiers is cheerful. It's no surprise that since they were able to take the Holy Kingdom's fortress without much danger.

"Thanks to you, we were able to make the Holy Kingdom army howl."

"I would have liked to have hurt them a little more, but..."

"It's the explosions, right? It's a little disconcerting."

"Don't let your guard down too much. If it hadn't been for that explosion, someone might have died."

In the meantime, no one was killed in the battle. The resistance of the opponent was sporadic. A few people were injured by arrows that pierced them, but no one was killed instantly because of a bad hit. The wounded were all healed by the recovery magic of the mage corps.

"If you find anything wrong with the fort or any problems, let me know. I'll fix it."

Everyone in the Liberation Army agreed to my request in their own way. It would make my job a lot easier if I could get along with the Liberation Army soldiers.

"It seems to be no problem."

"I guess so. Let's start a farm."

"Hmm, it's important to prevent starvation."

I looked around and saw no problems, so I placed farm blocks on the vacant land that I had decided to turn into farmland and plowed it with my hoe. If I do this, we can harvest the crops in a week or so without me sowing the seeds. It's a cheating production capacity.

"What should I plant?"

"Hmm... I want something that's easy to eat and keeps well."

"I'm thinking taru."

"Hmm."

Taru is a potato with a taro-like texture produced in the village of the elves. They can be stored for a long time if they are kept in a cool, dark place with the soil still on them, or they can be washed and boiled with salt.

After planting the taru, my work was complete. The sun is still high in the sky.

"There's nothing left to do."

"I think you've worked hard enough, Kosuke. It's important to take a break."

"Is that's so? Okay then."

After Isla said so, I went back to my assigned accommodation and spent some quality time with Isla. I couldn't afford such a situation, so we just messed around together and did some light skinship.

Eh? Why don't we participate in meetings or plan strategies? That kind of thing is the domain of Danan and Sylphy. Even if it's just the maintenance and management of the Liberation Army, the provision of weapons, and the case of the 5000 people who were blown up, my war record is a bit of a mess. I don't want to overreach too much. I don't want to be too overbearing. I don't want it to turn out that way.

Of course, if someone asks me for advice, I'll give it, but I'm an amateur at warfare. I can suggest a few tricks using my abilities, but I don't want to depend on them all the time. I'm sure that Sylphy and Danan don't plan on relying on me to carry on with the war either.

However, the aerial bombardment by Harpy is very effective, so there's no way we can avoid using it. It's the best advantage we have.

"Kosuke, do you want to make dinner?"

"Hmm, I think I'll make curry today."

"I like curry."

I don't want to work today anymore. The corpse was so gruesome, after all...

☆☆☆

The next day.

We left a hundred crossbowmen at the fort, five of the mage corps, and Worg as the commander and set off for the fort to the west.

At this point, the landscape around us began to resemble a plain rather than a wilderness. It wasn't very deep, but we could see some forests in the distance, and we felt that we had crossed the Great Omit Wilderness.

Now, the first fort on the border of the territory we occupied is... or should I call it Alpha Fort. We are now moving westward along the well-developed road that stretches west from Alpha Fort. There are plains all around, and it's really peaceful.

Of course, it would be a disaster if the Holy Kingdom's army were to launch a field battle on such a plain, so we are doing our reconnaissance closely. The main force is crossbow troops, so when the cavalry charge in, we can't even imagine.

If we can find the enemy beforehand, I can quickly set up a field position, and we'll be fine. While I was thinking about this, Danan's communicator received a transmission. It seems to have come from Harpy's reconnaissance unit, which was scouting the direction of our movement.

"There's a convoy of escorted wagons in your direction. They are heading your way."

"Is it the Holy Kingdom army?"

"No, I don't think so. They're probably merchants."

“The destination is the fort, is it not?”

“Perhaps. Since there is only the fort ahead.”

“All right, follow them without being detected.”

“Copy that.”

Communication is cut off. What do we do now?

“Shall we attack?”

“We’re not bandits. We are not in need of supplies either.”

“But if they’re heading for the fort with supplies, then they’re merchants who are helping the Holy Kingdom’s army to replenish their supplies.”

“Why would merchants be supplying them? That’s the job of the Transportation Corps.”

“I wonder if the reason is that the Transportation Corps, which is responsible for the supply of this area at the temporary fort, was blown away by Kosuke. It’s only a prediction.”

Danan, Sylphy, and Melty begin to discuss the response. Danan voted to attack, Sylphy voted not to attack, and I don’t know what Melty thinks.

“It depends on the merchant’s attitude, but I think they’re probably the most powerful merchants in the neighboring towns, so I don’t think there’s anything wrong with being friendly with them. Don’t just attack them without question; it would be a good idea to talk to them.”

Melty seems to have voted not to attack. I feel like we should do something depending on the attitude of the other party.

“So, are we going to let them go in the end? Our movements will be immediately known to the Holy Kingdom’s army.”

“Think about the post-occupation governance. If the local merchants have a grudge against us, it could greatly impact our governance. Don’t tell me you’re planning to kill all the Holy Kingdom people in the Merinard Kingdom territory?”

“I wouldn’t say that, but...”

“Danan, I agree with Melty. It’s out of the question to be underestimated, but you don’t want to be overly resentful.”

“If Your Highness is so inclined.”

“The merchant is wise in his own interest. If you play your cards right, they may not be on your side... but they can be your business partners.”

Apparently, Melty had an idea. That kind of negotiation seems to be suitable for Melty.

“Then leave the negotiations to Melty.”

“Yes, leave it to me.”

“Then I will do my best to make sure that the convoy is captured. I’ll need Kosuke’s help.”

“Sure.”

Danan seemed to be planning to surround the convoy at once by laying down the soldiers on either side of the road. If they lay down on the plains, they can blend in with the grass and be invisible even in daylight.

I, along with Sylphy, Melty, and a few other elite soldiers, will meet the convoy on the road and set up brick blocks to keep them from rushing in. Since I can stop Gizma’s rush with it, too, there’s no way it can’t stop a carriage.

After a while, we could see a cloud of dust ahead of us. It seemed that a convoy of carriages was in sight.

“I think they’ll probably stop, but stay alert. Set up a block as soon as you see it ramming into us.”

“Aiyo.”

I stood right next to Sylphy, who was standing with her arms crossed and greeted the carriage convoy. They seem to be aware of our appearance and gradually slowed down to a stop, keeping a distance from us.

Then a man who looked like a merchant got out of the carriage along with armed men who looked like guards.

“We’re from the Pence Trading Company from the city of Miline. As for you who are blocking the road...”

The merchant seems to have realized that Sylphy is an elf and that the elite soldiers around her are not human but subhuman. His expression became overtly stern.

“My name is Sylphiel. Would it be easier for the merchant-dono to understand if I said I was a witch of the Black Forest?”

When Sylphy raised her arms, about 400 soldiers who had been lying low on either side of the road appeared. Since everyone is armed with a weapon, it must be quite intimidating. If I were in that merchant’s position, I’d be scared.

“H-hyieeeee! Why? The witch!”

“I have no intention of killing you. Unless you pull out your weapon and resist... What are you going to do?”

Sylphy showed up with a very thin smile on her face. Oh, when she does that, the merchant gets into serious trouble... and the guards are pale as well. Some people have already dropped their weapons and raised their hands in surrender.

Well, it’s nothing more than a suicide attempt to resist this difference in strength. There were five wagons and about ten guards. On the other hand, we have four hundred fully armed men. They’re no match for us.



“That’s wise.”

Sylphy nodded in satisfaction and gave Melty a look. Melty nodded and stepped forward.

“My name is Melty. I am the one who is in charge of the distribution of supplies under Sylphiel-sama. We are not bandits who steal cargo and commit abominations. You’re from the Pence Trading Company, right? We want to make a deal with your company. A fair deal.”

I think Melty smiled. I can’t see her face from where I’m standing. Yeah, so I can only guess. I’m sure she smiled, but... for some reason, the merchant blew bubbles and fainted, which is strange.

While the merchant fainted, the wagon was pulled to the side of the road by the Liberation Army soldiers, and the cargo was inspected. The cargo consisted of foodstuffs, salt, a few luxury items, weapons, and arrows. There didn’t seem to be any special goods.

“Kosuke-san, you have jewelry and honey wine in stock, right?”

“Yes, I have them.”

“Can you give me some? I’ll make a deal with him as soon as he wakes up.”

“At your service.”

Melty gave me a strange look as I politely replied, but she seemed to have decided not to worry about it. Melty is very enthusiastic, perhaps because it is the first time in a long time that she has had a proper external negotiation. I’m sorry to hear about the fainting merchant... but let’s encourage him with some honey wine today. Yeah.

I swore to myself as I looked at Melty, who was filled with an aura of motivation — not an aura of killing — that was hard to describe.

## **Chapter 68 – Let's Get Along! (Intimidation)**

“We are not bandits. We are the liberation army working to liberate all the people controlled and oppressed by the Holy Kingdom. Therefore, we will not kill you who are not soldiers of the Holy Kingdom, and we will not unilaterally take your cargo. I hope you understand that first.”

Melty smilingly explains our position to the leader of the Pence Trading Company — the fat old man who just fainted. The three people at the negotiating table are the fat man, Melty, and Danan.

Since Sylphy is a royal family member, it would be problematic for her to sit in on these negotiations with a single merchant. Therefore, she should be watching the situation from a distance.

Me? Actually, I'm sitting at the negotiation table too. I'm just a normal human in appearance. So I was placed in this seat after removing the slave collar in the hope that I might be able to relieve the tension of the other party, even if only a little.

“U-um... but, this cargo we're carrying is for supplies to the fort ahead...”

“Yes, I understand. It's a fort on the territory border, right? We already occupy it, so the cargo won't have any place to go anyway.”

“Wha...!?”

“You can't believe it? The fact that we're in this position is more than enough proof.”

The fact that we're in this position proves it. If the Holy Kingdom army in the fort is still alive and well, there is no way we can relax in a place like this, right? And that's what Melty is saying.

“You have to see it with your own eyes to be convinced. Yes, I understand that. You don't have to worry about it because it will be taken care of. But for now, it's your load.”

“H-huh...”

The merchant's uncle has become so confused that he's almost turning into a talking machine. Well, of course. If I were in his shoes, I'd do the same. I mean, Danan is sitting in front of him, a very strong and stern man, and 400 soldiers surround him.

It would be impossible to maintain a normal state of mind. At least, if I were in the old man's position, I couldn't.

“Unfortunately, we don't have a lot of money in circulation under the rule of the Holy Kingdom. So we would like to pay you with this.”

With that said, Melty placed a small cloth bag on the desk, opened her mouth, and spread its contents out on the table. There was a hard clinking sound.

“These are precious gems polished by the elves of the Black Forest. What do you think?”

“T-this is... Can I hold it with my hand?”

“Yes, feel free.”

The merchant took out a handkerchief-like cloth from his pocket, picked up one of the large red gems, and began to look at it closely. The polished gem was made by an elven jeweler. The payment was a raw gem. Everyone was happy to polish the gems. Yes.

“Isn’t it nice?”

“Yes, of course. It is a fine item.”

Then the two began to exchange arguments. The merchant’s uncle seemed to recover his pace as he negotiated.

“This is the total price.”

“That’s too cheap. That’s not enough.”

“That’s way too cheap. It’s an elven item, you know? Give us more.”

“The gem is indeed of good quality and artistry, but there is no proof that it is an elven product. This is about right.”

“That would be the same for all gems. There should be no doubt about where we come from, right? If so, the origin of this item is obvious. That’s about it. I don’t think you should be too greedy. That is the final decision.”

“Ugh... I understand.”

In the end, Melty seemed to have pushed through. I wondered if eight polished elf gems for five carts worth of supplies was a fair price or not. I have no idea.

“Where should we take this stuff?”

“Right, we’re heading to the fort on the western territory border.”

“Yes.”

“You’ll have to carry it there. You’ll have to accompany us.”

“...Eh?”

“The fare will be charged.”

Melty adds one more gem to the frozen expression of the merchant’s uncle’s hand. You can get a gem just for carrying it; that’s a great deal! We’re headed to a battlefield, though!

“O-oh... I see, so you guys already have the west fort under control, huh?”

The merchant’s uncle smiled wryly as he said this, though he looked pale.

“No? We’re going to conquer it now.”

“U-uh, how about us?”

“You’ll follow us, okay?”

Melty smiles. It’s scary! I feel a strong will to kill if you refuse here!

Ah, the merchant's uncle's face was beyond pale and turned grey... and he glanced at his colleagues and guards, who all wore despairing expressions. That's right, that's what I would do if I were in their shoes.

"Don't worry. I'll make sure you guys don't get caught up in the fighting."

She said with a smile, but I think that for them, standing on the battlefield with us would be fatal in itself. If the Holy Kingdom's army saw them, that would be a problem in itself, and if they saw them bringing in supplies after we had conquered the fort, that would be completely out of the question. There's an excellent chance they'll take it as an act of self-interest.

"You're Pence Trading Company, aren't you? We're counting on you. Let's be happy together with us..."

And then Melty gave a most exquisite smile to them.

☆☆☆

"So what's it all about?"

"I think it means that they're all in this together, and we can't let them get away with it."

"Hmm, so that's it."

After the negotiations, we started marching again, and after gaining some distance, we decided to set up camp. We set up camp in the grasslands beside the road, and now it was time for dinner. Today's meal was barley porridge made with vegetables brought by the merchants we had met during the day and Gizma's meat that I had sneaked out so that they wouldn't find it.

They also brought a large amount of salt, so there was plenty of salt in it. It was quite delicious. The merchant and his guards are eating the same thing, but the mood over there is like a funeral. I can understand why. Yeah.

Melty will be serving drinks later, so they can drink today and forget about the pain.

"I think she's trying to use Pence Trading Company as a foothold to advertise our power."

"Hmm. And maybe she's trying to use Pence Trading Company as a springboard."

"Merchants have a lot of connections and a good ear, don't they?"

Melty is probably aiming for Pence Trading Company's connections and information network. The one who was negotiating with Melty today was a mid-level manager at the Pence Trading Company's Miline branch in the city of Miline... in other words, he was a section chief, a subsection chief, or a lead manager on-site.

So Melty is trying to use him as a foothold to get into the Pence Trading Company.

"What is the size of the Pence Trading Company?"

“I don’t know. But, I don’t think a merchant company that delivers goods to the military is a weak small business.”

“That’s true. Normally, the most powerful local merchant association would be used.”

Sylphy nodded to Isla’s opinion.

I see. Well, it’s true that when they have branches across the city, it’s a sure sign that it’s a big company. Even in Japan, a store with branches in several cities has its own power, and I suppose it’s not that different even if the world is different.

“Well, if we leave it to Melty, she’ll do fine.”

“Is that what you want, Sylphy?”

“She’s the right person for the right job, Kosuke. I can do some things, but I don’t think I can compete with Melty in that department.”

“Hmm. It’s best to let her do what needs to be done.”

“That’s true.”

I decided not to think too much about this matter. If I poked around in the bushes, a snake might come out. And that snake is not a poisonous snake, but a giant snake that could swallow me whole. Yeah, let’s not get involved. Knock on wood, knock on wood\*.

[T/n: It’s the English phrase “knock on wood” to prevent bad luck.]

☆☆☆

After meeting Miguel and the others from Pence Trading Company on the first day, we had no trouble getting to the west fort... We made the first one as Alpha Fort... so we’ll make this one as Beta Fort. We arrived at Beta Fort.

The closer we got to Beta Fort, the more pale Miguel and the others became, but when we got within striking distance, their complexions returned to normal. Their expressions seemed to be calm. I wondered if they had reached enlightenment. Or had they regained their composure? Maybe they’ve gotten used to working with us for three days.

“So, this time we’re not fighting at night; we’re going in head-on?”

“We’ll have to show them what we are capable of.”

I muttered to myself as I watched the crossbow soldiers engaging the enemy on the defensive wall of Beta Fort in front of me, and Melty, who was also watching the battle, answered in a calm voice. Incidentally, beside him, the mid-level manager of the Pence Trading Company turned pale and trembled like a puppy.

Approximately 200 soldiers are guarding Beta Fort. In contrast, we have a force of about 400. Suppose the difference in strength is twice as large. In that case, it is usually more advantageous for those who defend themselves by staying in the fort...

"It's one-sided."

"That's right."

There was a very strong wind that kept blowing behind us. Because of this wind, the enemy's arrows can't reach us, and the bolts from our crossbows are flying fast and furious. The hit rate seems to be dropping, though.

"Is this also spirit magic?"

"That's right. Isn't it pretty good?"

Sylphy looked proud of it. The spirit magic of Sylphy causes this huge wind that is blowing behind us. It seems that the spiritual power of the wind is strong in this area of the plains, and Sylphy says that it can keep blowing like this all day long. Spirit magic is impressive.

"They're hiding."

"Well, if the attack can't reach them, then so be it."

If I were to be shot at from out of range, even I would stop fighting back and concentrate on defense. But that's a bad idea.

The Harpies flew out from behind the left side of our formation, soaring into the sky at great speed under the influence of Sylphy's big wind. Then they dropped the bomb. There was a loud noise as if lightning had struck, and the walls and gates of the castle were half destroyed.

"Their aim was a little off, wasn't it?"

"It's probably because of the wind. Look, the second bomb is falling."

"Wow... My God."

The first blast confirmed the location of the impact, and the second blast compensated for it, destroying the gate completely. Aside from the uncle, who is positioned at the right rear of the camp, how do the people of the Pence Trading Company feel as they watch this battle... or rather one-sided overrun?

"The Holy Kingdom's army without mages is fragile."

"Mage troops are the tiger cub of the Holy Kingdom's army, after all. It's unlikely that they are deployed in the rear territories."

"How can there be none at all?"

"Hmm, if there are any, it is either in the capital or in the northeast near the mainland of the Holy Kingdom."

"I've heard of the Holy Kingdom's mage corps from time to time, but are they that strong?"

To be honest, I've never seen their magic itself, so even if someone told me about the tiger cub's mage corps, I wouldn't have much of an idea.

"I've heard that the strength of each mage in the Holy Kingdom is not great, but I heard that there is a powerful magic called chorus magic in which multiple people chant the same magic, which is troublesome."

"Hmm, yes. The magic power of each of them is less than a third of mine. I can take on up to five of them."

"I see."

"But if ten people use chorus magic, my magic barrier will be broken, and I will be defeated. The other side's magic barriers will block my attacks, and I won't be able to defeat them."

"In other words, the more people there are, the more vicious they become."

"Hmm. The more this increases to fifty, one hundred, two hundred, the more powerful it becomes. And they will launch a series of wide-ranging destruction magic from within their powerful magic barriers."

"So it's like a moving fortress."

"Right, a moving fortress. Let's see which one is stronger than my ability."

If they are a moving fortress, then I am also a moving fortress. My defensive abilities are probably second to none.

While we were talking about this, the war situation was tilting more and more in our favor. Our elite troops rushed into Beta Fort, whose defensive capabilities had been temporarily paralyzed by the bombing of its walls and gates.

Few arrows were fired to intercept them, and the Beta Fort allowed two hundred elite troops to enter. The enemy had just been beaten to a pulp in a one-sided battle of arrows and then bombed. For a while, the sound of metal clashing against metal, shouting, and screaming continued to echo. Eventually, it ended, and a battle cry was raised.

The flag of the Merinard Kingdom was raised above the defensive wall, as the gates... had been completely destroyed.

"Another victory, huh?"

"Hmm, well deserved."

Sylphy muttered with deep emotion, and Isla nodded with a natural look. At the same time, I was feeling indescribable. A lot of people died again today because of the weapons and bombs I made. Sylphy and the others seemed to be proud of me, but as a person who had been educated to respect peace as a matter of course in Japan, I had some thoughts.

However, living and dying is a fact of life on the battlefield. These days, I try to think that the Liberation Army soldiers did not die because of the weapons I made. I'm sorry for the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom, though.

“Once the cleanup is done, we’ll go inside. Prepare yourself, Kosuke.”

“Yes.”

Because I might go hoek again, right? I understand. The uncle of the trading company, do your best and stop trembling, too, okay?



## **Chapter 69 – Clean Up, Funeral, And Rest**

“Hoeeeeeeeek!”

“Uncle, that’s disgusting.”

“Please spare me... hoeekk...”

The inside of the Beta Fort was still, or should I say, very splattered. Human parts are splattered here and there, and the smell of blood and guts fills the air. I think only people who are used to rough stuff like this would be able to handle the smell. In other words, it’s a hard scene for me and the merchants as ordinary people. Even the guards look pale.

“I’m sorry if this was a little harsh. But no one wants to be like that, right?”

Melty smiles at the merchant’s uncle as she says this. The scene on her back is incredibly horrifying. It is a violent horror, colored with blood, violence, and smiles. She’s totally trying to scare him, right?

“Don’t worry. The enemy we should defeat is the Holy Kingdom and its army, not merchants and civilians like you.”

“Y-yes.”

“Of course, if you continue to support the Holy Kingdom’s army to the fullest extent, civilians may not be limited to that.”

“Hyiee...”

I turned away from Melty, who was like a cat shaking a captured rat and immersed myself in cleaning and maintenance work in the fort. Unfortunately, there was nothing I could do about it, though it would make a hole in the merchant’s stomach. There’s nothing I can do. Good luck, Uncle.

This time, the damage inside the fort seemed to be worse than last time. I guess it’s because the aerial bombardment was swept away by the strong winds of spirit magic and fell inside the fort. Either way, though, it won’t make much difference since we’ll be clearing the land, and I’ll be rebuilding the structures.

As I walked around dismantling the half-destroyed structure, I saw bodies draped with cloth and Liberation Army soldiers gathered around them.

“What happened?”

“They’re war casualties. Some knights were quite skilled...”

“We lost three people.”

The quality of the soldiers in the Liberation Army, which is made up of sub-human soldiers with superior physical abilities, is higher than that of the soldiers in the Holy Kingdom Army, which is basically made up of ordinary humans. In particular, the difference is more pronounced in hand-to-hand combat.

However, in the Holy Kingdom's army, or rather among humans, some possess more magic power than normal humans.

It's not as if they can use magic as a mage, but those who have a lot of magic power unconsciously use it to strengthen their physical abilities, and they can sometimes display combat abilities that exceed those of ordinary subhumans.

And in the army of the Holy Kingdom, those who have been blessed by the gods are taken up as holy knights and saints. This time, it seems, there was a man who survived the bombing, and he killed three Liberation Army soldiers.

"If it weren't for Zamir-sama, we would have been struck even harder."

"But if it were up to Zamir-sama, she would have killed him instantly."

It is said that the holy knight or saint was killed by Ms. Zamir in two strikes. She used flowing movements to block the attack and then thrust the mithril jumonji spear, Meteor, into the face. Ms Zamir is amazing...

So the Holy Kingdom's army was shaken up by the fact that their most skilled soldier had been killed, and the Liberation Army pushed in and overran them unilaterally after that.

"Our army is overwhelming, isn't it?"

"Yes. So far, we've been able to create a favorable situation for ourselves and draw the enemy into it."

"Well, yes. There are no factors to lose at the moment. Especially the Harpies, they are the key to our success."

It's great that the Harpies' eyes can detect the enemy's information ahead of time, and they can exchange information with the Golem communicator. And the power of their aerial bombardment is vicious. If it weren't for the Harpies, it wouldn't be so easy.

"It's just a matter of how far we can go before the Harpies take action."

"It's not that easy to deal with, is it?"

"Hmm, it should be. But I don't know. There are geniuses among humans, too."

That's true, too. There is no possibility that a revolutionary countermeasure against the Harpies will suddenly be devised. We can't be too careless when I think about it.

☆☆☆

After delivering the supplies for the wagons to Fort Beta, the merchants were released. They left Fort Beta as if they were running away. Since Melty had threatened them so much, I'm sure they'll be very vocal about how dangerous it is to antagonize our liberation army.

As for the Holy Kingdom army prisoners, after treating them and disarming them, we decided to release them with a minimum of water and food. At the same time, they were given a letter of notification from the liberation army.

I didn't have a chance to look at the contents in detail, but it's a recommendation to the Holy Kingdom's army to leave the country — in other words, it's almost like a declaration of war.

It said that the Holy Kingdom's army should leave the Merinard Kingdom and free the Merinard people. It's the same kind of thing as the sign we put up in front of the temporary fort.

"Will it be all right? Won't the Holy Kingdom's army come pouring in at once?"

Danan shook his head as if to dismiss my concern.

"I don't think they can afford that. If the fortress on the border of the other territory is dropped, the losses incurred for the Holy Kingdom's army will exceed 7000. This is probably close to half of the Holy Kingdom troops stationed in the Merinard Kingdom. The only thing they can do is to send a request for support to the home country and then fortify their defenses."

"So we can expand our territory as much as we want?"

"There are limits, though. If we take a city, we'll have to devote troops to maintain it. Our numbers are small, after all."

"I see. That will be the problem in the end."

In order to maintain the fortress and the city, soldiers must be devoted to the maintenance of the city. We can't just get rid of the Holy Kingdom army and be satisfied afterward.

Among the city residents, there would be enthusiastic supporters of the Holy Kingdom and the Adel religion, as well as the families of the soldiers. These people are potential anti-Merinard and anti-liberation forces, so we have to be prepared to deal with them if they get violent.

"We also need to increase the number of supporters... It's going to be a tough job."

"I'd like to think that the original Merinard citizens would be supportive, though..."

Twenty years have already passed since the country was made a vassal state. Many people have already left this world, and of course, some have been born in the Merinard Kingdom, which belongs to the Holy Kingdom.

Twenty years is a long time. There might be some people who would accuse Sylphy, saying that the daughter of a royal family was doing nothing and just hiding in the Black Forest.

In reality, Sylphy probably wasn't hiding in the Black Forest for so long, and she was probably just a child twenty years ago, so I don't think she deserves the blame, but I don't know if the people who have been oppressed for twenty years would feel the same way I do.

Anyway, the control of Beta Fort is over, and the process after this is the same as that of Alpha Fort. Collect the corpses, incinerate them, and repair the fort so that it can be used. The only difference was that there was a funeral for the deceased soldiers of the Liberation Army.

“Is this the funeral of the Merinard Kingdom?”

“It’s more like a warrior’s funeral on the battlefield.”

My question was answered by Sylphy. How can I describe their funeral...? Well, I guess it’s cremation.

Unlike the incineration of the corpses of the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom, the body is placed on a kind of bed made of straw and logs, and offerings of wine, food, flowers, weapons, and a small amount of money, and after praying for the repose of the soul, the offerings are burned.

“It is said that the dead who are sent in this way will reach Omicle and begin a new life there.”

Isla said, pointing to a giant planet in the sky. It’s an earth-shaped planet that takes up about 30% of the sky.

“So that planet is the afterlife for the people of this world?”

“Hmm.”

As she looked at the blazing flames and rising smoke, Isla nodded. The Harpies sang a funeral song. The Lamia played an improvised drum. The Beastmen clapped their hands and played body percussion to create a unique rhythm. I was overwhelmed by the scene.

It looked very primitive, but it was very overwhelming. It even felt solemn. I felt something that appealed to my instincts. It was something completely different from just wearing mourning clothes and listening to scripture that I couldn’t understand.

The fire eventually died out, and only ashes remained. The weapons and the bones of the corpse that had been offered along with the fire were also buried in the ashes, and there was not a shadow of them to be seen. Hmm? Can iron weapons and bones be reduced to ashes by the flames of a bonfire?

I wonder if this ritual might have really sent them to Omicle, that planet in the sky.

“What do you do when the funeral is over?”

“Banquet.”

“We eat and drink and mourn for the dead.”

“Well, that’s not so different from my place.”

“Is that so?”

“Yeah. I guess the customs of similar people, or even races, don’t change that much in a different world.”

“Yes, there are some idioms with similar meanings.”

“Hmm, interesting.”

While talking about this, we entered the banquet. We’re having a special all-you-can-eat steak dinner today! There will be alcohol! And there’s still plenty of Gizma meat left to use!



The day after the fort was conquered and the funeral was held, it was decided that we would take the day off to rest. This was decided because they were probably tired from the march and the attack on the fort. Some of the Liberation Army soldiers are still training. Are you guys okay? You just walked around and shot a few crossbows, so you're okay? I hope so.

There are less than half a dozen Liberation Army soldiers who seem to be training... No, that's a lot, huh? Not even half of them, but more than 30% of them are training, right? Seriously... As for me? Well, whatever.

"Here, Kosuke-san. Aahn."

"Aahn... Yeah, delicious."

"Aahn."

"Yeah, yeah. Here."

"Mmm, delicious."

"M-me too, Danna-sama, aahhn."

"I want to feed you, too."

And like this, I'm spending time with Isla and the Harpies. Don't you think it's a very worthwhile rest? I think it's the best. I can feel my heart being healed after watching the battle.

Sylphy, unfortunately, is in a meeting with Danan and Melty. She's working hard, and when she comes back, I'm going to spoil her to the fullest — just the two of us. I've already talked about this with Isla and the Harpies. And that's why we're doing this while we can.

It's so fun to be flirted with by everyone! I don't even care about my old world anymore.

I wonder what it's really like. I wonder how I'm being treated in the original world? Did I actually die suddenly? Or have I mysteriously disappeared? Or am I supposed to have never existed in the first place? If I had to pick one, I'd say the third state is the most preferable. That way, no one will be sad. I don't have any siblings or parents, but I do have a few close friends. If I were to be treated as dead or missing, I might have caused them some trouble. That's my only regret.

"Kosuke?"

"Hmm? What is it?"

"You looked kind of sad. What's wrong?"

"Do I look sad? I was thinking about the world back home."

Isla and the Harpies' expressions clouded over at my words.

"Do you want to go back?"

“No, I don’t really think so. Everyone is always with me, and I never feel lonely.”

If anything, Sylphy was always there for me.

“Kosuke-san...”

“Eehheh, we’ll take care of you so much that you won’t even have time to be lonely.”

“That’s right. We’re a family now. Don’t be shy to ask for attention, Danna-san.”

Isla and the Harpies clung to me tightly and stroked me with their wings. Hmm, I think I’d be good for nothing if I were pampered like this. But it’s a man’s nature to lose himself in a woman, isn’t it? I’ll be careful not to do that, though.

“Ah...”

One of the Harpies raised her voice and turned her gaze towards the door.

“.....”

There was Sylphy with a tearful face, and long ears pointed up. She was sad because she felt like she was left out. We all had a very, very hard time comforting her.

“K-Kosuke is mine, you know.”

I stroked her head as she hugged me, tears streaming down her face.

“Hmm, I know. We’re just sharing a little.”

“You’re right. We all know that.”

“Ugh...”

After a while, she came to her senses and wrapped herself in a blanket in the corner of the room, and turned into a caterpillar in embarrassment. I’ll mention again that I had a hard time comforting her.

“You’re pretty, Sylphy.”

“Your Highness, you are so lovely.”

“Stop it!”

“Fufu, don’t tease her too much, or she’ll turn into a caterpillar again.”

I agree with you all, but don’t do it again. She will really turn into a caterpillar again.

## **Chapter 70 – Securing The Bridgehead**

After a day of rest, we decided to leave Fort Beta, leaving a defensive force there as well. Gerda stayed behind to help organize it.

“I’ll call you if anything happens, so please be there to help.”

“Yes, I’ll leave this to you.”

“Take care.”

We left 100 crossbowmen, 20 heavy infantry, half of which were heavy infantry, and five from the Harpy Air Force at Fort Beta, and we headed for Fort Alpha. With this, our strength in the main force is now about 380 strong. There were some casualties in the last battle, so the number was a little less.

“We still need more men.”

“That’s the problem. We can only hope that time will solve this problem.”

In order to control and maintain the base, it is necessary to have more troops. No matter how overwhelming the power to defeat the Holy Kingdom’s army and drive them out of their forts and towns, it will not matter much if there are not enough people to control the forts and stare down the surrounding areas effectively.

“We’ve got our hands full just occupying the forts currently.”

“As for the ability to maintain security in the surrounding areas...”

“We have captured a good number of warhorses in the past battles. We’re going to put together a patrol unit to help maintain security.”

There was no mention of cavalry. Well, I heard that cavalry takes a long time to train. Considering our current situation, the best we can do is simply use the horses as our legs and dismount to fight when the time comes.

We don’t have the luxury of raising cavalry now, especially in terms of time. There should be no shortage of fodder for the horses, though. We can grow as many crops and grass as we want.

As we discussed what we would do after taking over the three forts on the territory border, we headed for Fort Alpha.

At the moment, we had two main plans.

The first was to continue to conquer the surrounding forts and expand our control area as much as possible. The merit of this policy is that by recovering the territory of the Merinard Kingdom, we will be able to increase our influence with the people of the former Merinard Kingdom and gain the fields, roads, and cities that have already been developed.

The downside is that there will be a strong backlash from the new Merinard citizens who were born outside and moved into the Merinard Kingdom after it was turned into a dependency.

“As for me, I don’t want to take a policy of oppressing the new Merinard citizens.”

“That’s true, but that would not satisfy the old Merinard citizens.”

“I suppose so. That’s what I think, too.”

We will restore the old territory and free the old Merinard citizens. And make those who made their fortune by treating subhumans like slaves pay a reasonable price. I think it’s a necessary process.

“It’s been twenty years. If we do it right, most of the new Merinard citizens will go bankrupt.”

“Many of them will fall into slavery because their private property will be confiscated.”

“Can you run a healthy nation in such a state? I don’t think so.”

“Obviously not. We’ll just have to find the right balance.”

“In other words, you’re throwing the whole thing at me, aren’t you? I understand.”

Danan’s face twitches as Melty smiles at him. It’s hard for an ex-knight with a hundred years of experience in the field to maintain a level head in the face of Melty’s dark smile.

“The other plan seems more realistic. Although it will put a strain on Kosuke.”

“Well, if you want me to do it, I will.”

The other plan is to maintain the three fortresses on the territory’s border, keep the surrounding towns and mines under control, and aim to expand the power of the former Merinard citizens by gathering them. At the same time, we will open up a new land by cultivating the Great Omit Wilderness. This is a solid move anyway.

“In fact, even if we were to expand our power to the limit, we wouldn’t have enough troops to control it, would we?”

“That’s true. There will still be people who want to regain power in the main base and frontline bases and join the liberation army, but there should only be 300 more at best. In addition to maintaining security, it would be difficult to expand our forces any further if we wanted to have enough troops to deal with the Holy Kingdom’s army.”

“It’s important to decide on the final landing point.”

“Although it is still the ultimate goal to reclaim all of the Merinard Kingdom territories.”

Even though she said this, Sylphy looked as if she was having difficulty. In fact, reclaiming a territory that has been effectively controlled for twenty years is no small feat. The reason why the Holy Kingdom was able to do it was because their country had such a large population.

Although we are winning well, we are only a weak force of fewer than 1500 people.

“In the end, we’ll run into the problem of not having enough people.”

“It can’t be helped, you know.”

It’s not only Sylphy but also Danan, and Melty smiled bitterly. It’s a weak point for us.



“We have to try to expand our power based on the three forts on the territory border for a while.”

All of us nodded at Sylphy’s words. But first, we have to take down the third fort. After Alpha and Beta, I guess Gamma is next. I wonder what will happen to the battle for Gamma.

☆☆☆

After taking three days to reach Fort Alpha, we took another day off to rest and started moving toward Fort Gamma. The army consisted of 20 heavy infantry led by Danan, 59 light infantry, 100 crossbowmen, 98 rangers including Shumer, five riflemen including Jagira, five harpy air force, five mages including Isla, three civil officers including Melty, and myself, Sylphy, and Ms. Zamir.

The number of light infantry and rangers had been reduced because of the casualties from the previous battle. We want to fight with as few casualties as possible.

“I’m a little worried that Harpy’s support will be thin.”

“I think we’ll be fine.”

We’ve deployed five Harpy air force members in each of the Alpha and Beta forts, so we only have Pirna and five others as our direct cover. If the Alpha and Beta forts are attacked, the Harpies can fly over the distance of three days on foot in about two hours, and if they can withstand the attack for two hours, five reinforcements can be flown in.

With the bombing support of ten Harpy air forces, they should be able to repel the attack unless the enemy numbers are more than ten thousand. We’ve also deployed a considerable amount of aerial bombs to both Alpha and Beta forts. If they lose and are captured, we’ll be in trouble, but I’ve heard that Beastman soldiers can normally use large grenades of that weight.

If the need arises, they can be thrown from the top of the fort’s defensive wall, so they should be fine. We have not only crossbows but also regular grenades, so I don’t think we’ll lose much.

We walked for three days. This time, we didn’t run into anyone on the way and reached Fort Gamma smoothly. Well, it’s the Great Omit Wilderness ahead, and according to the prisoners, no one has come near this area since Gizma’s big attack. I guess it’s no surprise.

“What kind of strategy are we going to use this time?”

“For now, we’ll start with a firefight as usual. We’ll attack them unilaterally to reduce their numbers.”

“There’s no need to take any risks, right?”

“Hmm, that’s right.”

We arrived at Fort Gamma while the sun was still high in the sky, quickly established a position, and entered the firing battle. Again, it’s a one-sided situation, as Sylphy is using spirit magic.

“Kosuke, this time we’re going to fight too.”

Jagira, holding a bolt-action rifle with a quadruple scope, appears in front of me with four of her subordinates. We've been saving them for the battle of Alpha and Beta Forts. If I don't let them fight here, they'll be dissatisfied.

"Yeah, let's do that. Aim for the ones that look like commanders and the ones that look like junior officers giving orders to the others."

"Understood."

Our second primary unit, the riflemen, scattered around the fort. Then, thunderous gunfire began to echo from everywhere. At the same time, enemy soldiers began to bleed on the walls.

"Aren't the riflemen supposed to operate in close groups?"

"We're not putting up a barrage, so there's no point in being too close together."

In fact, it is better to disperse and take the line of fire from various positions than to concentrate all together. This is even better than a bow because it can attack from a much greater distance.

Unlike the crossbow, which is an extension of the bow at a glance, it is difficult to understand what a bolt-action rifle is actually doing when you see it firing. The first time they see it, they won't be able to relate the gun's firing to the death and injury caused by it. I'm sure the soldiers of the Holy Kingdom who are being shot at will be confused as to what's going on.

"How many enemy soldiers are there?"

"I heard less than three hundred."

"Hmm, I wonder if they'll surrender."

It's impossible to defeat all three hundred of them in a firefight alone. There's nothing we can do if they're holed up in the fort. So, eventually, we have to get into the fort and finish them off with hand-to-hand combat...

"They're shutting themselves inside."

"We can't do anything about it. It's natural to think that we don't have any siege weapons at first glance, and if we can't win in a firefight, it's common sense to siege."

And if that's the case, we know what we're going to do. It's a bit of a pattern, but the Harpies are going to start aerial bombardment. There were only five of them this time, so they would have to go out again and again.

"Bombing is so fun!"

This is it. No, you guys. It's not fun to make mincemeat out of a few to a dozen people with one of those bombs... No, I guess it's okay. I'm sure it's much better than being negative like me.

"They're settling a long-standing grudge. Leave them alone."

“Hmm. In the Holy Kingdom, the more different they look from humans, the more harshly they oppress them. Harpy, Lamia, and Lizardmen are among the most severe. Even the One-Eyed race, like me, had a pretty bad time.”

“I see...”

Revenge. I am not going to say that revenge is vain or useless. Sure, there's nothing left behind, but at least it clears your mind and makes you feel better. I think it's important to feel refreshed, yes.

But I don't think it's right to enjoy killing people. It's dangerous to find pleasure in killing an unspecified number of revengeful people from the Holy Kingdom. Revenge has to end somewhere. I guess that wouldn't be such a problem if you knew exactly who you were getting revenge on... It's complicated.

I've never been in a situation where I wanted to kill someone, and maybe my idea is just a beautiful fantasy.

“You're making a difficult face.”

“I've been thinking a lot about it...”

“Hmm, but don't think about it too much right now. It's dangerous.”

“I know.”

We're in the middle of a battle, after all.

☆☆☆

The commander of Fort Gamma, who had been heavily bombarded by the Harpy, offered to surrender before our infantry could move in. This is a development we've never seen before.

“I guess that's because he didn't die in the bombing.”

“Oh, the bombs have killed commanders before?”

“Maybe so.”

If the person who can decide to surrender is dying in the bombing, then they can't surrender and has to fight. Maybe because there were only five Harpies in the air this time, there was not enough firepower.

The surrendered soldiers of the Holy Kingdom army are currently being disarmed. The Mage Corps is also inside, treating the seriously wounded. There are no casualties on our side. A few people were injured by arrows that broke through the strong winds of spirit magic, but all of them were lightly wounded.

“The enemy commander was lucky that he wasn't in command on the defensive wall.”

“If he had been, the riflemen would have killed him.”

The results of the riflemen's battle were spectacular. In the short time, they made the enemy retreat into the fort; they had defeated less than fifty soldiers of the Holy Kingdom army. They are indeed impressive.

"It was over before we shot the second clip... We didn't shoot enough at all."

They were not happy. No, the five of them did less than ten rounds of fire and inflicted less than 50 casualties; what kind of hit rate is that? That's almost one shot one kill.

If they were placed in the right defensive positions, five of them could finish off more than a hundred opponents, couldn't they?

"Looks like you're done disarming. Let's see what the enemy commander looks like, shall we?"

"I don't really want to meet him."

Just because I am a human who works with Sylphy and the others, they might say something about me. From my perspective, it was them who were doing subhumans oppression with their human supremacy policy.

When we entered the fort, the situation was better than the previous two forts. At least there were no blown-off limbs or pieces of flesh scattered everywhere in sight. There were some bloodstains here and there, though.

"Your Highness, the commander of this fort, is in here."

"I see. Then..."

"Kosuke shouldn't see him."

We were about to enter the building where the commander was supposed to be when Isla stopped me.

"Kosuke is different from the rest of our group. He may be the key to our ability to use weapons and tactics that we have never used before."

"...I see. That's true, too."

"Hmm. From a security point of view, it's best to keep Kosuke's presence unknown to the Holy Kingdom's military."

Isla's opinion was right, and I was assigned the task of looting... or rather managing the supplies in the warehouse without meeting the enemy commander. Once the supplies in the warehouse are put into my inventory, I can list them.

I can make a list just by counting the number of items I have in my inventory. If I rearrange the things in the warehouse, I can organize the warehouse and check the contents of my inventory. It can kill three birds with one stone.

"It's really useful, that ability. Although I don't envy you."

"This ability has made Melty take notice of me and sometimes puts me to a great deal of work."

As Melty was present at the meeting with the commander, the two civil servants who accompanied her to the fort were in charge of organizing and listing the warehouse. There are also a few civil servants left at Alpha and Beta forts which are managing the daily supplies.

“This fort has a lot of supplies. It may be that this fort has just received supplies.”

“Erichburg is nearby, so they must be getting supplies from there.”

“Is there a town called Erichburg?”

“Yes. It is a major transportation point for this whole area. The roads to the neighboring villages and towns are concentrated there.”

“Well, then I guess our immediate goal is to conquer this town.”

“That’s right. If we want to use a road that is suitable for moving a large army, we have no choice but to go through Erichburg.”

I listened to them talk about the geography of the area and the area’s specialties and went about organizing the warehouse. It was a bit amusing to see Melty, who had returned after the meeting, give a shocked look to the two civil servants’ girls who had somehow got along with me.